RESONANCES

TO THE

GRAIL MESSAGE

BY

ABDRUSHIN
Volume I.
The wisdom
of God reigns over the world!
Struggle, mankind,
to divine His greatness
in this recognition!
1. The Holy Word

Holy is the Word! So holy that I would like to withdraw It once more from mankind on earth, because they have no conception, not even the faintest idea of Its magnitude! I feel urged to protect the Word, to veil It, so that It would never come into contact with the wanton conceit and indifference of these human souls, who in their spiritual indolence have become so incredibly narrow-minded and therefore devoid of knowledge.

What do they still know about holiness! Of the holiness of God and also of His Word! It is pitiful! One could despair and lose heart at this realization. I feel urged to choose from all mankind only a few to whom I would continue to proclaim the Word, ten or twenty only, yet, even these few would not arrive at a concept of true Holiness, nor therefore the right attitude towards the greatness and value of my Word!

To give this Holy Word to mankind is the hardest thing for me to fulfill.

What that means and what is contained in these Words is something you are not capable of comprehending! Thus I stand before you in the awareness, that even the best among you here on earth will never really understand me; will not grasp a tenth part of what comes to them with my Word. You hear It, you hold It in your hands, but you do not make use of Its value for yourselves! I see how Its high values, Its immense powers remain unheeded, while instead you reach out for things that are no more than the most insignificant speck of dust, in comparison with the Word that you have.

I stand before you with this knowledge. Every time it is with a reluctant spirit that I permit you access to the High Grail Festivals, whose meaning, whose seriousness and purest power you will never come to understand anyhow. So many do not even make a genuine effort to at least think of the meaning in the right way! Furthermore, the acts of sealing and Holy Meal! The sealing! Trembling, you would throw yourselves into the dust if you could recognize and consciously see even the smallest part of the infinite life activity in these acts!

Although many a human soul will be gripped by an unfamiliar, blissful sense of the Power of the Light from the proximity of God. However, all this is quickly obliterated again by the intrusion of trivial everyday worries, everyday joys and pleasures.

It is only when a human soul enters the Ethereal Realm, that it does then, gradually come to a new understanding of all that it was permitted personally to experience, here on earth.

Although this too, is but a shadow of the mightiness of the real happening, it is nevertheless enough to shake every human soul to its very depths! So great is the Grace of God that is revealed to it in these happenings, that it can hardly believe that it has been permitted to experience all this. So filled, it would like to shake and jolt the human beings on earth, to make them break through their superficiality and exert themselves here and now to perceive these blessings more fully than in the past.

But a quite useless effort! It is through his own doing that man on earth has become far too obtuse. He has rendered himself incapable of it, through the most zealous efforts on his wrong paths. Therefore, every soul that has awakened in the Ethereal Realm will turn away with bleeding heart, realizing with deep remorse, that while here on earth it was no different itself, and that it can hardly expect anything better from those who are still on earth.

Thus when I think that I must now allow this Holy Message to be spread abroad by my disciples, everything in me opposes it; for I know that not a single one among mankind will ever really know what he receives with It, or what an immeasurably high Grace of God lies in being permitted to hear It! In face of this ignorance, indifference and pretended knowledge of such men, I am to allow something to be offered that comes in purity from the steps of God’s Throne! It is an inner struggle which requires a great effort! Every hour anew!

However there is one consolation for me! In every case of scorn, of derision, in every dismissive comment or sign of indolent indifference by men there is this satisfaction: my knowledge that in his thoughts and deeds each one of them judges himself in the Word, the greatness of which he will not see and will carelessly pass by. It is consolation to me to know that with every word man speaks about my Message he pronounces his own judgment, bringing him destruction or life!

This knowledge allows me to endure everything, overcome everything! Not one soul can escape. As
this Sword of Judgment now I hurl the Word at you in fulfillment of the Final Judgment! This lifts the sorrow from me! No matter how much people strain against it, they only injure themselves, they can scoff at it, mock it or shake their heads... everything will strike only them in very quick reciprocal action!

Years have passed since I first became horrified as I observed the human spirits, and began to realize from this, the fate awaiting them in accordance with the Primordial Law of Creation.

I was appalled, because I saw that it would be impossible to help men other than by showing them the way that they must travel in order to escape destruction.

This made me inexpressibly sad, for with men as they are today, there can be but one end: the certainty that the greater part of the entire humanity must inevitably be lost, as long as they remain free to make all their own decisions!

In accordance with the Law in Creation, however, the human spirit can never be deprived of the free will to make decisions! It is an intrinsic part of the spirit! And through this, that is, through themselves, the great mass of mankind will now fall during the present Judgment!

Every single decision made by mankind determines the roads he must journey along in Creation, as also here on earth. The little things connected with his profession and the needs of everyday life are only of minor importance, and often still the conclusion of voluntary decisions made a long time ago. Yet only the decision is free for a human spirit! With the decision, the automatic lever that permits the Laws of God in Creation to work according to the nature of the decision, is set in motion! Such is the free will that the human spirit possesses! It lies solely in the absolute freedom of decision. The spiritual decision, however, immediately releases and sets in motion a hitherto mysterious automatic activity in Creation, which, without the human spirit’s knowledge, continues to develop the kind of volition contained in the decision, bringing it to maturity and so to redemption, which will one day suddenly appear in accordance with the strength of the original decision and the degree to which it has been increased and strengthened by other decisions of a like nature on its way through Creation.

Every man must then patiently bear the final effects of every one of his decisions. He cannot and must not feel this to be unjust; for in the final manifestation, it is always only what lay in his decision. It makes no difference if this decision was intended for someone else; the final effect will strike only its originator. Very often, when the final effect strikes, the original decision has long since been forgotten by the author, whose present volition and decisions may then be entirely different from or even contrary to what they formerly were; but the consequences of his earlier decision are quietly running their lawful automatic course to the end, even without his knowledge.

Man always stands amid the consequences of all his decisions, many of which he no longer knows or thinks of, and he then often regards it as unjust when this or that final effect strikes him unexpectedly. However he may rest assured in this regard. Nothing will strike him which he has not, at some former time, caused to come into existence, or which he has not literally once brought to life through one of his decisions, that is, “placed” into Creation to take effect under the laws! Be it through his thoughts, words, or actions! He has moved the lever for it. For all this, his original volition is required, and every volition brings a decision!

Men continually lament about injustice and ask where is the much-vaunted free will of man, because they do not recognize the Laws of Creation! Scholars write and speak about it, while in reality it is quite simple! After all, a free will can only rest in the capacity to make free decisions, and in nothing else. And this is, and always will be, maintained for the path of the human spirit in Creation. In this connection, man always forgets or overlooks just one important fact: that despite all this, he is and remains only a creature, a fruit of this Subsequent Creation, which has come into being out of its eternal and unchangeable laws, and he can therefore never circumvent or disregard these laws! They will take effect, whether he wishes it or not, whether it suits him or not. He is nothing therein; like a child wandering off alone he can choose any road at will, but remains subject to that particular path, no matter whether it is smooth or rough, or whether it leads to a beautiful goal or to an abyss.

With every new decision, man produces a new path and with it, a new thread in his carpet of fate. But the old still unresolved paths continue to stretch ahead of the newer ones, until they have been completely passed through. These are not yet cut off when a new one is formed, but must be lived through and traveled to the end. Thus, old and new roads sometimes cross each other, thereby producing new turning
points.

All this, man has to work out in the experiences of his life, and then he often wonders how this or that can happen to him; for he is no longer conscious of his former decisions, whereas he remains subject to their consequences until these have been lived through and thereby “lived off!” They cannot be removed, except by the originator himself. He cannot turn away from them, because they remain firmly bound to him until they are completely settled.

Thus, all the consequences of every single decision must be carried through and settled to the end, before they fall away from their originator and cease to exist. If the threads of new good decisions intersect with the still existing tracks of old evil decisions, then the effects of these old bad consequences will be correspondingly weakened, through being crossed by what is new and good; they may even be completely dissolved if these new and good decisions are very strong, so that their evil consequences in the World of Gross Matter need only be redeemed symbolically. This too is perfectly lawful, and in accordance with the Will of God in Creation.

All this is living activity in Creation, without man’s ever being able to alter any of it; for it is an activity around and above him. Thus man stands in and under the Law of Creation.

In my Message, you will find the way that leads you safely through the maze formed by the consequences of your decisions, to the Luminous Heights!

However, one serious obstacle lies in your path! It is this obstacle that horrified me: because you must do all this yourselves, each one for himself alone.

This condition lies in the inherent lawfulness of your free will to make decisions, and in the ensuing automatic activity that takes place in Creation and within you!

The volition within the decision forms a path, which leads either upwards or downwards, according to the nature of the volition. However, at the present time men’s volition is leading you for the most part only downwards, and this downward trend, which you are quite unable to perceive, simultaneously narrows and lessens the power of your ability to understand. Therefore the range of your comprehension, thus of your horizon, is diminished, and for that reason you always imagine that you are nevertheless still on the same high level as before; because for you this limit really is the actual highest level! You are unable to conceive of a wider boundary, nor to understand what lies beyond your own, and therefore you reject it all with skepticism, and are quick to call it false or even non-existent.

This is also why you do not readily cast aside your faults! You see them in others, but not in yourselves. No matter how plainly I try to make you understand this, you do not apply it to yourselves. You believe everything I say, as long as it concerns others. However, the faults I find in you, which often drive me to despair, you cannot grasp, because all the walls around your dear “ego” have become too narrow! This is the point at which so much fails, and where I cannot help you; for you yourselves have to burst these walls from within with absolute faith in the mission which I must fulfill.

But that is not as easy as you think. Often you stand before me with troubled faces, and with love in your hearts for the great task, therefore feeling sorry for all those, who either refuse to or who are unable to recognize their faults, and I know that many of these faults, which you criticize so severely in others, and over whose actions you despair, are anchored to a far greater degree in you. That is the worst thing of all! That, too, is anchored in the freedom of decision, and is something that must be left to you, because it is anchored in the spiritual. Although I can condemn you or approve of you, can lift you up or strike you down through the power of the Light, depending on your honest volition, I can never force anyone to take the path that leads to the Luminous Heights! That lies solely in the hands of each individual.

Therefore I admonish you, and show you once more what actually happens: With every step downwards, your ability to comprehend becomes ever more limited, without you yourselves becoming conscious of it! Therefore, you would never believe me when I tell you this, because you cannot grasp it, and so I cannot help you there, unless a new, great and voluntary decision arises out of an intense longing or through faith.

Only there can I mediate power for the victory! the victory over yourselves, whereby the walls and the narrow confines will quickly be broken through by the awakening spirit, wishing to swing itself upward towards the Heights. I show you the way and, if you have the right volition, give you the necessary power for it. Thus I can help wherever there is a genuine volition and genuine request for it.
But another obstacle then bars man’s path. It is the fact that this power can only benefit him if he not merely absorbs it, but uses it aright! He himself must use it in the right way and not let it rest within him; otherwise it will strive away from him to return to its source. Thus, obstacle after obstacle arises, if a man does not exercise an honest volition with all his strength! Only a very few people can overcome these obstacles. Humanity has already grown too spiritually indolent, whereas ascent is only possible through continuous movement and alertness!

This happening is natural, simple and great. A wonderful, perfect justice lies anchored in it which now releases the Judgment.

It is impossible for a human spirit to be saved without humility! Its conceit about its knowledge stands in the way and hinders true humility. Conceit about a knowledge that is no knowledge; for in comparison with his abilities man can really be described as the most stupid of all creatures of this Subsequent Creation, because he is too conceited to receive anything in humility.

There is no point in arguing about this, for it is so. But man does not perceive it, does not want to believe it, which is also a result of his boundless conceit, which is always the inevitable outcome of stupidity. Only stupidity begets conceit, for where there is real knowledge there is not room for conceit. It can only arise within the narrow confines of an inferior imagination, nowhere else.

Where knowledge begins, conceit ends. And since today, the greater part of mankind is living only in conceit, there is no knowledge.

Man has altogether lost the concept of genuine knowledge! He no longer knows what knowledge is! Not without reason does the old adage say: “Only in the highest knowledge of a man there arises the wisdom of the conviction of the fact that he knows nothing!”

Therein lies the truth! When man has attained to this conviction, conceit will die in him and he can begin to receive true knowledge.

All learning through studying has nothing to do with knowledge! An eager student can become a scholar, yet be a long way from being called a knowing one. Therefore, the expression knowledge in the sense in which it is used today, is wrong. Even man of today can speak of erudition, but not of knowledge! What he acquires in universities is merely erudition, as the climax and crowning point of learning! It is something acquired, and not his own! Only what is one’s own is knowledge! Knowledge can come only from experience, not from learning!

Thus, in my Message I only show the way, so that the one who follows it may go through the experiences, which will bring him the knowledge. Man must first “experience” Creation, if he really wants to know of it. Through my knowledge, I make it possible for him to experience it, since I myself continually experience Creation!

In the future, therefore, we shall have learned ones and knowing ones. The scholars can and must learn from the knowing ones!

There will be no more conceit in the new Kingdom, in the coming generation! Conceit is the greatest impediment to ascent plunging millions of people who will not or cannot let go of it into annihilation! But this is as it should be; for Creation will thus be cleansed of all useless creatures who only take food and space from others and spread their weight around without offering the slightest benefit. Then there will be fresh air for useful human spirits!
2. In the land of twilight

Let me take you a step into the Ethereal Realm, soul of man! We will hurry through the Land of Shadows without stopping, for I have already spoken about this. It is that plane where those must linger who are still too stupid to use their ethereal bodies properly, particularly those who while on earth considered themselves especially clever. In the Ethereal Realm they are dumb, blind and deaf because the earthly intellect, as a product of their gross material body, could not accompany them into the beyond. Being earthbound it remained in the narrow confines of the World of Matter, which it can never overstep.

The first consequence of this great error becomes immediately clear to a human soul after earthly death, for it stands useless in the Ethereal Realm, helpless and weak, much worse than a newly-born child on the gross material earth. Therefore they are called shadows. Souls that still sense their existence but cannot be conscious of it.

Let us leave these foolish ones behind us, those who, in their conceited belief that they know everything better, prattled enough trivial nonsense on this earth, and who must now be silent. We are now entering the plane of twilight! A whispering reaches our ears, in complete accord with the dim twilight around us, in which we can vaguely recognize the outlines of hills, meadows and bushes. Thus everything here corresponds to the state of twilight, which may be followed by an awakening. This only may be so, not necessarily must be so!

No happy cheerful sound, no clear vision is possible here. Only twilight, or a restriction which conforms to the condition of the souls sojourning here. These drag themselves sluggishly about, tired and indifferent, except for an indefinable urge driving them in one direction, towards a faint roseate glow which seems to rise in the distance and which, like a harbinger of light, affects these seemingly tired souls like sweet enchantment. They only appear to be tired; as actually they are indolent in spirit, and therefore their ethereal bodies are weak. —

The roseate glow in the far distance beckons them onward, full of promise! Hope awakens within them and they are stirred to quickened movement. Their desire to reach this glow gives fresh strength to their ethereal bodies; their eyes reflect a keener consciousness, and they step out towards it with ever greater assurance. —

We accompany them. The number of souls around us increases; everything grows more active and distinct; the speaking becomes somewhat louder, swelling to a strong murmuring, from which we soon discern words, words that evolve into prayers uttered by those pushing forward, uttered unceasingly, hastily, feverishly. The crowds now grow ever more dense; the forward movement becomes pushing, and whole groups in front of us pile up, are being thrust back by those ahead of them, only to push forward again. Thus the jammed masses surge to and fro, cries of despair, frightened entreaties, timid demands, and here and there a suppressed whimpering of utter helplessness arise from the prayers! —

Quickly we swing ourselves above this struggle of millions of souls, and we see that before them, inflexible and cold, an obstacle checks their advance; an obstacle against which they hurl themselves, and which they wet with their tears in vain.

A series of high, strong and closely-set bars relentlessly halts their forward movement! —

More brightly gleams the roseate glow in the distance, and still stronger grows the longing for it within those who have made it their goal. Beseechingly they stretch out their hands, still convulsively clasping their rosaries and letting one bead after another slip through their fingers as they continue to stammer their prayers! The barrier, however, stands rigid and immovable, separating them from their beautiful goal!

We walk past the dense crowds. It seems as though they were endless. Not hundreds of thousands, but millions! All faithful “believers,” at least so they thought while on earth. How different they had imagined everything to be! They thought they would be joyfully awaited and welcomed with respect.

Call out to them: “Of what use are your prayers, you believers, if you did not allow the Word of the Lord to become active within yourselves, a natural conviction!

The roseate glow you see in the distance is the longing for the Kingdom of God burning within you! You carry this longing within yourselves, but you blocked the road leading there with the rigid forms of
your false opinions, which are represented in the bars of the fence you now see obstructing you! Discard all the false views you accepted, and those you yourselves built up in addition during your time on earth! Throw them aside and boldly step out for the Truth as it is in its great and simple naturalness! Then you are free to attain the goal you long for!

But see, you dare not, in constant fear that it might perhaps be wrong, because you have thought differently up to now! But you only hinder yourselves through this and must remain where you are until it becomes too late to stride onward, and you are bound to be drawn along into perdition! Nobody can help you with this unless you yourselves begin to leave behind all that is wrong!"

Call out to them! Point out the way of salvation to these souls! You will see it is utterly in vain; for the noise of their endless prayers only grows louder and prevents them from hearing a single word that might help them to stride forward towards the roseate glow and the Light. In spite of many a good volition they must now perish as victims of their indolence, which prevented them from recognizing and absorbing anything more than the externals connected with their churches, temples and mosques. —

Sad at heart, we want to move on. — But there before us is the soul of a woman whose face suddenly takes on an expression of peace and calm; her eyes that until then had looked broodingly and with apprehension, take on a new radiance, and as she attains to greater consciousness her body becomes more erect and more luminous... a strong volition of purest hope lets her to raise her foot... and then, uttering a sigh of relief, she stands before the barrier! To the soul of this woman the bars no longer presented an obstacle, for through profound reflection and delicate intuition she became convinced that all she had hitherto thought must have been wrong, and with a joyous faith in the love of God she fearlessly cast aside all her mistaken ideas.

Now she is astonished when she realizes how easy it was! Gratefully she raises her arms, her supreme happiness makes her want to sing with joy! But the magnitude of the experience overwhelms her and her lips remain mute! She trembles slightly, her head sinks down upon her breast, and she closes her eyes as big tears course slowly down her cheeks. She clasps her hands in prayer, but this time she prays in a different way. A prayer of thanks, and a heartfelt intercession on behalf of all those who are still behind these hard bars because of the false opinions they refuse to surrender!

A sigh of profound sympathy swells her breast, and it is as if the last of her fetters falls away. Now she is free, free to tread the path to the goal she inwardly longs for!

Lifting her eyes she sees a guide standing before her, and joyfully she follows him into the new, unknown land, towards the roseate glow which becomes ever brighter! —

Thus many a soul still detaches itself from these masses which must wait behind the bars erected by their erroneous opinions for their own decision; for their own resolution which may lead them onward or which retains them till the hour strikes when everything that cannot brace itself to cast off that which was formerly wrong will be destroyed. Few only will still be able to free themselves from the clutches of their false views, in which they are too deeply entangled! The bars that prevent their progress toward ascent are as rigid as their own stubbornness in clinging to these erroneous views. It is impossible to lend them a helping hand to overcome this obstacle, because it is absolutely necessary that the initiative should come from the souls themselves. It is their inner personal experiencing which activates their limbs. Thus an ominous curse falls upon all those who teach mankind wrong conceptions about the Will of God in Creation, which was at that time to be found in the Word of the Savior. But it was not purely preserved in the Word of the Bible, still less in earthly explanations.

Let them in their rigidity continue to prattle their prayers under the delusion that the number thereof can and must help them because the church has taught them so, as if some bargain could be driven with the Will of God.

Let us continue our journey in the Land of Twilight. The stronghold of bars seems to stretch endlessly into the distance, and the multitude it imprisons reaches far beyond our gaze. —

But here we see other groups holding Bibles in their hands instead of rosaries, and desperately searching through the pages. They gather round a few souls who try to give instruction and information by continually reading passages from the Bible. Here and there various souls lift their Bibles in a demanding manner. Others kneel and raise them as if in prayer... however, the bars remain immovable, preventing all possibility of advance.
Many souls point to their Biblical knowledge; others demand their right to walk into the Kingdom of Heaven! But the bars do not budge!

Then we observe the soul of a man smilingly forcing his way through the multitude. Triumphanty he waves his hand.

“You fools,” he cries, “why did you not want to listen? I spent half my time on earth studying the other world, which for us is now this life. The bars in front of you will quickly disappear through one act of your will, they are the product of your imagination. Just follow me, I will lead you! I am already familiar with all this!”

The souls around him give way. He strides towards the bars as if they do not exist. However, with a cry of pain he staggers back. The impact was too hard and very soon convinced him that the bars were real enough. He puts both hands to his forehead. The bars before him stand immovable. In a fit of rage he seizes them and shakes them violently. Angrily he cries out:

“Then the medium has deceived me! And year after year I devoted to studying this!”

He does not realize that it was he who originated and spread these errors both verbally and through his writings, after interpreting the pictures transmitted to him by the medium according to his ideas, and without first studying the Laws of God in Creation.

Do not try to help this man or others; for they are all so wrapped up in themselves that they have no wish whatever to listen to any but their own perceiving. They must first become weary of their plight, must recognize or comprehend its futility, for this alone holds the possibility of escape from the entanglement of wrong convictions after long wanderings in the Land of Twilight.

These are not bad persons, but those who in their seeking have merely clung tenaciously to false conceptions, or who were too lazy to ponder over everything thoroughly, when they should have examined what they accepted with the most careful intuition to see whether it could be considered correct, or whether it contained flaws which their own healthy intuition must reject as unnatural. Therefore drop all empty superficiality!

The human spirit should reject all mysticism, because it can never be of any value to him. Only that which he himself enters into with his intuitive perception, thereby bringing it to personal experience within himself, will be useful to him in the maturing of his spirit.

The word “Awake!,” which Christ used so frequently means: “Experience!” Do not go through life on earth sleeping or dreaming. “Pray and work” means: “Make your work a prayer!” Spiritualize the work of your hands! In its performance every task should become a reverential worship of God, in gratitude that God has given you the chance to accomplish something extraordinary among all the creatures of this Subsequent Creation, if only you so wish!

Begin timely with this awakening, with this personal experiencing of everything, including what you read and hear, which is the same as consciously perceiving it, so that you do not have to remain in the Land of Twilight, of which I have explained only a very small part today.
3. Resurrection Morn!

Resurrection Morn! These words cast a magic spell that strangely moves every soul. The spirit intuitively perceives sunlit meadows full of flowers, gurgling brooks, the sound of distant bells, peace everywhere! A happy, free sigh of relief in Nature! — —

And resurrection morn it shall be for those human souls found worthy to experience the Kingdom of God here on earth. The others will remain behind in the Darkness that today still surrounds the earth, and along with the Darkness they will be hurled forth onto the course leading to inescapable disintegration, to spiritual death!

Already the rosy dawn glows in the ethereal sky as a sign that the day now approaches!

Awake, you souls who are waiting for redemption, waiting in the right way! There is but a short time now to the hour that must find you fully prepared. Do not let yourselves be found asleep at the last moment!

Dreadful is the Darkness that envelops the earth ethereally. It would be impossible now for any human soul to break through it. — — —

Unless from the rising to the setting in the Universe a dazzling flash of Divine Truth forcibly pierces the sultry night of the spiritual, the human spirit, falling asleep as it is, will be lost in this Subsequent Creation.

For all the wisdom brought by Called Ones, which was meant to prepare the way that would make it possible for earthmen to ascend spiritually towards the Luminous Heights, has always been exploited by the followers of these Called Ones, mainly for earthly purposes! It did not remain as it was, free and natural, intended for the benefit of all men; but trained human cleverness polished it over and over again until there was nothing left of the original form in all its simplicity.

Thus the self-complacent reformers had achieved something futile and disastrous, in which millions of human souls have become entangled.

It all became a business out of which the craving for power gradually developed. Under the guidance of the intellect, which as Lucifer’s fruit proved itself to be excellent, there arose only caricatures of what true wisdom was intended to call forth. And the Darkness made shrewd use of this, so that the unsuspecting victims had to fall blindly into its arms, while their indolent spirits were deluded into thinking that they were striving towards the Light.

Nor was it otherwise later on with the Luminous Truth which the Son of God brought to earth, in order thereby at last to clear the path for the necessary ascent of men to the Kingdom of God, and finally to sever them from the toils of the Darkness, which arose from the distortions of the hitherto existing wisdom.

In the knowledge that He gave them Christ demanded spiritual activity by every single one, and therewith worship of the Most High through the deed!

Man should know everything that is contained in Creation, so as to recognize the fundamental laws working therein which bear the Will of God; for only through this knowledge can man so adapt himself as God demands. Then, living accordingly, he can gladden and further everything around him, which in turn will bring him ascent and that maturity which, as a human being, he can and should find in accordance with God’s Will, if he wishes to “pass.” To “pass” before God means not having to fall into disintegration.

All the Laws of God are adjusted to the sole purpose of promoting up-building and progress! Through Christ the whole of humanity was given the opportunity to become free in spirit at last. — —

But churches arose which went to much trouble to dissect the Word of the Lord behind monastery walls, even to conceal part of It, and only to issue that which they had expounded according to their own interpretations, in such a way as suited their own designs and purposes.

Thus once more the greater part of the gift sent by God to the individual human being was withheld from him in order to prevent men from becoming too spiritually active, too free. And so contrary to what
Christ had wanted!

The churches sought adherents, riches and power. To this end no one was allowed to realize that he could find his way quite by himself into the Kingdom of God without assistance from the church! The thought must not occur to him that God does not need a church between Himself and His creatures, whom indeed He had created without a church.

And this succeeded. Slowly but surely the church thrust itself and its demands divisively between men’s longing for the Light and their God! To increase the number of adherents, the church offered ease and comfort as an enticement to the indolent human spirit! It even went so far that for one purpose or another people could have prayers said in the churches for money. For payment the church relieved the individual of taking the trouble of doing it himself, and therewith also debased prayer, the only means by which the human spirit should approach his God. But nobody noticed the senseless and degrading nature of such outrageous practices. It was comfortable, and thereby the number of “believers” grew.

As the church grew larger it became more ruthless, in the end even to some extent discarding its mask. Acting against all the Laws of God, it undermined everything that refused to acknowledge it, agitated and slandered, even murdered if it could not otherwise attain its goal. At first this was done secretly but later on, as its earthly power increased, quite openly. It did not shrink from using the Name of God as a shield.

Here no man can speak of an error; as such a deed bears all too plainly the stamp of the basest Darkness! It is in the sharpest contrast to what Christ Jesus taught! Hostile blows were thus directed against every word that He had uttered. There is nothing on the entire earth that has dared to oppose Christ and His Word more than the church has done from the very beginning!

Nothing could be more dangerous! Through the very pretense of wanting to serve God, the effect for mankind was dreadful! Lucifer could not have had a better helper in his hostile work against God. Here his subtle prompting of the earthly intellect had achieved its greatest triumph! It had produced a misleading falsification of all that should actually have come into existence as willed by God! The pretense at genuineness was successful. What was most valuable and should have led to God, he had turned in the opposite direction through those who represented themselves as, and very often considered themselves to be, God’s servants; he let it become an obstacle that was bound to hinder mankind from advancing joyfully towards the longed-for Light! a move unequalled in its audacity. —

And thus the Darkness enveloped the earth, and became the deepest night of the soul! — —

Now, however, the evil is being checked! All mankind will be rudely aroused from their delusion! A few to redemption, many to destruction! The final settlement for Golgotha is at hand! But in a sense different from what men have hitherto imagined! —

Just as mushrooms spring up from the earth during a sultry summer night so, as has been foretold, will false prophets arise from the masses so that through themselves they may fulfill the Word and be judged; for the earth is to be cleansed of them!

And you little flock, let it rage, let it storm! Before a spring morning violent gales must blow! Let millions of people be torn away; it is good and in accordance with the inflexible Will of the most High! Each will receive what he deserves! Hypocrisy, corruption and the pseudo-knowledge of man must come to an end.

Soon the momentous words: “It is finished!” will once again ring out loudly and jubilantly throughout the worlds!

Then resurrection morn will dawn, and a resplendent sun will usher in a new day for you! The Lord and God will grant a new era to those of His creatures who humbly submit to His Will!

Then will each soul breathe a great free sigh of relief, which as a thanksgiving, as a prayer, will ascend to the Throne of the Highest, as a vow to serve HIM as HE wills! May God grant it!
4. Ponderers

The man who spends his days on earth in pondering about himself can never ascend, but remains hampered.

So many people live in the belief, however, that just such pondering and self-observation is something especially great which helps them to ascend. They have many words for it that veil its true nature. One person ponders in repentance, another in humility. Then there are still others who ponder assiduously in order to discover their faults and the way to avoid them, and so on. But it all remains a continuous pondering which seldom or never permits them to experience true joy.

That is not what is willed. It is a false road and never leads upwards to luminous and free realms. For through this pondering man binds himself! He directs his gaze forcibly upon himself only, instead of upon a high, pure luminous goal!

Cheerful, hearty laughter is the strongest antidote to darkness. Only it must not be a laugh of malicious pleasure!

On the other hand pondering weighs a person down. This alone is enough to explain that it keeps down and also pulls down.

Nor is the real basis of continual pondering a good volition, but only vanity, ambition and conceit! It is not the pure longing for the Light that gives cause to this pondering, but a craving for self-esteem that kindles it ever anew and perpetually nourishes it!

In self-torment such a man continously thinks about himself, zealously observes the alternating pros and cons in his soul’s processes, feeling vexed at times and then finding solace again, until finally he himself notices with a deep sigh of calm self-satisfaction that once again he has “overcome” something and moved a step forward. I purposely say “he himself notices” for it is really he alone who does most of the noticing, which is invariably nothing but self-delusion. In reality he has not advanced a single step, but goes on making the same mistakes over and over again, although he imagines they are no longer the same. But they are the same, always the old mistakes, only their form changes.

Such a man never advances in this way. However, in his personal observations he imagines that he is overcoming one fault after another. But he always revolves in a circle around himself, while the basic evil hidden within him does nothing but continuously create new forms.

A man who is always observing and pondering over himself is the personification of the fighter against the nine-headed snake, where no sooner that each head is cut off a new one grow afresh, making the struggle endless, with nothing to mark in the way of progress on the fighter’s side.

As a matter of fact this is also the ethereal process of the activity of a ponderer, which people in the last Antiquity were still able to behold, when at that time they considered anything not gross-material as gods, demigods or other kinds of entities. —

Only a man of cheerful volition who keeps his gaze freely concentrated upon a sublime goal, instead of continually focusing all his attention upon himself, only he will advance and ascend towards the Luminous Heights. No child learns to walk without frequently tumbling, but it almost invariably gets up with a smile until it is able to walk in safety. That is what man must do on his path through the world. Do not despair, lament or complain when you sometimes fall. Get up briskly and try again! You must learn the lesson from each fall through your intuitive perception, however, and not through mental observation. Then there will quite suddenly come a time when you need no longer fear another fall, because you have inwardly absorbed everything the previous ones have taught you.

Thus man can only absorb through actual experiencing. Not through observation. A ponderer never comes to the point of experiencing; through his observing he always places himself outside every experience; looking at himself with his dissecting and analytic mind as if at a stranger, instead of exercising his intuitive perception to the full on his own behalf. However, if he looks at himself he must stand beside the intuitive perception; the very words to look at oneself, to observe oneself, imply this!

This also explains that he is but serving the intellect, which not only hinders every genuine experience with the intuitive perception, but utterly eliminates it. He prevents the effect of every outward
happening in the material world from penetrating further than the frontal brain where it is first received. There it is arrested, presumptuously dissected and analyzed, so that it does not reach the intuitional brain, through which alone the spirit could accept it for experiencing.

For mark my words: just as the human spirit must direct its activity from within outwards, i.e., in proper sequence over the intuitional brain to the intellectual brain, so the effects of outward happenings can only take the reverse course if they are to be absorbed by the human spirit as experiences. Thus the impression of outward happenings in the material world must, in coming from the outside, always go through the intellectual frontal brain and thence via the intuitional back brain to the spirit, not otherwise. And the activity of the spirit must take exactly the reverse direction towards the outside, because the intuitional brain alone has the ability to absorb spiritual impressions. The ponderer, however, clings convulsively to the impression of an outward happening in his intellectual frontal brain. There he dissects and analyses it, and does not pass it on to the intuitional brain in its full value, but only partly; these parts even distorted through excessive intellectual activity, and thus no longer as real as it once was.

For this reason there can be no progress for him, no spiritual maturing, which can only come about through the real experiencing of outward happenings.

Be like children in this. Absorb everything fully and experience it immediately within yourselves! Then it will again stream back through the intuitional brain to the intellectual brain, from where it can either serve for a strong and successful defense or increase the receptive capacity, depending on the nature of the outward happenings, the radiations of which are called influences or impressions from without.

Man will receive his training for this during the Millennium, which shall become the Kingdom of Peace and Happiness, the Kingdom of God on earth. Owing to his exacting desires man again misunderstands what this means, because in his conceit he can no longer form anything in the right and healthy way. The expression the Kingdom of God on earth calls forth a tremulous joy in the ranks of all those hoping for it. They really think of it as a gift of joy and happiness which will fully correspond to their longing for tranquil enjoyment. Actually however, it will be a time of the strictest obedience for all mankind!

Today nobody is willing to accept the fact that therein lies a demand! The expression “The Kingdom of God on Earth” however, means nothing other than that only God’s Will prevails there, absolutely and unalterably! That man’s volition and desires must at last completely subordinate themselves to the Will of God!

Peace and happiness will then ensue because all disturbing elements will be forcibly removed from the earth, and will be kept away from it in the future. To these primarily belongs the man of today. For it was he alone who caused the disturbances in Creation and here on earth. But after a certain hour has struck no disturbing one will be able to live on this earth any longer.

This will come about through the transforming of the radiations, which takes place through the Son of Man and his star. Peace will be enforced, not come as a gift, and to keep the peace will then be demanded, firmly and relentlessly!

Such will be the Kingdom of Peace and Happiness, the Kingdom of God on earth, in which man must be deprived of ruling by his volition, which he was permitted to keep hitherto; for being spiritual among the developed ones upon this earth he must, as the highest creature, therefore rule in strict accordance with the Primordial Laws of Creation. With the entrance of the Will of God into Subsequent Creation, however, the predominance of man’s volition will be automatically disabled.

In future there will be only able to exist that man and all those creatures which voluntarily adjust themselves to the Will of God! Those which live and think and work accordingly! This alone offers the possibility to live in the coming Millennium!

Impress it upon yourselves once more, as clearly as you can. It is the foundation for everything, indeed, for your entire existence! so that you, little flock, will stand inwardly firm on this new ground from the beginning!
5. Voluntary martyrs, religious fanatics

Men who voluntarily inflict pain and privation upon themselves in order to become pleasing to God are repulsive! None of them will ever attain to the Kingdom of Heaven!

Instead of showing gratitude for their existence by enjoying the beautiful Creation, they torment and torture their bodies, which before were often quite healthy, in the most wanton manner, or harm them by various self-imposed privations and renunciations only... in order to be considered great in the eyes of men, or to achieve personal satisfaction and exaltation under the delusion that they have accomplished quite an exceptional feat.

All this is nothing but an evil and obnoxious outgrowth of the most gross and base conceit! The desire by every means and at all costs to pass for something before others! Almost always such persons fully realize that they can never command attention in any other way. They intuitively perceive quite clearly their inability to distinguish themselves by achieving something great. They are convinced of their own insignificance.

In their self-delusion they consider this conviction as to their insignificance to be humility! But it is not humility, and they immediately prove it by their desire to attract attention. Only self-complacency and vanity drive them to such repugnant acts. These are not pious ones or humble servants of God, nor should they be considered saints, but only willful sinners! As such they even expect to be admired for their sins and to be rewarded for their indolent attitude towards work!

If it never dawns upon many of them that this is a great sin, because in striving for “self-exaltation” they themselves do not wish to recognize it as such, this does not alter the fact that ultimately every action remains always and only what it really is, and not what man wishes to make himself and others believe it is.

Such men are nothing but sinners before God, because by their willful or stubborn behavior they oppose His Primordial Laws of Creation, for they do not give the bodies entrusted to them the necessary nourishment and care in order to develop that strength which will enable them to provide a strong soil for the spirit on earth, and to make healthy and vigorous tools for defense and reception, serving the spirit powerfully both as shield and as sword at the same time.

Willfully to oppose the Laws of Nature in order to stand out and attract attention is nothing but the result of a diseased brain, for a healthy man will never imagine that he can change or improve the Will of God expressed in the Primordial Laws of Creation, even by as much as a hair’s breadth, without harming himself.

How foolish, how childishly wayward or ridiculous does it appear when a man spends a lifetime in a hollow tree, when he allows a limb of his body to become completely paralyzed, or when he lacerates or defiles himself!

Let man exert himself as he will to find a reason which would justify such behavior, or which would even offer some sense for it; it is and remains a crime against the body entrusted to him, and therefore a crime against the Will of God!

To these also belong the innumerable martyrs to vanity and fashion!

Pay no further attention to such people! You will see how quickly they change, how shallow are their convictions.

A fanatic ruins himself by his stubbornness! He is not worth grieving over, for such a human spirit never has any values to show.

And just as thousands of people severely maltreat their physical bodies in this manner, therewith maliciously turning against the Will of God, so is it also done in a thousand ways against the soul!

Great is the number of those, for instance, who continually live under the self-created delusion that they are outcasts in the world. Bereft of happiness, neglected by their fellow-men, and so on. Yet they themselves make demands upon their fellow-men which are far from justified; their envy has a disintegrating effect upon their surroundings, whereby they heap an ever-growing and heavy burden of guilt upon their shoulders. These comprise the vermin which must be crushed under foot in the Judgment,
so that undimmed peace, joy and happiness may at last reign among men.

However, not only do they torment their neighbors with their moods, but they also injure their own soul bodies in much the same way as religious fanatics harm their physical bodies. In so doing they especially transgress against the Divine Laws, for they recklessly injure all those necessary cloaks which are entrusted to their spirit, so that they cannot be used by the spirit in their fresh health and full vigor.

Far-reaching indeed are the consequences of such deeds on the part of those who thus abuse their physical or soul bodies! Their spirits are hampered and harmed in their urgent and necessary development, and may even be led into eternal disintegration, into perdition. But even as they fall they will still suffer from the delusion that they are the victims of injustice!

Basically, however, they are only contemptible creatures, unworthy to enjoy any happiness!

Disregard and avoid them, therefore, for they do not merit even one good word!
6. Servants of God

Without any reason to justify it many people have hitherto assumed that servants of churches, temples and religious movements in general must also be regarded as the equivalent of servants of God.

This idea was disseminated at the time of the founding and development of all sorts of cults by the servants of these cults, who thereby sought to gain respect for themselves, which they would hardly have been able to generate personally. And it has been retained ever since without anybody attempting to realize the fact that this is harmful instead of beneficial to mankind and, most important of all, that it leads to a wrong conception of God!

A man standing in Creation with an alert spirit, one who does not remain closed to the delicate intuitive vibrations of his soul, will never be able to accept as true that the Great and Living God can really be served through the practices of cults, through the begging that men call “praying” or through mortification of the flesh! With these practices you do not give anything to your God! You do not offer Him anything! What then is your real aim? You yourselves do not know how to answer this question when you stand before the Judgment Seat of God. You will have to remain silent, for you have done all this only for yourselves! For your inner composure and exaltation, or in despair and affliction.

But I say unto you: Only that man who stands aright in the Creation of his God, who recognizes himself as a part of Creation and lives accordingly, only he is the true servant of God, no matter in what way he earns his necessary living on earth. As a part of Creation he will always strive to adjust himself to those laws that have a furthering effect therein. Thus he himself furthers Creation, and serves his God in the only right way, since through the right adjustment only happiness, joy and further progress can arise!

For this reason he must naturally become familiar with Creation.

And this is the one thing you need! To recognize the Will of God resting in Creation and its constant self-acting effects therein. But so far you have never troubled yourselves to do just this in the correct manner. And yet it is the same for all of you, namely, that you stand and must move in the midst of a mighty mechanism, so to speak, without ever being able to alter or improve upon it.

Unless you stand and move in it aright, however, danger threatens you from all sides, you are sure to stub yourselves, you may even fall and be torn to pieces. Exactly as in a gigantic machine-shop, with numerous driving belts constantly moving in all directions, confusing the eye and seriously threatening at every step all those not acquainted with it, but only of real service and use to the expert. It is no different for man in Creation!

At last learn to understand its mechanism aright, then you may and shall use it for your own happiness! But to do this you must first become an apprentice, as in everything! The greatest of all works, this Creation, is no exception; the same applies here as with all men’s productions. Even an automobile gives pleasure only to the expert. It brings death, however, to him who does not know how to control it!

There are thousands of such minor examples available to you! Why have you never learned anything from them as yet?

All this may be recognized in such a simple and natural way! But just in this matter you stand as if before a wall! apathetic, indifferent and with an inexplicable stubbornness. After all it is your life, your entire existence, which is at stake here!

Only the constructor himself can explain the working of a machine to you, or a man whom he has trained for the task! It is the same in Creation as here on earth! But it is just in regard to Creation that men, who are themselves only a part of it, imagine that they of themselves know everything better than their Master, and refuse to be instructed in the use of the mechanism, wanting themselves to teach the basic laws, which they try to establish through superficial observation of the very faint, last ramifications of what is great and true, to the perception of which they always kept themselves closed; thus there can never be any question of knowledge.

And yet the possibility of recognition was already lovingly offered to you initially in clear outline through the laws which Moses was able to transmit, then even by the Son of God, who tried to teach you through parables and pictures.
However, their meaning was not grasped, but instead by insisting that they knew better men badly
distorted, darkened and perverted it.

Now for the third and final time you are again granted the opportunity through the Grail Message
clearly to see the Laws of God in Creation, so that men may become true servants of God, fully conscious
and in joyous and cheerful activity, as the true worship of God requires!

Joy and happiness can exist in all Creation. You men alone bring about distress and sorrow, disease
and crime, for right up to the present day you did not want to recognize the source of the vast power
which was given to you for your journey through all the worlds, in which by your own desire you must all
wander for your development.

If only you adjust yourselves aight, this power will forcibly bring sunshine and happiness into your
lives. Unless you do this you stand small and helpless in the all-embracing mechanism, yet still boasting
with big words of yourselves and your knowledge, until finally you must fall through these faults, which
arose only out of your ignorance and unwillingness to learn anything!

Wake up at last! First start learning in order to acquire the knowledge, otherwise you will never make
any progress.

In the eyes of the Creator you are now far less than an insect. An insect faithfully fulfills its allotted
task, while you as human spirits fail! You fail through your vain pseudo-knowledge that is no knowledge.
Your schools founded on this sham knowledge are fetters that hold you firmly bound, even choking every
attempt at spiritual ascent, because the teachers in these schools cannot set about this spiritual ascent
themselves!

Thank the Lord that the possibility of continuing to live on such an empty and thoroughly harmful
basis will now be forcibly taken from you; otherwise you would never recognize the contemptibleness
surrounding you everywhere today, which must bring ridicule upon you throughout Creation for being
empty, grotesquely dressed-up dolls, whose spirits are asleep within them!
7. The instinct of animals

Men are often struck with admiration when they observe the instinctive actions of animals. They ascribe a special sense to animals which mankind either lack completely or they have allowed it to degenerate.

They are perplexed, for example, when they see a horse, a dog or some other animal suddenly refusing to pass a certain place on a road it is accustomed to and which it has perhaps taken daily, and when they subsequently learn that an accident occurred on that very spot shortly afterwards.

Quite often the lives of one or more persons have been saved through such incidents. Many of these cases have been published so that there is no need to go into the matter more deeply here.

Instinct or unconscious presentiment are the terms man has used to describe this characteristic of the animal. Having found a name for a thing men are usually well satisfied, forming some idea in their imagination and accepting it as fact, irrespective of whether they are right or wrong. It is the same with this.

The reason for such actions on the part of an animal, however, is quite a different one. It possesses neither the quality nor the ability of instinct as man understands the word! In such incidents it merely heeds a warning that is given to it. These warnings can be seen quite well by the animal, whereas only a few people are able to observe them.

As I have already explained in one of my earlier lectures, the soul of an animal does not originate in the Spiritual Sphere from which man comes, but from the Animistic Sphere. The elemental beings also originate there: gnomes, elves, nixies, and so on, whose field of activity lies in what men usually call Nature, i.e., water, air, earth and fire. The same applies to other beings which occupy themselves with the development and growth of stones, plants and the like. All these elemental beings originate in another section of the Animistic Sphere to that of the animal souls. However, the mutual homogeneity of their origin provides a greater possibility for them to recognize each other, such that an animal is far better equipped to recognize these elemental beings than is man, whose origin lies in the Spiritual Sphere.

The elemental beings know exactly when and where sudden changes in Nature are about to take place, such as landslides, rocks being dislodged from mountains, trees falling, the caving-in of land undermined by water, the bursting of a dam, sudden water eruptions, volcanic and fire eruptions, tidal waves and floods, earthquakes, and everything else coming within the same category, because they themselves are occupied with the preparation and bringing about of such changes, which men call disasters and catastrophes.

If such a happening is imminent it may well be that an animal or a person approaching the spot is warned by these elementals. They block the way and try, through shouting and vehement motions, to prompt them to return; the animal sees these beings more or less clearly, is startled, its hair bristles, and it energetically refuses to continue, quite contrary to its usual behavior, so that often as an exception even the best-trained animal disobeys its master. This is the reason for the striking behavior of the animal in such cases. Man, however, does not see these elemental beings and very often runs into the danger, thereby perishing or suffering great harm.

For this reason man should pay more attention to animals so that he learns to understand them. Then animals will truly become man’s friends, able to fill gaps and thus be much more useful to him than they have been in the past.
8. The kiss of friendship

There has been much discussion on this subject all over the world. Both in poetry and prose the kiss of friendship has been beautified and exalted to a high position in the world of thoughts. However, all this is only a fantasy far removed from what is natural.

It is a pretty little cloak which, as with so many things, earth-man has manufactured in order to admire himself or others in it. Yet admiration is absolutely out of place, for in reality it is nothing but hypocrisy. A shameful attempt to disarrange and distort the Laws of Creation, and thus divest them of their glorious and simple naturalness!

It is true that the intention behind a kiss often varies, but this does not alter the fact that each kiss as such remains a kiss, i.e., a physical contact which, according to the Natural Laws, causes a feeling that can never be other than merely physical! He who knows my Message is aware of this already. Man must not always behave in such a cowardly manner in his efforts to deny the true nature of his deeds; but must remain clearly conscious of them at all times! A hypocrite is even worse than an evil-doer!

The term “kiss of friendship” definitely presupposes the age of maturity.

The kiss between a man and a woman who have reached a mature age, however, is subject to the vibrations of the Primordial Laws in Creation, no matter how pure their intentions! It is ridiculous to make excuses. Man knows very well that the Laws of Nature do not ask for his opinion. The kiss given by a friend, a brother, or a father to a mature girl or woman always remains a kiss between the different sexes, despite the strongest self-delusion, and it is no different with the kiss given by a mother to her son as soon as he has reached a mature age. The Laws of Nature neither know of nor grant any distinction in these matters. Every person must therefore practice much greater self-restraint!

Only man’s mania for wishing to adapt the Natural Laws to his own desires creates ideas so opposed to those laws, such as kisses of friendship, embracing among relatives, and the many other trespasses existing in these matters. Under the most hypocritical cloaks man often tries to sin, even deliberately!

Because many people believe they are acting quite harmlessly with such transgressions, and imagine their intentions to be absolutely pure, this does not alter the fact that such behavior is contrary to the Laws of Nature! It is and remains a distortion of the purest Laws of Nature when they are robbed of their beautiful simplicity by false interpretation! Only what is unhealthy arises from this, because every abuse and distortion only devalues, defiles and debases the original soundness of the law!

Therefore away with such hypocrisy! At last honor the Laws of Nature as they really are in their simple and thus sublime greatness! Adjust yourselves to them and live accordingly, and also adjust all your thinking, your actions and your habits to them, both within your families and outside; therefore become natural in the purest sense and you will then also be happy and thus pleasing to God! Every unhealthy aspect of life will then fall away from you. Honesty will be the rule among you, and you will be spared many unnecessary inner conflicts, which only result from such foolish illusions, and often molest and torment you all through your earthly lives!

The un-healthiness of this injurious toying, this wrongful caressing, which invariably indicates a purely physical basis, can be most clearly observed in immature and guileless children of a tender age. Children who are continually showered with or, to put it quite frankly, “molested” by these family caresses always have an unhealthy appearance. Besides nearly every child shows an intuitive repulsion against such obtrusive fondling and never any desire for it, because in reality a child is “naturally innocent!” To start with it must first always be trained to tolerate and return caresses! Such training, however, is only desired by the grown-ups, who through the maturity of their physical bodies instinctively feel the need for it! But it is not the wish of the child! All this shows clearly enough the dangerous coercion which is being insidiously brought to bear upon the child! Gradually, however, it gets accustomed to this fondling and finally comes to desire it out of sheer habit, until the maturing body itself awakens in the instinct!

Shame on mankind for continually trying to hide their base desires and personal weaknesses under a cloak of hypocrisy! Or for acting thoughtlessly in such matters.

Man must know that genuine love is of the soul only! Everything else is merely instinct! Psychic
love, however, has nothing to do with the physical body, nor has it any physical desires, for the separation between all the species in Creation always remains complete. Spiritual is spiritual, psychic is psychic, and physical is and always remains only physical!

When the physical body dies not a single particle of the soul dies with it. This proves in all simplicity that everything stands on its own, that no intermingling occurs.

A soulful kiss, for example, exists only in the imagination, because every kiss is and always remains merely a gross material act. What a man experiences in his soul thereby is an entirely separate matter. Psychic love goes beside the physical instinct, not with it or even in it.

Any other conception is a gross self-deception because it does not correspond with the Laws of Nature. It was only the intellect which invented differences therein to serve as an excuse, and in order to create a new caricature in order to mutilate the Truth, which in its pure form would bring mankind to an awakening and recognition, thus to purity and truthfulness of character, and finally to ascent towards the Light.

Now at last, man, have the courage to be true in all you do! Also in regard to the kiss. Break through the deceptive images your vanity and sensual lust have created! Wake up!
9. The woman of subsequent Creation

These words touch upon the sorest spot in Subsequent Creation. That spot which needs the greatest change, the most lasting purification.

Although man of Subsequent Creation has made himself the slave of his own intellect, woman has transgressed to a far greater extent.

Equipped with the greatest delicacy of intuitive perceptions, she should easily swing herself up to the purity of Luminous Heights, and form the bridge to Paradise for all humanity. Woman! Streams of Light should flow through her. Her entire physical, gross material nature is adapted to this. Woman only needs to will honestly, and all the offspring from her womb must be strongly protected and encompassed by the power of the Light even before birth! It could not possibly be otherwise, because every woman through the wealth of her intuitive perception can almost entirely alone influence the spiritual nature of the fruit! Therefore she remains primarily responsible for all her descendants!

In addition she has been richly endowed with unlimited possibilities to influence the entire people, indeed even the whole of Subsequent Creation. Her starting-point of the greatest power is, for her, home and hearth! There alone lies her strength, her unlimited might, but not in public life! In home and family her abilities make her queen, at the speakers' podium, however, she is a caricature. From the quiet, intimate home her incisive virtue extends through the whole people, present and future, and pervades everything.

There is nothing upon which her influence cannot absolutely be brought to bear, if she stands in that place where her inherent womanly abilities fully unfold to blossom. But only if woman is truly womanly does she fulfill the mission which is assigned to her by the Creator. Then she is completely what she can and should be. And it is only genuine womanliness that silently educates the man who, supported by this quiet activity containing undreamed-of power, is able to storm the heavens. Out of an inner naturalness he will then gladly and joyfully seek to protect true womanhood as soon as it only shows itself to be genuine.

But womankind of today trample underfoot their real power and their high mission, they blindly overlook them, wantonly destroy all the sacred gifts they carry within them, and instead of being an up-building influence they bring about disintegration, thus being the most poisonous element in Subsequent Creation. They push man as well as children down with them into the abyss.

Look at the woman of today! Just let a ray of Light fall upon her with all the relentlessness and dispassion which are always accompanying conditions of Purity.

You will hardly recognize the high qualities of genuine womanhood, those in which there can be unfolded that pure might which is given only to the finer sensitiveness of womanhood, to be used solely as a blessing.

A man can never develop this pervading nature. The silent weaving of that invisible power which the Creator allows to move through the Universe, first and completely seizes the woman with her more delicate intuitive perception. Man receives it only partially, and then converts it into deeds.

And just as the Living Power of the Creator remains invisible to all men, while yet upholding, nourishing, moving and driving the whole Universe, so the weaving of all genuine womanhood is intended to be; it is that for which she has been created, and that is her high, pure and wonderful goal!

The queen of Primordial Creation is woman! All-mother is another name for her. She is the high ideal of genuine womanhood.

It is ridiculous to use the expression “weak woman” for woman is psychically stronger than man. Not in herself, but through being more closely connected with the Creative Power, which grants her the more delicate intuitive faculty.

And this is just what the woman tries to hide today; she exerts herself to coarsen or suppress it altogether. In boundless vanity and stupidity she surrenders the most beautiful and valuable gift bestowed on her. Through this she makes herself an outcast from the Light, to whom the way back will remain closed.
What has thereby become of these images of queenly womanhood! One must turn away from them with horror. Where does one still find in the woman of today the genuine feeling of shame, which is the expression of the most delicate intuitive perception of noble womanhood. It is so grossly distorted that it must be exposed to ridicule.

The woman of today is certainly ashamed to wear a long dress if fashion decrees a short one, but she is not ashamed to expose almost three-quarters of her body, offering it to the glances of all on festive occasions. And of course not only to their glances but also, when dancing, unavoidably to their hands! Without hesitation she would also uncover still more if fashion required it, probably even everything judging by present experiences!

This is no exaggeration. For hitherto we have had enough of this disgraceful conduct. It was not a wrong but, alas, only too true a saying: “a woman begins to dress herself when she retires for the night!”

Besides, delicate intuitive perceptions also demand a sense of beauty! Unquestionably. But if today the delicacy of womanly intuitive perceptions is still to be assessed on that basis, then affairs are in a deplorable state. Indeed, the type of dress often and plainly enough tells the opposite, and these thinly-stockinged legs of a woman, or even of a mother, are very difficult to reconcile with womanly dignity. Bobbed hair and modern sports for women are no less harmful to genuine womanhood! Coquetry is the inevitable accompaniment of vain fashion follies, which result in grave dangers for body and soul, to say nothing of the simple domestic happiness. Often enough many a woman prefers the coarse and really insulting flattery of some idler to the faithful labor of her husband.

Thus much, very much more could be cited as visible evidence that a woman of today is lost to her real task in this Subsequent Creation! And likewise all the high values entrusted to her, of which she must now give an account. Accursed be these empty human beings! They are not the victims of circumstances, but they have forced these circumstances into being.

All this talk about progress does not alter the fact that these zealots of progress, together with their faithful followers, only sink deeper, ever deeper. Already they have all buried their real values. The majority of womankind no longer deserve to bear the name of honor, woman! And they can never represent nor become men, thus in the end they remain nothing but drones in Subsequent Creation, which must be exterminated according to the inflexible Laws of Nature.

Of all the creatures in Subsequent Creation, woman stands least in the place where she should stand! In her way she has become the saddest figure among all creatures! She simply had to become corrupt in soul, since she wantonly sacrifices her most noble intuitive perception, her purest power, to outward, absurd vanity, thereby ridiculing and scorning the decree of her Creator. With such superficiality there can be no salvation; for these women would reject words, or be no longer able to understand and grasp them at all.

Thus out of the horrors the new, true woman must first arise, who has to become the mediator, and therewith also provide the foundation for the new God-willed life and human activity in Subsequent Creation, the woman who will have become free from poison and corruption!
10. The distorted tool

The greatest burden with which the human soul has encumbered itself, and which will hinder every possibility of ascent, is vanity! It has spread ruin throughout the entire Creation. Vanity has become the most powerful poison for the soul, because man has cherished it as a shield and mask for all his shortcomings.

Like a narcotic it always helps to overcome psychic shocks easily. It is of no consideration to earthmen that this is merely an illusion, so long as it affords them satisfaction and therewith the possibility to attain some earthly goal, if only a few minutes of ridiculous self-complacency. It does not need to be genuine, a mere semblance will suffice.

People speak of this vanity, of conceit, spiritual arrogance, malicious joy and so many characteristics of all earthmen in a benevolent and glossing-over way as being snares of the Lucifer principle. All this, however, is nothing but feeble self-excuse. Lucifer had no need whatever to exert himself so very much. It sufficed for him to tempt man to enjoy the fruit of the “tree of knowledge” and thus to indulge in the knowledge, thereby inducing him to over-develop his intellect. All that followed was brought about by man himself.

Vanity must be seen as the worst outgrowth of the intellect, which is earthbound and gaining the upper hand, and which entails so many evils, such as envy, hatred, slander, and the craving for all kinds of earthly pleasures and possessions. Everything that is ugly in this world is really anchored in vanity, which expresses itself in a great variety of ways.

It was the urge towards outward sham which produced the “caricature of man” so predominant today! The sham being who does not deserve to be called “man” because in his vanity he undermined the possibility of the necessary spiritual ascent for the sake of sham, stubbornly blocking all the natural connecting lines given to him for his activity and spiritual maturing, and wantonly burying them entirely against the Creator’s Will.

The effect of raising the earthbound intellect to the position of an idol was in itself sufficient to change the entire course which the Creator had designed for man in His Creation.

Lucifer claimed it as a triumph for himself that the human soul had ventured to interfere with its physical body in such a manner as to make it utterly impossible for the soul to fulfill its willed activity in Creation. In order to sharpen the intellect man feverishly promoted the one-sided cultivation of that part of the brain which is exclusively devoted to working in the World of Gross Matter: namely the frontal brain. This resulted in the automatic repression and curtailment of the activity of the spiritually receiving part of the human brain. Consequently, the ability to comprehend spiritual things was rendered more difficult, and in the course of thousands of years earth-man even entirely lost spiritual understanding. Thus he now stands forsaken and useless in Creation. Cut off from the possibility of spiritual recognition and ascent, and consequently also cut off from God!

That is the work of Lucifer. He had no need to do anything more. He could then leave earth-man to himself, watching him sink from one step to another and thus remove himself further and further from God, all as a consequence of this single act.

For those men who make the genuine effort to think objectively just for once it is not at all difficult to observe this. It is easily understandable that intellectual activity also bears within itself the conceit which comes of an insistence on knowing better, the obstinate perseverance in everything which such activity considers right, for man has “thought” as far as he was able to think in these matters. He has reached his limit in thinking.

That this limitation of the earthbound frontal brain is a low one, and that therefore man cannot penetrate any further with his intellect, is impossible for him to know, and for this reason he will always believe and insist that with his limit he had also achieved what is right. If he hears something different he will always give greater credence to and consider right what he has thought out. This remains the peculiarity of every intellect, and thus of all intellectuals.

As I have already pointed out once it is the task of one portion of the brain substance to receive what is spiritual like an antenna, while the other portion, which produces the intellect, transforms what has
been received for use in the Gross Material World. Conversely the frontal brain which produces the intellect is likewise supposed to take in all the impressions from the World of Matter, and so transform them that the back brain can receive them and use them for the further development and maturing of the spirit. Both parts, however, are intended to work together. That is how it has been decreed by the Creator.

Due to the intervention caused by the one-sided cultivation of the frontal brain, the latter became over-dominating in its activity, thus disturbng the necessary harmonious co-operation between the two brains, and consequently all healthy activity in Creation. The development of the portion meant to receive spiritual impressions lagged behind, while the frontal brain, which became more and more active through training, had long since ceased to receive through the back brain the pure vibrations from Luminous Heights necessary for its work, and for transmission into the World of Gross Matter; instead, it absorbs its working substance for the most part from its material environment and from thought-forms only, which it sends out again re-modeled as its own production.

There are only a few people today whose receptive portion of the brain co-operates harmoniously at least to some extent with the frontal brain. These people rise above the ordinary level and distinguish themselves through great inventions or through an amazing reliability in their capacity to perceive intuitively, which enables them quickly to grasp many things that can only be attained by others through laborious study.

These are the people of whom it is enviously said that they “receive it in their sleep,” confirming the saying that: “The Lord gives it to His own in their sleep!”

By “His own” are meant those who still use their implements in accordance with the Creator’s decree, i.e., those who are what He wills them to be and who, like the wise virgins, continually replenished the oil in their lamps; for these alone can “recognize” the Bridegroom when He comes. Only these are really “awake.” All the others are “asleep” in their self-imposed limitations. They rendered themselves incapable of “recognizing” because they did not keep the requisite “tools” in proper order. Without the harmonious co-operation of that portion of the brain meant to receive spiritual impressions, the frontal brain is like a lamp without oil.

Persons of mediumistic ability cannot so easily be included in the above category. While it is true that the receptive part of their brain necessarily functions more or less well, during this receptive activity the frontal brain of such mediums, which is meant for the earthly transmission of what is received, becomes fatigued. Due to the determined volition of some dweller in the beyond, the proceedings bring exceptional pressure to bear upon the receptive portion of the medium’s brain, and this consequently calls for a more powerful counter-pressure, which in turn automatically draws blood from the frontal brain, i.e., the warmth which is engendered by movement, with the result that the frontal brain comes to a partial or complete standstill. It co-operates only sluggishly or not at all. This withdrawal of blood would not be necessary if the receptive brain had not been seriously weakened by the suppression.

This gives the cause why the transmission of a medium, either verbally or in writing, does not appear to be so well re-modeled for earthly comprehension as it must necessarily be if it is to be correctly understood by earthly conceptions, such as computation of space and time.

This also gives the cause why mediums who often foresee earthly events, catastrophes or the like, can rarely in their utterances or writings forecast the earthly time accurately.

A medium receives the ethereal impression and passes it on verbally or in writing with little or no alteration at all for the Gross Material World. This naturally results in misunderstanding on the part of those who view things from a purely gross material standpoint. The ethereal impression differs from the gross material effect which manifests later on. For in the World of Ethereal Matter the contrasts are sharper and richer, with corresponding effects. Now it frequently happens that mediums depict nothing but ethereal things without alteration, because the frontal brain cannot follow up with its work of re-modeling and is quiescent. Then the picture of an event and the times given differ, for ethereal conceptions of time also differ from earthly conceptions.

Consequently, predictions and descriptions of the same happening will sound different from almost every mediumistic person, depending on the degree of co-operation possible by their frontal brain, which can only in very rare cases achieve the complete transformation necessary for earthly conceptions.

If those dwelling in the beyond, however, are striving to re-establish connection between the World
of Ethereal Matter and the World of Gross Matter, which had been severed by earthmen, then no
exactions or ridiculously presumptuous judgments on the part of ignoramuses and intellectuals shall be
further tolerated, for such efforts must be taken with absolute seriousness, so that what has been spoiled
by conceited vanity can again be restored.

All dreamers, zealots and mystics must also be excluded from participating, for in reality they are
even more detrimental than the intellectuals.

If both parts of the brain of earthmen could co-operate harmoniously, as the Creator ordained they
should, then the transmissions of the mediums would be given in conceptions of time suitable to the
World of Gross Matter. As it is, however, the more or less extensive withdrawal of blood from the frontal
brain causes derangements and distortions. To correct them requires diligent study through observation,
and deserves neither the ridicule nor the aspersion of fraudulent intentions, such as the spiritually indolent
love to suggest.

As in all fields so also in this there will naturally always be people with a pretense to knowledge who
bask in their proficiency in these things, and who make themselves completely ridiculous, not to mention
others with sordid aims. But such can be found everywhere, and it affords no justification for besmirching
the work itself or those seriously engaged upon it in such a flagrant manner.

This kind of conduct which disparages everything that cannot yet be understood is again nothing but
an expression of ridiculous vanity, a sign of irresponsible stupidity which has become habitual among
these people. But there is nothing that is great or sublime which has not in the beginning incurred the
enmity of mankind. Not excluding the utterances of Christ Jesus, Who fared no differently Himself!

Such scoffers show only too clearly that they go through life blindfolded, or at least with obvious
narrow-mindedness.

Let us take a glance around us: he who goes on his way scoffing at the previsions and forecasts of
terrible happenings which accumulate from all sides, and who refuses to see that many of them are
already being fulfilled, that natural catastrophes are increasing from one week to the next, is either
narrow-minded or does not yet want to recognize anything because of a certain fear!

These are the narrow-minded or cowardly who dare not face the facts! In any case they are harmful
creatures.

He who does not yet wish to recognize the great economic distress which steadily increases in every
country on earth, nor see in the consequent confusion and helplessness a disastrous blow of fate, just
because he himself still happens to have enough to eat and drink, such a person no longer deserves to be
called man, for he must be inwardly corrupt and blunted to the suffering of others.

“All this has already happened before!” that is what they thoughtlessly reply. And indeed, they have
taken place before, however, as single events! and not under different conditions from today, not with all
the knowledge men boast of and with all the precautionary measures which can be taken today! That is as
different as day is from night!

Above all there was never such an accumulation of events. In past times a gap of years occurred
between natural catastrophes, such happenings were talked and written about for months, causing
a sensation amongst all civilized nations, while today they are dismissed from the mind within a few
hours while dancing or chit chatting. This is a difference which people do not want to see on account of a
fear which manifests itself in frivolity! In a wanton refusal to understand.

“The people must not be disturbed!” That is the order which has gone forth. Not out of love for
humanity, however, but only for fear that mankind might make demands with which no one could cope
any longer!

The attempts made to calm the public are often so crude that none but the indifferent humanity, with
that obtuseness that prevails today, can listen to them in silence. Nobody bothers to recognize and
remonstrate against these efforts as being antagonistic to the Sublime Will of God.

God wills that men should recognize these warnings which speak so plainly to them in the march of
events! They are meant to awaken out of their irresponsible spiritual lethargy in order to reflect and
retrace their steps in time, before it becomes necessary that they themselves must experience all the
afflictions they can still see their fellow-men suffering. It is rebellion against God on the part of those
who try to prevent this with comforting words!

Unfortunately, however, mankind are only too susceptible to every word which tends to absolve them from personal spiritual activity, hence they like to listen to the most peculiar utterances, accept them faithfully, and in fact *desire* to have them; even spread and advocate them rather than be disturbed from their peace and comfort.

And beloved vanity beats time to this, proving the best support of all those weeds which, like vanity itself, grow as the fruit of the intellectual domination which is hostile to God.

Vanity will never permit the recognition of the Truth, no matter where it is to be found. What it achieves in this respect is proved by the attitude of this mankind to the life on earth of the Son of God which, in its true and great simplicity, does not satisfy the vain minds of men. The believer wants “his” Savior only in accordance with *his* own ideas. Therefore, he embellishes the earthly mission of the Son of God, Christ Jesus, with events of his own fabrication!

According to man’s opinion and solely because of his “humility” towards all that is Divine, this Savior, being the Son of God, must also be absolutely “supernatural.” But in so thinking they do not realize that God Himself is *the Perfection of all that is natural*, and that Creation developed out of this His perfect Naturalness through His Will. Perfection, however, also bears the unchangeable within itself. If there could possibly be an exception in the Laws of Creation, which correspond with the Will of God, they would be bound to contain a gap and thus lack perfection.

Man’s humility, however, sets itself above all this; for as regards the life of the Son of God on earth, it expects, indeed *demands*, an alteration in the existing Laws in Creation, thus a trespass against them. And just from Him Who had come to fulfill all the Laws of His Father, as He Himself said! They expect from Him things which must simply be impossible according to the laws of natural development. And just by *that* is His Divinity to manifest Itself, the Divine Which carries the Living Source of the Natural Laws within Itself!

Yes, man’s humility can achieve a great deal. But its true face bears the stamp of *exaction*, and not of genuine humility. The greatest presumption and the worst form of spiritual arrogance! Sweet vanity just covers this with a thin cloak which bears a semblance of humility.

It is indeed sad that so often even those who have a really good volition allow themselves, in their initial and quite genuine humility, unwittingly to be carried away by their enthusiasm to commit the most incredible things, as Lorber richly experienced for himself and so many others with him.

They gave play to their imagination, and the subsequent transmissions did great harm.

Thus, Jesus, already as a child, was supposed to have performed the greatest miracles. Even when He played the most innocent games as played by every child who is healthy and spiritually alert. The small birds which he modeled from ordinary clay *came to life* and flew into the air singing merrily, and many other such things. Such happenings are *simply impossible, because they are contrary to all the Divine Laws in Creation*!

Otherwise God the Father might just as well have placed His Son upon the earth as *a fully mature man!* What was the need of a human mother! Why the inconvenience of a birth! Are men unable to think in *simple* terms for once? It is their personal vanity which deters them. In their opinion the life of the Son of God on earth *must* be different. They want it this way so that “their” Savior and “their” Redeemer should not be subject to the Laws of God in Creation. Actually in their view this would not have been too small for *Him*, the Son of God, but it surely would have been for all those who wish to recognize their Redeemer in Him! Human vanity and nothing else!

They fail to realize how even greater it was for Jesus voluntarily to subject Himself to these Laws by becoming man in order to bring the Truth in the Word to those who, through the distortion of their earthly tool, had wantonly rendered themselves incapable of receiving and recognizing the Truth of their own accord. They were much too conceited to see Christ’s Mission fulfilled in the Word Itself. For them, vain men that they are, *greater* things had to come to pass!

And when the Son of God suffered physical death upon the cross, dying just as any man must die when crucified because it corresponds with the Divine Laws in Creation, when His human body could not simply descend unharmed from the cross, then vanity had no other choice but to assert that the Son of
God had to die in this way, that in order to bear the sins of the poor little men *He did not wish to step down from the cross*, so that they can now be joyfully received into the Kingdom of Heaven!

And thus the foundation was laid for the later belief in the *necessity* of the death on the cross, that great and tragic error prevalent among Christians today, which is entirely due to the vanity of men.

If there is no longer any man who wishes to recognize that such thinking can only arise out of shameless conceit, to the joy of Lucifer who presented man with vanity in order to ruin him, then there is no longer any help for humanity and all is in vain; even the greatest and strongest warnings in Nature cannot arouse them from their spiritual sleep. Why does not man think any further!

If it would have been possible for Christ to have risen from the dead in the flesh, then it follows that one could just as logically expect it to be possible for Him to descend to the earth already matured in the flesh, from that sphere to which He was supposed to have ascended physically at His resurrection. That this did not happen, however, that on the contrary from the very beginning He had to live through the phases that every human body is subject to from birth on-wards, with all their great and minor troubles, and also face the many other needs of His earthly life, clearly enough speaks against this conception, quite apart from the fact that it could not be otherwise because the Son of God also had to submit Himself to the Perfect Laws of His Father in Creation.

He who wishes to enter Creation and live upon the earth is subject to the Immutable Laws of Creation.

All assertions to the contrary are inventions, created in their enthusiasm by men themselves, and then bequeathed as the truth. The same happened with all traditions, regardless of whether they were passed on verbally or in writing. Human vanity plays a great role in this. Very seldom indeed do they issue from the human hand, voice or even brain without something being added. Second-hand records never constitute a proof on which posterity should rely. Man only needs to observe current events closely. Let us take just one example which received world-wide publicity.

Newspapers in all countries *published reports* of the mysterious “castle” on Vomperberg, of which I was supposed to be the owner! I was described as “the Messiah of the Tyrol” or “the Prophet of Vomperberg!” with great and prominent headlines, even in the leading newspapers which wish to be taken seriously. There were weird and mysterious accounts of numerous underground tunnels, of temples, of knights both in black and silver armor, of an unheard-of cult, also of great parks, automobiles, stables, and whatever else could be invented by the diseased brains that can report such things. Details were quoted, some based on beautiful fantasy and others so disgustingly filthy that anyone giving a little thought to the matter could not fail immediately to recognize the lies and malevolence behind it. —

And there was *not one word of truth* in any of these reports!

If, however, after centuries or, better still, in thousands of years to come, some person reads one of these evil and scurrilous articles... who can blame him for wanting to believe it and saying: “Here it is, reported and published! the same in nearly every newspaper and language!”

And all this was nothing but a reflection of the decadent brains of this time! With their own works they stamped themselves with the proof of their depravity. Already for the coming Judgment!

This happened even *today* in spite of every facility for speedily obtaining accurate information *before* publication! What must it have been like in former times, in the days of Jesus, when everything could only be passed on by word of mouth! How greatly subject to alteration are such verbal transmissions. This applies equally to written records and letters. It takes on the characteristics of an avalanche. Already partially misunderstood at the start, in this way there always arises something different to the original facts. How much of what has been heard has been written down at second, third or even tenth hand only, but which has now come to be regarded as the original basis. Surely men should know their fellow-men!

As soon as they can no longer make use of the scaffolding of their intellect, which is the case with all truth *on account of its great simplicity*, they are not satisfied. They either reject or change it in a manner that suits their beloved vanity.

For this reason “mysticism” is preferred to the simple truth. The great craving for “mysticism,” for everything mysterious, which is en-grained within every person is vanity, and not the urge for truth as is so often depicted. *Self-complacency* constructed the unhealthy way upon which hosts of idle enthusiasts
can sun themselves, and upon which many who are spiritually indolent allow themselves leisurely to drift.

In all these matters the vanity of man plays a devastating and dismal role, dragging him tenaciously and irretrievably down to destruction, because he has come to love it!

He would be seized with consternation if he could but once master himself sufficiently to reflect about it objectively and without self-complacency. But again that is just the difficulty: he cannot do anything without being self-complacent! Thus many will probably have to remain in this state until they perish from it!

This fact in all its tragedy is the result which, consequent upon the Fall of Man, was forcibly brought about by the prevention of the harmonious development of the brain in the earthly body entrusted to him. The distortion of the tool indispensable to man in this Gross Material World through its one-sided development has thereby exacted its revenge. Now man stands inharmoniously in Creation with his gross material tool, his physical body, incapable of performing the task he has to fulfill therein, rendered useless by himself!

To eradicate the root of all this evil the intervention of God is necessary! Every other power and authority, however great, is inadequate to achieve this. It constitutes the greatest and most devastating contamination in man’s false volition that ever found its way into Creation. Everything on this earth will have to collapse before any improvement can come about, because there is nothing in existence which is not already irretrievably pervaded by it!
11. All that is dead in Creation shall be awakened, so that it may pass Judgment upon itself!

The day of Judgment! Every prophecy that is connected with this proclaims the resurrection of all the dead for the Final Judgment. But mankind have again introduced an error into the concept of the expression; for it is not meant to denote: resurrection of all the dead, but resurrection of all that is dead! That is: The animating of all that is without movement in Creation, so that it may become alive for the Divine Judgment, either to be strengthened in its activity or annihilated!

Today nothing remains motionless; for the Living Power that now flows with greater intensity through all Creation urges, presses and forces everything into motion. Thereby it grows stronger, including that which has hitherto been inactive or dormant. It is awakened, strengthened, and thus must become active; in this awakening activity it is, so to speak, dragged before the Light, even if it wished to hide. It can also be said that it comes to the Light of itself and must reveal itself; it can no longer remain dormant, wherever it may be. As the popular saying is: It comes to light!

Everything becomes life and activity in this entire Creation through the new penetration of the Light! The Light thereby exerts a powerful attraction... whether that which rests or perhaps even hides in this Creation wishes it or not; and finally it will also come into contact with this Light, it cannot escape it, even if it had the wings of the morning no place in the entire Creation can grant it protection from the Light. There is nothing which will not be lit up.

But in the movement of being attracted, anything that cannot endure the radiation, thus anything that is not already voluntarily striving towards this Light, must be shattered and burnt up by the Light. What is attuned to the Light, however, will blossom and grow strong in the purity of its volition!

So is it also with all the qualities of the souls of these earthmen. What has hitherto appeared to be dead, what has slumbered in them, often unknown to men themselves, will awaken and become strong under the Power, will develop into thought and deed, so that according to its nature it will in manifesting judge itself by the Light! Reflect, whatever is slumbering in you will come to life! Therein lies the resurrection of all that is dead! The Living Judgment! The Day of Judgment!

Then you must deal with all that is within you, must purify yourselves, or you will perish with the evil if it is able to become too powerful in you. It will then hold you fast, break over your head with foaming and bubbling, to sweep you down with it into the abyss of disintegration; for it can no longer exist in the radiance of Divine Power! — —

To you I have now given the Word showing the way that, in the awakening of this Creation, leads you unerringly to the Luminous Heights, the way that will not let you fall, whatever happens and tries to flare up within you! If you have turned your gaze to the Light in loyal conviction, if you have rightly grasped my Word and absorbed it in your souls, then you will calmly ascend out of the chaos, cleansed and purified, free from everything that might once have hindered you from entering Paradise.

Watch and pray, therefore, that you do not let your clear outlook be dimmed by vanity and conceit, the most dangerous snares for these earthmen! Beware! As you have now prepared the soil within you, so will it happen to you! —
12. The child

When people ask themselves what is the right way to bring up their children they must first of all consider and adjust themselves to the child. The personal wishes of the educator in this matter must be put completely aside. The child must go its own way on earth, but not that of its educator.

It is well meant if an educator sincerely wishes to put at the disposal and use of his child those experiences which he himself had to undergo in his life on earth. He wishes to spare the child much in the way of disappointment, loss and pain. But in most cases he achieves very little.

In the end he has to recognize that all his efforts and good intentions in this matter have been utterly in vain, for at a certain time the maturing child quite suddenly and unexpectedly goes its own way, and in decisions of importance to itself has forgotten or disregarded all admonitions.

The educator is not justified in bewailing this, for with all his good volition he entirely failed to realize that the child he wished to educate has by no means to follow in his footsteps, in order properly to fulfill the purpose of its existence here on earth.

All the experiences which the educator could or was obliged to undergo in the past were intended and necessary for him, were therefore only of use to him, provided he was capable of absorbing them in the right manner.

The experiences of the educator, however, cannot bring the same benefit to the child because, for the purpose of its own development, the child’s spirit must pass through entirely different experiences that accord with the threads of fate connected with it.

Not two of the many men on earth follow the same path for the purpose of furthering their spiritual maturing!

The experiences of one man are therefore spiritually valueless for any other man. And if one person exactly follows and imitates the footsteps of another he has just frittered away his own time on earth!

Until the child reaches maturity you shall only prepare the tool which it needs for its life on earth, nothing else. Namely, the physical body with all its gross material functions.

Exercise the greatest care to see that you do not distort or even completely disable it through excesses or one-sidedness! Next to the necessary physical training, schooling in the right activity of its brains plays an important part. The first period of this training ends with the beginning of maturity, and not until then must the second period begin, which is to teach the spirit to control the entire body correctly.

Until the spirit breaks through in the years of their maturity the children of earthmen have only a predominantly animistic intuitive perception! Naturally they are already set aglow inwardly by the spirit, i.e., they are not merely like noble animals in the highest state of development, but already very much more. Nevertheless the animistic prevails and is therefore decisive. It is absolutely imperative that this be borne in mind by every educator, and the basis of an education strictly adjusted in accordance with it, if the result is to become complete and without harmful effects on the child. The child must first receive full understanding in the great activity of all that is animistic, to which at this time it is still more open than to that which is spiritual. In this way its eyes will open in joy and purity to the beauties of Nature which it sees around it!

The streams, the mountains, the forests, the meadows and the flowers, as well as the animals, will then become familiar to every child, who will be securely anchored in this realm, which is to provide the field of activity during its sojourn on earth. It will then stand quite firmly and fully conscious in Nature, in the whole world of animistic activity, full of understanding and thus well-equipped and quite ready to work with its spirit also, uplifting and furthering to an even greater extent all that surrounds it like a huge garden! Only thus can it become a true gardener of God in Creation.

On this basis, and not otherwise, must each maturing child stand when the spirit breaks through. Healthy in body and soul! Joyfully developed and prepared on that soil to which every child belongs. The brain must not be one-sidedly over-burdened with things that will never be needed during its life on earth, things which do cost great pains to acquire, consequently wasting its strength and weakening body and soul!
If, however, a preliminary education already takes all his strength, then man has nothing left for his real task!

With the right training and preparation for real life, however, work becomes only a joy, a pleasure, for then everything in Creation is also able to vibrate in full harmony, thus supporting the maturing of youth by furthering and strengthening it.

But how senselessly men act towards their children! What crimes are they guilty of against posterity!

Just when the spirit within the young girl’s body breaks forth so that it can make use of the gross material and ethereal tools entrusted and given to it, in order that she may become a real human being, this young representative of womanhood is dragged off to earthly pleasures... with the idea of getting her quickly linked up with a man!

The spirit, the true human being, which has yet to face earthly activity, thus never gets a start and, becoming paralyzed he must watch how the earthly intellect, which was trained exclusively and wrongly, is active in nothing but flickering glitter in order to appear clever and witty and thus to cover the lack of true spirit, and must watch how he is pulled into all sorts of impossible things, thereby requiring and squandering the entire strength the tool is able to give. Finally the woman becomes a mother without ever having been a real human being!

Thus there is nothing left for the activity of the spirit. There is no possibility for it!

And things are not much better for the young man! He is weary and fatigued from over-burdening study in schools, his nerves overwrought. He provides only a diseased soil for the spirit breaking through, a brain distorted by and satiated with useless things. Thus the spirit cannot work as it should, and in turn cannot develop itself properly, but is stunted and completely smothered by the weight of the dross. There only remains an unquenchable yearning to give some inkling as to the presence of the immured and suppressed human spirit. Finally even this longing is lost in the mad whirl of earthly haste and greed which is first meant to act as a bridge over this spiritual vacuum, and which later on becomes a habit and a need.

This is the manner in which man now goes through his earthly life! And for the most part the faulty upbringing is to blame for it.

If man wishes to stand aright here on earth the first part of his training, i.e., of his education, must absolutely be changed! Let children really be children in these matters! Never allow them to enjoy equal privileges with grown-ups, nor indeed expect that grown-ups should adjust themselves to children! You are giving them a strong poison by doing so. For the spirit of the children has not yet broken through from within, they are still largely dominated by their animistic nature, and therefore they are not on a level with grown-ups!

Children feel this very distinctly. Therefore do not allow them to play a role which deprives them of this consciousness. You only make them unhappy! They become unsteady upon the firm soil of the childhood which is their rightful due, and which is ordained for them in Creation, while they can never feel at home on an equal footing with grown-ups, because they lack the principal quality which entitles them and makes them able to exist on that level: the complete connection of their spirits with the outer world through their bodies.

You rob them of the genuine childhood to which they are fully entitled according to the Laws of Creation, and which they even need urgently, because the experiences of childhood are absolutely necessary for the later development of the spirit. Instead you often allow them to mingle with grown-ups in whose company they cannot move freely since they lack every quality to do so. Such children become insecure and precocious, which naturally only appears repulsive to grown-ups, giving an unhealthy impression, and disturbing pure intuition and all harmony; for a precocious child is like a fruit the kernel of which is still unripe, whereas the shell is already about to grow old!

Beware of this, parents and educators, for it is a crime against the Laws of God! Let children remain as children! Children that know they are in need of the protection of all grown-ups.

The task of the grown-up is only to furnish the protection which he is able and also in duty bound to give where the child deserves it!

Unless you yourselves destroy this Law of Nature the child, in its animistic state, quite distinctly
senses the need of the grown-up’s protection and consequently looks up to him, by way of balance voluntarily showing him the respect which implies the desire for support!

But in most cases you do destroy this Law! You tear every child out of its quite natural intuitive perceiving through the false methods you apply to them, very often just to satisfy your own desires, since for the most part the child is a lovable plaything to you which you wish to enjoy, and which you try to make prematurely intelligent so that you may be proud of it!

All this is of no benefit to the child, but only harmful! In the days of its youth, which must be considered as the first stage of its development, already starting with the earliest years, you have to fulfill more serious duties towards the child. Not your wishes, but the Laws of Creation must be the decisive factor in this matter! And the decree that every child must be a child in all things!

A human being who has really been a child will grow up to give full value as an adult. But only then! And a normal child can be solely recognized by the fact that it has a genuine respect for grown-ups in its personal intuitive perception, which thus precisely corresponds to the Law of Nature.

All this every child already bears within itself as a gift of God! It will develop this if you do not bury it. Therefore keep children away when grown-ups converse together, for they do not belong there! In this also they must always know that they are children, and as such not yet of full value, not yet matured for their work on earth. Much more is contained in these apparent trifles than you think today. They fulfill a basic law in Creation which you often disregard. Children, all of whom still stand predominantly in the Animistic, are in need of this as an outward support! In accordance with the Law of the Animistic.

Grown-ups must give protection to children! Therein lies more than the words alone indicate; yet they must grant protection only where the child deserves it. Children must return something to balance this protection, so that they may already learn through experiencing that there must be equilibrium everywhere, and that therein lie harmony and peace. This also is demanded by the nature of the animistic.

It is just this, however, which many parents and educators have often neglected, although it is the fundamental condition for a proper upbringing, if such is to be carried out in accordance with the Primordial Laws of Creation. Everyone lacking the conception of unconditional equilibrium is bound to waver and fall, no matter whether sooner or later. And the consciousness of the unavoidable necessity of this conception must be hammered into the minds of children from their very first days so that it becomes as much their own, as much a part of their flesh and blood, and as natural as the feeling for physical balance which they develop, and which is based on the same fundamental law!

If this principle is carefully applied in all education, there will at last be free men who are pleasing to God!

But just this most indispensable and main fundamental Law in this Creation was disregarded by men everywhere! Except for the sense of physical balance this law is not observed and practiced in the field of education. This necessarily brings about one-sidedness of an unhealthy kind, causing every man to flounder about psychically on his course through Creation and continually to stumble and fall!

It is sad that this intuitive sense of equilibrium is only accepted as necessary for all movements of the physical body, but does not receive the proper care and is often altogether neglected, in things psychical and spiritual. The child must be carefully guided in these matters by imposing external restrictions upon him from the first weeks. To neglect this brings about dreadful consequences for the entire existence of every human being through the Law of Reciprocal Action!

Just look around you! In the life of the individual, as well as in the family, in state activities and in the attitude of the churches, indeed everywhere, there is a serious lack of consideration in this and only in this! And yet you find this law manifesting clearly everywhere, if only you wish to observe it! Even the physical body indicates it; you can find it in regard to food-intake and waste-elimination, also, indeed, in the various kinds of food you eat if the body is to keep well, in the balance between work and rest in all its details, quite apart from the aforementioned Law of Equilibrium which enables every individual body to move, and only thus to become fit for its task on earth. This law also holds and sustains the entire world, for only through the balance of equilibrium can stars and globes pursue their respective courses and maintain themselves.

And you, you little men in Creation, no more than a speck of dust before the Sublime Creator, you overthrow this law by refusing to heed and obey it fully.
For a time it was possible for you to distort it, but now it jerks back into its original form, and in doing so it must hit you painfully!

Out of this one fault has grown all the affliction which hits Creation today! It is also the cause of dissatisfaction and rebellion within nations where a proper balance is lacking on the one side. However, this is nothing but a continuation and development of *those* mistakes which the educators make in regard to youth!

The new kingdom, the Kingdom of God on earth, will create equilibrium and with it a new generation! But before it can be understood force will have to be used to bring about the right conception of equilibrium. It will bring it about forcibly by re-modeling all that is distorted, a process which is already taking place, because all that is false and unhealthy must run itself to death, urged on by the invincible power and force of the Light! Then will follow the gift of the true conception of all the Primordial Laws of Creation. Strive to recognize them correctly already, and you will stand aright in this Creation! This in turn will result in bringing you nothing but happiness and peace.
13. Woman and her vocation

A heavy burden presses upon all earthly womanhood since the delusion was spread abroad that woman’s main vocation is motherhood. Some people look upon girls who do not marry, and also upon women whose marriages are childless, with false pity and frequently even with hidden malicious joy. The expression “old maid” or “elderly spinster” which is really an honorable name is frequently used with an undertone of mockery and a pitying shrug of the shoulders, as if marriage were the highest goal for woman on earth, indeed her absolute vocation.

That this false opinion has gained a foothold and spread so devastatingly over thousands of years is one of the supreme achievements of Lucifer, who, aiming at the debasement of womanhood, thus delivered the most crushing blow to true humanity. For look around you! The evil outgrowths of this false opinion have from the very start trained the thoughts of parents and girls to concentrate on earthly security through marriage! Everything is directed towards this. Even a girl’s education, all her thinking, all her speaking and all her activities from the days of her childhood until she has attained maturity. Then the opportunity is sought or offered, or if this fails is even brought about by force, to make acquaintances with the final aim of marriage!

It is thoroughly hammered into the girl that her life will be joyless unless she can go through it at the side of a man! That otherwise she will never be taken seriously! Wherever a member of the female sex turns she sees the glorification of earthly love, with maternal bliss as its highest aim! Thus, due to artificial pressure, the idea is formed that every girl who cannot achieve this is to be pitied and has partly wasted her time on earth! From the moment of her birth all thoughts, all desires and all plans are aimed at this, which is so deeply en-grained as to become a part of her very flesh and blood. But all this is a very clever move by Lucifer with the purpose of debasing human womanhood.

This constraint must now be removed from womanhood on earth if they are to ascend! Only from the ruins of the present delusion can greatness and purity arise! The God-Willed noble womanhood could not unfold through this most cunning of Lucifer’s plots against the human spirits, all of whom could originally have done nothing but strive towards the Light had they unerringly followed and submitted to the guidance of the Primordial Laws of Creation.

Become spiritual at last, you men, for you are of the spirit! Recognize and also have the courage to accept the fact that maternal bliss, which was considered the highest goal and most sacred destiny of earthly womanhood, is rooted only in the animistic! Woman’s most sacred vocation, however, lies much higher, lies in the spiritual!

Not once did the thought occur to you that everything you have praised so far was merely meant for the earth, for life on earth, with all its restrictions! For marriage and procreation exist only in the gross material part of this Subsequent Creation. Womanhood, however, exists in all Creation. This fact should give you cause to consider! But no, this was expecting too much of you!

Just as in the case of wild animals which you try gradually to drive into a carefully-built and well-concealed path which they cannot distinguish from the free and beautiful forest, but which leads them into captivity, so have you always driven your daughters only towards the one goal... towards the man! As if that was their main destiny!

The delusion created by this false view was akin to placing barriers to right and left, which ultimately also prevented the poor children from thinking in any but this one direction. And many a girl “escaped” by suddenly embarking upon a marriage which she contracted with great reluctance, only because she refused to fall a miserable prey in her old age to the consequences of this wrong opinion, which hang like threatening swords over every girl’s head and still exist today.

When in the first upheavals of a new epoch youth wished to flee from this unhealthy situation which, however, they had not recognized for what it really was, this merely indicated an inner contradiction developing quite subconsciously, a rebellion of the spirit which had been hitherto so suppressed; yet in so doing unfortunately they slipped into something much worse, into the idea of free companionship and thus also of companionate marriage. Although in a different form, it is basically still the same excrescence of Lucifer’s idea aiming at the debasement of womanhood. No purity could arise therefrom because the Darkness lays a sinister spell upon everyone, holding them firmly in its grip and oppressing
them continually.

That which was false was bound to remain, even when it appeared in a different form. The stroke that will liberate true womanhood can now only come from on High. Mankind themselves are unable to achieve it because they entangled and enslaved themselves too much!

Neither laws nor new forms can help here any longer. Salvation lies only in an understanding of all the Primordial Laws of Creation. At last you must accept the truth as it really is, and not as you imagined it to be because you were so susceptible to Lucifer’s promptings.

I break this spell which has had quite a disastrous hold on earthly womanhood until this day! I send a ray of Light into the darkness which still holds you captive and confounds you.

Human womanhood was debased and dishonored by the thought that every woman is supposed to consider motherhood as the principal purpose of her existence! For she was thereby degraded and bound to the animistic! Lucifer had no need to do more than disseminate this idea, which was thus absorbed and gradually developed into the definite belief still dominating the human mind today, forcing it into the very direction that prevents the spirit from soaring upwards towards Pure and Luminous Heights!

Thus the dirty fists of the Luciferian henchmen oppress the whole of earthly womanhood. Away with them! Free yourselves now from the clutches that hold you down! For this belief alone has brought in its train everything which must dishonor woman. The beautiful little cloak of sacred motherhood, the high praise bestowed upon mother-love, can never alleviate this pressure of the dark fists, nor make these black fists luminous.

Listen to my words: Through this belief earth-woman was made into a mother-animal! Wake up, you girls, you women and you men, so that you may at last recognize the absolute horror of this idea! One of your Sacred Rights is at stake!

Lucifer could well be proud of this achievement! I wrench it from the hands of his minions! And I throw its wreckage at his feet!

I have already stated once before that through womanhood Lucifer sought to deliver the most crushing blow against real humanity and, alas... he succeeded only too well!

Follow for yourselves the thought he has sown among you with great cunning and malice: He deceitfully flattered you with the thought that motherhood was woman’s highest task! But to attain to motherhood the earthly instinct is needed, and it is this latter which he wanted to place on a higher pedestal through the thought of motherhood, so that it would become the dominant factor and force the thinking of mankind on earth into this one direction. A plan which was conceived with admirable cunning! He played upon your feelings as carefully as a first class artiste plays upon his instrument, dangling motherhood and mother-love alluringly before your eyes as a shield for his intentions, so that you were unable to recognize what was lurking in the background. And he succeeded completely.

You heard the alluring tune vibrating purely within you, but you overlooked the dirty, greedily clutching hands that brought forth the melody! The highest goal and most sacred calling! That was before your eyes, you saw it bright and luminous. But in spite of all its brightness it is merely the purest radiation of the animistic, not of the spiritual! The animal is set aglow and attains its greatest height in motherhood, becoming merged in it and yielding itself completely to it, because the animal itself originates in the Animistic Sphere! It attains greatness therein and becomes bright and luminous! Man, however, possesses something still stronger which should and must stand above the animistic if he wishes to be a complete human being... the spirit!

Being of the spirit he cannot and must not remain in the Animistic, must refrain from making the highest of his goals something which belongs unconditionally to the Animistic Realm, and which must forever remain there in accordance with the Primordial Laws of Creation! With exceptional cleverness Lucifer thus laid his snare, forcing the human spirit into the Animistic and holding it captive there, which was achieved all the more easily because man saw all the beauty and luminosity which emanates from everything that is pure, and which is therefore also a part of the highest animistic radiation.

Yes, motherhood is certainly sacred, and its crown mother-love, but nevertheless this is not the highest goal of human womanhood, not its mission in Creation. Motherhood is rooted in the animistic and is only set aglow by a pure volition, even if this is not always so with human beings. However, it is
definitely always the case with animals.

In spite of this, however, motherhood remains within the highest radiation of the animistic, which alone can directly coalesce with gross matter. But only he who has thoroughly studied and absorbed the Grail Message will understand me fully here.

What Lucifer intended with his scheming came to pass, for he knew precisely what would be the consequences of distorting the Divinely-instituted Primordial Laws, which he thereby achieved through men themselves. He only gave men a false goal which was nicely suited to their spiritual indolence and weaknesses, and all their thinking and perceiving were adjusted accordingly, causing them inevitably to take wrong paths.

Thus Lucifer only shifted the points, and the catastrophe of derailment was bound to follow! Lucifer had merely flattered the physical instinct in a deceitful manner, thereby elevating it to an immense force and power.

Furthermore, he knew very well that the intellectual development of man was bound to strengthen this powerful instinct through the corresponding effect of thoughts which may increase the pernicious desires to fever heat. Thus man finally became completely enslaved within, something which can never happen to an animal!

The beautiful word “motherhood” remained nothing but the deceptive shield which Lucifer deceitfully conjured up in your imagination. However, the strengthening of the physical instinct, which was the inevitable consequence, was his goal. As he had plainly foreseen, it finally developed into morbidity, enslaved the minds of all people of both sexes, and turned for many into the baffling sphinx, the form in which the unhealthy instinct shows itself today, and against which man so often fights a losing battle.

The root of the problem, as also its solution, lies solely in this Luciferian thought, which was thrown out to you in defiance of the Laws which the Will of God instituted in Creation for your benefit and for the general development. And you, you reached out for it and were caught on it like a hungry fish on the angler’s hook, just because you found pleasure in it! As for the male sex, its effect was like a serious and incurable plague!

In all truth grasp and hold within yourselves the idea of pure, sublime womanhood, and then you will be free from these heavy chains that caused you such unspeakable suffering and such anguish to your souls. Through this Luciferian thought all earthly womanhood was robbed of what is noblest, woman became the puppet and the prey of degraded male beings and, what is more, a lovable mother-animal even to the serious-minded man. The air then became charged with this false belief, as the popular saying goes; in reality it came to life and took form in the Ethereal World, hovering around you constantly and influencing you continually until you could not help but absorb it.

I sever this evil connection, for it is false!

Only when she has become truly conscious of her womanhood does woman stand at the highest place spiritually! And her task is not primarily dedicated to motherhood! As I have already stated motherhood exists for your earthly body only, that is all! Yet womanhood is to be found in all spheres, even in the Primordial Realm among the Primordial Beings, at the highest point! But it is true womanhood in all its sublime, unapproachable dignity!

It may seem as if I am taking much away from you when I now say that motherhood belongs only to the Animistic Realm! It is a keen cut that I am now forced to make if I am to help you. Motherhood remains within the realm of the animistic, and manifests on that plane. If this were her highest goal, woman would be in a very sad plight.

Just observe the animal, in truth it is very often much stronger in its instinctive mother-love than a human being can ever be, for it gives itself wholly in everything it does, because it acts only on impulse and without any pondering. Thus it readily faces death for its young and fears no enemy. The self-same basis is also stipulated for human mother-love by the Laws of Nature, unless it is suppressed through intellectual thinking. But it remains bound up with the body, and the body with all its radiations is animistic and not otherwise.

It is true that some human beings have already felt what is right in these matters. Not without reason
is it said even today that only that woman is a true mother who is also able to become a friend to her children at the proper time.

What wisdom lies in this! When a mother can become a friend to her maturing daughter! This means that as soon as the girl outgrows her childhood the mother must also change or lay aside her motherly ways altogether, if she wishes to stride onward with her child, whose spirit is breaking through in the process of maturing, as I have already clearly explained in my lecture on generative power.

Up to that moment the child is exclusively dominated by the animistic, and the original mother-love fully satisfied it. When the spirit breaks through, however, it demands more than merely the motherhood which has so far prevailed. The spirit has little connection with such motherhood, because spiritual heredity can never take place; instead the spirit in each child’s body is a stranger even to the mother, and it can only feel any link through homogeneity.

The more that the spirit then demands can only be given to the girl by that mother who at this time also becomes her friend! One who thus connect herself spiritually with her daughter. That is a process which it was not possible to set in motion either at birth or during childhood, but which only develops with the break-through of the spirit at the time of the girl’s maturing, with which motherhood and mother-love have nothing to do. Not until then is there established in such cases a spiritual relationship standing higher than the mother-love, which is rooted only in the Animistic Sphere.

Where such a spiritual relationship proves impossible there is bound to be a separation after maturity, just as is the case with animals. Among human beings, however, this remains an inward separation; it seldom becomes visible, because externally conditions and education maintain a sham bridge which does not exist among animals.

The highest task in the life of woman on earth is the same as it has always been in the higher regions: to ennoble her surroundings and ensure a continuous flow of radiation from the Light, which only woman through the delicacy of her intuitive perception can give! Ennoblement, however, is bound to bring about ascent towards the Luminous Heights! That is spiritual law! For this reason the existence of genuine womanhood is alone enough irrevocably to ensure the ascent, ennoblement and continuous purity of the entire Creation.

Lucifer knew this, because it is contained in the Laws of Creation, and he tried to cut off the development of this natural process with the harmful and false basic idea which, in an enticing manner, portrayed the instinct of the physical body and its effects as of the highest value. He thereby poured poison into all true humanity, which thereupon unsuspectingly, and to its own detriment, distorted the purely upward movement of the straight paths of these Primordial Laws of Creation, so that they were compelled to bring about a standstill and thereafter lead downwards, thus bringing harm instead of blessing to all human spirits!

He knew what he was doing thereby. By submerging and losing themselves in the animistic, women on earth could not develop properly; they were bound to become confused about themselves and their main vocation, and thus even brought confusion into the Animistic World because they do not belong there.

Thus woman’s principal task also here on earth, in the World of Matter, is to ennoble her environment! Coming as she does from above, holding herself above with her delicate intuitive perception, and thus leading upwards in turn, she forms the anchorage of man with the Light, the support which he needs for his work in Creation. No marriage is required to accomplish this, not even an acquaintanceship or personal meeting. The mere existence of woman on earth already brings about fulfillment.

Man stands in Creation facing outward ready for battle while woman, in shielding his back, maintains the connection with the Light, thus constituting the core, the supply of power and the strengthening. Wherever decay is permitted to creep into this core, however, the front is also lost. Bear this in mind at all times! Nor is it then of any avail for woman to try and place herself at the front beside the man, where she does not belong. Her delicate intuitive perception only hardens through such a struggle, and thus the highest ability and power once bestowed upon her as her own becomes exhausted, and everything must fall into ruin!

It is known to everybody, however, that even in the most remote regions of the earth men
immediately pull themselves together and try to behave in a more respectful manner as soon as even one woman comes near them, with whom they need not necessarily exchange a single word.

Such is the effect of the mere presence and appearance of a woman! Even in its curtailed expression this quite clearly reveals the mystery of woman, the power and the sustaining force that emanate from her in accordance with the Laws in Creation, which are not directly related to procreation on earth. Procreation is for the most part animistic in character.

You girls and you women, you must first of all remember that you are the bearers in this Creation of the highest tasks, with which God has endowed you! Neither marriage nor motherhood are your highest goal, sacred as they are! You stand alone and firmly for yourselves as soon as you stand aright.

How ridiculous and disgusting will the present fashion craze appear, to which you have always readily and even unconditionally submitted. Every creation thrown onto the market for the sake of pointless money-making by the fashion designers, you seized like an animal to which tit-bits are thrown!

You will live to recognize the disgrace contained in this, even in the reception you gave to the sometimes quite questionable aberrations from the concepts of true beauty. Not to mention purity at all. Purity has always been soiled in these matters with an impudence that could not be further increased. Years afterwards you will still blush with shame at the recognition of how deep you really sank in this respect!

What is still worse is the conscious and deliberate exposure of the body which should be sacred to everyone, as fashion so often demands. Only the basest form of vanity could cause woman to sink to such a depth. And this vanity, which has long since been proverbially associated with woman, is but the abominable caricature of the effect womanhood should really have in accordance with the Divine Laws.

Man, however, is just as guilty as woman! It is only necessary for him to show contempt for such things, and woman would soon stand aside, solitary and ashamed, even if her first reaction was unjust anger. But instead man welcomed the fall of woman because she therewith corresponded more nearly to the weaknesses and desires which he already carried within himself, increased to a state of morbidity by the Luciferian idea.

Woman can never fulfill her vocation on earth while she has any vanity, which always involves shamelessness, but only through that grace with which she alone is endowed as the most beautiful spiritual gift! Every look, every movement, every word of a woman must bear the stamp of her nobility of soul! Therein lays her task, as well as her power and her greatness!

Develop yourselves and take advice in these matters, so as to let that become genuine which you now seek to substitute with base vanity! It is grace which holds your earthly power, it is grace which you must cultivate and use. Grace, however, cannot be contemplated without purity! The very word, in its conception, directs thought and mind towards purity and the heights; it has a commanding, inviolable and sublime effect! Grace makes the woman! Grace alone holds true beauty for every age and every physical form, for it makes everything beautiful, because it is the expression of a pure spirit, from which it issues! Grace, therefore, must not be confused with the physical litheness which originates in the animistic.

It is thus that you shall and must stand in Creation! Therefore become spiritually free within yourselves, you women and girls! The woman who is content to live merely as a mother in her life on earth has missed her real purpose and vocation!
14. The Kingdom of the Millennium

Like a legend it floats in the minds of many people who know of the prophecy, but it is vague, without form, because no one knows how to come to the right conception of it!

The Millennium! Wiseacres have tried again and again to put forward an explanation of how this great period of peace and joy that is implied in it is going to be realized. But it has never yet been possible to come any nearer the truth! They have all gone wrong because they have assigned far too great a role to earthenmen, as always happens with everything men think. Moreover, they approved of and built upon existing concepts, and thus every one of these theories had to be regarded as wrong from the start, no matter what its nature.

And then man forgot the principal thing! He did not take into account the condition that was also foretold, that before the thousand-year Reign of Peace everything has to become new in the Judgment! That is the essential foundation for the New Kingdom. It cannot be built up on the existing soil! Everything that is old has first to become new!

This does not mean, however, that the old is to be revitalized in its existing form, but the expression “new” implies a change, a transformation of the old!

In his pondering man failed to take this into consideration, and therefore never made any progress towards a right conception.

Follow me in your spirit so that you learn to understand; for the fulfillment of the prophecy is beginning!

What must first change most drastically in the Judgment is man himself; for he alone has brought the confusion into Subsequent Creation. From him, from his wrong volition, the evil went forth into the world.

The original beauty, purity and health that always result from a swinging in the Primordial Laws of Creation were gradually distorted and perverted through the wrong volition of this humanity. Instead of a healthy maturing towards perfection, nothing but caricatures could still form in the unceasing process of development!

Just picture to yourselves a potter sitting at his wheel, before him the clay, pliable enough to be molded to any shape. The wheel, however, is not turned by the potter himself but by a driving-belt, which in turn is kept in motion by the power of an engine.

By a pressure of his fingers the clay is now shaped in continual rotation, carried out by the wheel on which the clay was placed. Now as the finger presses so the shape develops, either beautiful, plain or ugly.

The spirit of man also works in the same way in this world, in Subsequent Creation. Through his volition he exercises leadership, thus as spirit he exerts pressure upon certain animistic substance, which shapes both ethereal and gross matter. For a spirit, animistic substance is the finger that exercises the pressure according to the spirit’s volition. The clay is ethereal and gross matter; but the movement, which is independent of the human spirit, comprises the automatic movements of the Primordial Laws of Creation, which like currents ceaselessly drive towards the development of everything man forms in his volition.

Thus the volition of the human spirit is answerable for much that develops in Subsequent Creation; for man as spirit exercises the pressure that determines the nature of the form. He cannot exercise his will without simultaneously forming! No matter what it is! Thus he can likewise never evade this responsibility for all the forms created by him; for his volition is the cause for everything existing in this Subsequent Creation! His volition, his thinking and his actions! Everything takes on form in the mechanism of this world. That man has neither known it, nor wanted to know it, is his concern, is his fault. His ignorance does not alter the effect.

Thus through his wrong volition, his obstinacy and self-conceit, he has not only held back any true blossoming, but has ruined Subsequent Creation and brought about only harm instead of blessing!

Admonitions through prophets, then through the Son of God Himself, were not enough to change
man and induce him to take the right course! He did not want to, and increasingly nourished his conceited idea of being a world-ruler, in which already lay hidden the germ for his inevitable downfall, which germ grew with his conceit, and prepared the catastrophes that must now be unleashed according to the Eternal Law in Creation, which man failed to recognize because his conceited idea of being the master prevented him from doing so.

The sole cause of the coming horrors lies in the distortion of the Divine Primordial Laws through the false volition of these human spirits in Subsequent Creation! For this wrong volition threw into confusion all the power-currents that take effect automatically. The diversion of their course, however, cannot go unpunished since, knotted and entangled as they are, they will then forcibly detach themselves at a certain time. The detaching and disentangling shows itself in the manifestations, that we call catastrophes. It makes no difference whether this occurs in public affairs, in families, with individuals or entire peoples, or with the forces of nature.

Thereby all that is false will collapse, judging itself through the power that is in these currents, which have been wrongly directed by humanity’s conceit, contrary to what God willed; for these currents can only bring about blessing when they follow those courses which are intended for them by Primordial Law, thus ordained for them by the Creator. Never otherwise.

That is also why the end could be foreseen already thousands of years ago, because owing to the wrongly-willed attitude of men it could not possibly come about any differently, since the final result of anything that happens always remains strictly bound to the Primordial Laws.

Mankind has never listened to warnings and now they stand in the collapse that proceeds according to natural law. Today we are standing at this point in the natural development.

Now since the human spirits have proved their utter inability to recognize their task in this Creation, since they proved their unwillingness to fulfill it by repudiating and misinterpreting all the warnings given by called ones and prophets, even those by the Son of God Himself, sealing their enmity by the crucifixion, God now forcibly intervenes.

Hence the Kingdom of the Millennium!

Only by force can Subsequent Creation still be helped, as well as mankind, who have proved that they would never voluntarily be persuaded to take the right path which they must follow in Creation in order to live in it according to God’s Will, and also to work and bring blessing as the beings that they really are by virtue of their spiritual nature.

For this reason mankind now, in the Judgment, are being deprived of their rights, they are for a time disinherited of the right they have possessed up till now, the right that the human will rules over this Subsequent Creation, guiding and forming it! Disinherited for a thousand years, so that at last there may be peace, and a striving towards the Light in accordance with the Primordial Laws in Creation, to which man has hitherto been hostile.

Disinheriting humanity of all the rights hitherto held in Subsequent Creation therefore makes possible and safeguards the establishment of the long-wished-for Kingdom of Peace! Thus does man stand before his God! For that he must now render account. That is the meaning of and the necessity for the thousand-year Kingdom of God here on earth. A sad truth, which cannot be more shaming for this mankind!

Instead, they are proud of the prophecies, in their unrestrained delusion of grandeur! The disinheritance will happen in the simplest way, in that a Will which stands above all human volition places Itself into this Subsequent Creation, a Will sent by God for this purpose! This fact alone suffices to bind all humanity’s rights in Creation quite naturally! Thus God’s Will Itself was sent in flesh and blood which all of mankind’s volition cannot effectively oppose and which, through the very fact of Its being, will remain sole ruler and leader in Creation, because according to the Primordial Laws of Creation, everything must adjust to It, because everything originated from It, and is and remains dependent on It.

Therefore, the Will of God Itself is present among earth men during the Judgment, and automatically releases the Judgment for a quick resolution and will also personally lead the new up-building the way it should be for the benefit of all creatures, of the entire Creation, so that mankind may learn from this through experiencing it!

Thus the Millennium will become a school for mankind, in which they must learn how they have to
stand in this Subsequent Creation, how to think and to act in order to fulfill their appointed task correctly, and thereby to achieve happiness themselves!

To this end the will of mankind as ruler in Subsequent Creation is now suspended for a thousand years, after whatever he has wrongly sown and wrongly guided has been destroyed in the Judgment!

During the thousand years the Will of God alone will reign supreme, to Which every human spirit must submit as soon as he has been able to pass through the Judgment!

However, the Will of God will not remain on earth in flesh and blood for a thousand years; but after the completion of the up-building, He will go up to the Grail Castle. During these thousand years, in His stead, it will always be a bearer of His Will who is directly connected to Him, who will rule on earth. It is always a Primordial, Pure-spiritual being who simply through his nature will be far superior in wisdom and power to the human spirits of this Subsequent Creation all of whom are only developed ones. In each case he will be a knight of the Holy Grail from the Castle where he will be prepared beforehand as a sword carrier of Imanuel, the Will of God.

He will always be called sword carrier because his task is to fulfill the Word of Imanuel, the Word, which spiritually is referred to as the sword. He will then rule on earth in the name of his Lord. And every new ruler on earth during the thousand year Kingdom will always be a Primordial being sent by the Grail. No exception. This provides the guarantee that this time, as predetermined by God, will remain exactly as willed by God.

Following these thousand years no new Primordial being will be sent, and the legacy of leadership in Subsequent Creation will thus be returned to men. During that time men must have learned to adjust themselves exactly according to the Primordial Laws of Creation, so that they can finally work beneficially in Subsequent Creation, of which they are, and will remain, a part and where they are to find their own true happiness.

But should there be another failure as in the past, then mankind must count on complete annihilation!

Such is the Millennium and its purpose! In their self-conceit and the delusion of their own importance, mankind have imagined it to be quite different. But they will have to learn and experience it as it actually is!

Therein also lies only a Grace of God, to help those who are really of a pure volition! Otherwise they would be lost together with the damned! For after the Judgment, no one can exist any longer who does not vibrate rightly in the Primordial Laws of Creation, in other words, who does not live according to the Will of God!
15. The necessary balance

The time has finally come for the Primordial Creation Law of Balance to be strictly fulfilled in the right way here on earth for the salvation of mankind, something that has not only been ignored until now but, in smug delusion, it has even been called unchristian and ignoble.

Once again mankind, with merely earthly concepts, sought to improve upon the Will of its Creator, and soon found a shiny cloak for this presumption. They called it compassion! Compassion which has nothing to do with the mercifulness of the Samaritan which Jesus taught in the parable.

Mercifullness is generosity of the spirit, compassion is pharisaic!

Compassion was created by the intellect as a caricature of mercifulness. The man who has compassion pleases and admires himself or else is guided by his intellect.

The recipient on the other hand demands or expects it, in many cases taking it for granted, or he demands it out of indolence and envy which may escalate into hatred.

All of that, however, is against God’s iron law which permits receiving only as a result of giving! Constant balance is required here which alone produces movement, thereby maintaining good health and vitality, which is the condition for progress in continuous development, bringing true ascent and full harmony! Only where giving and receiving are in perfect balance will there be peace and happiness! This is God’s law that upholds and promotes the whole Creation.

Any discord arising out of alterations to this law must cause sluggishness in the necessary movement, paralysis, decline, standstill in all that is in this Creation. It leads to discontent, sickness, and death! From this in turn arise envy, hate, theft, murder and all evil which manifests today and will accelerate to the point of collapse of all hope, of all aspiration.

The Will of God demands uncompromising change in this! Giving alone is the condition for receiving! Whoever is not willing to give must not be permitted to take either; this means that he is not to receive anything for free! Not even the Word, which needs to be earned! Anything else is unhealthy and brings no blessing even though it may have the earthly appearance of doing so; for it is against God’s Primordial Creation Law!

This appears severe and harsh to you at first glance. It is however, the greatest help available to the human spirit because it forces him into that kind of active alertness which is required of him as it is of every creature in Creation. It is through alert activity alone that he develops in accordance with the laws, that he furthers his environment and becomes strong. Instead, however, in so many instances he has only nurtured indolence which paralyses the spirit.

In the future, therefore, nothing may be given for which no equivalent value is offered in return, even if it be simply in the form of pure joy! Therein alone lies the awakening of all human spirits here on earth who require proper movement in order to be restored to health and vitality, just as their gross material bodies do and as does everything in Creation! Without continuous movement within the Creative pressure of Divine energy there is no true progress, no joyous ascent and no blissful affirmation of all life!

“The beauty of Creation is spread out before you, man, but bestir yourself within it, earn what you wish to own of it!”

This sounds as a thunderous warning from the Light, as a driving law with great pressure. This pressure is now being increased in the Judgment. Whoever is not completely willing to use it to his own benefit and that of others in tireless activity, whoever does not want to move with this strong pressure will be broken down and crushed by it as an impediment and a useless troublemaker!

This law of the necessity for ceaseless movement was anchored in this world from the beginning. Man however, in his arrogance, introduced compassion, so that he can be admired as benefactor and be able to use the duty of gratitude for the degradation of human beings into slaves.

Many became slack in ever increasing indolence, became spiritual cripples only capable of envy and hatred of everything that others acquired for themselves. Man, mobilize your spirit and yourself on this earth at last, in order to acquire what you need, what you want to possess. Any easing in this is poison for you! It makes you weary and paralyses you, leads to indolence, with unhealthy desires, and finally to
physical sickness and spiritual decay!

Movement in the balance of giving and taking will become immutable Law of the future according to the Will of God! *It applies to all situations in life!*

Balance does not exist where laws or regulations require taking from those who possess in order to give to others! This is too one-sided and unhealthy; there is no life in it because there is no swinging in harmony with Creation law. Governments must never interfere with private property but must support and protect it. They must not forcibly reach into the pockets of their citizens and dispose of the property of others in order to help themselves in difficult predicaments and just to make their jobs easier. The major purpose of a government is to first of all safeguard to its citizens the free and undisturbed enjoyment of property.

*On their own* and with their own *skills* they must find ways out of their difficulties. Governments and citizens must never be blended into *one* but they are two separate entities each one of which must remain healthy within itself; both, however, must always stand *next* to each other in full harmony, supporting each other.

They must be like husband and wife in a completely healthy marriage, or like the activity of the animistic and the spiritual in the household of Creation!

The citizens of a nation must ensure peace, wellbeing and prosperity of the internal household by the way they live, while the governments must, through outwardly directed activity, support prosperity within and preservation of the peace through alliances with other peoples and nations.

They each on their own must completely fulfill their part, only then will they not hinder, but support each other.

If governments apply their skills primarily outwardly, and with *real competence*, then as a result peace will come *within* the country automatically.

A prerequisite for this however is a *spiritual transformation* of the inner man. In the present state, the state in which man has been up to now, a healthy balance will never be achieved in accordance with Primordial Creation Laws, in which alone lie peace and prosperity; for all of humanity, with very few exceptions, is still ignorant of these immutable Laws, which is the reason why these laws cannot work *for* men, and why the entire Creation works *against* them. Humanity is the weaker and inevitably the inferior part until it finally will submit because it must. Until that point is reached however, there will be no real success.

It is of course to be expected then that for everything that is given, something of value must be rendered in return in one form or another. No one may take for granted a kindness received by a fellowman without having to give at least a kind word in return. No one may take it as a given that one of his fellowmen should, out of kindness, do something for him, without the necessity that he should at least respond with a good word! A word that has *value* for the other, and is not just a matter of form.

Put this matter in order, men; only then will you have the sound condition of the soil that will support a solid construction.

Even the so-called honorary posts are harmful. With few exceptions, these are mere covers and bridges for base ambition, for lust for power, for all desire to attract attention and gain recognition. No, this is not the right way, nor is it the intended way for social life on earth, since it creates and promotes only unhealthy forms. It is wrong to continue such practices which attract so much that is harmful merely for the sake a few exceptions.

The foundation for this matter, too, must be God’s Law, unaltered and without being shaped to conform to human desires, vanities or weaknesses, as it has always been done up until now.

Help given *in the way* seen fit on earth until now is not Love; for Love seeks to do only *that* which *truly* helps others.

Let cool breezes blow, harsh and clear, to blow away all that is lax and sultry, paying no heed to many a badly spoiled individual catching severe cold in the beginning.
16. Jesus and Imanuel

Both, the Son of God Jesus as well as the Son of Man Imanuel, have their origin in God! The Son of God, who is to be called the inborn one, stands again with God the Father or in God the Father upon His return from Creation, thus He is “inborn” into the Godhead Itself; while the Son of Man can be called the “out born” one coming out of God, who, for the benefit of the existence of all human spirits, was born out into Primordial Creation with a part of Himself remaining separate from God.

However, the designation Son of God and Son of Man has never been rightly understood by men. It has not been completely understood even today by those who know my Message. Man has become accustomed to think only from his own perspective and therefore believes that everything has to be considered from his perspective. That is the mistake. In this case he has to attempt to gain an understanding only starting from above; because the designation Son of God and Son of Man originates in God, not in man, to whom it was only proclaimed in this way. For that reason the concept also has to be intuitively perceived from above, not from the human perspective.

In reality then there are: Jesus, the in-born Son, and Imanuel the out-born Son. Both are Sons of God and, in human terms, brothers.

In the Divine, the designations Son of God and Son of Man are thought of in the sense of looking downward, toward Creation, whereby a different concept emerges immediately, and whereby indeed a proper conception even begins. The Son of God is the Son of God with God; the Son of Man is the Son of God sent to mankind from God.

The Son of God Jesus was not given to mankind so that, as many of the faithful still think, they could make a sacrifice of Him to God the Father for their sins! Jesus was never given to them at all! He only wanted to bring the Word, and, after man had murdered Him, He gradually returned to God the Father again, as He Himself explained often enough. Even if he had not been murdered he would have returned to God, for he was never really connected to the world.

But Imanuel the Son of Man was given to men by God, so that through Him they could exist and have in Him an eternal mediator through whose Being the human spirits with the right attitude could also remain eternally conscious!

For this purpose God gave a Son without demanding His complete return to Him! This is the great sacrifice which He made, this is His gift. This is the promised son-sacrifice for mankind! He does not demand Him or draw Him back into the Godhead.

The great sacrifice by God has nothing to do with the crucifixion and the Son of God Jesus. The crucifixion was not a sacrifice, neither a sacrifice made by God nor one made by mankind! However, because mankind gave false interpretations to this deliberate act committed against the Son of God in order to exculpate themselves, they also could never comprehend the actual concept of the word Son of Man, were never able to recognize the true sacrifice by God for what it was, i.e., the intentional separation of God from the Son born out into Creation, necessary for mankind, unimaginable greatness of which can never and will never be grasped by mankind!

It will not be difficult for you to understand that the Son of Man, in accordance with the Law of the Light, could be nothing other than King in Creation, and representative of the Triune God. Placed by God the Father into Creation for the human spirits, He is the only one in all of Creation who comes out of God.

Kingship is the simple and natural consequence of the effect of the Light-Law, which, as a consequence of the being of the Son of Man, can only have this effect and no other. —

This happening, in its perfection, brings to all of mankind so much help which they will only be able to understand decades from now.

Starting with the hour when the Son of Man will fully commence His work, which is the Hour of Proclamation, the human spirits in all the parts of Creation will have far greater, stronger help than they have had since the beginning of Creation. — For this reason peace shall and must come to be everywhere; ascent is much easier, while punishment is effected more quickly than before for those who will oppose the Light.
There will be a transformation in every kind of happening; and with the Son of Man comes the Cosmic Turning Point! This is the reason why everything, which, in order to continue to exist, must become new and why none of the old can remain unless its striving is already attuned to the Law of the Light! In this case it will be able to remain and only has to be purified so that it will shine like all that is new! However, mankind does not know how grateful they should be for everything which is being fulfilled at this time! — —

God alone made the great sacrifice in the Son of Man for all of mankind and for Creation! I, as Imanuel, deserve no gratitude for this for I am filled with the greatest joy to be permitted to serve God in His exalted Will! Because I alone am able to joyfully perceive His greatness, His splendor and wisdom, His purity, His power! What is all of Creation compared to this high knowledge, this perception! Nothing! Neither do I perceive myself as being here because of mankind’s wishes, no, with upward gaze, I live blissfully only for the fulfillment of the Holy Will of my Eternal Father, the one and only God and Lord!

Therefore do not delude yourselves; it will be altogether different from what you humans think! You will stand before many things only in amazement, and some things you will come to fully understand only years from now. Only in the future will you grasp the high, pure meaning of all that you have until now experienced only as distortions! The curse, which inevitably lay on the display of splendor until now because of mankind’s wrong mindset will have been lifted and splendor in its pure form becomes beauty; and all the treasures of this world will shine in purity for the glory of God and will help serve in the joyful adoration of the great goodness which allowed all of this to arise, and which gave it to mankind for their use! — — —

On earth the Son of God often said: “My Kingdom is not of this world!” By this He was not only referring to this earthly kingdom but to the entire cosmos, to Creation! He returned to God! And surrounding Him is the Kingdom of the Divine Realm in which He reigns in the name of His Father. Thus His Kingdom was not of this world, but it was and is the Kingdom of God. This means the Kingdom in the Divine Realm which has always been with God, and will remain with Him in eternity.

The Kingdom of the Son of Man however is the Cosmos, Creation! God called the inborn Son the Son of God; for He is active in the Divine Kingdom which is much greater than all of Creation. He placed the out-born Son into Creation, thereby placing Him over the human spirits, and proclaimed Him to mankind as the Son of Man. This is the son whom He separated from Himself for mankind so that He may rule over them. Therefore, those who are so blessed as to be permitted to see images from the Divine will soon and often be shown the Divine Trigon, in which the eye of God stands at the top, Jesus, the Son of God, stands to the right, and then, since the completion, Imanuel, the Son of Man stands to the left. To those who can see, the image shows the activity as it is contained in the Holy Will of God. Two rays issuing from God form the Trigon downwards. One leads to the Son of God in His activity, the other to the Son of Man. Now the completed connection of the Son of God with the Son of Man produces between them the connective ray which simultaneously forms the lower connective line now closing the Trigon.

Thus I explain for you already today the image of the Divine Trigon which many of the blessed ones will be permitted to behold as soon as God Himself allows the earthly presence of the Son of Man to be proclaimed to the world. Of course, it will only be images shown by spiritual leaders, because human spirits will never be able to see things Divine.
17. Christmas!

Christmas! The Festival of the Radiant Star! Both Festivals are in reality only one! It is the Day of the Radiant star, the star which was once sent by God into this part of the cosmos and which sent His luminous greetings to the Son of God as He awoke here on Earth; and which will now shine for the Son of Man from the day of His earthly awakening on, from the hour in which the Power of the Light is anchored in the world of gross matter! —

“Peace on Earth for the joy of mankind!” was the greeting of the Light at the earthly birth of the Son of God which is celebrated still today with the Christmas festival. After only a few years, though, the scornful return-greeting of humanity: “Crucify, Crucify him!” rose defiantly upwards to the throne of God!

In the same moment, however, and upon the same paths as rose the jeering cries, there descended... the Judgment! By no means did it wait until now. Since the day of the murder, you men have already been standing in the reciprocal action. What happens now is only the end of the Judgment, that is, the Final Judgment!

You have been separated from God since the day on which the sacred curtain before the Holy of Holies was torn! From that hour on you were no longer to possess the Holy of Holies here on Earth. From that same moment forward you became confused, alone. You no longer had a connection to God! The connection was severed by humanity by this crucifixion, and the Old Covenant was destroyed. The Messenger of God, who had the curtain torn, thereby exposed the Ark of the Covenant as it had lost its original meaning and value. After the murder, the covenant between God and mankind could no longer continue to exist.

The Word alone remained behind as a rescue rope leading to salvation for those individuals who wished to make use of it for their laborious climb upwards in order to reach more luminous heights. Only few succeeded, and only with great effort. Yet they had to wait there until the day of the Final Judgment! And this is brought by the Son of Man who also has to make the New Covenant for which the earnestly seeking ones have already been sealed at this time.

Without a new Covenant, men on earth no longer had a connection with God, the connection having been broken through the crucifixion.

Since that time, the strongest link in this necessary connection has been missing, causing a rift which could not be bridged except by God Himself. Humanity in its blindness however, has widened this rift ever more.

For this reason, the greeting of the Star now declares: “War and Judgment to humanity, to the point of complete subjugation, which is equivalent to purification and peace!” —

For once take the trouble to look clearly into all of the activities of humanity around Christmastime! Not, however, from that standpoint which has been instilled in you, but rather from the perspective of the Light!

The Son of God came to humanity on earth in order to show through His Word the way that must lead humanity upward to the blissful realms. He wanted to bring Peace, Happiness and Joy. He wanted to open a door to Paradise for the human spirits gone astray. Humanity was amazed, harkened! Sensed something great!

Yet promptly and simultaneously there arose in the forefront their earthly wishes, which in their habitual manner they immediately sought to mix in, so that they could see them fulfilled on this occasion. It never even occurred to them to thankfully accept a great gift of God for what it was; rather they first of all wanted their earthly wishes to be fulfilled through the Son of God. Thereafter they might be willing to make the effort to work on themselves. However, had their earthly desires been satisfied first, they would have remained much too indolent afterwards to do anything else!

Through this wrong mindset they sought to make Christ their servant instead of welcoming Him as the Lord!

Humanity’s attitude toward God is no different today! All they only know is how to plead that He
might fulfill their wishes according to them! Only through pleading, which they call *praying* but which is really *begging*, do they seek to approach their God. In no other way! You hypocrites, you fools, you useless servants! Your pleading is in reality nothing but selfish demanding! Only you and ever again you. You are interested only in your own welfare.

But what do you offer up in gratitude to *God* who gave you His Creation for your development?

You poisoned and desecrated His Creation because you never bothered to pay attention to it; you soiled it by seeking to use it only for the fulfillment of your basest desires! Even at Christmas your highest goals lie merely in mutual gift giving!

Through you this Earth has thus been made into a sty instead of a Temple of God!

You never recognized the *words* of Christ in their lofty value, standing high above all earthly treasures! In spiritual indolence, earthmen already passed it by at the time of Christ's life on earth, dim-witted, ignorant and narrow, exactly as they do still today. Finally, when all their earthly desires were not fulfilled, they actually even felt cheated and persecuted Him who wanted to give them much *more*, wanted to give them *everything* the human spirit needs to attain to true happiness, true life. They persecuted Him with their hatred until they succeeded in having Him crucified so that they would no longer need to be annoyed by Him!

Try to understand how the Son of God felt. How unworthy and deeply pathetic must people have appeared to Him. He who did not shy away from such a great sacrifice as coming from the Light down to this Earth; He who knew what values He gave to men with His Word! Values which alone would be able to save men, who were so burdened with sin before God, from the wrong paths they themselves had made through their wrongdoings, their fragmentary thinking.

With His parables and sermons He showed in a clearly recognizable way the exact direction in Creation which would be easy to take and very easy to maintain for anyone who regarded them in the right way.

He offered them *salvation*, offered them Life! He already saw at that time that they must be lost forever if they did not change the way.

While He, leniently and with great love and patience, confronted the base ignorance of these earthlings with His knowledge, only in order to help them, they only approached Him demanding fulfillment of their earthly wishes! Presumptuously they demanded of Him the very thing that for all of them had spelled disaster before, because fulfillment of their earthly wishes had always wearied their spirits, and made them useless for true ascent. Daily and hourly He had to realize that He was throwing pearls before the swine! And it was for men that He had come down *from the Light*!

You will understand, then, why during his interrogation and sentencing he spoke not another word. *Humanity on Earth disgusted* Him! Disgust made Him fall silent! Men were unworthy of another word. Imagine in earnest how ignorant every single word of the accusers and judges must have seemed to the Son of God who drew from Wisdom, who Himself was a part of Wisdom! What must He have felt when men called Him blasphemer only because He could not provide this dull witted humanity with the kinds of proof of His Divine Mission *they* would have understood. He had given them enough proof, but *men* were unable to recognize His evidence as such in all its greatness!

Finally, they blamed their own inability on the Son of God! They condemned Him because they could not understand! Just Him, who alone knew God the Father! You shudder at the anguish of the soul which men inflicted upon the Son of God in the most hopeless frightfulness. —

This time it was no different for the Son of Man except that today's laws did not allow for His being led to death. Instead, they accused Him on several occasions of fraud for failure to produce earthly *evidence* of being the Son of Man, sent by God!

This time, too, they did not regard the greatness of His Message, did not seek *a single* value therein, but put it aside carelessly, and with boundless hatred clung obstinately to one point only: “His assertion can be made only to gain earthly advantages for himself!” In the opinion of the earthmen, whatever He did could be done only with the intention of gaining advantages for Himself. Everything was viewed from *this* perspective alone!

The reason for this evil perception, however, does not lie in *His* deeds but again, just as it did with
the Son of God in His time, in the boundless ignorance and spiritual stupidity of these earthlings who are no longer even capable of thinking in a way that is different from their own nature! Man judges and condemns according to his own nature! In their evil volition and having turned away from God, higher perceptions are no longer possible for men.

Thus He was hounded and harassed in the same way and was able only under constant aggravation to prepare the Word for the time which is now to come! For if He were to start this work only now it would be much too late for all of humanity!

It would not have been to His disadvantage if He had, tired and repulsed, abandoned all preparations; for He Himself was sent to this Earth by God the Father only at His own request!

When Christ once spoke of His coming it was in reference for His coming for the Judgment! For the Judgment, however, it was not necessary for Him to descend into this earthly body. He could have fulfilled His mission coming in the clouds, staying above this earth! This would have spared Him all earthly suffering and the hatred of man. His coming to Earth was only announced by the Light through John, after His request had been granted shortly after the murder of the Son of God.

As a consequence the Earth will not burst asunder under the curse weighing on it! This had been its actual fate! Now, however, it will only be purified but it will survive! —

Now take a look at the Christmas celebrations from this perspective and see what impression they make on you in their existing form!

How much human arrogance is evidenced in this. In every word of every song and carol. True humility is lacking. There is only self-aggrandizement in the delusion of their own worth! It is vermin trying to fly toward the Light, but it will have to be burnt by it!

Men have always celebrated Christmas only for themselves! For their worldly enjoyment, not for the joy of their spirit! It is to be different now, however. The Festival of the Star will bring to those who earnestly and with humility long for the Light, liberation from the errors of arrogant human brains; for Imanuel, the Sword of God, lays to ruin all that is false! — —

His incarnation on Earth, then, had not been planned in the beginning. Only upon His pleading was He permitted to descend to the Earth for the Judgment. With the granting of this request the fate of this Earth changed; it will be saved from complete destruction! After a terrible purification process it will be allowed to be lifted up to the region where destruction finds no access. — —

So when the Son of Man was once granted His request this news traveled jubilantly down into the spheres of Creation and many human spirits of the various planes sent fervent pleas upward to God that He may mercifully permit them to help with all their being in the fulfillment of the mission of the Son of Man here on Earth.

Many were granted their requests, and sacred vows thus bound them to the fulfillment of this task. For this purpose alone they were then incarnated on earth at the right time. But many of them lost themselves in this earth life through the pursuit of earthly happiness, worldly fame, or other such vanities.

Among them are human spirits encumbered with a heavy guilt who asked in despair and fear to be allowed to help in the work since this was their only possibility of salvation. Otherwise they would face certain doom.

However, the time is near when for all who are thus obligated, the veil is lifted from their hitherto hidden knowledge. Then some will recognize with joy and gratitude that they are permitted to fulfill what they once longed for, after having been guided lovingly and painstakingly by the Light. There will be those, however, who will recognize with horror that they missed even this last opportunity to redeem their guilt, and that their failure amassed an even more disastrous burden of guilt, which renders their salvation completely impossible. They recognize that they even slandered and sought to obstruct the way of the One whose path they once vowed to help ease. Their number is very great! Their awakening occurs only while they are being flung down into the regions of destruction so that no time remains for another request. —

From the day of the crucifixion to the day of the Judgment the cosmos stood still in its great higher development, as a waiting period during which human spirits had to witness the growing of their own seeds as they matured in the vibration of this Creation, until they reached the state of over-ripeness and
the then inevitable disintegration in accordance with Creation Law, unless they are held and maintained by God’s Will.

Man’s work born of the intellect is always subject to disintegration as long as it does not bear the Will of God within it, therefore is not in accordance with it. This is the sword which hangs over all of man’s activity! Which forces him to obey the laws of God. For this reason everything now collapses within itself; and then... the Judgment of God comes! The sifting of all spirits! After having been forced to experience the collapse of all of their false works!

And in this great chaos many of you are now incarnated on Earth at your own request, so that you might help to build a strong bridge in the entire Creation, a bridge which will support this Earth.

Bear in mind then that you have a part in holding the Earth so that it will not perish! Through your purest volition, millions of people will still have the opportunity to mature for a while longer, and still to enter into the Kingdom of God, which had already been lost to them. Therefore, do not take this too lightly.

You chosen and called ones! The time for fulfilling your vow has begun. For this I call you to action!
18. Omnipresence!

God is omnipresent! Children are taught this even at school! To those who still believe in God at all this is so familiar and so self-evident that they do not consider it necessary to ponder seriously as to whether they really know what they are saying with these words.

But if an explanation is demanded as to how they picture this, then their wisdom immediately fails them and they themselves recognize that, after all, the word “omnipresent” as such does not hold the knowledge as to its real significance.

Men indeed have the word, but not the understanding of it. And that, after all, is the main point in everything. Even knowledge is of no avail where understanding is lacking! Man knows the meaning of the term “omnipresent”. But to know the meaning is not the same as understanding or grasping its sense.

I must therefore refer you to my lecture: “Life.” God is Life! He alone! All else is but a consequence of the motion which as such only comes into being through the pressure of the radiation of Life.

The man who in a really fervent prayer seeks help for something, obtains connection through his attitude with that sphere from which help can be proffered. This I have mentioned once before in my explanations about the effect of prayer. Do not think of prayer as pleading, but as worship, worship and veneration! Every plunge into such deep meditation by the human spirit, however, is nothing but an effort to establish a connection! A seeking for connection with the Light, with Purity and with Life! The desire and longing of the human spirit expand in such cases. In its spiritual seeking it reaches out to Luminous Heights! And if it thereby seeks in true earnestness it will then find, as Christ has already promised. It finds the connection with Life! But only the connection, not Life Itself!

The process is the same when men will be calling for the Son of Man. Through strong, pure yearning they will spiritually find the way to Him. As soon as they stand on the right path they will sense Him; those who are permitted to see spiritually, will even see Him before themselves, alive, often speaking and responding to what aggrieves them.

Thus the petitioners find the connection to Him through their pure yearning. Imprint this upon your memory! He will not go to them! And thus it happens that thousands throughout the universe speak to Him at the same time, and even see Him before them, as He acts according to the Law of the Light, either in a punishing or in a helping way, and He Himself... feels nothing of it, although what these people spiritually see or hear is actually happening! He is not burdened by this.

If all creatures in the entire Creation were seeking a connection to Him at the same time and in the right manner, they will all intuitively sense Him, indeed they will receive what they are striving to ask for, each according to the degree of their earnestness and the purity of their requests; some will also see Him, not only from anywhere on the earth, but also in all parts of the universe simultaneously; yet He cannot tire, will never be weakened from this... because in Him is life that will not wither, but that renews itself and will remain forever. In a word: because “He is!”

Human spirits circle around Him, as they come into being, mature or dissolve. Each one of them can find the connection to Him at any time, if only he desires and honestly seeks it.

During the Judgment, however, by virtue of His being an earthly human, this connection will be imposed upon everyone! Through His becoming human He entered into and at the same time stands in all of the species of Creation simultaneously. And through this all things of this Creation come directly into a closer relationship with Him. There could remain no gap and no obstacle to the penetration of His radiations. He thereby also carried them into the Fine-material and Gross-material planes! So that all may judge themselves by them!

Thus through prayer or earnest seeking you find a path connecting you with God, and it is on account of this that He appears as omnipresent as you have imagined in the past. Even a blasphemer finds the connecting paths quickly; for his intuitive perception is focused on God, albeit in an evil way. There have therefore been many examples of such a man being destroyed at the very moment of his blasphemous act, or soon thereafter. He found a connecting pathway by which the living force quickly affected him. Why its effect on him had to be destructive will be obvious to everyone. This is the reason why such miracles happen in which ignorant fanatics see arbitrary punitive acts of God, while in reality they are and will
always be the outcome of unbreakable laws!

That is how omnipresence has been misunderstood. Omnipresence might perhaps be even better interpreted with the words: always present! i.e., always to be found if one seeks.

It is only the outward manifestation of the happening that has misled mankind. They have approached the subject from the false assumption that God personally looks after them, pleads with them, and also surrounds them with His protection, while forgetting that they themselves must do everything in order to strive for the necessary connection, which they have always unconsciously fulfilled in accordance with the Laws of Creation in their genuine prayers! They did not like to believe that it is only the Laws of God resting in Creation that encompass them, and that these act automatically to mete out every reward and every punishment.

To be omnipresent really means nothing else than to be accessible from every part of Creation.

But even this must again only be taken in a restricted sense, for when it is said: “Before God everything dissolves!” this is literally true. There is a tremendous gulf! Not a single creature can step directly before God and thus come into His Presence, unless it is One who issued directly from God! This is possible for only two, the Son of God and the Son of Man. All else would and must be directly dissolved in His Presence. Thus it could never stand consciously before Him.

It is only possible for the human spirit to find the connecting path to God. And, following the fulfillment and the proclamation, the connecting path will for all of eternity be the Son of Man, as the promised eternal mediator. That is why the human spirit, upon earnest seeking, will always find Him! And through Him, that help will return to him to the extent that he is earnestly attuned to it!

Thus the Son of Man appears omnipresent to man, which means that he, man, will meet Him if he petitions in the right way; he will find Him! In effect it is exactly as if the Son of Man was with him; because at such moments he is connected to Him through a pathway of radiation which also shows the image of the Son of Man.

Thus everything that will now happen to you is attributable to your action; for it is only in you alone that the mysterious lever is firmly anchored that brings your fate, brings each individual experience. Where the train of your life will go depends on how you set the switches! Never forget this; because the experiences of each moment are very closely tied to this!

The Son of Man, however, is! He was placed into Creation by God as power from His power! You circle around Him and all that happens to you, be it love or rejection, you cause it for yourselves, through your attitude! He stands before you at all times if you seriously seek Him and call out to Him in pure petitioning; because in so doing you enter the connecting path to Him with your spirit, and you will see Him, or sense Him. It is in this living law that the meaning of omnipresence lies!
19. Christ said..!

You can hear these words repeated unctuously in a thousand ways today. \textit{Christ said!} With this introduction every contrary opinion is supposed to be quashed from the very beginning. Every person using these words, however, also desires to absolve himself of all personal liability. But instead of this he burdens himself with an enormous responsibility... before God!

But this does not occur to him until it descends upon him with such a force that he will be compelled to remain silent for ever after! The hour is approaching, already the first stones of retribution are rolling! But the biggest stone of retribution for many human spirits was formed through using the introductory words: \textit{Christ said!} — —

These words are then followed by some quotation from the “Holy Scriptures” which is meant to soothe and comfort, to encourage, also to warn and even to threaten, or in defense and argument. They are used both as a balm and as a sword, as a shield and also as a soft cushion!

All this would be beautiful and great, and would even be the right thing, if the words quoted still existed in the \textit{same sense} as Christ actually spoke them!

But this \textit{is} not so! Many of these words were fashioned out of themselves by men who had a very deficient memory, and therefore they could not reproduce the same sense as was intended by the words of Christ.

You only need to observe how it is today. Anyone wishing to explain in his own words, or to write down from memory alone, a passage from the Grail Message, which is available in printed form and written by myself, even today does not reproduce it according to the original sense; going through a second mouth, a second pen always introduces alterations. New words change the original meaning, sometimes even distort it, although the writer may be absolutely willing to answer for it. It is never that word which I have spoken.

And how much worse it was at the time of the Son of God when He Himself had not written down any of His words, and when everything could only be transmitted to posterity at second or third hand. Indeed, not until a long time after Christ had left the World of Gross Matter! Everything, evolved only out of the imperfect human memory, the writings and narratives, and all the words which today are customarily prefaced with a definite: \textit{Christ said!}

Even at that time Lucifer’s efforts to elevate the human intellect to the status of an idol had progressed so ominously as to prevent Christ’s words from finding that soil which provides the possibility of a right understanding. This was an exceptionally clever move out of the Darkness. For the ability to grasp aright all those words which tell of other things than the gross material can only arise through the unimpaired co-operation of the intuitive brain, which however, even during the time of Christ on earth was already sadly neglected by all men, and had consequently become degenerate and incapable of playing its full part.

Thus Lucifer also had mankind on earth in his power! And that was his weapon against the Light! —

It is the human intuitive brain only, i.e., the back brain, which possesses the capacity of keeping memories undistorted, which is impossible for the intellect of the frontal brain!

Thus their hereditary sin was sharply and decisively brought home to mankind, who light-heartedly allowed their back brain to become so terribly degenerate, the back brain which alone is capable of retaining in pictures and intuitive impressions all happenings and experiences \textit{as such}, and in \textit{such a manner} that they can be exactly reproduced at any time as they really were, unchanged and even undimmed.

The frontal brain cannot do this because it is more closely bound to the gross material conceptions of time and space, and was not created for \textit{reception}, but for \textit{transmission into the earthly world.}

Thus it was that the descriptions of what was experienced and heard during Christ’s days on earth were transmitted from memory, intermingled with earthly human opinions and quite unconsciously formed in an earthly way, but not with that purity with which a powerful intuitive brain would have seen and recorded them. The claws of Lucifer’s minions had already embedded themselves too deeply,
preventing their slaves of the intellect from escape, so that they could no longer grasp aright or hold fast to the greatest treasure, the Message of God, which was their only possibility of salvation, but had to let it pass by unused.

Just try to realize this situation, it does not require much trouble to understand it. Many people approached Christ with questions, asking His advice about this or that, advice which He gladly provided them out of His great love, which never failed, because He was and also today still is Living Love!

Thus He gave to the person who asked and begged for it as he needed it. Let us take an example.

That rich young man who was eager to know the way which could lead him to the Kingdom of Heaven! The Son of God advised him to distribute all that he possessed among the poor and then to follow Him.

To follow Christ means nothing else than to live strictly in accordance with His words.

The bystanders quickly seized upon this happening as they had seized upon so many others, passing it on in that manner in which each as an individual had humanly perceived it. And that very seldom or never coincided with the actual meaning of Christ’s original words. For a few words arranged in a different form can change the entire sense.

The first persons to pass it on, however, contented themselves with relating, giving a simple account of the happening. But later on such pieces of individual advice were turned into basic laws for the whole of mankind! It was mankind who did this, however, and not Christ Himself, the Son of God!

And this same mankind also have the effrontery simply to assert: Christ said! They attribute to Him what men themselves out of their memory and a wrong interpretation alone had clothed in forms and words which, as the Word of God, are today supposed to remain authoritative and irrefutable for Christians.

Therein lies a thousand fold the murder of the true Word of the Son of God!

Everybody knows quite well that after weeks or months have elapsed he is unable to describe without error what he once experienced and heard! He can never repeat it literally word for word. And if there are two, three, four or even ten persons who simultaneously heard or saw the same thing, they will give just as many different versions of it. Nobody today still doubts this fact.

On recognizing this it is therefore natural that you should come to some conclusions as to what happened in the past. Conclusions that are convincing and irrefutable!

For it was also no different when the Son of God was on earth! You can observe it clearly enough with the evangelists! Their reports plainly bear the stamp of it in many instances. As for example when Peter, the first among the disciples to declare his recognition, said to the Son of God: “Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God!”

The evangelists recorded these portentous words and also Christ’s answer, but not at all uniformly. Matthew reports that the Son of God thereupon figuratively endowed Peter with a key to the Kingdom of Heaven and made him the rock upon which a future community was to be built, while the other evangelists give Christ’s answer in a more general form, which is more correct.

Peter spoke only as the first to put this conviction into words. And such happenings remain not only as words, but immediately become a deed in Creation! Quickly taking on form in the Ethereal World, directly! The honest conviction which Peter thus anchored in the World of Matter through his words, his profession of belief, became at the same moment a rock in the Ethereal Sphere which represented the foundation stone for the building of a later community for all those who can become able to believe in the Son of God with the same simple and honest conviction!

And with this Peter also held the key to Paradise in his hand. For the conviction that Jesus is the Son of God quite naturally brings in its train the urge to live in accordance with His Word! That, however, is at the same time the key to the Kingdom of Heaven for every man! This confession is the key, provided such a believer absorbs the Word of God in undistorted form, understands It aright and lives accordingly. Christ knew about this happening which, when Peter uttered his words of conviction, took place ethereally according to the Laws of Creation, and He spoke about it in order to explain it to the disciples. The lawfulness of ethereal happenings is also known to every reader of my Grail Message.
Thus merely through being the first to confess in words what he intuitively perceived, Peter consequently became the first to receive the key to Paradise. And to whomsoever on earth he could later on mediate this same conviction he would also open the Kingdom of Heaven. For those, however, who did not wish to share his conviction it was bound to remain shut. All this is a quite natural and automatic happening, clear and simple, and it is neither bound up with Peter nor dependent upon him.

Christ wished to and could only lay the foundations for a community upon such a conviction, but not upon any person! Peter merely happened to be the first who really expressed this conviction in words. The conviction developed, formed and became the rock, but not Peter as a person!

But Matthew, in accordance with his own interpretation, gives to Christ’s answer a meaning which is purely personal, concerning Peter only, and this he passes on.

Matthew in particular shows that he misunderstood many things which he then thoughtlessly passes on after interpreting them in his own ways he did already at the beginning of his writings: Matthew 1, 21 (the announcement of the angel to Joseph):

“And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus; for he shall save his people from their sins.” And then Matthew follows in verses 22 and 23 with:

“Now all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying: Behold a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Imanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us!”

In explaining this Matthew wants to form a close link between the prophecy of Isaiah and the birth of the Son of God, but the way in which he does it shows only too plainly that in his writings he expresses only his personal interpretations and does not remain objective.

This should have served as a warning to everybody that these writings must not be considered as the Word of God, but only as the personal opinion of their author!

Matthew, for example, does not even see the difference between the announcement made by Isaiah, which he himself quotes, and that of the Angel, but mixes them together with a childlike innocence because he “imagines” it to be so, and is quite unconcerned as to whether it is also correct. He does not even notice that the names mentioned in them are different.

But it was not without purpose that they were so precisely named!

Isaiah prophesied “Imanuel”. The Angel, however, “Jesus”! Therefore it was not Imanuel to whom Mary gave birth, nor was her child the one of whom Isaiah prophesied!

Isaiah announced “Imanuel,” the Son of Man; the Angel, however, “Jesus,” the Son of God! It is clear that these are two different announcements requiring two different fulfillments which, again, must be carried out by two different Persons. A mixing of these two happenings is impossible and can only be maintained by a human volition which deliberately ignores all basic facts.

Matthew had no evil intentions in this, he merely wrote down his own simple opinion in a most thoughtless manner. It could easily happen that he linked up these two events because at that time, more so than today, people were waiting and longing for the fulfillment of the promises of the old prophets. He did not foresee the evil of still greater misunderstanding that would grow out of it.

I do not need to speak further here about the fulfillment of the prophecy of “Imanuel” as I have already dealt with this in detail several times in the Grail Message. —

Thus the misunderstanding was as great at Jesus’ time on earth as it is today! Indeed He Himself often lamented that His disciples did not understand Him! Could not understand Him! Do you think it was any different when He was no longer with them?

“Later on the spirit came upon them,” many will say here, those who give little or no thought to the matter at all! The spirit, however, did not at the same time correct the deficiencies of the brain. Weaklings consider it sinful to think in such a way, but this is really nothing but an excuse for their spiritual indolence, which they imagine they can gloss over thereby.

You will soon be awakened from the half-heartedness of such thoughts however! “But when the Son of Man will come...” declared Christ, as a warning and a threat. Think of it when now the hour of
announcement comes in which the Lord Himself reveals that He sent the Son of Man to this earth! Remember that with those words Christ threatened all the spiritually indolent among mankind! — — —

When at that time He told the rich young man to give away all his earthly possessions, this was necessary only for him, since he had asked: “What shall I do...?” And Christ gave him the answer, which in this sense was not meant to apply to all mankind!

Only the rich youth could profit quite personally from this advice. Amid all the comforts provided by his wealth he was too weak to exert himself to rise inwardly. Therefore his riches formed a hindrance to his spiritual ascent! The best advice which Christ could therefore give him was naturally to remove every obstacle. Which in his case was the wealth inducing him to live a life of comfort.

But only for that reason! Not because a man should never possess wealth!

A man who does not pile up riches needlessly just for self-gratification, but who uses them aright by revaluing them and applying them for the benefit of many, is much greater and worthier than one who gives all his wealth away! He stands much higher in Creation because he furthers it!

Through his wealth such a man is able to provide employment for thousands during the whole earthly life, thereby giving them the satisfaction of having earned their own living, which strengthens and supports them both spiritually and physically! It is quite natural, of course, that a correct attitude must be preserved as regards work and rest, as also in giving the right remuneration for all work done, so that a strict and just equilibrium is upheld!

That assures movement in Creation, which is indispensable to healthy development and harmony. A one-sided giving away without asking for an equivalent value, however, is contrary to the Laws of Creation, and only brings stagnation and disorders as can be seen in everything, including our physical bodies, where lack of movement causes a thickening and stagnation of the blood, because only movement causes increased metabolism of oxygen and permits the blood to flow more freely and purely through the veins.

Man finds this law of essential movement everywhere, in a thousand different forms, but always the same in basic principle. It arises with every individual happening, and yet in its reciprocal action it works harmoniously throughout Creation, through all the spheres; and even the spirit needs to obey this law without interruption if it wishes to continue in existence, remain strong and soar upwards.

There is nothing without this law! Movement everywhere, in an absolute balance of give and take.

It was not a universal precept which the Son of God proclaimed in the advice He gave to the rich young man, but it was meant exclusively and entirely for the young man himself, or perhaps for those who are like him, those who are also too weak to control their riches. He who allows himself to be dominated by his wealth shall not have it either, for it does not serve him, but serves only that person who controls it, for in the latter’s hand it will also bring benefits. He shall possess it, because he knows how to help himself and many others with it, thereby maintaining and furthering movement in Creation.

This is never or very seldom the case when things are given away! Many people are only brought to an awakening and to activity through suffering. If others help them too soon they slacken, depend upon this help and succumb spiritually, because without some stimulus they cannot remain active. Then they live on aimlessly, often spending their time only in observing what is to be criticized in others instead of looking within themselves, and yet wishing to possess what others possess. A corrupt generation is created by such one-sided giving, worthless for a robust and cheerful life, and therefore harmful to the entire Creation!

That was not the meaning of the advice given by Christ! — — —

Nor did the Son of God ever speak against wealth as such, but always and only against those rich men who through their riches allowed all feelings of compassion at the suffering of others to dry up, who thereby sacrificed their spirit to their wealth, who had no interest beside their earthly possessions, in short who let themselves be entirely dominated by their riches.

That Christ Himself neither despised nor disapproved of wealth was proved by his frequent visits to the houses of the rich, where He was a welcome guest.

Neither was He Himself poor, as is strangely enough often assumed. There is no foundation for the
assumption, now almost proverbial, that Christ was poverty stricken.

Christ never knew of worries caused by the struggle of life. He was born into circumstances similar to those now designated as the good middle class, because it was just this soil alone which had remained the most healthy. It was neither affected by the over-cultivation of all the rich and aristocratic circles, nor by the bitterness of the working classes. It was carefully selected. Joseph, the carpenter, could be described as well-to-do, but by no means poor.

That Christ was born in a stable at Bethlehem was merely a consequence of the overcrowding of Bethlehem due to the taking of the census, to which Joseph had also come. Joseph could simply find no lodging anywhere, something which can easily happen here and there to many a person attending some special gathering today. All this had nothing to do with poverty. In Joseph’s house there would have been bedrooms such as are customary among well-to-do citizens.

Nor did Christ have to live in poverty! This idea only arose because any earthly possessions which exceeded the necessities of earthly life had no meaning for the One coming out of God. The task He had come to fulfill was not an earthly one, but purely spiritual!

Christ’s allusion to people as being “brothers and sisters” is also being used in the wrong way today. How earthly unhealthy, akin to communistic ideas, how sickly sweet and repugnant in regard to religion. It plays directly into the hands of Darkness, for in its present interpretation it absolutely suppresses the free upward striving of the individual human spirit as willed by God. No ennoblement can ever develop out of this. Once more all these things are nothing but the unhealthy caricatures of what Christ intended.

When He spoke of all men being brothers and sisters He was far from thinking of the manifold eccentricities such as are in vogue today. He was giving enlightenment for that time, when the wicked custom of keeping slaves flourished greatly, when men were given away and sold, and thus considered as having no will of their own!

People, however, are brothers and sisters from out of the spirit, from out of their origin. They are human spirits which may not be considered as chattels without a will of their own, since every human spirit carries within itself the ability consciously to exercise its own will.

It was meant only in that way, and never intended to signify that equality of rights for which one looks in the words today! In fact no human spirit may enter Paradise just because it can call itself a human spirit. No such equality of rights exists in the general sense there. The conditions of maturity play a decisive role. The human spirit must first of all fulfill everything and do everything which it is able to do with its volition set on what is good. Only in this way will it so mature that it can gain access to Paradise.

Inflexible laws permeate Creation which can never be overthrown or deflected by the designation little brother and little sister because of our common origin! Nor here on earth either! How sharply the Son of God demanded the separation of the mundane from the spiritual, yet fulfillment towards both, lies clearly and distinctly in His statement: Render unto the Emperor that which is due to the Emperor, and unto God that which is due to God! —

And so it is with many sentences and reports in the Bible that men have based on their own views when transmitting them.

Yet all these writers did not intend at the time to make any law out of them for the whole of mankind, they only wanted to report.

It is also to be forgiven that the contemporary earthmen, and also Christ’s disciples, did not understand much of what the Son of God told them, which often made Him very sad. And that later on they transmitted everything in terms of their own lack of understanding, which they did with the best of intentions, just as it was retained in their memories, but which for the reasons already stated must not be considered as wholly authoritative.

But it is unpardonable that later on men simply and boldly assert as if it were a fact: Christ said! And thus they simply and assertively attribute these erroneous human views, these products of a faulty human capacity to remember, to the Son of God, only in order to establish and maintain by their selfish endeavors a dogma, the gaps in which from the very outset were bound to reveal to every powerful intuition that the entire structure was rotten and invalid, so that only the demand for blind faith offered the
possibility of preventing these numerous shortcomings in the structure from being discovered immediately!

Such systems have been upheld, and are still today being upheld, only through the strict demand for blind faith and the decisive words: Christ said!

And this word, this scheming assertion, shall become a dreadful Judgment for them! For it is just as wrong as the presumptuous assertion that the Crucifixion of Christ was willed by God in order to wash away all the sins of humanity through this sacrifice! What lies within all this, how much impudent wantonness and unbelievable human conceit were necessary to distort the murder of the Son of God in this fashion, that the future will reveal and mankind will experience in themselves.

I, Imanuel, say unto you today:

Woe unto those men who once murdered the Son of God upon the cross! A hundredfold woe unto you, however, who since then have nailed Him to the cross a thousand fold in His Word! And still murder Him daily and hourly over and over again! A heavy Judgment will fall upon you! — —
20. Submissiveness

“Thy will be done!” People who believe in God utter these words submissively! But a certain sadness always vibrates in their voices or lies in their thoughts, in their intuitive perceptions. These words are used almost exclusively where inescapable sorrow has entered. Where man realizes that he could do nothing more about it.

Then, if he is a believer, he will say in passive submission: “Thy Will be done!”

It is not humility, however, that prompts him to speak thus, but the words are meant to calm him in face of something he has been powerless to deal with.

That is the origin of the submission which man expresses in such a case. If, however, he were offered the slightest opportunity to alter things in any way, he would not care about the Will of God, but his submissive attitude would again quickly be changed to the form: My will be done!

Such is man! — — —

“Do with me as Thou wilt, O Lord!” and similar hymns are often to be heard at funerals. But every mourner bears within him the unshakable wish: “If I could alter it I would do so at once!”

Human submission is never genuine. Deeply implanted in a human soul lies the opposite. Rebellion against the fate that befalls it; and it is this very protest that causes the soul’s suffering, which “oppresses” and bows it down.

What is unhealthy in this is due to the wrong application of the meaning of these words: “Thy Will be done!” They do not belong where man and churches use them.

The Will of God lies in the Laws of this Creation! Whenever man says: “Thy Will be done!” it is tantamount to affirming: “I will honor and obey Thy Laws in Creation!” To honor means to observe them, but to observe them demands to live accordingly! Only thus can man honor the Will of God!

But if he wants to observe It, if he wants to live accordingly, he must also first of all know It!

That is just the point, however, against which mankind on earth has transgressed in the worst way! Until now man has never concerned himself with the Laws of God in Creation! Thus not with the Holy Will of God! And yet he utters over and over again: “Thy Will be done!”

You see how unthinkingly earth-man approaches God! How senselessly he seeks to apply the sublime words of Christ. Plaintively, often writhing in anguish, feeling himself defeated, but never with a joyful pledge!

“Thy Will be done” actually means: “I will act according to It” or “I desire Thy Will!” One can just as well also say: “I will obey Thy Will!”

But he who obeys also acts. One who obeys is not inactive; that is implied in the very word. He who obeys also does something.

Yet as the man of today says: “Thy Will be done!” he wishes to “do nothing himself” but puts into his intuitive perception the meaning: “I remain still, You do it!”

He considers himself great in this, believing that he has conquered himself and “become merged” with the Will of God. Man even imagines himself superior to all others thereby, and believes he has made a tremendous advance.

All such people, however, are useless weaklings, idlers, enthusiasts, day-dreamer and fanatics, but not useful links in Creation! They are numbered among those who must be rejected in the Judgment; for they do not want to be laborers in the vineyard of the Lord! The humility of which they boast is nothing but indolence. They are idle servants!

The Lord demands life, which lies in movement! —

Submission! This word should not exist at all for believers in God! Simply replace it with “joyful volition!” God does not want dull submission from men, but joyful activity!

Just look closely at those who are described as “resigned to God’s Will.” They are hypocrites who
bear a great lie within them!

Of what use is it to cast a glance of submissive resignation upwards, if at the same time man looks around with cunning, lust, arrogance, conceit or malice! This only makes him doubly guilty.

Submissive people bear the lie within, for submission is absolutely incompatible with “spirit!” Therefore also with a human spirit! All that is “spirit” is utterly unable to bring the quality of true submission to life within itself! Wherever it is attempted it must remain artificial, thus self-delusion or even conscious hypocrisy! But it can never be genuinely felt because the human spirit, being spiritual, is incapable of it. The pressure under which the human spirit stands does not allow the quality of submission to become conscious. The pressure is too strong for this. And therefore man cannot practice it either.

Submission is a quality that lies solely in the animistic! Only in the animal does it find genuine expression. The animal is submissive to its master! But the spirit does not know this designation! Therefore it always remains unnatural for the human being.

Submission was drilled into slaves with difficulty and harshness, because they were put on a par with animals in sale and purchase, as personal property. Yet the submission could never become really genuine in these slaves. It was dullness, fidelity or love that lay hidden under the submission and gave it expression, but never true submission. Slavery is unnatural among men.

The submission of the animistic finds its enhancement in the spiritual in conscious and willed loyalty! What denotes submission in the animistic, therefore, is loyalty in the spiritual!

Submission does not befit man; because he is of the spirit! Just pay closer attention to the language itself, which indeed expresses in its words what is right, and bears the true meaning in it. It gives you the right picture.

“Surrender!” is what the victor also says to the vanquished. In this word lies the meaning: “Surrender yourself to me unconditionally so that I may deal with you as I see fit, even over life or death!”

But in this the victor acts wrongly; for even in victory man has to conform strictly to the Laws of God. Otherwise, with every neglect of them, he makes himself guilty before the Lord. The reciprocal action will then strike him without fail! This applies to the individual as well as to entire peoples!

And now the time has come when everything, everything that has hitherto taken place in the world, must be redeemed! Including all the injustices of the last World War. What has been wrong thereby, what is happening on earth today, not one word will remain un-atoned for!

The atonement is not reserved for a distant future, but is already taking place in the present time!

Thus the speedy release of all the reciprocal actions is not opposed to the Law of Creation, but lies quite correctly in the Law itself.

The action of the mechanism is at present accelerated by the power of the radiation of the incarnated law which enforces final effects by first driving everything to fruition and over-ripeness, so that the false will decay therein and in withering away judge itself, while the good will become free from the hitherto existing pressure of the wrong and can gain strength!

In the near future this radiation will be so intensified that in very many cases the reciprocal action will come at once, instantaneously!

This is the power which will soon alarm earthmen, and which they will then have to fear in the future! But only those who have done wrong need fear it, and rightly so. Whether they have thought themselves in the right, or have tried to make others believe they were, it will not save them from the blow of the reciprocal effect that operates in the Laws of God! Even though men have devised different laws on earth, under whose protection many act wrongly and unjustly in the delusion that they are thereby also in the right, it does not absolve them of one particle of their guilt.

The Laws of God, thus the Will of God, do not concern themselves with the opinions of these earthmen, which they have laid down in their mundane laws, even though the whole world has now considered them to be right. Whatever is not in harmony with the Divine Laws, there also the blow of the sword will now strike! Judging in the process of redemption!

All those who in the light of God’s Laws have suffered innocently at the hands of men may now
rejoice; for henceforth they shall receive justice, while their adversaries or judges are delivered up to the Justice of God.

Rejoice; for this Divine Justice is near! It is already working in every country on earth! Look at the confusion! This is the effect of the approaching Will of God! It is the setting-in of the purification!

It has been prophesied that the foot of the God-sent Messenger would not step into the dust of that which has-been!

For this reason everything that is wrong among men is already now meeting with its doom, be it in economics, the state, politics, the churches, sects, peoples, families and also in the individual! Everything, everything is now dragged before the Light, so that it may reveal and simultaneously judge itself therein! Also what has hitherto been able to remain hidden must reveal itself as it really is, must become active, and thus finally, despairing of itself and others, disintegrate and turn to dust. There is nothing on this earth now which would be pleasing to God!

Thus even now there is a boiling up under the pressure of the Light in all countries, everywhere. Every kind of tribulation is increasing to the point of despair, until finally nothing remains but hopelessness, with the realization that the would-be saviors had only empty words besides selfish desires, but could offer no help! Warriors of the Grail are sweeping over all humanity, and striking sharply where a head refuses to bow.

Only then will there be the right soil that pleads once more for God’s help! After murder and fire, starvation, pestilence and death; after man has recognized his own incapacity.

However, in the midst of the despair helpers in the service to the Grail will begin their task! The great up-building begins.

No one else can bring help to the broken ones. Then they shall become free, free from the pressure of the Darkness! But they shall also become free within themselves! To become free within, however, can only be achieved by each individual alone. Yet for this he must know what freedom means, what it is.

Only the man who lives in the Laws of God is free! Thus and not otherwise does he stand un-oppressed and unconstrained in this Creation. Everything then serves him instead of obstructing his path. It “serves” him because he uses it in the right way.

God’s Laws in Creation are in truth simply all that every man needs for a healthy, happy life in Creation. They are, as it were, nourishment for his well-being! Only he who knows the Will of God and lives accordingly is really free! All the others must bind themselves in many threads of the Laws of this Creation, because they entangle themselves.

Creation originated only in the Will of God, in His Laws. Working together, the threads of these Laws sink deeper and deeper, everywhere enforcing movement towards development, and inevitably branching out more and more in the course of development, while in the continuous movement new creations are perpetually formed around the threads. Thus these Laws provide at the same time the support, the possibility of continued existence and the further expansion of Creation.

Nothing exists without this Will of God, Which alone gives movement. Everything in Creation conforms to It.

Only the human spirit has not adjusted itself to these threads! It has tangled them and thereby entangled itself, because it wanted to follow new roads according to its will, and disregarded those already prepared and in existence.

The earthly presence of the Will of God is now changing this. The threads of all the Divine Laws in Creation are being charged with increased energy, so that they become powerfully taut. This enormous tension causes them to spring back into their original position. What is tangled and knotted is thereby disentangled, so suddenly and irresistibly that everything that cannot still adapt itself to the right position in Creation is simply torn down in this process!

Whatever it may be, whether plant or animal, whether mountains, streams, countries, states or man himself, all will collapse that cannot prove itself at the last moment to be genuine and willed by God!
21. Ethereal briars

The Path to the Light and to the Truth has long been described as thorny and stony, toilsome and hard.

Man simply accepts this as a fact. Nobody wonders why this is so, what may be the actual reason for it. And he who does occupy himself with it for once is almost certain to form a wrong picture.

Only a path that is little used and left uncared-for is stony, toilsome and difficult, and beset with thorns!

That is why it appears difficult to the few who, after many errors, choose to tread it. Here too the natural process must always be taken into consideration, and not those fantastic fabrications and inventions which a human brain likes to dwell on when thinking of such things.

From the very beginning the path to the Light was also only luminous and beautiful. It is no different today either for that human being who strides along it with a free spirit, unhindered by the wrong opinions with which many only too gladly allow their spiritual paths to be planted and overgrown!

It depends entirely on man! A human being who still allows his spirit to look freely to the Light, and who has never neglected to weigh with his intuitive perception what he is taught or told by his fellow-man, has thus tended the way to the light and kept it clear for himself! As he goes on his way he will find neither thorns nor stones, but luminous, soft carpets of flowers that only enchant his eyes and lend wings to his feet!

Each one has to tend the path for himself, has to care for it and occupy himself with it. Whoever neglects to do this will consequently find it stony and beset with thorns, hard to walk on and also very often completely buried, so that finally he can no longer discover it, even when he looks for it!

Man must weigh what he hears and reads in his intuitive perception! This is essential for him if he wishes to keep his path clear and beautiful. If he does so when he begins to read or listen to something, he will immediately perceive whether it oppresses, perhaps confuses him, or warms him, as though it has a familiar sound.

He must ever bear in mind that true greatness and naturalness are always anchored in simplicity! Where this is lacking, and where all kinds of designations have to be used, something is wrong. Such paths will never be clear nor can they be sunny.

So, for instance, when he reads or hears anything that is mystical or occult, any inwardly clear person will at once strongly perceive what is obscure; and this applies also to the dogmas of the churches. Vagueness or high-sounding words are intended to conceal the ignorance that is all too evident everywhere. Moreover people are very ready to flatter human souls and to sing a sweet song to their main weaknesses, above all to their conceit, so that they will glide easily and willingly over all the rotten places, and heedlessly disregard the great gaps and impossibilities which again and again rise up before them as a warning.

But he who listens to the quiet warning of his undimmed spirit keeps free his path to the Light and to the Truth.

On the other hand, whoever lets himself be enticed by the vague and sultry, because it gives unlimited scope to his fantastic thoughts, allows the clear path within him to become overgrown with creepers that hinder his free progress, making it more difficult, and often even preventing it altogether!

The temptation to give unlimited scope to one’s own fantastic visions is very great. The number of those who indulge with pleasure in this field seems to be endless, because everyone can voice his opinion, and may feel himself important in the gloom uncertainties of a world of confused thoughts!

To wrench themselves free for the Truth will not be nearly so hard for the church believers as for adherents of occult sects and groups. They only need to make a little earnest effort and for once weigh matters quietly within, to recognize immediately the gaps woven into them by intellectual pseudo-knowledge, which darken and confuse the true path!

No great exertion is needed for the earnest human spirit to distinguish quickly between truth and error in all the churches. Therefore for the truly discerning the tie through the churches is not so great as it may
seem! A simple, sincere volition already suffices to burst these ties at once in the quick awakening of personal conviction.

The church only keeps its hold over spiritually indolent human spirits. But they are no great loss, because they thereby prove themselves to be lazy servants of their Lord.

With calm observation, everyone will very soon realize that the church today represents nothing more than an organization striving for worldly power and self-preservation, as the attitude and actions of its servants demonstrate anew every hour, through the agitations and hostilities directed against those who are not prepared to serve them to this end! It is not difficult to recognize all this. Nor to discover all the hollowness and impossibilities that are interwoven with their actions, assertions and doctrines. Cerainly, no keen spirit is needed for this.

Therefore a church cannot cause such great harm to thinking people as is often assumed. It is incapable of binding those who are alive in spirit!

On the other hand, occult sects and groups of all kinds cause unequalled and almost irreparable harm to the human spirit! And this despite the fact that they only try to present their own pseudo-knowledge, which is anything but true knowledge! They flatter the intellectuals as well as all seekers. And they are successful in this, for even among the seekers there is a great number who, though they seek the Light, still drag with them all the vanities of their souls, to which of course they soon fall victim.

As it is just occultism as well as mysticism which offer these vanities unlimited opportunities for development, they are also drawn there according to the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species! Occultists have often noticed the outermost and least effect of this law, and seek to make use of it. Giving themselves an air of importance, they call their feeble activities in this natural happening “magic!” It sounds well, and at the same time provides an air of mystery!

But they do not yet know the Law as such in its greatness, in its simplicity, and yet in reality in its compelling significance, as it glowingly permeates the worlds! They do not realize that with all their pseudo-knowledge they are being pushed about like wretched, helpless puppets in the grip of this Law of Creation!

The activities of these people bind their fellow-travelers and adherents to lower planes, which they would not even need to consider if they calmly proceeded along their path in all simplicity and dignity, as befits the human spirit. As it is, they are held back and for the most part are even lost through it for that reason; for it requires an immense effort by the human spirit to free itself from the spirit-binding trivialities of all occultists. Such practices divert spiritual energies from the straight path that leads upwards! Only a few are able to muster sufficient strength to extricate themselves, since strong spirits will in any case not remain among the occultists, unless it be to indulge their vanity.

If in the numerous branches of occultism some knowledge is for once actually found, it concerns only the lowest environment of fine gross matter or perhaps gross fine matter, and never anything else, i.e. the nearest transitional planes, which have been given high-sounding names for greater effect, in keeping with the conceit of all those searching tentatively.

In reality it is of practically no value. Or is it! Certainly not for the ascent, but rather for the binding of every human spirit which, in its original state could have passed proudly and freely over this without lingering there. As it is, however, they attach such importance to these futilities that they become creepers, which, through the practices of the occultists, Lucifer’s henchmen now use as snares for hundreds of thousands! And there they remain, caught like flies in spiders’ webs.

Just look at their books! What a sickening amount of self-praise have these wiseacres, great and small, amassed in them!

Ridiculously trivial and obvious events are built up and magnified with a tenacity and persistence that could be applied to better things. Events which great-grandmothers interpreted much more clearly than those descendants, who so blatantly seek to draw attention to themselves and their exalted knowledge. The more absurd the stories, and the more incomprehensible the mode of expression in its affected style, the more beautiful they are thought to be. Sensation at any cost is often their main object, as with so many of the newspaper writers now appearing in hordes, to whom nothing is any longer sacred, least of all the Truth.
It is incredible how much is let loose in this respect on humanity! And many are only too pleased to seize on it. After all, it is “interesting” and may sometimes even make the flesh creep. The reader or listener can follow up the train of thought, reveling in slight shudders, or even playing a role in it; for he feels himself surrounded by the most uncanny things that have never worried him before. Now he suddenly finds that through this he is somebody, around whom many a thing takes place on his account!

Just all that a human being does not quite understand, but which he can embellish with a fantastic imagination the “possibilities” are tempting! Much of their past experience they then interpret according to their own ideas, and some of this, which has never even been considered until now, suddenly becomes of great importance.

The life that has been so empty acquires a meaning! According to his opinion the man has gained much, he has awakened, and calls himself spiritually knowing!

These strange human beings! It no longer occurs to them that in reality it could be different. They simply wallow in a world of their own thoughts, which is so comfortable for them, because it has arisen from their own conceptions.

But this world is not lasting! It is bound to collapse in the hours of the Judgment! And then all these souls will stand without support, shivering in unspeakable despair, and will be drawn along in the vortex that must suddenly develop like a typhoon through the pressure of the Light.

Thus they all receive only what they created for themselves! Immeasurable is the damage they cause through their vanity. They have distorted and twisted the sacred concepts that actually help mankind in their ascent. All that remains are the most filthy substitute pictures, bearing the stamp of coarsest human conceit. This alone holds the threat of a terrible Judgment!

Frightful confusion has been brought about. Superficial observations of quite remote ramifications of what actually happens in Creation have been established as knowledge, intended to serve as an enlightenment on causes and processes, without those who talk in this way having any true knowledge of the Laws of this Creation. They have not even the faintest idea of them, and merely draw upon their whipped-up imagination!

Thus they distort the Wisdom of God that rests in Creation, they defile sacred laws which they do not understand, indeed do not even know, and prevent thousands from taking the simple and clear path, which is precisely laid down for and also beneficial to every human spirit, and protects them from dangers! They themselves, however, first call forth innumerable dangers that never existed before, but which have only been formed through their careless practices!

But the day is approaching when their hollow pseudo-knowledge has to face the Light, when they must confess and collapse! They are the worst enemies of all those on earth who strive towards the Light; they do not possess a single quality which could serve as an excuse at the time of weighing! Nor will they ever muster the strength to save themselves; for they are much too entangled in the nets of earthly pseudo-knowledge and errors, in which they have buried themselves!

In their boundless presumption they not only belittle God’s great Love, but some even attempt to develop themselves into god-men!

Soon all mankind will have to recognize what boundless stupidity is contained in this very thought. This alone shows that these human beings cannot have the remotest idea of the true Laws of God in Creation, nor of this Creation itself!

They even build a throne for the human spirit itself, which should only serve the Light in Creation! They try to exalt it to the focal point, indeed even the starting point.

If today someone suffering from distress of body or soul turns to his God in fervent prayer, and receives a hearing that permits him to regain his health, these people who think they know better offer one-sided explanations which tend to belittle God. They speak of auto-suggestion having brought about this healing, of a power inherent in the human body, in the human spirit, enabling it to create everything, whatsoever it wishes in the right way!

They are quick to make a great song about men’s ability, and the sacredness of belief and conviction
in the Power of God is defiled! Defiled! That is the right word. For many even wish thereupon to assert that the Son of God Himself formerly worked by suggestion, and relied on auto-suggestion.

So far does the human conceit of some occultists venture! They have come to deny God, and they exalt the human spirit!

Not all of them will admit this, because they do not see that in the end their teachings can only get to this point! Denial of God’s inviolable Might is without fail the last fruit borne by these teachings if one looks to the end!

With Luciferian cleverness they distort the facts into a picture which has a very convincing effect on the intellect, but to those who know it shows the sharp line of demarcation at which the understanding of such occultists cannot proceed further. It merely shows a volition of the intellect, but no trace of a pure spiritual knowledge! It is the crudest self-deception that makes occultists regard themselves as disciples of pure spiritual sciences! There is almost a subtle irony in this!

With all they do and say, they merely prove ever anew that they have the most pronounced intellectual volition, with a very special emphasis on all its weaknesses, and that they have remained far removed from spiritual knowledge, in the face of which they are completely helpless. They have no idea of the true nature of all the lawful activity in Creation, still less do they understand the wondrous Creation itself.

Even with the miraculous healings and miracles of Christ, this lawfulness in Creation was never invalidated. It could not have been, since the Laws of God in Creation are already perfect from the very beginning, and thus can be neither changed nor set aside.

Divine Power speeds up all operations of the Laws, and can thus work these miracles. The process itself is always in harmony with the Laws of Creation; for nothing that happens in Creation can take a different course, not even the simplest movement. But the high Power of Divine origin is able to accelerate the effect, and in some cases to release it instantly! In this lies and arises what to the human spirit is a miracle!

Even God will never act arbitrarily, because He bears all the Laws within Him in the purest form, and is also the Law Himself. Every Divine Act will therefore always correspond with the Law. Consequently every Act of Will of God always takes effect only in complete harmony with the nature of these Laws!

Let us take the case of a sick person who in prayer begs fervently for healing. During this prayer he is wide open spiritually to the fulfillment of his plea; he is humble in the purest sense. Because of this the prayer rises upwards, and on the radiation of this humble plea the granting of it can in turn come down to him. This granting is a volition out of the Light! The volition lies in the Light itself, ever unchanged, always ready to extend help wherever it finds the right soil for it. The humble request is the right soil, where the pure Power of the Light can work. This is certainly also a merit of the human spirit, because it opened itself to the possibility for help; just as it is also a consequence of a certain activity or volition by this human spirit, but it is never also the cause of the recovery itself. It is not at the same time the Power which could and did help him!

The human being can only open himself for this, but can never also heal himself through auto-suggestion! At this point the occultist, in his short-sightedness, confuses this opening of oneself towards help with the help itself! Through this he has burdened himself with a tremendous guilt, for which he will have to atone heavily, because unspeakable disaster to mankind has been caused through it!

As the help in the Light always lies ready for those who open themselves to it in the right way, and as it even surrounds them always for the small things, because for this purpose part of it rests in the correspondingly weakened radiations in this Creation itself, therefore the so-clever human beings, in their arrogance, finally concluded from their observations that it is the human spirit who is able to provide this help for himself.

Indeed he can procure it, but only by opening himself spiritually in the right way to admit it! Nothing more! He does not produce the help as such, the power, the radiation for it. This lies in the Light alone, in God Who sends it to you!

Man, however, merely observes the effect, and from this draws his conclusions, which have hitherto proved in many instances to be fallacies, arising from his inherent conceit! He could achieve quite
different things with the right attitude, that is, with the right and great opening of his spirit! However, he has obstructed this for himself through the teachings of some occultists who would like to exalt themselves to be god-men! Because the Primordial Laws of Creation are things alien to them.

With a thousand fold ramifications and branchings, yet ever following the urge of the fundamental Law, the radiations of the strengthening and thus also healing Light are woven into Subsequent Creation, waiting for the creature to use them! They are not in the human spirit, much less in the human body itself, but outside it. The human spirit must seek the connection and open itself for the receiving in the right way, which is best achieved by deep and earnest prayer.

As the help in the Light always lies ready for the human spirit if it wishes to open itself to it, many a person will find a little help through opening himself by some method which he has taught himself. Wherever such help has been given, there have been moments of such intuitive perception in a human spirit as truly correspond with the Laws in Creation, so that the link with the help could be established. The person need not have been aware in the earthly sense of this intuitive perception, for it is a purely spiritual happening which very often goes unnoticed by the earthly intellect. The impulse of a moment is enough for this. And therewith the help from the Light was set in motion, because the Laws that exist for this purpose will never be overthrown! They are fulfilled even though a person is unconscious of it.

The occultist, however, perceives nothing of this; he firmly believes that he has really achieved it by his suggestion alone, or by auto-suggestion! Here he deludes himself, for help will never come to him when an even stronger power is needed than that which lies ever ready within Creation.

For then a special Act of Will of the Light must first set in from above to strengthen the current of power! And this can only come about as the consequence of a truly fervent prayer, of a request that arises from conviction of the Omnipotence and Love of God!

Sometimes genuine intercession may also bring the effect of help! When a person falls seriously ill he is inwardly weak, apathetic and completely neutral. Thus there is no resistance in him, even if at other times he was not so devout. This condition of his spirit allows the Power of the Light, which can be channeled by genuine intercession, to enter! And so it happens that a person may sometimes also receive help through intercession.

If on regaining his health, however, resistance to a genuine belief should again arise within him, his guilt will increase accordingly. It would then, of course, have been better if he had died after all, because at his subsequent passing he is bound to fall deeper than he would have done earlier! For these reasons not every intercession is either justified or right. Fortunately for man, in the best interest of the sick person, even the genuine intercession is often not heeded!

Through misconstruing the effect of these simple Laws of Creation, aspiring occultists have formed an incomplete picture, and have thus led thousands into a maze from which they will find it hard to escape.

The glory of the words “pure faith” and “pure conviction” has thus been poisoned, and just the inferior achievements of the intellect in the realm of suggestion and auto-suggestion have been held out to men as a sordid imitation.

The path towards perfection of the human spirit is closed to occultists through themselves!

The hour is near, however, when a halt will be called to these evil practices, when at last the higher knowledge of the Power of the Light will again move in for the uplifting and salvation of many human spirits!
22. Indolence of the spirit

The cosmic clock can be heard on earth as it now booms out the hour of twelve through the Universe! Frightened, Creation holds its breath, and every creature bows down in fear; for the Voice of God rings down and demands! Demands that you render account, you who have been permitted to live in this Creation!

You have mismanaged the bounty which God in His Love made over to you. All those servants who have thought only of themselves and never of their Master will now be expelled! And all those who sought to make themselves the master. —

You men shy away from my words, for you do not consider severity Divine! But that is only your fault, because until now you have imagined everything Divine, everything that comes down from God, to be tenderly loving and all-forgiving, since that is what the churches have taught you!

But these false teachings were only intellectual schemes aimed at the mass capture of human souls on earth. In order to catch something, a bait is needed that is attractive to everything at which it is aimed. The right choice of bait is the main thing for each catch.

Now as this was intended for human souls, a plan based on their weaknesses was skillfully devised. The lure had to correspond to the main weakness! And this main weakness of the souls was love of ease, the indolence of their spirit!

The church knew very well that it was bound to achieve great success as soon as it showed much leniency towards this weakness, and did not require it to be overcome!

Recognizing this aright, it built for earthmen a broad and easy road that was ostensibly to lead to the Light, and displayed it enticingly to these earthmen who would prefer to give one-tenth of the fruits of their labor, go on their knees and murmur prayers by the hundred, rather than exert themselves spiritually for even one moment!

Therefore the church took the spiritual effort away from men, also pardoning all their sins if they were obedient outwardly and in the earthly sense, and carried out what the church required of them in mundane ways!

Whether in the way of church attendance, confessions, in the number of prayers, in tributes or in donations and bequests, no matter what, the church was satisfied. They left the believers under a delusion that everything they did for the church would also secure them a place in Heaven.

As if the church could allot these places!

However, the achievements and the allegiance of all believers links them only with their church, not with their God! Neither the church nor its servants can take away from or even forgive a human soul one particle of its guilt! Just as little are they permitted to canonize a soul, and thereby interfere in God’s perfect eternal Primordial Laws of Creation, which are immutable!

How can men presume to vote and also to decide on matters that rest in the Omnipotence, the Justice and the Omniscience of God! How dare earthmen try to make their fellow-men believe such things! And it is no less sacrilegious for earthmen credulously to accept such claims, which so plainly carry within them only a dishonoring of the Sublimity of God!

Anything so incredible can only be possible with thoughtless people of herd mentality, who by such action brand themselves with the mark of the greatest spiritual indolence; for the simplest reflection must enable anyone instantly and easily to realize that such presumptions cannot even be explained by human conceit or arrogance, but contain grave blasphemies!

The reciprocal effect must be terrible!

The time of God’s forbearance is now indeed over. Holy Wrath strikes the ranks of those offenders who thereby seek to dupe humanity on earth in order to increase and preserve their authority, whereas within themselves they clearly sense that here it is a question of matters far beyond the level to which they can ever be entitled to rise!

How dare they dispose of the Kingdom of God in Eternity! Overnight the Ray of Divine Wrath will
awaken them from their unbelievable spiritual slumber and ... judge them! — — —

What does a man give to his God by obedience to the church! He does not have with it a single, natural intuitive urge, which alone can help him to ascend.

I say to you that men can in truth only serve God with just that which did not come to life through the churches: With their own thinking and independent investigation! Everyone must journey alone through the mills, through the mechanism of the Divine Laws in Creation. And therefore it is necessary for every man himself to become acquainted at the right time with the nature and function of the mills.

But this is just what many a church has persistently withheld, so that the believers could not develop the necessary personal reflection and intuitive perception. Thereby they robbed man of that staff which alone can guide him safely and direct him towards the Light, and tried instead to force upon every man an interpretation, the acceptance of which was bound to bring benefit only to the church. Benefit, influence and power!

Human souls can serve their Creator only by the activity of their own spirit! Thereby, however, in the first place they are also simultaneously serving themselves. Only that human spirit which stands bright and alert in this Creation, aware of its Laws and adapting itself to them in thought and deed, is pleasing to God, because it is then fulfilling the purpose of existence, which every human spirit has in this Creation!

But this never lies in the observances that the churches demand of their believers! For these lack naturalness and free conviction, knowledge, as the main requisite of true service to God! There is a lack of vigor and joy in helping all creatures to advance, in letting their souls exult in the happiness of knowing that they can contribute to the beauty of this Creation as a part of it, and thereby thank and honor the Creator!

Instead of joyful, free worshippers, of proclaimers of God, the church has cultivated church-slaves for itself! It has thrust itself before men’s free upward gaze! Thereby obscuring true Light. It has only bound and gagged the human spirits, instead of awakening and liberating them. Wantonly it has kept the spirits in slumber, oppressed them, restrained their desire for knowledge, and forbidden the knowledge itself through regulations that are contrary and opposed to the Will of God! All this in order to uphold its own power.

Even as in olden times they have not shrunk from various forms of torture, torment and murder, so today they do not hesitate to slander their fellow-men, speak ill of them, undermine their reputation, agitate against them, and put every available obstacle in their way if they are not willing to join the host of church-slaves! They work with the most sordid means only for their influence, their earthly power. But through the reciprocal action this now will also be the very first to waver and collapse; for it is the opposite of what God wills! It shows how far removed they are from humbly serving God! —

Enticed by the sanctioned indolence of the spirit, endless multitudes have allowed themselves to be drawn into the fold of the church, which lulls them to sleep! They believed the wicked delusion of a cheap atonement for their sins, and as the spiritually indolent masses grew so did the earthly influence, with the final goal of earthly power! The people did not see that the false view and teaching only obscured and defiled the Sacred Justice of Almighty God; they saw only the thus simulated broad and easy road to the Light, which in reality does not exist at all! Through its arbitrary, illusory forgiveness it leads to Darkness and destruction!

The self-glorification of all the churches, which is hostile to God, separates their believers from God instead of leading them to Him. The doctrines were false! But the people should easily have found this out themselves, for they clearly contradict the simplest sense of justice! And therefore the church believers are just as guilty as the churches themselves!

The churches, whose servants themselves loudly proclaim my coming in the words of Christ from the Gospel of John, from where they devoutly read to their faithful:

"Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness! And will bring the Judgment. I, however, go to the Father and you will henceforth not see me. I came forth from the Father and am come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father!"

These words are read in the churches without understanding; for it is quite clearly stated by the Son
of God that another than He will come to proclaim the Truth and to bring the Judgment. The Spirit of Truth Who is the Living Cross. And yet in this matter, too, the church teaches wrongly and against these clear words.

Even though Paul also once wrote to the Corinthians: “For we know in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away!”

Here the Apostle shows that the coming of Him Who will proclaim the Perfect Truth is yet to be expected, and that the prophecy of the Son of God concerning it should not be taken to refer to the well-known outpouring of the Power of the Holy Spirit, which at that time had already taken place when Paul wrote these words.

He testifies thereby that the Apostles did not regard this outpouring of Power as the fulfillment of the mission of the Comforter, the Spirit of Truth, as strange to say many churches and believers now try to interpret it at Whitsuntide, because these things would not otherwise fit into the structure of their faith, but would form a gap which must cause serious shocks to this false edifice.

Yet it avails them nothing; for the time has come for the recognition of all these things, and everything that is false collapses!

Until now there could not yet be a true Pentecost for mankind; the recognition through spiritual awakening could not come to them, since they acquiesced in so many false interpretations, in which the churches especially have a great share!

Nothing of their great guilt will be remitted to them! —

Now you men stand amazed before the new Word, and many of you are no longer even capable of perceiving that It comes from the Luminous Heights, because It is so different from what you had imagined! For in you, too, there certainly still lives some of the tenacious indolence in which the churches and the schools have enveloped you, so that you would remain faithful followers, and have no longing for the awakening of your own spirit!

Until now men on earth have been indifferent to what God demands! Once more, however, I say to you: The broad and easy road which the churches have hitherto tried to simulate for their own advantage is wrong! With its promise of an arbitrary, illusory forgiveness, it does not lead to the Light!

For you who are earnestly striving for the Truth, for you it shall become Pentecost now; enlightenment shall come upon you. With a roar the Light will descend and penetrate into you as long as you are properly opened for it!
“Motion” – a Law of Creation

Look about you, men, and you will see how you have to live here on earth! It is not difficult to recognize the Primordial Laws in Creation if you only strive to observe everything around you in the right way.

Motion is a basic law in the entire Creation, thus also on earth. Motion of the right kind. But it is just this law which has been disregarded and also applied in the wrong way.

It was only through motion that everything could come into being, and on motion, incessant motion, therefore depends the preservation and restoration of all that Creation embraces. Man cannot be considered an exception, cannot be the only one among the creatures to remain stationary in the midst of this animating movement, or go his own way without harm to himself.

The intellectual goal of many people on earth today is rest and a comfortable life. To spend the last years of their life on earth in comfort is for many human beings the crowning of all their activity. But what they are longing for is poison. It is the beginning of their end they bring about therewith!

Surely you have often heard it sympathetically expressed in cases of death: “He has not been able to enjoy his rest very long. It was only a year ago that he retired to private life!”

Such remarks are very often made. No matter whether it is a business man, an official or a soldier, as soon as a person “retires” as it is popularly called, he quickly begins to decline and death is not far off.

He who observes his surroundings with a keen eye will notice much in this respect; he will see that he experiences such things surprisingly often, and he will finally search for a very definite reason for this and recognize a law governing it.

The man who really retires here on earth, who wishes to rest from his activities until the end of his life, such a man will be cast aside by the law of rhythmic movements of this Creation as being an over-ripe fruit, because all the swinging, the movement around him, is much stronger than the movement within himself, which must keep in step. Such a man is bound to grow weak and fall ill. Only when his individual swinging and alertness keep pace with the prevailing movement in Creation, only then can he remain healthy, hearty and happy.

The saying: Stagnation is retrogression gives an idea of this great law. Movement alone assures progress and preservation! This applies to everything that is to be found in Creation. I have already firmly established this in my lecture “Life!”

He who literally wishes to retire completely here on earth has no longer any goal before him, and thus no right to continue living in this Creation, because he has set an “end” to himself through his volition! The swinging of Creation, however, does not show any end, it has no end! Continuous development through movement is a law in the Will of God and can therefore never be circumvented without ill effect.

You will surely have noticed that those people who have continually to exert themselves in order to earn their living are often much healthier and live longer than those who have been very well off since their youth, who have been watched over and looked after in the most careful manner. You will also have observed that people who have grown up in wealthy circumstances and who use all the remedies for their bodies they can get, and who live comfortably and without excitement; that such people show the outward signs of approaching old age much earlier than those not endowed with earthly possessions, who always have to spend their days in working!

As an example I am pointing to those cases of a life filled with work where there is no unnecessary exaggeration, where there is no mad craving to accumulate earthly riches or to attain to some earthly prominence, which prevents the worker from ever really resting. He who becomes a slave to such a mania is always under high tension, and also brings disharmony into the rhythm of Creation. The consequences for him are the same as for those who swing too slowly. Thus the happy medium is also necessary here for everyone who wishes to stand aright in Creation and on earth.

Whatever you do, man, do it with your whole heart! Work during your working hours, and rest during the necessary time of rest. Do not mix the two!

The greatest poison threatening the harmonious fulfillment of your humanity is one-sidedness!
A life full of work but without any spiritual goal, for instance, is of no benefit to you! The physical body would swing in the rhythm of Creation but the spirit would stand still! And if the spirit does not simultaneously swing in the God-willed rhythm of Creation, then the body that does swing in with it will not be maintained and strengthened through its work, but become worn out and exhausted! That is because it does not receive the spiritual strength which it needs through the mediation of the animistic. The stagnation of the spirit hampers the full development of the body; and consequently the body in its swinging must consume itself, causing it to wither and decay, can no longer be regenerated because the source for this, the spiritual swinging, is lacking.

It is therefore of no use for a man who has retired from his earthly work to take regular walks in order to exercise his body, or to undertake all sorts of other earthly things to keep his body fit. He will quickly grow old and decay unless his spirit maintains the same swinging. And nothing but some definite goal which moves the spirit can bring about this spiritual swinging.

A spiritual goal, however, is not to be sought upon earth, but will only be found towards the Spiritual Realm, in the homogeneous plane of this wonderful Creation! It must therefore be a goal which stands above what is earthly, a goal which towers high above this life on earth!

The goal must live, must be alive! Otherwise it has nothing to do with the spirit.

The man of today, however, no longer knows what is spiritual. He has substituted the working of the intellect for it, and considers intellectual activity to be spiritual activity! This now gives him the final blow which brings about his downfall, for he is clinging to something that remains on this earth together with his body when he himself must enter the beyond!

A spiritual goal is always something which contains furthering values. You will always recognize it by this! Eternal values, nothing that is transitory! Therefore whatever you wish to accomplish, whatever you now endeavor to strive for, always ask yourself first of all for the values you will consequently bring about and find. It is not too difficult if you really wish to do so!

Nine-tenths of today’s sciences must be accounted as false activity and useless striving in Creation! The sciences as they are now practiced hinder the ascent of those who are concerned with them; they bring about stagnation and retrogression, but never that progress which leads to ascent. Man cannot unfold his wings in the so-called sciences of today; he can never achieve what he could achieve, for his wings have been pitifully clipped and destroyed. Only in simplicity of thought and action does greatness and power develop, for simplicity alone strives towards the Primordial Laws of Creation and harmonizes with them!

Man, however, has bound and blocked himself up with his earthly sciences.

Of what use is it when a man attempts to spend his life on earth in finding out when the creature fly came into existence and how long it is likely to remain on this earth, and many other similar questions that seem to be so important for human knowledge. Just ask yourselves whom he really benefits with such knowledge! Only his vanity! nobody else in the world. For this knowledge has nothing to do with ascent in any way whatever. Man derives no advantage from it, nor does it uplift him! Nobody gains anything from it!

Thus you must seriously scrutinize one thing after another for the actual value each proffers you. You will find that all that happens in this respect today presents itself to you like a useless house of cards, for which the time allotted you for your development on earth is too precious to allow even one hour to be sacrificed for such things with impunity! You become the slaves of vanity and frivolity thereby; for there is nothing in it which could really uplift you, it is hollow and dead inside!

Do not think that during the Judgment you can step before God’s Throne and repeat some such brief scientific formula! Deeds are demanded of you in Creation. With your false knowledge, however, you are nothing but sounding brass, whereas your task in this Creation is to live vitally and build up. The man who enjoys each flower of the field, and who lifts his eyes to Heaven in gratitude for it, stands much higher before God than he who can scientifically analyze each flower without recognizing the greatness of his Creator therein.

What inwardly empty, pathetic creatures you are, who call yourselves human beings. How hollow you are in your presumed knowledge, whose very best fruit can only lead to earthly miserable languishing. Animals are higher in this respect than those possessing this kind of knowledge; they take,
observe and act! You, however, in your learning, are the sluggards, the lazy ones in this Creation; for whatever lies in today’s intellectual knowledge is not motion as demanded of you by this Creation in which everything is alive.

No altitude record of an airplane can uplift you even one step! Man does not gain anything by being the fastest runner, a skillful boxer, a bold driver, or if he knows whether the horse appeared on earth before or after the fly! Such a volition only strives for something ridiculous, i.e., for vanity. It brings no blessing to humanity, no progress, and no gain for their existence in this Creation, but only encourages them to fritter away their time upon earth. Those who pay homage to such things are slackers in this Creation, as are those who enjoy these things.

Look about you, men! Inspect everything you do with an eye to that which your own work and that of your fellow men really means, what value it actually has! You will find little that is worthy of true humanity! Everything has to become new, so demands your God and Lord now with God’s Power and God’s Might! So far your endeavors have proved you to be useless servants in the vineyard of the Lord! For you fritter away your time in utterly useless frivolity, and decorate the great talent lying within you as a gift from God with unnecessary trifles of the vain earthly intellectual volition, all of which you must leave behind when you depart this life.

Awake, so that you can create for yourselves a dignified garment of the spirit here upon earth, and will not have to enter the beyond like paupers as you have done hitherto, in spite of the fact that you were given such great treasures for your sojourn on earth! You are like a king who childishly plays with the scepter, and who imagines that this scepter and the wearing of the crown alone suffice to make him a king!

What man needs to investigate in the first place is only that which helps in his ascent and thus also serves to further Creation! In all his activities he should ask himself what advantage they will bring both to himself and to mankind. One goal must henceforth dominate every man: to recognize and also to fulfill the place he, as a human being, must occupy in Creation!

I will tell you how it is done in other parts of Creation, and how it must now be done also here on earth in accordance with the Will of God!

If here on earth a man accomplishes something great he is honored, unless his deed arouses nothing but envy. The fame remains his until he dies, very often even beyond that time, for decades and centuries, for thousands of years.

However, this is only on earth. The fruit of false human opinions. It became the custom in this heavy gross material mass. However not in the higher and more luminous worlds. There the rotating movement is not as sluggish as it is on earth. Reciprocal actions take effect more speedily, depending on the increasing lightness. There deeds are measured from quite different and natural points of view, whereas human opinions make many a deed appear great that is not great at all, and place no value upon some things of true worth.

The higher, more luminous and lighter the environment, the clearer and quicker will be the reward and the consequences. A human spirit whose deeds are good thus always ascends faster under these conditions, a really great action often pulling him upwards at the very same moment. But he cannot then rest upon his laurels as is the case here on earth, for he must continually regain this height ever anew if he wishes to remain there, and exert himself to rise ever higher. If he relaxes his efforts but once he will very quickly become over-ripe in his present environment and will decay, to use a gross material picture!

Man is nothing else fundamentally than a fruit of Creation! He is never Creation itself, much less the Creator. Within every apple slumbers the capacity to enrich this Creation with new apple trees, with flowers and fruit, but that does not make the apple the Creator. It is the automatic course of the Primordial Laws of Creation which endowed the apple with that capacity, and which forces it to act as it does in order to fulfill its task in Creation. It always and inevitably fulfills one task!

Men or animals may do with this apple as they wish. It either serves to preserve the species or acts as food to maintain other bodies. There is nothing in this Creation without a task. Also in all decay there is movement, value and gain.

Therefore as soon as a human being has risen to a certain height he must maintain himself there! He cannot and must not rest and think that he has done enough for a while, but must continually bestir
himself like a bird in the air that is forced to use its wings if it wishes to remain aloft. The same simple law applies to everything! To the finest spiritual as well as to the most coarse and earthly. Without change and without distortion. It operates everywhere and must be observed. It works more quickly in what is luminous and light, and correspondingly slower in the more sluggish and gross material world, but in all cases it works with absolute certainty!

Such is the simplicity that lies in the working of the Laws of Creation, as well as in the laws themselves, that no college education is required to recognize them properly. Every man has the ability to understand them if only he so wills! It is extremely easy to observe them; it is only made difficult by the conceited learnedness of men who love to coin big words for the most simple things, and who thus clumsily splash about in Creation, as if in clear water, assuming an air of importance and consequently dimming the original healthy clearness.

With all his false learning man is the only one among the creatures who neglects to fill his place in Creation by swinging in its rhythm and acting correctly.

But it is the Will of God that man must at last come to his senses and completely fulfill his task in this Creation! If he neglects to do so he will now become over-ripe and decay as a rotten fruit of Creation. The Divine Light which God through the Son of Man is now sending into Creation affects it in the same way as the plants in a greenhouse are affected by the increased warmth, which forces them to produce flowers and fruit more quickly.

What is moving aright in the Laws of Creation is thereby revealed, also what has acted falsely. The fruits will correspond with this. The man who has toiled over things which can offer no basis for his necessary ascent has wasted his time and his strength. He has deviated from the swinging of Creation and can no longer adjust himself to it, can no longer recover in the necessary harmony, because he himself disturbs it.

Therefore learn through observation to value and use for yourself the simplicity of the Divine Laws in all their greatness, otherwise they must now crush you, because you stand as an obstacle in the way of their working. They will brush you aside as a dangerous obstruction!

Motion is the main commandment for everything that lies in this Creation, for Creation developed out of motion, and is maintained and always renewed by motion!

As it is in the beyond, especially in the more luminous spheres, so must it now become here on earth also, brought about by the Power of the Light! That man who swings in with the Primordial Laws of Creation will be preserved, but he who wastes his time in morbid intellectual pondering will now be destroyed by the buoyant power of movement, which has been strengthened by the Light!

Therefore you must at last become acquainted with all the Laws and adjust yourself accordingly, lest sickness or death soon overcome you.

He who does not embrace a high and luminous goal in his earthly activities cannot exist in the future, not even in an earthly sense. He must disintegrate in accordance with the Divine Laws which permeate Creation, strengthened by the Light, he will also spiritually be reduced to dust as a useless fruit that does not fulfill its purpose in this Creation.

This happening is quite simple and real, but its effects upon mankind as they still show themselves today will be formidable in the extreme! You will be spared nothing! You will still be able to exercise your will in making decisions, because this is inherent in the nature of all that is spiritual, but you will now immediately receive the retroactive effects up to the final point, with such speed as you do not deem possible here on earth in the sluggishness of this World of Matter.

If you so choose, go ahead and continue your blind race along the old path! Soon you will realize that God’s Power is far stronger than all of mankind in Creation; for an abyss will open in front of you, abruptly and unexpectedly, and you will have to fall into it, only after first realizing that you have acted wrongly and that you still could have been saved if you had paid attention to my Word. If you had venerated and followed it in absolute obedience! From this hour on this is the unconditional requirement, for otherwise there can no longer be any recovery for you!

On earth mankind will also be forced from now on-wards to adjust themselves completely to all the Primordial Laws of Creation!
It will not suffice in the future if a person has been able to attain to a certain height here. But he will be obliged to maintain himself on that level by constant effort, for otherwise he will quickly go downwards again. Every man must again leave the position where he cannot maintain himself, for it can only be taken into account as to how he really is, not how he was! The “was” passes away with every change and is no more. The “is” alone is of value and valid in the Millennium.

Therefore, man, always in future remain through your real being that which you want to be taken for! You fall or rise instantly with every new change, even outwardly and gross-materially. You must never count on maintaining a post which you no longer fulfill and where you no longer belong! You must always move onward and upward! Without constant movement you can no longer maintain yourself in Creation. You cannot bask in the splendor of your ancestors. The son never in the glory of his father. The wife has no share in the deeds of her husband. Each individual stands entirely alone, by himself, in this matter. Only the present is what counts for you, for it is the present which really “is” for a human spirit. This is how it is in the entire Creation, and this is how it shall also be in the future among the hitherto sluggish human beings on earth! God wills it thus and so it will come to pass!
24. The physical body

Man wears the physical garment which he needs for the maturing of his spirit in the World of Gross Matter with an irresponsible indifference and lack of understanding. As long as he has no pains he neglects the gift he has received and does not even dream of giving to the body what it needs, above all what would benefit it. He never attends to his body until he has damaged it and consequently feels pain, or until it somehow hampers him in carrying on his daily work, or in following some trifling pursuit or hobby.

It is true that he eats and drinks, but without due consideration and often excessively, just as it appears pleasant to him, quite indifferent to the fact that he injures his body in so doing. Nobody thinks of tending his body carefully as long as it causes him no pain. However, it is just the care of the healthy body which is an urgent necessity.

Man shall give to the healthy body what it needs; he shall observe it with all the care requisite for the proper activity of this most necessary implement in the World of Gross Matter. For indeed it is the most precious possession which every human being has received for his time here on earth.

But look at adolescent youth, how frivolously and carelessly they neglect their bodies, and how they abuse them with all kinds of over-exertions.

Once again the main fault lies with cultivation of the intellect in the wrong direction. This is easy for you to recognize clearly if only you truly wanted to. Observe students the way they are today and always have been! Students, who predominantly among the adolescents cultivate in the first place their intellects in a one-sided manner through their studies. How proudly have they sung, and still sing today, the songs glorifying their college days! Chests swelled with pride! Even the alumni always love to chime in at these occasions.

But if, for once, you ask yourselves honestly what it is they are so proud of, you must examine the contents of their songs in order to find the reason. All sound-thinking people will then feel greatly ashamed, for these songs contain nothing but a glorification of drinking and flirtation, of idleness and frittering away the best time of development in man’s existence on earth! The very time when man must begin to soar upwards in order to become a full-fledged human being in this Creation, in order to attain the spiritual maturity needed to enable him to fill the position which man as such must fill and fulfill in Creation in accordance with the Laws of his Creator, his Lord!

These songs show only too clearly what is considered to be most beautiful and ideal at a time when man, filled with gratitude and joy, should perceive in purity how, through his physical body, his spirit makes contact with his entire surroundings in order to work fully conscious therein, and thus with full responsibility to his Creator! Where every spirit, through the radiations of the generative power, begins to send its volition formingly far out into the World of Gross Matter with its many gradations.

These songs, however, are a cry of mockery against the Primordial Laws of Creation, which they oppose to the last word!

As against this there are those youths who do not go through the higher educational institutions. Here you find all the foundations to be more suitable, healthy and natural for the proper treatment of their physical bodies. Provided that these young people do not indulge in some sport, or turn towards politics! For in so doing everything that is reasonable and healthy also ceases even here.

Wherever you turn to investigate you must recognize that man has no knowledge as yet of the Laws of Creation.

He has no idea of the responsibility he must unfailingly bear for the physical body entrusted to him! Nor does he realize the value of the physical body for his position in Creation, but keeps his eyes fixed only upon this earth. However, the physical body has only the least significance in its connection with the earth as such!

And this complete ignorance about the Laws of Creation has permitted errors to creep in which continue to cause harm to many people. They permeate and infect everything!

This is the only reason why it was possible even among all the present-day churches for the
nonsensical opinion to develop that sacrificial suffering and sacrificial death are pleasing to God in certain circumstances! This erroneous view has also become deeply anchored in the arts, for there the thought is frequently glorified that one person through his voluntary sacrificial or love-death can bring “redemption” to another!

This only confused mankind still further.

The Law of God, however, in its inflexible justice, does not permit one person to intervene for the guilt of another. Such a deed brings nothing but guilt upon the person who sacrifices himself, and who thereby forcibly shortens his life on earth. Like a useless rag he discards the earthly body entrusted to him as necessary for his maturing! In addition the soul suffers from the delusion that it is doing something great and pleasing to God. The one who sacrifices himself becomes doubly guilty through his presumption that he is able to release another person from his sins. He would supposedly have done better to implore forgiveness for himself alone as a great sinner before the Lord, for by his action he calls his God an unjust judge, capable of such an arbitrary act and one who can be bargained with.

In addition this is also really a blasphemy! Thus bringing a third guilt upon him through such a deed, which stands absolutely and diametrically opposed to any intuitive perception of justice.

It is personal conceit, not pure love, which brings forth such deeds! In the beyond, when they must suffer the consequences of their deeds, these souls are soon set right, while the other person is not helped in any way by such an action and, if he knew about it and hoped for it, must become burdened still further.

It is therefore deplorable that even great artists indulged in this accursed delusion about redemption in their works. A sensitive artist should take objection to it, because it is unnatural, contrary to all lawfulness and completely unfounded!

The true Magnitude of God is diminished thereby.

Again, nothing but human conceit dares to expect from Divine Justice, which cannot be influenced, that it would be capable of accepting such a sacrifice! In this man has a higher regard for his earthly judiciary, for such a thought never occurs to him in legal practice!

By such actions man shows disregard for his physical body, not gratitude for the gross material implement lent to him for his development, which he cannot do too much in caring for it, in keeping it clean and pure, because it is indispensable for this particular life on earth.

Therefore, man, learn to understand your physical body properly so that you can treat it accordingly! Only then will you become able to use it aright, to master it so that it becomes what it is meant to be for you here on earth. The first consequence of real control over your physical body shows itself in the grace and beauty of your movements, which enables the power of the spirit in the harmony with its implement to become visible.

In order that you may learn to distinguish properly in these matters, observe the people who indulge in some kind of sport! You will quickly recognize that the steeling of the body of itself does not necessarily bring about beauty of movement because it produces too much one-sidedness unless the spirit also swings in the necessary harmony. The walk of the athlete is very often anything but beautiful, his carriage seldom graceful. The sportsman is very far from really controlling his body.

For power is derived from the spirit only! Strength from the body!

Thus a heavy step is evidence of ponderousness, not of power. A body which is maintained and permeated by spiritual power has elastic movements and strides along with a light, springy step, regardless of whether its weight is heavy or light.

A man with a heavy step always gives proof of nothing but a lack of the proper mastery of his body through his spirit. It is spiritual control which distinguishes man from the animal! In this respect the animal is subject to different laws, because its soul comes from the Animistic Realm. However, the animal fulfills these laws, its body and soul harmonize, and in its movements it always shows a very definite kind of beauty adapted to its body. In contrast to man it has a light step despite its physical weight, which is often enormous!

Go into the zoological gardens! Look at the animals there and also at the human beings. Observe
them very closely just for once. You will very soon be struck by the consequences of the lack of harmony between soul and body in all human beings, while the animals are absolutely “natural” unless handicapped by some ailment. You will observe for yourself that man’s mode of living is wrong, that he does not control his body, does not live properly in it, and that he is not at all in harmony with it.

The same also applies to the nourishment and maintenance of the body. The animal will never overfeed its body as so many men do! It is satisfied when it no longer feels hungry, whereas in many cases man is not satisfied until he can eat no more! That is a great difference, again only called forth through the over-cultivated intellect by its endeavor to suppress all natural sense in these matters.

The animal also drinks only to quench its thirst. Man, however, cultivates within himself illusions about enjoyment which, if carried to excess, are bound to harm his body greatly. Here again I only refer to the custom among students’ associations as regards drinking, and also deprivation of sleep which this false mode of living always entails.

It is not necessary to give further explanations on this subject, for these actions are probably well enough known for their gross foolishness. Neither the person who is most benevolent nor the person who is most narrow-minded in this matter can assert that such practices could be useful or would do no harm.

Those people who walk through the zoological gardens to see the animals show plainly that they should take a lesson from the animals how to stand aright in Creation with their physical bodies. “Walking” is hardly the correct word, for only a few of the visitors “walk”. The expression “walking” contains a conception of gracefulfulness and natural control. Yet many people hobble or stomp along, either thoughtlessly or deep in thought, or they hasten along nervously, distraught and absent-minded. There is absolutely no beauty in it. You can see quite clearly that they pay no attention to the movement of their bodies, but hamper the naturalness of their movements through their false and one-sided thinking. There has been neglect ever since their youth. Many an omission therein shows itself only later, but then without fail. The consequences are inevitable.

What beauty alone lies in the words: striding and walking! You can hardly perceive the high value inherent in them. Through all this neglect of his earthly body man shows the immaturity of his spirit! A mature spirit will always respect his body as the necessary implement for the achievement of his earthly maturity, and he will not abuse it senselessly! He will care for it in such a manner as is wholesome for it, not as is occasionally required by its nerves, which are often whipped up through a perversion of natural conceptions.

Wherever pure spiritual power completely permeates and controls the physical body, there its movements are also bound to show beauty, because in such circumstances it cannot be otherwise. There the gross material senses also become completely permeated with beauty, so that they will ennoble everything they do, regardless of what it is.

Beauty and grace are the expression of a pure human spirit in all its activity, which also includes the movements of the physical body!

Look about you, everything is being shown to you! You are bound to recognize it quickly if you stand alive in this Creation.

You will then discover how impossible man’s actions have been up till now, how little he has recognized the Creation which forever remains his home! He is born into it, yet he always wishes to tear himself away, to place himself above it. This odd volition never allows him to become secure in it, because he does not thereby learn to know his home.

The earthly body of each human being is in every respect closely linked with that soil upon which he was born! This is in accordance with the Law of Creation governing all matter! He has to take this into account at all times. Yet he has but seldom observed it in the past. He thinks himself free in this matter, but he is not! He is just as closely connected with it as is the body of an animal! Both physical species are formed by the animistic! In the case of the animal, man has closely observed everything and knows about it, too. But he does not wish to place his own body under the homogeneous laws! That is wrong.

The earthly body is connected with that part of the earth where it was born! It is also closely connected with all the stars of this particular region and with all the radiations that belong thereto. Quite extensively, far more than you can imagine! Only that part of this earth gives the body exactly what it needs to blossom forth properly and remain vigorous. The earth also provides this in its different zones
always at the proper time, and in the manner in which the gross material bodies that have been born into each particular zone need it! Herbs and fruit, therefore, are advantageous and up-building for the human body at that time when the earth produces them!

At those times the body needs just such nourishment as is provided by that zone in which it came into existence, and with which it remains continuously connected.

Strawberries at the time of the strawberry harvest, apples at the time of the apple harvest, and so on! The same applies to all fruits and herbs. Herbal treatments are therefore beneficial at the time when the herbs are in their full vigor. Also for healthy bodies!

The animistic itself offers the physical body a continuous change of foods just as it really needs them! Even as the sun, rain and wind remain best for a healthy activity of the skin! Creation gives man everything he needs for his earthly body, and also gives it in the proper sequence and at the right time!

With all his special arts man can never achieve that which Creation grants him of its own accord!

Just observe this! On this earth the earthly body is closely connected with that zone in which the place of birth is located! If it is also to remain healthy in a foreign zone, if it is to retain its full vigor for its activity on earth, then it is necessary that the basis for the feeding of the body must be that provided by the zone where it was born. With care he will then be able to create a bridge which for a time makes it possible to unfold his full powers, but never permanently! Now and then he must return in order to obtain new vitality! But in spite of everything he will also shorten his life on earth!

It is not arbitrary or accidental that earthmen are of different form and color.

The Primordial Laws of Creation place them in the exact region which alone serves for their maturing on earth! And also equip them accordingly.

The animistic fashions your earthly bodies, and at the same time the nourishment for their maintenance! But the effects are only uniform in a particular zone in a particular part of the earth! You men are no different in these matters from the plants and the animals, for you, too, are a fruit of Creation; nothing but creatures who are and remain closely connected with the zone and the radiations of that part of the earth where you came into being.

This is the reason why during the upheavals already proceeding on this earth the earthly bodies too must be changed, otherwise they can no longer exist! They change with the changing workings of the elementals! This causes changes in the radiations as well, thereby also of the climate and the development of forms and the preservation of all Materiality. Under the new rays of the Light!

Therefore observe and learn from every activity in Creation! It is your duty to obey the Primordial Laws of Creation if you wish to achieve that which will benefit you and help in your ascent! If you are to exist in the future at all!
25. Temperament

There are people who excuse many of their faults, even to themselves, as being due to their temperament!

That is wrong! He who acts in this manner shows that he has become nothing but a slave to himself. Man is of the spirit, which remains as the highest form of all that is self-conscious in this Subsequent Creation, thereby influencing, forming and leading all else, no matter whether he acts in full awareness of it or whether he knows nothing at all about it. This ruling or influencing in Subsequent Creation is anchored in the nature of the spirit in accordance with the Laws of Creation. Through its very existence, therefore, the human spirit works in Subsequent Creation in this manner, because it issues from the Spiritual Realm. The temperament, however, cannot be attributed to the spirit, for it is only produced by the radiations of a certain species of matter when the latter is animated and completely permeated by the animistic, which moves, warms and forms all that is of matter. This radiation emanates from the blood.

Thus it is not wrong to use the popular expression concerning certain qualities which people possess: “It runs in the blood!” In most cases they mean that it has been “inherited.” And often this is the case because gross material heredity does occur, while spiritual heredity is impossible. With that which is spiritual it is the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species which counts, the effects of which do outwardly resemble heredity in our life on earth, and can therefore easily be confused with it.

Temperament, however, comes from the World of Matter and may therefore be partly inherited. It also remains closely connected with all that is matter. Its cause lies in animistic activity. Here again some idea of this is contained in common parlance, whose wisdom has always originated from the natural intuitive perception of such people who still stood in Creation uncorrupted, simple with sound mind. This common parlance speaks of light blood, hot blood, heavy blood, and easily excitable blood. All these terms are applied to the temperament with the correct perception that blood plays the major role in these matters. In reality it is a specific radiation which develops through the respective type of blood composition primarily producing an equivalent effect in the brain, which subsequently becomes strongly perceptible in the feeling of the entire body.

In accordance with the blood composition there will therefore always be a type of temperament predominating in different people which is decisive for them.

In the healthy blood of a human being are anchored all the radiations which the blood is capable of producing and consequently all the temperaments. I am always and only referring to the healthy physical body, for sickness brings confusion into the radiations.

As the physical body ages the blood composition also changes. Thus when healthy blood changes through increasing age a corresponding change of temperament occurs at the same time.

Besides advancing age in the body, however, there are still other things which have an influence on the change in blood composition, such as the characteristics of the different regions and everything pertaining to them, i.e., the climate, the radiations of the stars, different kinds of nourishment, and many other things as well. They all affect the temperaments directly because they are part of the World of Matter and therefore linked very closely with it.

In general one can distinguish between four basic temperaments in mankind, the sanguine, the melancholic, the choleric and the phlegmatic, and men themselves are described accordingly. In reality, however, there are seven temperaments and, with all the gradations, even twelve. But the principal temperaments are four in number.

In a person with an absolutely healthy blood condition they can be classified into four age periods, in each of which the composition of the blood changes. First of all there is the period of childhood, resembling the sanguine temperament, the carefree life of the moment, then comes early manhood or womanhood, which is like the melancholic temperament of dreaming and longing, followed by the years of man’s and woman’s full estate which is the choleric temperament urging them to action, and finally comes old age, or the phlegmatic temperament of quiet reflection.

This is the normal and healthy condition in the temperate zone as distinct from the abnormal zone.

How closely all this is connected with and works in a similar way in the World of Matter you can even witness on the gross material earth in the seasons of spring, summer, autumn and winter. In spring...
an impetuous awakening, in summer a dreamy development with an urge towards ripening, in autumn the full activity of the fruits, and in winter a quiet transition with all the gathered experiences to a new awakening.

Even nations and races bear very definite characteristics of common temperaments. This may be traced back to the part of the earth where they came into existence and where they live, to the consequent form of nutrition there, to their exposure to similar gross material radiations by the stars, and last but not least to the spiritual maturity of the entire nation. A people of sanguine temperament are still, figuratively speaking, in their childhood, or have through some circumstances retrogressed to this stage. The latter category not only comprises the sunny South Sea islanders but to a greater extent the Latin peoples. People of melancholic temperament stand before their actual deeds; the Germans and all Germanic people belong to this group. They stand at their awakening, prepared for action!

That is why the period of early manhood and womanhood is also the age of the melancholic temperament, because only as the spirit breaks through in the generative power does it find a direct connection with the species of Creation. Thus man becomes responsible for his deeds in Creation, fully responsible for every individual thought, for every word, and for every one of his actions, because all the vibrations thereof are pressing in full power, thereby penetrating the spheres of animistic species and producing forms. Thus worlds arise in Subsequent Creation in accordance with the vibrations sent forth by man.

Consequently if a person is unrestrained in his temperament he thereby creates new and unhealthy forms in Creation which can never produce harmony, but which are bound to have a disturbing influence upon all that exists.

Since by virtue of his origin the human spirit stands at the highest point in Subsequent Creation, he has not only the power but also the duty to control every species different to him in Creation, because he cannot do otherwise, he must dominate owing to his nature!

He must now think of this every moment! With each individual thought, with each stirring of his soul, he creates ever new forms in this Subsequent Creation! Try to grasp this clearly, as you are indeed responsible for it, and everything you form in the course of your existence clings to you. What is good uplifts you, what is low must pull you down in accordance with the Law of Gravity, which takes effect irrevocably, regardless of whether you yourselves are aware of it or completely indifferent to it. It operates and works around you in a constant weaving. It is true that you are the starting point of all that must be formed or produced in this loom, yet you are unable to stop it even for one moment!

Just try to envisage this one picture clearly! It must suffice to rouse you from the trifling things for which you are often willing to sacrifice so much time and strength; you must be horrified at the frivolous manner in which you have hitherto spent your life, and stand ashamed before your Creator, Who thereby bestowed such a great gift upon you. But you have paid no attention to it, you only dabbled with this enormous power to the detriment of the Subsequent Creation entrusted to you, which you can transform into a Paradise for yourselves if at last you wish to do so.

Consider, that the entire chalor which you have brought about through your ignorance of the Divine Laws is now bound to confuse and overwhelm you. It is your fault that you do not yet know these laws. Since you stand in Creation it is your most sacred duty personally to concern yourselves with them!

But instead men have mocked and sneered at the messengers who were able to indicate the way which is bound to bring recognition. Without effort, however, no prize can be won, for that is against the Law of unceasing Movement in Creation, which is a necessary factor for the maintenance and further development of everything, movement in the spirit and of the body. Everything which does not move, or which does not move in the right way, will be ejected, because it does nothing but disturb the swinging harmony of Creation. It is ejected as being a diseased part which does not want to move along in rhythm.

I have already spoken to you about the necessity of continual movement as a law.

The spirit must dominate, whether it wants to or not. It cannot do otherwise and must now also exert itself at last to dominate spiritually in full consciousness, unless it wishes to bring nothing but harm. However, it can only dominate consciously if it is familiar with and adjusts itself to all the laws resting in Creation. There is no alternative. Only then does it fill the post to which it has been appointed, and which it can never alter or rearrange.
Thus the human spirit must also stand above the temperaments, it must restrain and rule them, so that harmony will be achieved first of all in its own body and then extend beneficially to the immediate surroundings; they will radiate and manifest in forms in the entire Subsequent Creation!

*Only that man* who makes good use of all the four temperaments in proper sequence and at the appropriate times stands truly firm in this Creation; for he needs these temperaments so as to climb the steps of his earth-life with security and certainty and to neglect nothing which is necessary for his spiritual maturing.

Temperaments which are well controlled and properly employed are like wearing good boots on the road through material substance on earth! Pay greater attention to them than you have done so far! You cannot do without them, but neither must you yield to them, as then they become tyrants which torment you and your surroundings also, instead of serving you!

But *make use* of them, for they are your best companions during your life on earth. They are your friends if you control them. The child develops best when it is sanguine, therefore the composition of its blood is such as to produce the sanguine temperament. The blood composition changes at the time of increasing physical maturity and then brings with it the melancholic temperament.

This in turn is the best aid for the time of maturing! It can direct the spirit towards the Light, towards purity and loyalty, during the years when the spirit’s connection with Creation is being completed, at which time it takes the active lead and gears into the entire weaving and working which is in constant movements therein. In this way it may become the greatest helper to the human spirit in its essential being, more decisive than he is now able to imagine.

Therefore the child must be allowed the undimmed joy of the moment which is derived from the sanguine temperament and, on the other hand, the youth and maiden must be left to the healthy daydreams in which they so often indulge. He who destroys such reveries in order to make these young people conform to the sobriety of their surroundings becomes a brigand of the spirit on its way to the Light! Beware of this, for all the consequences will also fall upon you!

The choleric temperament in a clarified form is needed by every man of action! I purposely say in a clarified form, for the spirit *must* dominate in the years of manhood and womanhood, it must absolutely ennoble and transfigure everything, it must send forth and spread light radiations throughout the entire Creation!

In old age, however, the phlegmatic temperament gradually helps to loosen the spirit more and more from its body, to re-examine past experiences of earth-life in order to retain the lessons learned as something personal, and to prepare itself little by little in this way for the necessary step into the Ethereal World of Creation, which is thereby made easy for such a person, becoming quite a natural event which means nothing but progress, and involves no suffering in obeying the Law of this Creation.

Pay attention to the temperaments, therefore, and further them whenever you can, but always and only at their proper time and so long as they do not become tyrants through lack of restraint! He who wishes to change or suppress them destroys the best help there is for the development of earth-man as willed by God and in so doing he also disturbs all healthiness, causing confusion as well as undreamt-of eccentricities, which will bring discord, envy, hatred and anger, not to mention robbery and murder, because the temperaments were disregarded at the essential time by the coldly-calculating intellect, and broken when they should have been developed and observed!

The temperaments are given to you by the Will of God in the Laws of Nature, which are always tended and kept fresh for you by the elemental beings in order to facilitate the course of your life on earth if you live as God wills that you should. Thank the Lord for this and joyously take up the gifts which lie ready for you everywhere in Creation! Exert yourselves in order to recognize them aright at last!
26. Behold, man, how you should wander through this Creation so that threads of fate will not hinder but further your ascent!

Although the Message contains everything that is needed to show the way which men must take through Creation if they wish to ascend to the Luminous Heights, yet for each individual there is a repeated anxious questioning: What shall I do really to proceed aright!

Very many persons are troubled by this intuitive perception, because man likes to make everything more complicated than it really is. He needs this curious method of making everything more difficult for himself, because he does not possess the inner strength to pursue with earnestness and zeal that which is simple. He has no longer sufficient ability to do so.

If he sees no difficulties confronting him he never succeeds in putting forth powers in order to use them, for a lack of difficulties soon makes him slothful and finally paralyses his entire activity. Therefore he pays no attention to what is simple but, as soon as he can, he even distorts everything that is simple into something which is incomprehensible, purely for the purpose of giving himself a hard time to recognize yet again in this distortion just what is right, which remains anchored only in simplicity. Thus man constantly wastes time and energy!

Man needs obstacles in order to attain to the goal; only in this way does he still gather all his strength, which he is no longer able to do when he is confronted with it in a simple way.

This at first sounds as if it were something great, yet it is only the sign of deepest weakness! Just as a weakened body needs stimulants to enable it to carry on its activity, so the human spirit, in order to attain any goal, first needs the incentive of knowing that it must overcome something and thereby exert its strength to do so! Out of this there once came into existence the so-called science, which disdains all that is simple, reaching out to the ridiculous for the sole purpose of excelling others and shining.

But it is not only science which has been acting in this manner over a long period, erecting with much trouble a false structure which is supposed to lend an air of greatness to something that in Creation is actually inferior, artificial, cramped and distorted, indeed often hindering.

Governmental structures and the Judiciary systems are of the same nature, even from the very beginning each individual has allowed his earth-life to be built up on a wrong basis! It is much too complicated to be healthy, and only incites the indolent spirit in its conceit to distinguish itself before others; for it is this aspiration alone which is the true reason for the mutilation and confusion of all naturalness and simplicity by these human spirits. The ambition to excel, the conceit to investigate and lay down laws from a knowledge that can never really become knowledge as long as man struggles against receiving humbly and simply in devotion to God’s Magnitude. All this holds him down.

There is not a single thing that man could really create without taking it from that which has already come into existence through the Will of God! He would be unable to create anew a single grain of sand without finding all the material for it already to hand in Creation!

As yet he cannot recognize how ridiculous he appears today, but the day will come when he will be unspeakably ashamed of himself and only too glad to efface the time when he imagined himself as being so great and knowing!

With tolerant indulgence, sometimes even with a sarcastic smile, man now passes by every great simplicity of the Divine Laws that is also contained in my Message and in the nature of the words! He does not realize that in so doing he exposes the greatest weakness of which a human being is capable and the consequences of which are some of the worst that must strike him now through the rays of the Judgment; for he puts himself in the lowest place among all creatures, because he alone forgot how to receive and use the gifts from Creation rightly. Man considers himself too great and too exalted to accept gratefully from his Creator all that he needs, and therefore he is no longer worthy to enjoy such mercies further.

And yet the Laws in Creation should be and could be quite natural, simple and without confusion to every creature, because each creature came into existence through them.

But what has man made of them in his vain imaginings!
What he can produce in the way of unintelligible and unwieldy institutions you can observe for yourselves in all the human laws of every state governing the social order! A lifetime hardly suffices to study all of them thoroughly for one country alone. Specially trained scholars are needed to interpret them aright. And these often dispute among themselves as to how and where they can be applied. This proves that even among these lawyers there is no clarity about the actual meaning.

But wherever there is room for dispute there is also no clarity. Where there is no clarity, accuracy and thus also justification for the particular law is lacking!

At present every individual person would have to become a learned scholar of these laws established by men which are disputable, unclear and confusing in order to go through life unscathed! What folly lies in this fact! And yet it is so. Often enough experts have been heard to observe that according to mundane law every person living on earth could be indicted and in some way found guilty, wherever this was tried. Unfortunately this is true! And yet every individual is made subject to these laws without being able to be properly informed about them.

All of this will also have to fall into ruin of its own accord very soon, because it is an impossible outgrowth of a most unhealthy confusion.

The human spirit has now thoroughly proved its incompetence in these matters. An unworthy enslavement resulted from its failure to link up the earthly laws with the Primordial Laws of Creation, which it never endeavored to study. Only if it is built upon their soil can any benefit arise, no matter what! It is the same with justice! And this, again like all basic laws, lies only in clear and great simplicity.

That which is not inherently simple will never last! The simplicity of the Divine Laws does not permit otherwise! Will man never learn to understand?

He can quite clearly recognize in the events of every era that great success could only come about where all the power was focused upon one point! This indicates clearly enough the necessity of simplification! You should at last discover something in this! Everybody knows the danger which always threatens through a splitting up.

Observe therein the Law of the Power of every Simplification! The victorious greatness which only becomes effective in simplicity.

But you can no longer perceive the value of all that is simple. It is only in simplicity that true strength, genuine nobility, knowledge, and grace become manifest. Also in simplicity of expression and movement.

You all know about this quite well! And yet you do not learn to appreciate the actual value, and therefore you cannot grasp it, cannot transfer it to your thinking so that it can find expression in your words and in your deeds.

Man is unable to be as simple as he should learn to be in Creation. It not only comes hard to man to attain to the greatness of simplicity in his thinking and activity, but he is utterly unable to achieve it! It has already passed beyond his reach.

He therefore no longer understands the simplicity of the language and the explanations resting in the Message. In the perversity of his thinking he assumes that this only right and great way is too childlike for him, and therefore cannot contain anything of value. Thus its actual values remain closed to him because he is incapable of absorbing them. He neither sees nor recognizes what is great and powerful as soon as it is clothed in simple words.

This is due to his incapacity! For simplicity and clearness the spirit must develop strength within itself while in the case of obstacles due to confusion the impulse for the development of strength approaches man from without! Unfortunately, however, the human spirit of today needs this impetus from outside in order to enable it to be at least a little astir. Therefore man cannot stand simplicity and clearness. Simplicity lulls him to sleep, it paralyses him because he is too indolent to develop of his own accord that inner strength which alone can bring him real benefit and help him to ascend.

He is unable to keep himself active with simplicity and clearness around him. His strength is no longer sufficient for this because he never developed it. It is natural that owing to this indolence he creates for himself continual obstacles. Today these obstacles serve a few people as incentives or stimulants in the sense already explained. But in order to overcome these self-created obstacles the
strength arising at the sight of them, which is lamentably small, is used up and nothing remains for real progress and ascent, which could only begin after overcoming the obstacles. When the path before them again becomes simple and clear they weary on account of this simplicity; it is not “interesting” enough, because they can no longer conceive of their personal greatness, and once more they bring about further confusion, so that what they do will “appear” or “sound” like something important.

All this happens over and over again because the human spirits of today lack real greatness of their own.

You can observe the same physically with gymnasts. During the presentation of their gymnastic exercises they develop strength and suppleness with a grace of movement which shows the control over their bodies. But only a few of all the gymnasts upon earth show continual bodily control, i.e., also in every-day life. Their posture when sitting, speaking, standing, and also when walking is often deplorable. This proves that they develop strength only when they practice or appear in public, i.e., when they want to exhibit something. However, to control the body energetically all day long, which requires real strength and from which the body derives ten times more benefit than from a few hours of gymnastics, this strength they are unable to bring up without some impetus from outside, for this requires more, much more!

All gymnastics and special exercises could safely be abolished if man really controlled himself and his body; for then every muscle must remain in constant movement, which demands strength and will. All special exercises offer nothing but a pitiful substitute for the conscious strength of that great simplicity which lies in the naturalness of perpetual self-control.

As it is with gymnastics so it is with all things. Man does not need to perform anything extraordinary if he wanders through Creation in the right way. Everything is given to him in simplicity and everything is within him, without his having to resort to artificial assistance. In the same way as men add all kinds of possible and impossible stimulants to their nourishment in order to energize their bodies, as they use such things as smoking and intoxicating narcotics in order to whip up the nerves of their body and the brain, deluding themselves into the belief that it will enhance their thought processes, so they use confusion for their spirit in order to indulge their conceit.

That is why I am compelled again and again to formulate many words about things just to make them to some extent comprehensible to you, when in reality they should be grasped immediately in one very simple conception! I continually struggle to find new interpretations for everything that has already been said because you are incapable of accepting that which is simple and plain, both in regard to truth and to life as well as to Creation, in which your path and your entire existence also lie anchored.

You should not at all need to ask what you must or must not do! Just demolish the maze within you, which you so carefully nurse and foster, thereby creating ever new entanglements by your thoughts! You think too much, and for this reason you can think nothing real, nothing which is of benefit to you.

The Law of Almighty God for you is:

You are permitted to wander through Creation! Go in such a manner as to cause no harm to others in pursuit of your personal desires! Otherwise threads will be woven into the carpet of your paths which will hold you down and prevent you from ascending to the Luminous Heights of conscious and joyful activity in the gardens of all the Realms of your God!

That is the basic law containing everything you need to know. If you follow this nothing can happen to you. You will only be led upwards by all the threads created by your thinking, volition and actions.

That is why the Son of God once said in all simplicity: “Love thy neighbor as thyself!” Fundamentally this has exactly the same meaning.

You are allowed to wander through the Creations! This holds the command to constant movement! You must not stand still! You could not in fact do so, because the self-created threads which form your paths always drive you forward according to their nature, either upwards or straight ahead for a time or also downwards. You can never stop, even if you yourselves should wish to do so!

And during this wandering you shall not harm any others, who like you are also journeying through Creation, just to satisfy some personal desire!

It is not difficult to grasp this aright, for when your perception is calm you are quite well aware of
when, where and how you harm others. All that remains for you to do in this matter is to become clear as to everything which falls into the category of desiring! However, you have already been told this clearly in the Commandments once given to you through Moses! It is not necessary for me to repeat it again.

You may enjoy everything here in Creation, you may taste of everything, but it must not bring harm to your fellow-man! Again, this only occurs if you become a slave to your desires.

But you must not get too one-sided an idea of what this desiring implies. Not only earthly property and the physical body are included, but also the desire to undermine the reputation of your fellow-man, giving way to your own weaknesses, and many other things!

Today in particular far too little attention is paid to this giving way to one’s own weaknesses, and yet it falls into the category of fulfilling one’s own desires to the detriment or suffering of your neighbor! The threads which become knotted thereby are dense and thus hold down every soul which has acted in this fashion.

Such weaknesses comprise distrust and envy, irritability, coarseness and rudeness, in a word the lack of self-control and refinement, the latter signifying nothing less than the necessary consideration for your fellow-men, which must be present if harmony is to prevail. For harmony alone furthers Creation and yourselves!

It is a close weaving which comes about through such weaknesses, forcing many to fall just because so little attention is paid to it, although it inflicts disquietude, pressure, annoyance and often even severe suffering upon your fellow-men. But in each case harm.

If men let themselves go to such an extent there immediately arises through the radiation of the slightly or greatly excited blood a strongly dimmed layer which places itself separingly between man’s spirit and his luminous guidance! He thus immediately stands alone and also completely unprotected, which may cause such damage as proves to be irreparable!

Everyone wishing to ascend should engrave this upon his mind!

This advice is a lifebelt which may save him from drowning, from destruction. It is of the utmost importance for everybody in their earthly existence!

All of you who wish to belong to the Grail in order to live according to my Message, take note once again of the Divine commandment that rests in the weaving of this Creation:

Based on your erstwhile desire you may journey through Creation consciously! However, you must not harm others in order to satisfy your personal desires. This alone can knot threads that must hold you down. Live accordingly, and you will then be happy and wander upwards into the Luminous Gardens of your God, there to help in joyful activity with the further and eternal development of this Creation!
27. The Star of Bethlehem

There shall now be Light here on earth, as once it should have been when the Star of Promise shone radiantly for three nights above a stable in Bethlehem.

But at that time only a few accepted the Light, and their listeners very soon distorted and misrepresented it, as men on earth are apt to do, by trying to replace what they forgot with their own ideas, thereby creating only confusion which nowadays is meant to pass as inviolable Truth. Out of alarm that everything will collapse if even the smallest pillar proves to be unsound, every ray of Light that can bring recognition is resisted, defiled and, if there is no other way, at least ridiculed with a malice and cunning which plainly indicates to clear thinking that it springs from fear! But clear thinking is only rarely to be found on earth.

In spite of this the light of true recognition must at last come over all mankind!

The time has arrived when everything unhealthy invented by the human brain will be swept out of Creation, so that it no longer suppresses the enlightenment that the Truth wears a different aspect from the unsteady images which boastful conceit and commercialism, morbid imagination and hypocrisy, in a craving for earthly power and earthly admiration, have created out of the sultry swamp of base narrow-mindedness.

Accursed now be those who through leading millions of people astray have so enslaved them that today they no longer dare to open their eyes to the Light, but blindly revile anything coming to their knowledge that sounds different from what they have hitherto heard, instead of at last listening attentively and examining inwardly to see whether the new does not come nearer to their understanding than what they have learned in the past; and examining whether their intuitive perception does not stir them to the conviction that the old can no longer exist when the wake-up call from the Light reaches them and must collapse, because it is standing on the wrong foundation!

Their ears are stopped, and anxiously they see to it that no breath of fresh air penetrates to them, actually just out of laziness and fear that this fresh air, through the ensuing recovery, implies spiritual activity, demanding and enforcing self-exertion. In contrast to the present apparently comfortable spiritual slumber, which is followed by the heavy permanent sleep, and thereby only gives a free hand to the crumbling of the distorted, debased intellect!

But it is of no avail to stop your ears against the new Word, to shut your eyes lest the Light dazzle and startle you! You will now be forcibly roused from this deplorable stupor! You will have to stand shivering before the cold Light that mercilessly strips you of all false wrappings. Shivering because your spirit-spark can no longer be kindled within you, and thus generate the warmth from within that will unite with the Light. It is too late for that! And this too late brings spiritual death in rigidity!

I throw the Light onto your false actions and thoughts so that it will shred the many cloaks which in iridescent splendor cover up with fool’s gold what is disingenuous and sluggish in you. Indeed it is all too easy for you to believe the unbelievable; for then you need not trouble to think and examine for yourselves. Just because it cannot stand up to any test that is in accordance with the Divine Laws of Nature, you simply have to believe, without questioning the why or wherefore; you have to believe blindly, and this you imagine to be great! You who so conveniently imagine you are particularly devout, simply raise yourselves above all doubts in this matter, and... feel happy, secure, noble, pious and sure of a place in Heaven!

However, you have not thereby raised yourselves above all doubt, but only bypassed it in a cowardly way! You were too spiritually indolent to bestir yourselves, and preferred blind faith to a knowledge of the natural happening in the Law of God’s Will. Fictions devised by the human brain aided you in this. For the more absurd and incomprehensible the things you are supposed to believe, the easier it also becomes literally to believe in them blindly, because in such matters it is quite impossible to do otherwise. Knowledge and conviction must be eliminated then. Only the impossible demands blind, unreserved faith; for whatever is possible immediately stimulates independent thinking. Wherever there is Truth, which is always characterized by naturalness and consistency, thinking and deep intuitive sensing automatically set in. This only ceases where it no longer finds anything natural, thus where Truth does not exist. And it is only through deep intuitive sensing that anything can become conviction, which alone brings values to the
human spirit!

So now, along with everything else in the Judgment, the cycle which begins with the Holy Night in Bethlehem is also closing! And the closing of this cycle must cast out all inaccuracies in the transmissions, and in their stead bring the Truth to victory. The Darkness created by humanity is dispelled by the penetrating Light!

All legends which in the course of time have been woven around the life of Jesus must fall away so that it may at last emerge in purity, in accordance with Divine Laws, as indeed it could not have been otherwise in this Creation. Hitherto you have credulously and wantonly denied the Perfection of the Creator, your God, with your self-established cults.

You deliberately and consciously represent Him in these cults as imperfect in His Will! I have already spoken about this in my Message and, turn and twist as you will, not a single subterfuge can acquit you of having been too indolent to think about it yourselves. You do not honor God by blindly believing in things that are not in accordance with the Primordial Laws of Creation! On the contrary, if you believe in the Perfection of the Creator, then you must know that nothing can happen here in Creation that does not also precisely conform to the logical sequence in the firmly established Laws of God. Only therein can you truly honor Him.

He who thinks otherwise thus doubts the Perfection of the Creator, his God! For where alterations or further improvements are possible, there is not and never has been perfection! Development is something different. This is provided for and intended in this Creation. However, it must follow unconditionally as a logical sequence of the effect of already existing Laws. But all this cannot produce such things as many believers take for granted, especially in the life of Christ!

Wake up from your dreams at last and become inwardly true! Let it be said once more that according to the Laws in Creation it is impossible for bodies of earthmen ever to be born without previous physical procreation, and equally impossible for a physical body to be raised into the Ethereal Realm after its earthly death, still less into the Animistic or even the Spiritual Realm! And since Jesus had to be born here on earth, this event was also subject to the gross material Divine Law of a previous procreation.

If it had happened with Christ as transmissions report, God would have to act against His own Laws. But this He cannot do since He is perfect from the very beginning, and thus also His Will, Which lies in the Laws of Creation. Whoever still dares to think otherwise doubts this Perfection and thus ultimately also doubts God! For God without Perfection would not be God. There can be no subterfuge! No human spirit can quibble about this simple certainty, even if the foundations of many a former opinion must now be shaken thereby. Here there is only either-or. All or nothing. There can be no compromise, because nothing incomplete or unfinished can exist in the Godhead! Nor in anything concerned with God!

Jesus was procreated physically, otherwise an earthly birth would not have been possible.

At that time only a few recognized the Star as the fulfillment of the prophecies. Among them were Mary herself, and also Joseph who, deeply stirred, hid his face.

Three kings found their way to the stable and presented earthly gifts; but then they went away, leaving without protection the Child Whose earthly path they should have smoothed with their wealth and power, so that no harm might befall Him in the fulfillment of His Mission. Although they received enlightenment enabling them to find the Child, they did not fully recognize their sublime call.

Disquietude drove Mary away from Nazareth, and Joseph, seeing her silent suffering and longing, granted her wish solely to make her happy. He handed over the management of his carpenter’s shop to his oldest employee, and with Mary and the Child journeyed to a distant country. In the course of their everyday life of work and cares, the memory of the Radiant Star slowly faded from their minds, especially as in His early years Jesus displayed nothing extraordinary, but like all children was quite natural. It was only on his deathbed, after returning to his native town, that Joseph, who had always been the best of fatherly friends to Jesus, saw in his passing, during his last moments on earth, the Crown and the Dove above Jesus, Who stood alone at his bedside. Deeply stirring were his last words: “So Thou art He after all!”

Jesus Himself knew nothing of this until something urged Him to go to John, of whom He had heard that he was proclaiming wise teachings and baptizing at the River Jordan.
With this gross material act of baptism, the beginning of the Mission was firmly anchored in the World of Gross Matter. The bandage fell. From this moment Jesus Himself was conscious that He was to carry the Word of the Father among mankind on earth.

His whole life as it really was will unfold itself before you, divested of all the fantasies invented by human brains! With the closing of the cycle of this event, it will be revealed to all during the Judgment through the victory of the Truth, which for a long time to come may no longer be obscured! Mary fought an inward battle with her doubts, which were strengthened through motherly anxiety for her son, right up to the grievous walk to Golgotha. Purely human and not supernatural. Only there did recognition of His Mission, and with it belief, finally come to her.

But now, at the return of the Star, all errors shall henceforth be redeemed through the Grace of God; and likewise all the faults of those who, without obstinacy or evil intent, rendered Christ’s way more difficult at that time; and who now at the closing of the cycle come to recognition, and try to make good their neglect or failures.

Through their desire to make good, redemption arises for them with the Radiant Star; liberated, they can give jubilant thanks to Him Who in His Wisdom and Goodness created the Laws by which all creatures must judge and also redeem themselves.
28. A new Law

I give you a new Law! A new Law which contains all the old and from which the up-building of the new man must come, so that his *works* too will become new, according to prophesy.

It originates in the commandment which I already gave to you and which all adherents to the Grail must make the bedrock of their journeys through Creation, so that even on earth they can remain free of karma without knotting threads to hold them down and anchor the spirit into Gross-Materiality.

I have told you: “At your desire you are allowed to wander through the Creations, thereby becoming self-conscious, but in so doing you must not harm others in order to satisfy your *personal* desires.”

There is nothing in Creation you would not be allowed to enjoy in the sense in which Creation gives it to you, i.e., for the same purpose as that for which it is developed. However, you do not know the real purpose of so many things, and erroneously commit many excesses which are bound to bring harm instead of benefit. Thus the desire to taste, to get to know and to enjoy often increases until it becomes a *propensity*, which finally keeps you enchained and quickly enslaves your free volition, so that through your own selves you become *servants* instead of masters!

Never let yourselves be subjugated through enjoying, but take only what is necessary in life on earth for the maintenance and development of the good things entrusted to you. You hinder all development by excess, no matter whether the body or the soul is involved. Just as you hold things up through excess, so also through negligence or imperfection. You disturb the great God-willed development! Everything which you now wish to do with the best volition to adjust and compensate for such mistakes remains nothing but patchwork, leaving traces of repair which do not look nice and which can never be the same as one uniform and un-patched work.

For this reason the work of the called ones in service to the Holy Grail is not to focus on correcting mankind’s old mistakes of the past, but their entire activity and thinking in their intuitive perception must be *aimed* at a fundamentally new up-building!

Just let the old collapse, because according to the Will of God, the old is not to be improved upon and changed, but everything must *become new*!

The fulfillment of the promise: “everything must become new” does not contain the sense of re-modeling, but of forming *anew* everything that has been distorted and poisoned by the human spirit *after* it has collapsed. And as there is nothing which has not yet been touched and poisoned by man in his conceit, *everything* must collapse in order *afterwards* to become new again; not, however, in accordance with men’s volition as hitherto, but according to the Will of God, which has never yet been understood by the human soul that has begun to decay through its obstinacy.

Mankind has *touched* everything created by the Will of God, but has *not recognized* it, as it should have been the task of every human spirit to do. In his presumptuous imagining that he was master man *touched* everything, but thereby only devalued and soiled all purity.

What does man really know of the conception of purity! What has he already made of the boundless sublimity of true purity in his atrocious pettiness! He has dimmed and debased this conception, dragging it down to his own low and dirty cravings, wherein he no longer knows the intuitive perception of his spirit but only follows the narrow limitations of his feeling, which is produced by his intellect through the retrospective effect of its thinking. But in the future the feeling shall again become pure!

Feeling in relation to the intuitive perception is what the intellect should become in relation to the spirit: a *tool* for activity in gross material life! Today, however, the feeling is debased and dragged down to be the implement of the intellect, and has thus become dishonored. In the same manner as the spirit bearing the intuitive perception with which to express its working has already been forced down and fettered by the hereditary sin of intellectual domination, so also the coarser feeling produced by the intellect was simultaneously and automatically bound to triumph over the purity of the spiritual intuitive perception, suppressing the latter and cutting it off from the possibility of a wholesome working in Creation.

In the natural course of things one fault consequently brought the other in its train. That is how it came to be that without realizing it, men today hold only lead in their hands instead of gold, and they
consider this lead to be gold, although they no longer have any knowledge whatever of pure intuitive perception.

However, as the spirit must be rightly balanced and connected with the intellect, i.e., the spirit dominating and leading, and the intellect as an implement serving, preparing the way and bringing about possibilities for carrying the spiritual volition into effect in the World of Matter, so also must the intuitive perception at the same time have a leading and animating influence, while the feeling in following this lead transforms the activity into the gross material. Then at last will the feeling also very soon and speedily take on nobler forms, quickly effacing by its upward soaring the wretched moral breakdown in conceptions, which could only arise out of the domination of the present-day feeling!

If the activity of the feeling is guided by the intuitive perception, all thinking and doing is filled only with beauty, balance, and ennoblement. There is never any desiring, only the sacred wish to give: This must be taken to heart in everything, including love and marriage.

With your short-sighted and narrow-minded attitude you often consider certain persons to be pure when in reality, according to the Laws in Creation, they belong to the most depraved class of men. There are many actions which without further ado you think in your narrow-mindedness are impure, yet which radiate with purity, while many things considered pure by you are impure.

The purity of the intuitive perception uplifts many an action to heights undreamt-of by you, yet which here you still wish to soil with your scorn and mockery. For this reason first of all liberate your intuitive perception so that you may judge aright and weigh good and evil, otherwise you are bound to go astray!

Also do not think that you have “overcome” this or that within you so long as you have not been endangered, and faced the possibility of yielding to your weaknesses in the certainty that nobody will hear about it! Neither does an escape into solitude bring real benefit to anyone, this merely proves that such a person feels himself too weak or is too tired for the struggle, is perhaps even afraid of himself that he will fall at a given opportunity.

Being strong is different, it manifests in a different way. The strong one pursues his path unswervingly and unerringly amid all dangers. He cannot be upset, nor does he deviate of his own accord, but he knows and sees his high goal, the personal attainment of which is more valuable than anything else that may present itself before him.

Man must now become new in everything, new and strong within himself!

I give you my commandment regarding this new activity; for I will build up the new Kingdom on earth upon you!

“No longer cause any harm to your fellow men in order to fulfill your personal desires thereby!”

You have not yet grasped all that this contains. It is the best staff for a man’s journey through the various parts of Creation to Paradise!

In addition I give you this advice:

“Take care of the good things entrusted to you upon earth, which also include your physical body, in the right manner. Never let pleasure become a propensity, and you will then remain free from the chains holding you down.”

It should be a condition for everyone striving seriously upon earth that the addressing of a person as “you” must be kept strictly sacred among each other. Only in exceptional cases may it be used or offered. This is different in the Ethereal World, the so-called “beyond.” There the barriers of spiritual maturity are strictly established and cannot just be transgressed. There the real homogeneous species live together in accordance with the Law of Creation, and it is solely the homogeneous species which justifies the address of “you!”

In the Gross Material World, however, these barriers must first be established. Here the gross material earth body makes it possible for spirits of all degrees of maturity to live closely together in a way which occurs nowhere on other planes again.

Therefore establish a barrier for the future, the necessity and great value of which you probably cannot quite understand.
Already once in my Message I have pointed this out in the lecture “The Kiss of Friendship.” Part of this is the *poison-spreading* habit of calling each other “you” and thus bursting through and transgressing one of the most necessary barriers in the World of Gross Matter. A barrier offering you support, the value of which you are not capable of measuring.

Thus it must become a *command* for everyone striving for the Light that he follows the habit of offering the familiar “you” to his fellow-men sparingly. Best of all he should avoid it entirely!

If it should be offered to you reject it, except in those cases where a serious union for earth-life is intended, i.e., in marriage! *Years later* you will recognize the value resting in this command. A shudder always comes over me when I hear of it, for I know the corruption contained in this habit. But no man has any idea of it. With this German “you,” which embodies a very special conception, every soul enters into a bond capable of reaching beyond the earthly grave!

Special threads which are by no means harmless immediately link one to the other with the use of this “you”. Threads which may hold the spirits down, even those capable of ascent. For very seldom will it happen that two spirits of the same maturity in all things are thereby linked together, two which actually stand on the same step spiritually.

And wherever two link up who are unequal, the law ordains that the higher one is *pulled down*, but the lower one never ascends! For in Creation the higher one alone can descend to lower planes, but no spirit can ever succeed in raising itself even one step above the place where it stands!

Thus in the case of a voluntary and close union between two spirits who are unequal in their maturity the higher one *must* either descend or be retarded by the other, who remained backward in his maturity and hangs upon him like a weight through this tie. Not everyone possesses the strength to lead the less mature one in such a way that he comes upward to him. These are exceptions which one may not take into account. And a complete severance from a voluntary union is not easy.

This contains a fact the dreadfulness of which earth-man has never yet taken into account! He frivolously passes over this unfathomable deep in earthly existence, and is hampered in *every case* without exception as soon as he trespasses against the law! Like a swimmer who dives into the water at places he does not know he is often hampered by invisible creepers.

The time will come when you will one day be free from this danger, to which many fall victim every day and every hour upon earth. You will become free through the knowledge! But then marriages will also be different, as well as friendships and other unions, all of which quite distinctly bear the name “binding”. Then all quarrels between friends will be ended, all spitefulness and misunderstandings will disappear, and by observing this law, which until today has not been understood, everything will turn into fullest harmony.

Until then, however, you can only be helped through a new earthly commandment: Be careful with the familiar “you”! If you observe this you will be protected from great suffering! You can shorten your spiritual ascent by thousands of years! Do not forget this, even when you do not understand it today. I thereby give you the best weapon with which to avoid creepers of an ethereal nature!

You need more commandments in the World of Gross Matter than is necessary in the Ethereal Worlds, where all human spirits cannot but associate with their homogeneous species, even if this species carries many gradations and therefore also shows very many and varied forms.

In following this commandment you will now become free from the heavy and unnecessary load with which mankind burden themselves ever anew.

Do not look for an example to the beyond, which is subject to simpler laws. Those in the beyond must also first learn for themselves in the new time, in the promised Millennium. They are no wiser than you yourselves and only know what is necessary for their plane. Therefore the bond will still have to be torn asunder for spiritists, where it brings nothing but harm due to misunderstandings and stupid conceit; the conceit which has already brought so many wrong interpretations of much that is valuable, thus leading the masses astray or preventing them from recognizing and joyfully accepting the Truth now.

Do not let yourselves be misled, but *heed* my advice! It is for your help on earth, and you could easily recognize its value even now if you looked around you more attentively! You must not perhaps break off without cause what exists. That would bring no solution. It would be an attempt at false and
unhealthy transformation! But from today on you must act *differently* in these matters, no longer in a thoughtless and frivolous manner. You must build up entirely anew. What is old will fall away of itself.

And when I now also say to you:

“Man shall never live together with another whom he cannot respect!” then you have for your earthly life *that* which will enable you to stay free from karma. Take these principles along with you on your path, all of you who wish to truly serve the Grail! —

So that you may ascend there must in addition to all this be the inner yearning for the pure and luminous Realm of God! The *yearning* for it carries the spirit upwards! Therefore *think* upon God and His Will at all times! But do not make a picture of it for yourselves! It would certainly prove wrong because the human spirit cannot grasp the conception of God. Therefore it is given to him to grasp the *Will* of God, for which he must seek honestly and in humility. *If he has found the Will he will then recognize God therein!* That is the only way to Him!

So far, however, man has not yet exerted himself in the right way to grasp the Will of God, to find It, but he has always given precedence to the *human volition* which originated within himself, embodying the human wishes and the instinct for self-preservation! This is not in harmony with the automatic upward swinging of all the Primordial Laws of Creation!

Therefore find the way to the true Will of God in Creation, and then you will recognize God therein!
29. Class consciousness, social order

The constantly maligned system of social distinction and class consciousness has its origin in the simple intuitive perception of the effect of one of the Laws in Creation: the Law of the Attraction of Homogeneous Species!

One of mankind’s gravest errors has been to pay far too little or almost no attention at all to the operation of this Law, thereby paving the way for numerous mistakes, which are bound to lead to great confusion and finally to total collapse!

This Law was intuitively sensed by all men, but whatever stands higher than purely gross material knowledge, and has no direct bearing on the possibility of earthly acquisition, they regard far too superficially and casually. Thus the most important factor for the basis of a harmoniously ascending earth-life has never been recognized, much less interwoven with the World of Gross Matter, that is, with everyday life on earth through its correct application! And interwoven with life on this earth it must be; because as long as there remains but one of the Primordial Laws of Creation not understood by men, and thereby gravely distorted or even excluded from gross material life, harmony cannot arise.

All the ancient peoples had already established the divisions between the various social or cultural classes, because subconsciously they realized the necessity, far better even than today.

Just look around you! Wherever only a few people come together this Law takes effect swiftly and surely, and in such a form as always indicates the free volition of these human spirits; because the volition of the spirit is capable of impressing itself on all forms, whether the act of this volition be of a fully conscious or a subconscious nature. Thus the form will always visibly bear the maturity or immaturity of the spirit.

Let us suppose that five people, or even only three, come together in certain circumstances, either to do some work or for pleasure, very soon the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species will form two groups among them, if only in idle chatter or the exchange of views. The continual repetition of this over millions of years is bound to lead one to believe that there must be a reason that lies deeper than customary behavior would indicate.

But even from this obvious happening, men have drawn only quite superficial and, in proportion to its seriousness, really trivial conclusions; too limited, since they were formed by the intellect, which can always comprehend only the final coarse manifestations of the actual effects, but can never trace them into what lies outside matter, because the intellect itself has its origin only in the Gross Material World. And it is just in what is outside matter that the origin of all power lies, and of all the vibrations that unceasingly pulsate through the species of Creation.

Whatever has been formed on earth on the basis of this observation lacks actual life, lacks mobility! It has become wrong and unhealthy, through the rigidity of the gross material system that has come into being with every institution, and pressed all that is living into a dead form.

Man is then like a plant uprooted from its native soil, which can no longer thrive in the new ground offered, because the soil is no longer suited to its species. It is bound to wither, whereas in proper soil it would have come to full bloom and could have borne rich fruit solely for the benefit of its surroundings in Creation, for the purest joy for itself, and for the perpetual transformation of power.

This great error always holds the germ of collapse.

With the expression class consciousness nobody need point to any one particular people; for all peoples have possessed it! It must develop wherever there are human beings, but it will always develop wrongly so long as the Laws in Creation remain unrecognized, as they have hitherto been.

And this wrong was bound to produce envy and hatred, an urge to destroy the existing order. The subconscious urge has grown in accordance with the Laws to an ominous wave, which as the blossom at the closing of the cycle of the happening has brought ruin, because there was simply no other possibility.

This reveals as fruit what has been false in the hitherto existing structure of man’s social life on earth, reveals all the places where the Primordial Laws of Creation have been disregarded or deliberately distorted. These consequences had to come about, because the Light which is now breaking in is also
driving everything that is wrong to its culmination, so that it will then collapse of its own accord in over-
ripeness, and yield the soil for a new up-building in accordance with the Will of God, Which from the
very beginning was anchored in the Laws of this Creation, and can be neither distorted nor suppressed
without ill effects.

This is the harvest of all the seed that has been sown through the volition of mankind since the
beginning of their activity. The harvest of all that is right as well as of all that is wrong, whether the
wrong once arose out of malevolence, or only out of ignorance of the Divine Laws in Creation. It will
come to blossom through the increased Power of the Light and must openly show its fruits, which now
during this Final Judgment, in the streaming-back of the reciprocal action, have to be accepted as reward
and punishment by their authors and adherents, as well as by their hangers-on!

The unhappy dissensions and divisions among the various parties are not the result of a wrong
political system, but merely the perpetuation of a wrong class system, which in its rigidity and distortion
could never lead to harmony among the mankind of this earth!

Take also Creation’s Primordial Law of necessary Movement, and you will recognize that the self-
satisfied and placid middle classes were bound to suffer the greatest harm of all. — It was simply the
releasing of the necessary Primordial Law of Movement!

Self-satisfaction goes hand in hand with conceit and indolence in the spirit: Both hinder spiritual
movement in the same way as prestige and power, which all too quickly bring arrogance in their wake, as
could often be found in the upper classes. All these obstruct and retard spiritual movement, at the same
time one-sidedly promoting the activity of the intellect.

Intellectual activity, however, is not also at the same time spiritual movement! There is a great
difference between them.

But the envy and hate of the lower classes go much deeper. In its intensity it strikes the intuitive
perception and with it the spirit. Thereby it increases spiritual movement even in those who belong to the
physically idle!

Since feverish activity offends against the Primordial Law of Creation as much as sluggish
movement, disharmony was eventually bound to set in like whipped-up billows, exactly corresponding to
the driving and self-acting operation of the Primordial Law! It simply could not have come about
otherwise!

I am purposely speaking here of the upper, middle, and lower social classes, for this was the
fundamental division. And that is where the mistake lay. These classes, which are really necessary, should
not operate below or above one another, but side by side, each class operating as a complete whole,
as an indispensable species which is intended to mature to full blossom and bear fruit in Creation, in order to
bring about great, indeed the greatest achievements, upon the soil suited to its particular kind, which soil
alone will enable it and equip it with the necessary power to do so!

Just look at the individual races on earth, you men! You can learn much from this. Within itself, each
race can ennoble itself, mature and grow great and strong; however, when two races mix, only the
deficiencies, weaknesses and faults of both races are reproduced, resulting, with but few exceptions, in a
boundless aggravation of all the faults, and rarely in anything good!

Take this as a hint from Creation, and adjust yourselves accordingly. Here on earth you wear a gross
material garment, your physical body, which you must take into account; for therein lies the propagation
of the race here on earth! Always remember this. You can never evade these laws unpunished.

But all of you are jointly dependent on the earth. Each one has a right to work and to develop himself
here. In fact, not only a right but also a sacred duty! Yet not one below the other, but side by side. Just
consider musical notes. Each note is an entity, it remains so and cannot be blended. Only when it is
played in the proper setting beside other notes of a different value does it produce harmony, which has a
pleasing sound. Transpose the notes and try to rearrange them, and the result will be disharmony, whose
effects may well produce even physical discomfort and finally become unbearable.

Learn from this and grasp it! But do not once more begin everything at the wrong end!

All your past efforts have been against the harmony of the Divine Laws of Creation, and therefore
you could not expect anything other than those fruits which you are now receiving and those which are
still ripening for you! Cast them into the fire and begin to sow afresh. Only from the ground up can renewal take place.

Act accordingly, for you cannot distort any of the Primordial Laws of Creation without having to reap great harm in return. Learn to know the Laws and *then* build up accordingly, and peace, joy and happiness will be yours!

Furthermore, when you consider that in the last analysis everything, absolutely everything, has been developed solely on the basis of money, earthly power and earthly values, the present distress is not surprising, the collapse being conditioned by the Laws of Creation!

And as it was here, so is it with all else that does not rest upon the Divine Laws, which are so easily discernible in the Primordial Laws of Creation.

Everything must now be driven to the final release. Whipped up by the Light that is penetrating the Darkness of this earth, the perpetual building up of armaments with the thought of war, for example, was bound to lead to mass war. It was provoked solely by men’s thoughts, men’s volition, men’s caution and men’s fear. Through these men put the *forms* into Creation, which, powerfully driven by the increased Light, *had* to grow, to blossom and bear fruit, that is, become deed, as with all the forms still existing in Creation, whatever their nature.

They *must* grow, and in so doing they will be raised by the Light and strengthened for further existence, if they are in tune with the Laws of this Light-Power, or if they can neither harmonize with the Light-Power, nor on that account make contact with It, they will be strengthened only to shatter themselves at the height of their growth against the Power of the light, and thus pronounce judgment on themselves. All that is wrong will consequently come to an end of its own accord through becoming visibly activated, even that which would still like to hide. Under the pressure of the Light nothing can continue to hold back, it must emerge, must come to light and must show its fruits through the deed! So that it may be exactly recognized for what it really is. *And everything through itself.*

It is no longer of any use to struggle against this, nor is intellectual sagacity, which in the darkness and twilight of this great confusion could so often stand the test in the past, of any avail. *There must now be Light everywhere!* In accordance with the self-acting and now greatly strengthened basic Laws of this Creation. Man with his volition is no longer of any account in the mighty mechanism which, permeated anew by God’s Power, quickens its effects in order to bring about purification and to renew itself therein, as it surges on-wards!

Do not speak of the mass-suggestion of certain leaders, for it does not exist in that sense. What happens is quite different. The efforts of a leader can only bring about uniformity of thought. The driving power for the flaring-up of the deed is supplied solely by the perpetually self-acting effects of the Primordial Laws of Creation! Unfortunately however, owing to their fixed opinions men view everything from the wrong side, as if the power could issue from the individual or from man as such. But it is just the opposite! All power comes only from above!

Thus the most unsavory party squabbles were bound to break out, and they will be intensified *until the collapse of the parties themselves*, because owing to their ignorance of the Primordial Laws of Creation they also stand on the wrong ground, and can therefore never be brought into harmony. As the flowering of all the weeds in party affairs, newspapers now flourish which through their unscrupulous agitation poison even *that* part of humanity who wish to pursue their path inoffensively. Without restraint these papers try to outdo each other, because the pressing power of the Light now compels them to *show* their utter hollowness and the false aspirations they contain! And they do reveal them! They imprint upon themselves *that* stamp which they deserve, and which they will be unable to change or to erase when the hour of enlightenment comes for men through their own experiences and their own recognition!

There will be no retreat where they have gone too far, and have themselves thereby made a return impossible. And so here too downfall and self-destruction will come through their own guilt. When in accordance with the Holy Laws of this Creation all parties have lived themselves out through aggravation become deed, then the next result will be that the majority of newspapers will also cease to exist, because they will have nothing more to offer to their readers when, together with envy, hatred and hostility, their foundations have split asunder; for only on *that* swamp could they flourish as they have done. On good soil they can no longer exist.
Everything must become new! The churches themselves will not be spared in regard to what has hitherto been wrong with them. Here too everything now pursues its course in accordance with the Laws of Creation, and can no longer be stopped by anything: whatever is not in absolute harmony with the Laws of God, which are firmly anchored not in books but in Creation, must reveal itself. Strictly in accordance with the nature of the seed the fruit will now ripen, to be harvested at the closing of the cycle of the events connected with all that has been interwoven in Creation by men’s actions and volition, which is equivalent to the oft-promised Judgment, before the beginning of a new time that will be more pleasing to God!

Bitter is the taste of the fruits which man’s activities have cultivated in Creation, and which mankind must now eat, even if they have to poison themselves and perish! Too long have they struggled against any recognition, because this did not accord with their hitherto prevailing views.

However, everything must first become new before there can be ascent, as has already been long proclaimed in promises, as the Son of God Himself already explained at that time. This means that everything has been wrong.

In his indolent thinking, however, every human being still continues to pass over this fact, even those who often speak of this proclamation. They know of it, but they do not regard it with that seriousness which would be necessary for their own salvation!

Unfortunately everything is always so taken up and interpreted as to correspond with the selfish or also comfort-loving wishes of each individual. And what does not suit him, or what he does not readily understand, he usually rejects or ignores, because that gives him the least trouble at the time.

It is not enough that the failure of all churches during the World War had to clearly demonstrate how little of their teachings was really alive in the faithful. The teachings remained but totally empty words and nothing but outward form instead of standing the test for once. This failure however was not the fault of the faithful but of the interpretations of the Word until now which totally lack the life energy of conviction! Which is why they are incapable of inspiring conviction.

Only where there is living conviction does the Word become deed and give men really firm support! Yet for all dogmata, the time of the war and its aftermath was only the time of maturing to the flowering. The fruits will now have to show themselves which will permit a precise recognition of the actual nature of the seed! With the increasing despair, churches and temples and any and all houses of God, are filling up with the faithful and followers, who hope to find help there in the manner in which they had been taught. All will then learn through their own experiencing how to discern what was genuine and what was false in the old teaching. All that is genuine and all that is false must expose itself so that it lies clearly before everyone, and all that is false, in the awakening through experiencing, will quickly collapse and never be able to rise again. Only through experiencing will man learn to differentiate! As long as he lacks the conviction gained through experiencing man will continue with a blind, inactive faith, which is of no benefit to his spirit, but paralyses and lulls it to sleep.

Go then, you men, and experience, for you are no longer able to come voluntarily to the recognition of Divine Truth through the movement of your spirit; because you keep the entrances thereto constantly blocked for yourselves.

Even your much-quoted saying: “All men are equal before God” will very soon vanish, with its hitherto wrong interpretation, if you persist in comforting yourselves with it according to your idea of the words!

The saying as such is quite correct, but hitherto it has been wrongly interpreted! Here again the Diving Laws in Creation do not permit such an indolent interpretation.

It is quite correct that before God men are equal, regardless of what already lies behind them. But to stand before God, that is, to reach the steps of His Throne, is possible for a few men only. In his superficial habit earth-man does not consider this weighty circumstance; instead he tries to persuade himself that absolute equality in spirit prevails before God. He makes no attempt to consider the specific reference: “before God.” He simply ignores it, and clings to the word “equality” in the sentence.

Quite apart from the fact that in this being equal before God there also lies an allusion to the futility of earthly honors before all the Laws of God, which make no distinction when a human spirit passes over from his gross material earthly cloak into the Ethereal World, as to whether he was a beggar or a king, a
priest or a pope on earth, before God he is a human spirit and nothing more, who must answer personally for his every thought, for his words and for his deeds, then an even higher meaning lies in these words.

Before God means to be before the steps of the Throne of God, that is in the Spiritual Realm, the Paradise, which lies below the steps of the Throne. This is the most significant factor in this sentence, but man continues to disregard it. It is the most difficult, because a human spirit in Creation only reaches this place before God when he has atoned for everything which has burdened him in this Creation in the way of guilt and wrong things. Everything, even the last speck of dust! Not until then can he “stand before God!”

Nevertheless he will never behold God; for this he cannot do. Moreover the gulf from that place which is called “at the foot of His Throne” is still tremendous. It can never be bridged by a human spirit. For this reason man must be content with what he has. This is already immeasurably much, and indeed he hardly makes real use of the smallest part of it!

But the human spirits here on earth, as well as those in Creation, are not equal before God! Such a concept is a fatal error! Man must first be so advanced in his maturity and purity that he is able to pass or stand before God; then he may say that he can be considered equal with those who simultaneously stand before God. What lies behind him is of no consequence, because he cannot stand before God until everything that has previously been wrong with him has been effaced and redeemed, whether it concerned his opinions or his deeds. As soon as he stands before the steps of the Throne it is redeemed and severed; for he does not arrive there until it is. Neither by cunning nor by force; for the Laws in Creation will not permit it.

But once he stands there, he is utterly and absolutely equal, as though there had never been anything wrong with him, no matter how great were his faults in the past! He is no longer held good here on earth according to the Will of God, but men pay no attention to this in the laws they made for themselves, they do not follow the Will of God in these matters; instead, they always expect even more from God than they themselves are willing to give to their fellow-men! Christ has already expressed this clearly enough in His parable of the unfaithful servant. —

The empty words of the past are now becoming manifest in the Power of the Light! And thus the expulsion of all that has been diseased in the past and the restoration to health, will come about of itself. Also whatever is wrong will be called to life and must reveal its fruit to all mankind! So that they may thereby come to recognition! The Wrath of Almighty God will allow the evil to tear itself to pieces! Yet it was only through disregarding the Divine Laws that such excrescences and evil fruit were able to ripen, which you must receive everywhere today in order to taste them, and in so doing either free yourself from them or perish through them!

Only when these evils have been eliminated will men then gradually realize how in reality they have suffered through this poison. Only then will they be set free, and breathe a sigh of relief in the fresh air that has been produced by purifying storms of the severest kind.

Today however, things have not yet come so far. Fear still reigns everywhere! It is true that mankind are reluctant to admit this, but nevertheless fear rules their actions; for already hatred reveals itself! But the actual origin of hatred is fear! Whatever is attacked out of hatred is invariably also feared. Such is the way of men on earth.

Real hatred arises only from fear. Never from anger, and not from indignation, which in turn brings forth holy wrath. Nor can hatred arise from contempt or disgust.

And since fear is beginning to reveal itself in hatred, the end is no longer far off; for this fear now arises in earthmen through the pressure of the Light, which they cannot escape with their trusted and habitual intellectual subtlety, that now fails them for the first time in thousands of years, because it is powerless against the Living and Omnipotent Will of God! —

The happening I explain to you embraces all mankind. Therefore do not think in your human way that everything should now be over in days weeks or months. It is a struggle that has already been going on for years, but whose end is also interwoven with the Primordial Laws of Creation as an absolute victory for the Light!

Men, awake in your experiencing, so that you need not be lost in it! For soon there shall arise a humanity that swings knowingly in the Primordial Laws of Creation, so that the disaster which results
from wrong living remains averted, and only peace and joy can reign on this earth plane. For your salvation, and to the honor of God!
30. Duty and loyalty

The fulfillment of duty has always been considered man’s greatest virtue. Among all peoples it ranked higher than everything else, higher even than life itself. It was held in such esteem that it retained first place even among the intellectuals who ultimately regarded nothing as sacred any more but their own intellect, to which they submitted like slaves. The consciousness of the need to fulfill one’s duty remained; not even the domination of the intellect was able to upset this. However, the Darkness found a point of attack after all, and gnawed at its root. As everywhere so also here it distorted the conception. The idea of the fulfillment of duty remained, but the duties themselves were set up by the intellect and thus became earthbound, piecework and imperfect.

It is therefore only natural that a person of intuitive perception is often unable to acknowledge that the duties assigned to him are right. He comes into conflict with himself. He, too, considers the fulfillment of duty to be one of the supreme laws which a person must observe, and yet at the same time he is bound to admit to himself that in fulfilling the duties laid upon him he acts against his own convictions. As a result of this condition forms arise not only in the inner man, who thus torments himself, but also in the Ethereal World, forms which also cause discontent and discord in others. Thus a craving for fault-finding and grumbling spreads over the widest circles without anybody being able to discover its actual cause. It cannot be recognized because the effect comes from the Ethereal World. Through the living forms created by a person of intuitive perception, arising out of the conflict between his urge to fulfill his duty and his intuitive perception which wills otherwise.

There must now be a change in this matter in order to redress the evil. Duty and inner conviction must always harmonize with each other. It is wrong for a person to risk his life in the fulfillment of a duty which he cannot acknowledge within himself as being right!

Each sacrifice becomes of genuine value only when conviction harmonizes with duty. But if a man only risks his life in the fulfillment of duty without conviction he thereby degrades himself to the position of a mercenary who, in the service of another, fights for the sake of money, similar to the lansquenets. Fighting of that kind thus becomes murder!

If, however, someone risks his life out of conviction, he also bears within himself love for the cause for which he voluntarily resolved to fight.

And this alone has high value for him! He must do it for the sake of love. Out of love for the cause! Thereby the duty he thus fulfills comes to life and is so uplifted that he places its fulfillment before everything else.

Thus the dead, rigid performance of duty automatically separates itself from the living. And only the living has spiritual value and effect. Everything else can only serve and benefit earthly and intellectual purposes; and that not in the long run, but only temporarily, because only which is living becomes of lasting duration.

Thus the fulfillment of duty arising out of conviction becomes genuine, self-willed loyalty, and natural to the one carrying it out. He is neither desirous nor capable of acting otherwise, cannot stumble and fall for in him loyalty is genuine, is closely connected with him, indeed it is a part of him which he is unable to lay aside.

Blind obedience and blind fulfillment of duty are therefore of as little worth as is blind belief! Both are lacking life because they lack love!

From this alone man immediately recognizes the difference between a genuine sense of duty and a feeling of duty which has only been imparted to him. The one bursts forth from out of the intuitive perception, and the other is grasped by the intellect only. Therefore love and duty can never oppose each other but are one where the perception is genuine, and from this blossoms forth loyalty in the sense of the Holy Grail!

Where love is missing there is also no life, there all is dead. Christ has often pointed this out. It is inherent in the Primordial Laws of Creation, and is therefore universal without exception.

The performance of duty which voluntarily breaks forth radiantly from a human soul can never be confused with a duty carried out for the sake of earthly reward, but each can quite easily be recognized.
Therefore let genuine loyalty arise within you, or hold aloof where you cannot be loyal.

Loyalty! So often praised, yet never understood! As with everything else, earth-man has also deeply debased the conception of loyalty, narrowing and compressing it into rigid forms. Its greatness, freedom and beauty became cold and devoid of all expression. Its naturalness became forced!

According to present conceptions loyalty ceased to be part of the soul’s nobility and was made a quality of the character. A difference like day and night. Thus loyalty became soulless. Where it is required it has devolved into a duty. Man has thus declared it to be independent, it stands upon its own feet, all by itself, and therefore... wrong! Loyalty, too, was twisted and distorted by the human mind.

Loyalty is not something which is independent, but only a quality of love! Of the right love, which embraces everything. To embrace everything, however, does not hold the meaning of embracing everything at once in accordance with human understanding, which is expressed in the well-known words: “embracing the whole world”! To embrace everything means: To have the capacity of being directed upon everything! Upon personal as well as upon impersonal matters! It is not merely bound to something specific, nor is it meant to be one-sided. Right love does not exclude anything that is pure or kept pure, no matter whether this concerns persons or one’s native land, also such things as work or Nature. That is what is meant by embracing. And the quality of this right love is loyalty, which must no more be considered of small, earthly narrowness than is the conception of chastity.

There is no real loyalty without love, just as there is no true love without loyalty either. But the earth-man of today regards fulfillment of duty as loyalty! A rigid form with which the soul does not need to vibrate. This is wrong. Loyalty is nothing but a quality of true love, which is merged with justice, but has nothing to do with being in love.

Loyalty rests in the vibrations of the intuitive perception of the spirit, and thus becomes a quality of the soul.

In performing his duty today a person often gives reliable service to someone whom he must inwardly despise. This, of course, cannot be described as loyalty, but remains merely the fulfillment of earthly duties which he has undertaken. It is purely an external affair, which in the reciprocal action can also bring nothing but outward benefit to the person concerned, be it improvement in his earthly means or earthly reputation.

In such cases true loyalty cannot manifest because it wants to be offered freely with love, from which it cannot be separated. Therefore loyalty cannot exert an influence of itself either!

However, if men would live on a basis of true love, as is willed by God, this condition alone would provide the impetus to alter many things among them, in fact everything! No man who is inwardly base would then be able to exist any longer, much less gain any success here upon earth. A great purification would set in immediately.

Men who are inwardly base would not enjoy earthly honors, nor would they hold office, for intellectual knowledge of itself shall not suffice to place them in authoritative positions!

Thus the fulfillment of duty would then always become an absolute pleasure, all work would become enjoyment, because all thinking and all working would be completely penetrated by true, God-willed love, and bring in its train not only an unshakeable intuitive perception of justice but also loyalty. Loyalty which as a matter of course remains unchangeable in its essence, and does not consider this as a merit that must be rewarded.

This is the nature of all activity in the future God-willed Kingdom of Peace on earth, however only after the Darkness has been eradicated. —
31. Strive for conviction!

Strive for conviction in everything you do! Otherwise you are lifeless puppets or mercenary hirelings! In the Kingdom of God on earth the dead and the indolent shall be eliminated, and shall no longer have any justification for existence; for a man who in some way or other does nothing but run with the crowd is worthless before the Divine Laws. —

Look around you so that you may learn from everything. Daily and hourly you are given the opportunity to do so. Observe events in every country. The masses who in diverse factions have for years besmirched and attacked each other, even becoming violent to the point of murder, will sometimes overnight parade through the streets together, singing and waving torches of joy, just as though they had been loyal friends for many years. Overnight. And simply because their leaders decide to join hands for some purpose or other. Where do you find personal and really firm conviction in such matters, where any conviction at all! There is none. It is the marching along without any intuitive perception of many thousands who are thus worthless for what is great. On such soil no kingdom that swings in the Divine Laws can ever arise. Nor can it ever become healthy by such means.

If parties oppose each other, and this struggle is based on conviction, it is utterly impossible for them to join forces without changing their convictions and ways. That, however, does not come about in just a few hours. Should this nevertheless prove possible, there could certainly have been no conviction; but only one uniform aim could have such a decisive effect: the aim for power! That alone tramples unscrupulously upon everything, stopping at nothing to fulfill its aim if there is no other way. But from the outset such forced unions also harbor distrust, which always watches suspiciously over the other, and then has but little time for the main thing: the welfare of the people who look to them full of hope.

Such people, lacking in true conviction, can also be very easily diverted from the course given to them by the union. They have not that reliability which rests in personal conviction! A flood of meaningless words is enough to intoxicate them. But in such intoxication there lies no healthy deed.

With such people there can be no up-building that is able to withstand the storms! It is no different from the time of Jesus, when the masses called out “Hosanna!” and only a few hours later “Crucify!”

But wherever conviction forms the basis of an action, of a deed, this cannot happen; for conviction comes from knowledge, and knowledge gives endurance and stability, also imperturbability and victorious courage, because true knowledge arises from experiencing.

And bearers of the Grail Cross do possess knowledge.

Out of this a wave of power shall arise and pour forth over all mankind on earth. This wave must sweep before it with irresistible force all the dross that still prevents the awakening of men to a recognition. Therefore become strong, so that, together with the great purification now taking place through the pressure of the Light, you will be able to pass on strength to mankind for a new resurrection! For heavy storms must assail the souls, so that they will become different through pain and distress, so that they will arise purified or perish!

But learn and mature personally in the process, so that you may gain conviction! And the nature of the conviction will determine who can be saved, and who must remain forever excluded from the coming Kingdom of God; for conviction is at the same time the fruit of your volition!

Only the power of conviction makes man alive in Creation, that is to say, of full value! It enables him to form works which must be taken seriously, and which do not easily perish.

It was for this reason that I called out to men in the foreword to my Message that belief must now become conviction!

It is now high time for all to achieve this. And since conviction out of knowledge comes in turn only through experiencing, man is now forcibly and sharply pressed into the outward experiencing of everything that he has hitherto created in the way of forms, so that he may clearly recognize, in pain and in joy, what he has formed aright and what has been wrong in the thoughts and intuitive perceptions of his life. —

In the time of greatest tribulation, Cross-bearers in all countries will be regarded by men on earth as
the guiding example they should follow. You cannot alter any of this, for it is so ordained. But woe unto you if they then find faults in you! Woe unto you for your sake and for mankind’s! Therefore do not waste the time for the necessary maturing. Men themselves would bitterly avenge their disappointment upon you. Be alert and strong! — — —

The new Kingdom shall now come into being here on earth! The Kingdom of God, as it was prophesied to men by the Light! However, it will not come about with a gentle breeze, as a reward for the present-day humanity!

How greatly mistaken are the conceited believers, who have long been trembling with bliss at the thought of the Kingdom of God on earth, in the proud self-assurance that they will be permitted to enjoy it as the chosen children of God, because in their opinion they believe in their Savior, Who has died for them and thereby taken on Himself the burden of their sins. Much as a good child very often becomes used to being rewarded with sweets, so they also think of the coming of this Kingdom of God here on earth. At this thought sweet dreams float vaguely before them, as serene feeling of being sheltered in the faithful protection of God, Who showers them with His Love out of joy that they believe in Him! Who rewards them with It because they have openly confessed their belief in Him and have never been ashamed of Him before men. What unspeakable presumption lies in this attitude!

Just scrutinize things carefully and keenly, you men, and you will find that the majority of all Christians are just like this and no different! This is by no means exaggerated, sad as it may sound.

But the Wrath of God will strike these self-complacent ones with great severity! They are a slimy swamp, to be shunned with loathing! Just all those who now, in their arrogance plume themselves on being the chosen and true children of God.

The Kingdom of God, however, makes great demands on mankind, and brings work in the richest abundance! It is the very opposite of what the church believer imagines! And the hardest work that awaits man is on himself! In this respect, he has much to make good if he is to stand the test at all. I want to remove the bandage from your eyes, so that you may now recognize these earthmen in all their malice; because the end of my struggle is approaching and you are to cooperate in this Gross Material World and help to promote the victory of the Light, which will annihilate the self-satisfied and yet so evil-minded parasites. For now they can only be called parasites, and no longer human beings!

However, the sword which you carry in the name of God, to whom you have sworn allegiance, is to be sharp-edged and shiny!

But who among you stands firm; who is alert and ready for the fight against the whole of mankind and against the Darkness that surrounds them!

You are well-meaning and willing, but you still cling far too tenaciously and rigidly to everyday trivialities, thereby laying such obstacles in your paths that you become hardly able to achieve the smallest fraction of what in reality you should and must achieve. Every one of you still lags far behind, because owing to all these petty trifles he cannot swing harmoniously in that which is great!

Become more flexible and free in your everyday work, and always and steadfastly keep in view and hold in your intuitive perception only what is great! Do not be too rigid in your perseverance, for this would hamper you. You must not make yourselves human parts of a machine, but you must become alive, great and free! Wherever your faults tend to form an obstacle, there you must immediately seek new ways that come easier to you, through which nevertheless you will finally reach that place to which you must attain!

Act likewise with your fellow called ones. Then you will see that the harmony is not so easily disturbed! Drop all that is rigid in your relations with your fellow-men, and become instead living and flexible! Give in for a time where something does not seem to work, but in doing so never let the reins slip from your hands! With a little skill you will finally bring whatever resists you to the place where it should stand. A good rider will never have to ill-treat his horse in order to master it, if he knows how to handle animals. He must simply first learn to understand animals if he wishes to rule them! Rigidity on his part would bring only stubbornness in its train, or that kind of obedience which is liable to break down at any moment. He sits on a powder barrel, instead of his horse carrying him with love and care!

In reality that will which leads to the goal is unflinching, even if it has to alter its path, but not the will which allows its goal to be destroyed through its own rigidity. Perseverance alone leads to the goals,
and not rigidity. Rigidity is always wrong, because it is unnatural, and also not in harmony with the Primordial Laws of Creation, which demand mobility. Any rigid clinging to something is incompetence, which does not recognize other alternatives, and therefore also hinders the forward striving of one’s fellow men! —

Crossbearers, awaken to the new way, let go of old and learned habits, be the first to become new before the world, even in your everyday thinking and action! There is nothing that does not need to have to become new; this I have already called out to you a hundred times! The beginning must be with you! Without a beginning there is no progress! If you fail, the world will fall!
32. The beauty of the peoples

The earth is now being encompassed by the Light. A strong cloak firmly envelops the globe so that the Darkness cannot escape; and ever stronger becomes the pressure, sharply forcing together all that is evil, so that all that has happened must come to a close, cycle after cycle, and the end be connected with the beginning. Spears and arrows of Light dart here and there, swords of Light flash forth, and Lucifer’s minions are being sorely afflicted to their destruction.

*Holy victory for the Light here upon earth!* That is God’s Almighty Will. Light shall be everywhere, also among all the errors of mankind so that they may now recognize truthfulness. —

Rejoice, small flock, you who have been chosen to contribute to the immeasurably great work in the power of the Highest! Your time will come much sooner than you think today; for some day, it will come unexpectedly and overnight! Be strong in perseverance and, as if automatically, the fruits which you are to savor in joyful working as the chosen children of your Lord, will be yours! The power which HE conveys to you will protect you in your tribulation and will lift you to the purest joy which human spirits are capable of feeling.

For you the world Judgment will bring the crown instead of perdition, a work-filled, peaceful new life under the protection of the Holy Grail which you wish to serve with joyful volition in the up-building of the Kingdom of God here on earth, by helping all people, who in true humility attune themselves to the primordial laws of Creation! In the New Kingdom your spirits will be able to swing strongly above all materiality, causing it to be beautified and bathed in the Light. —

The outcome after the purification is a strengthening and blossoming of the loyal ones; because all that is obstructive will be thrown off according to the Divine Law, even if it howls against the sifting, calling it unjust! The Light and thereby Justice will ruthlessly smash the intellectual sophistries which hypocritically ensnare the originators themselves, so that in their thoughts they actually imagine themselves to be right even when they act wrongly.

The bearers of my power will succeed in cutting off these shackles with the sword of pure volition as long as they keep it sharp-edged in the service to humanity and all of Creation! —

The great new time shall be ushered in as a blessing for all different peoples, so that they may feel happy upon the soil to which they belong, and thus come to full blossom in exact accordance with their race, bearing rich fruit and working only towards the harmonious development of the whole of mankind upon earth.

Thus beauty will arise afresh! The entire earth will become a picture of beauty as though it had issued from the Hand of the Sublime Creator Himself, for all human spirits will then swing in the same sense, their joyful activity ascending in jubilant prayers of thanks to the Luminous Heights, there to mirror all the harmony of happiness manifesting on earth!

But this God-willed beauty cannot come about as long as the leaders try to force upon their people and upon their country foreign habits and customs, foreign clothing, and foreign architectural styles in the illusion that this makes for the progress of their people. Imitation is not up-lifting, there is no personal achievement in it! Uniformity through copying is wrong!

The best measure of this is the sense of beauty which is given to you so that you may recognize what is right and what is wrong in these matters! Devote yourselves to the original, *true sense of beauty*, and then you can never err, for this is linked with the Primordial Laws of Creation, and is the expression of a knowledge of perfection which still remains hidden; it is an infallible signpost for every *spirit*, because only that which is *spiritual* in this Subsequent Creation possesses the ability, at a very definite stage of maturity and in full consciousness, to recognize real beauty!

But here also you have unfortunately long since extinguished the unbiased intuitive perception through the fall of man, with its disastrous consequences arising from the domination of the intellect, which created caricatures of everything. The form which the intellect substituted for the conception of true beauty is the folly of fashion, to which your vanity only too gladly submitted. This slavery to fashion has completely buried your sense of beauty for noble, graceful forms, which is given to your *spirit* as a guide and a staff in this coarse existence upon earth, thus causing you to lose a strong support through
your own guilt!

Otherwise, in every circumstance of life and in all places, you would always and at once intuitively perceive and know if something is not in order because wherever your sense of beauty is unable to vibrate joyfully the harmony which is a strict condition for Creation does not exist as it should. And where there is no harmony there is no beauty either.

Look at a China-man when he wears a top-hat, or a Japanese or Turk for that matter. Caricatures of European culture. Look at the Japanese woman who nowadays dresses herself in European clothes, and then see her when she wears the costume of her own country! What a difference! How much she loses when wearing clothes alien to her country! It is indeed a great loss for her. —

In the advancement of its own culture alone lies true progress for each of the peoples! There must naturally be ascent in everything, and no standstill. But this upward progress must always take place upon and out of its own soil, not through adopting foreign things, otherwise it is never progress. The word itself in its true sense rejects any imitation. A people can only progress through the upward development of what it already possesses, and not by the adoption of something it has borrowed. Taking something over is not progress, for progress shows itself in the improvement of what already exists; this alone should cause some reflection. Nor is that which is borrowed or taken over really one’s property, even if one wishes to make it so. It is not something personally achieved, not a result of the people’s own spirit, of which alone it could and must be proud!

A great task rests therein for everyone overseas: To let each people there become great within itself entirely out of itself, through its own abilities, which vary so greatly among the many peoples of this earth. All must come to full blossom according to the nature of the soil upon which they have developed. They must remain adapted to this soil in order to unfold that beauty which swings harmoniously upon earth with the others. It is just through the difference in kind that right harmony comes into existence, and not through uniformity among all the peoples. If this had been willed then there would have been only one country and one people. This, however, would soon bring about a standstill and ultimately decay and death, because the refreshing influence of the complementary would be missing!

Here again just look at the flowers in the meadows, which stimulate and refresh and indeed spread happiness around on account of their variety!

But failure to observe such laws of development will come home severely to the peoples, for this, too, will finally lead to retrogression and collapse; there can be no upward soaring because all healthiness is lacking. Man cannot strive against those things to which he like every other creature is subject, in as much as he will never achieve anything unless he takes into account the Living Laws which are woven into this Creation. Wherever he acts against and disregards them he is bound to suffer shipwreck sooner or later. The later it happens the more violently it will occur. Thus every leader must also bear the main responsibility for that which he mismanages due to his wrong attitude. He must then suffer for his entire people, who in their distress cling firmly to him spiritually! —

I repeat once more: True progress for each people lies solely in the development of its own culture! Adapted to the soil, the climate and the race! Man must become indigenous in the purest sense, if he wishes to develop and expect help from the Light! He should beware of adopting the habits and customs of peoples alien to his nature, not to mention foreign opinions. To be rooted in one’s native soil is a basic condition and alone guarantees health, strength and maturity!

Has man not yet learned enough from the bitter experiences he often called forth through the gift of his own culture to foreign peoples, the decline of which he then had to experience? Only a very few have been induced to reflect upon this. But even this reflection has so far seeped away in the sand, unable to find any ground which could hold an anchor.

To sweep away the evil and form a new, joyful and rich life in countries overseas is a comprehensive task. The work is transformational, because it will affect all peoples upon earth, in a supportive, revitalizing and blissful way! But it is necessary as the first outward step if harmony and beauty are to arise and be celebrated among the peoples of this earth! —
33. Man, How Do You Stand!

This is the question that thunders towards you in the Judgment! How do you stand now, not how have you stood in the past!

Therefore be on the alert if you wish to win through! Thus have I been calling to the human spirit for a long time now. However, my warnings have died away unheard. Only a few have heard the call, have wanted to hear it! The others imagined that they had something far better in what they had hitherto accepted as satisfactory, whether in the doctrines of the churches, in what many sects have to offer, or in total disbelief in all that is not physically visible or tangible.

But those who want to listen are not nearly severe enough with themselves. They are not honest enough as regards their spirit. “Man, how do you stand!” will suddenly confront him in the working of the Living Laws of this Creation, just when he is not prepared for it. For even if he has been exerting himself for years to be in such a state that he can withstand the storms that will roar with mighty force about his head, it will avail him nothing if in the end he has weakened in his efforts for but a single hour. When his time comes he will nevertheless fall, because at the moment it happens he has not been so alert as he should have been in the Power of the Light, which was given to him for that purpose. And it will come overnight!

Much will be demanded of him to whom much is given! The utmost activity in spirit and in body is an inexorable law for any development towards ascent and service in the Light! Unless you use the Power constantly in that sense in which it was given to you, it will become fatal for you! It will crush you, precisely according to the state of your inner being!

There is no question of a middle course with the Power of the Light! Inactivity, as well as an attitude of passive waiting with good intention, will have the same result as wrong application, namely the fall!

Your volition must have become a deed when the waves already predestined from birth for each individual now reach you!

Every human being on earth has his time for purification or destruction. It comes over him according to the Law, and he alone holds his fate in his hand.

Not everywhere at the same time does it come, but it strikes each one as has been pre-ordained for him! This represents the last sifting before the Judgment!

Only he who is able to victoriously survive this automatic sifting, is thereby selected for action! For the up-building in the Millennium. And all of this he holds in his own hand!

If he did not apply the warnings I have so often given as seriously to himself as they had to be taken by each individual, then in inexorable justice he will bring on himself the adverse consequences; for it will strike him according to how he is. Exactly according to reality. Not according to how he imagines himself to be!

This will reveal whether someone fully applied the power in his striving to fulfill the calling or whether he had only toyed with it in fits of vanity, no matter how slight. It will become evident who was serious in his desire to serve, or who only wanted to be involved so as not to miss out on anything.

Woe, where conceit or false ambition have been able to gain a foothold, so that there was no longer any room for true humility! Much to the horror of him who has allowed himself to be poisoned therewith, it will manifest itself and fling him aside.

I say unto you that the weighing and measuring of everything that is stirring within you will be done minutely, including that which you imagine to be buried, unless it has really dropped away from you! — I fear for you; for you must now struggle alone through the last phase, so that you may either pass or fall!

However, I wish to explain today that it will with certainty strike your weaknesses, great and small, so that they may be burnt out and henceforth no longer hinder a pure activity in serving joyfulness! Nothing of them will remain. You will now pass through the fire of a purifying process in which you must succeed, unless you wish to perish in it. —
But he who stands true and right in the earnestness of a volition for humble service is only strengthened in these waves, and uplifted through their tremendous buoyancy, which will bring him the last penetrating upward thrust which finally makes him ready for the fulfillment of his task in the service of the Grail! —

Every human being on the entire earth must go through this. Not one will be spared.

So that you may pass through these weeks knowingly, I also wish to explain to you the process that you have to undergo. But remember that this knowledge also increases your responsibility!

The course of every human being living on this earth today has been so adjusted from the day of his birth, that at the time which is now close at hand he will be subjected to certain rays acting as a preparation for the final Judgment, this being the last sifting which determines his fate. This will take months for everybody. It cannot be lived through merely in hours or days. Nor can anyone escape it. It cannot be halted, averted, or delayed for a single second!

In addition, there comes from above a pressure of the Light which is new, and which releases and increases the effects. So powerful that no resistance, however strong and tenacious it may be, can withstand this Light-pressure.

Thus man stands for a certain time as if under a shower-bath coming from all directions, which he is absolutely forced to endure. He cannot escape it, can move neither forward nor back, nor to one side, nor can he protect or hide himself.

All this is an unavoidable experience! The process might be compared to a pressure-test, though such a picture is not a true reflection of what happens. It is not only a matter of a very definite pressure, which every human being must be able to endure if he is not to collapse under it, but the pressure has life and also calls to life all else, rousing it to activity or compelling everything under it to stir, even what is slumbering.

Just as this happening takes place in the entire Creation during its purification, so it now simultaneously occurs within the individual human being, who cannot be exempted from it and must even be struck in the most severe manner. What has been awakened or animated in this way will be further strengthened, whether it be good or evil. It will thrive through this invigoration!

Being of a different nature the evil opposes the Light-pressure, and as the evil grows it also increases its opposition, which however is bound to cause pain solely to the evil, because the powerful Light-pressure will not retreat by so much as a hair’s breadth. Thus the evil is literally compelled to beat its head against a wall and collapse and destroy itself.

Of course I am only giving you an illustration. But it actually happens, for the evil is compelled to destroy itself in every part and through its own activity, which is so greatly intensified by the pressure of the Light. All errors and wrong concepts are likewise abandoned to self-destruction, because they can have no furthering link with the Light.

Now imagine a person who carries within himself many weaknesses and faults, and who is unwilling to cast them off with all his strength. The inevitable consequence will be that his physical body is also unable to endure the tremendous impact, and will likewise perish, that is, it must also collapse, whereas with less obstinate faults the physical body will be affected only to a minor degree.

The body will naturally always be affected where weak places offer points of attack or where there is latent illness. It is quite possible that with many men the brain cells will present points of attack, which will then produce disturbance in the thought processes, something which is erroneously called spiritual confusion. It is really only the intellect which is subjected to the confusion, never the spirit! Only the activity of the earthly brain suffers derangement, because there is no such thing as spiritual confusion.

With the laying aside of the body through physical death, the abnormal disturbance of such a patient is immediately removed.

It is just in the disturbances of the activity of the brain that the sin of many schools, which have overburdened the frontal brain of the young with things for which they have not the slightest practical use in their earthly lives, will reveal itself. Here, vanity has become disastrous and criminal, for neither strength nor time have been left for what would have been more necessary and indeed is absolutely essential for every human being: To recognize the Will of God in Creation!
The attack on the body lies in the reaction of the rebelling wrong, and in the struggles which are bound to ensue from its powerful and sudden strengthening through the Light-pressure. The Light Itself attacks nothing, but simply is and stands! But the light-wall moves ever closer like an indomitable vanguard, continually restricting the space in which all that is wrong must live itself out to the end until it becomes completely crushed.

So is it with those human beings who do not stand aright towards the Light and therefore do not swing in the Laws either. However, he who stands aright in Creation is bound to be raised on high by these rays to the very boundary where he is not in danger of being drawn along into the coming disintegration. They will burn out everything within him that is not in complete harmony with the Laws of this Creation. But only if man provides the possibility for it by an inflexible and ruthless self-conquest through the recognition of his faults and wrong characteristics. To be able to do this is made much easier for him, as through these radiations all the strengthened wrong within him becomes visible. Such faults, however, will not be revealed in simple illustrations, as man, because of his spiritually indolent ways, may once more erroneously expect, but instead he must exert himself, otherwise reward and help cannot come to him. He himself can perceive it if with an honest volition he opens his eyes to it! Then he will readily see in which way he disturbs his fellow-men and so injures himself. With a little effort he can soon recognize it in the attitude of his fellow-men towards him; for if he really wishes to ascend, then in all things, in small as well as in great conflicts and disagreements, in every disturbance of harmony, he will no longer seek for and imagine he finds faults in others, but only in himself! In this way, only through experiencing, will he still recognize in time everything he lacks. Thus only through experiencing! There is no other way for him to come to recognition.

If he looks around him in that way, he has already taken the most difficult step in the struggle leading him to victory! The main thing for him lies in this first step! If he disregards it he will never win through but must fall, however good his volition. If he neglects this step he also lacks the right volition, having either through self-complacency or love of comfort deluded and deceived himself, and the fruits of such presumption will fall back upon him.

It is quite different with those who really bear within them the honest volition that always brings forth the deed, and does not remain only a volition.

Through the pressure of the Light they receive an undreamed-of and powerful strengthening of their good and pure striving, which raises them on high, above the boundary that is ordained for the Judgment, which will grant them security when the storm begins, which will tear away all the others into the region of disintegration that is equivalent to eternal damnation.

Awake, you human spirits! You have not even a day to waste!

The Son of God has already sent out a warning call to you once: Forgive thy neighbor! Do you know what this implies? You think far too superficially about everything, you do not want to delve for yourself in the Word, which holds such inexpressible treasures.

Forgiveness towards your fellow-man begins and ends with disregarding his faults! Not seeking faults in him! In other words only attending to yourselves in this respect! first seeking and laying aside your faults before attempting to draw your neighbor’s attention to his.

Jesus knew full well that you need the whole of your life on earth, if you wish to examine yourselves sufficiently to enable you to advance and to mature as you should.

Look closely at yourselves first, only then will you understand your neighbor! And in understanding lies forgiveness.

But how many human beings are there on earth who do so! Not one has absorbed the Word of the Son of God in this way. Not this one Word, much less His whole teaching. Your greatest fault lies in disregarding just this demand! It is in this that you sin most of all... and thus neglect the most, indeed you thereby gamble away your entire existence! And yet in spite of this you hope to pass!

“Man, how do you stand?” This is not a question but a demand! It will shatter you unless you speedily come to your senses! I warn you! Many a person already stands on the brink of the abyss, and will fall unless at the last moment he wrenches himself away from it with all his strength! No longer seek the faults in others but only in yourselves!
Do not throw away the last staff that I can hold out to you at the moment of utmost danger!

So often you have not heeded it at all, although the Son of God offered it to you in every sentence He uttered. Thus also when He said to you: “Love they neighbor as thyself!”

Here, too, the meaning is the same. Ever again He gave you the same advice, through which you could advance vigorously if only you really wished to do so! For this, however, you yourselves also had to think and act, but that was asking too much of you! Bitterly, bitterly, will this be brought home to you!

Therefore be alert at last, and stop dreaming of the past and of the future, but experience the actual moment, the present! This alone can benefit you!

“Man, how do you stand?” That is what the Law of Creation demands in the Judgment! —

For this reason I wish to give one more warning before this portentous demand must wake you out of your false delusion!

Do not concern yourself about what you have been on earth in former times! Such knowledge can avail you nothing during the Judgment, for it is of no account! Only later, when you are more mature, can it convey certain things to you! Then, if you think about it in the right way, you will be able to draw lessons from it, which will be of great benefit to you for the present time.

It is only curiosity or even vanity that urges some of you to ask about it so insistently. But you do not draw from this knowledge what even today you could and should draw: namely contentment and gratitude for your present life, for up to now you have been permitted fully to experience everything on earth! There is not one among you who has not been rich in the earthly sense, or in a ruling position of one kind or another. There is not one who has not already savored all the pleasures of this earth. Therefore you have no right and no reason to envy either those who are in authority today, or those who are rich and who perhaps had to endure hunger and want under you in your prosperous times!

You should learn from this that just at this time you are in such a position as you still need in order thoroughly to experience, so as thereby to mature or to atone for your former mistakes. Both can arouse nothing but gratitude for the Grace that grants you this through the working of the irrevocable Laws, which in their inviolable perfection are incapable of injustice or error, and which down to the most minute detail always return to man as a fruit that which he himself, through the decisions of his free volition, has given into this Creation as a seed!

The suffering that befalls him is his own deed, as is likewise the joy which the Law bestows upon him! And when he is allowed to suffer or obliged to go in want, then he knows quite well that this is leading to his freedom from the consequences of a deed which he himself committed, and is thereby helping in his ascent, which alone can bring him to the Luminous Realms of pure joy. If he lives in riches or even as a ruler, then what he has hitherto experienced must be an admonition to him to administer all this aright in the sense of the Divine Laws, so that it may bring blessing to his fellow-men, and not lead him once more downwards, binding him to a future life of suffering on this earth, but must uplift him through the gratitude of those who have been able to find happiness and peace through his activities.

This knowledge is henceforth to serve you for this alone. But today you merely toy in vain self-complacency with the thought of what you once were, perhaps even boasting about it, as if it could possibly benefit you for your present life.

I say to you that unless you are able to gain from this for your present life in the sense I have indicated, it is worthless and can only harm you. What does it matter to the Law in this Creation whether you were once an emperor or a king here on earth, an apostle or a pope: “Man, how do you stand!” that is what everyone will have to answer through his experiencing! And your answer lies in this present life, in your innermost state alone!

And this solemn moment stands before you! Be alert! —

It can come at any hour!

Not to all at the same time, but only to each in turn, will it come! For each individual in a new way. The way depends on his weaknesses.

If he then implores for strength in the right sense it will be given to him. The strength will also help him through, provided he acknowledges and earnestly seeks to overcome those faults which he carries...
within himself?

Therefore let no one trouble about the other, for there is none so pure that he himself does not have to struggle!
34. It is fulfilled!

It is fulfilled! These momentous words of the Son of God were taken and interpreted by mankind as the end of the work of redemption, as the crowning act of a propitiatory sacrifice which God offered to earthmen for all their guilt.

Trembling with gratitude, faithful Christians are therefore stirred by the sound of these words and, with a deep sigh of relief, feel themselves comfortably protected through them.

However, this feeling has no genuine foundation, but only originates from an empty imagination. In every human soul there always lies more or less hidden this anxious question: How was such a great sacrifice on the part of God possible! Is humanity so precious to Him!

And this anxious question is justified, for it comes from the intuitive perception and is intended as a warning!

The spirit rebels and wishes to speak through the intuitive perception. Therefore this warning can never be silenced with empty words which hint that God Himself is Love and that Divine Love remains incomprehensible to mankind.

One seeks to use such words to fill the gaps that arise wherever true knowledge is lacking and where it is necessary to suppress knowledge, or even thinking, in order to prevent the faltering and collapse of the arduous yet very faulty structure of former and present interpretations of the Word of God.

But the time is now past for empty phrases. The spirit must now awaken! It must, for it has no other choice if it does not want to be annihilated. The Light commands it, God wills it!

He who is satisfied with shallow excuses in matters concerning men’s salvation proves himself spiritually indolent in the most important questions of this Creation, and thus indifferent and lazy about the Laws of God which rest in this Creation. Therefore he will be cast away like a rotten fruit in the Judgment!

It is fulfilled! That was the last sigh of Jesus as He ended His earth-life and thereby His sufferings through mankind!

Not for mankind, as they in their irresponsible conceit try to deceive themselves, but through mankind! It was the cry of relief that now the suffering was coming to an end, and thus the special confirmation of the hardships He had already suffered.

In uttering it He did not wish to make an accusation for, being the personification of Love, He would never do so, yet the Laws of God work everywhere, and thus also here, unswervingly and inevitably. And just here with double severity, for this great suffering without hatred falls back tenfold upon the originators of the suffering in accordance with the law!

Man must not forget that God is also Justice Himself in Inviolable Perfection! He who doubts this commits an outrage against God, and mocks at Perfection!

God is the Living and Inflexible Law from Eternity to Eternity!

How then can any person dare to doubt this by supposing that God is able to accept an atonement through someone who did not himself also place the guilt in Creation, who is not himself the author of it!

Such a thing is not even possible on earth, and how much less then in the Divine Realm! Who among you, you men, would believe it likely that an earthly judge would be capable quite deliberately of allowing a person utterly innocent of the crime to be executed in place of a murderer, and that instead he would then allow the actual murderer to go free without punishment! Not one of you would consider such an absurdity to be right! However, you allow men to tell you such things about God without even inwardly resisting it!

You even accept it thankfully and always endeavor to suppress as wrong the voice stirring within you which tries to induce you to reflect upon it!

I say unto you, the effect of the Living Law of God pays no heed to the wrong opinions which you seek to cultivate in these matters against your personal conviction, but it now falls upon you severely,
simultaneously bringing about the reactions to the culpable neglect of such wrong thinking! Wake up, so that it is not too late for you! Tear yourselves loose from opinions which lull you to sleep, and which can never be brought into harmony with Divine Justice, otherwise it may well happen that such indolent drowsiness turns into a death-like sleep for you, with spiritual death as the inevitable consequence!

Hitherto you believed that the Divine should allow Itself to be scorned and persecuted without exacting punishment, while you earthmen wish to claim true justice for yourselves! To your mind the Greatness of God shall consist in His being allowed to suffer for you, and in offering you good for the evil which you do unto Him! That is what you call Divine, because only a god in accordance with your conceptions can accomplish this.

In so doing you are declaring that man is much more just than God! You only wish to recognize in God all that is improbable, but even then only when it serves you for the best! Never otherwise! For when it threatens to turn against you, you immediately cry out for the just God!

You must yourselves recognize the childishness of such one-sided opinions! You would surely blush if just for once you attempted to think about it in the right way!

According to your way of thinking God in His indulgence would cultivate and strengthen that which is mean and ignoble! You fools, accept the truth:

God manifests towards all creatures in this Creation, thus also towards you, only through His adamantine Laws, which are firmly anchored therein from the beginning! They are inflexible and inviolable, and their activity takes effect at all times with infallible certainty. This activity proceeds irresistibly, crushing all that tries to stand in its way instead of adapting itself in full knowledge to their swinging.

Knowledge, however, is humbleness! For he who has true knowledge can never be other than humble. They are as if inseparable. True knowledge simultaneously brings humility into being as a matter of course. Where there is no humility there is also never true knowledge! Humility, however, is freedom! Genuine freedom for each human spirit lies solely in humility!

Take this also for your guidance for the difficult time! And never again forget that the Love of God is inseparable from the Justice!

As God is Love, so also is He Living Justice! Indeed He is the Law! Absorb this fact at last and use it as a basis for your thinking for all time! You will then never miss the right path to the conviction of the Greatness of God, and you will recognize it in your surroundings as well as through the observation of every-day life. Therefore be spiritually alert!
35. Let Easter arise within you, man!

A call surges through the Universe! The great awakening begins, and is followed by the thundering chimes of this cosmic clock, announcing to you the hour of twelve, and therewith the termination of the present era and everything that has happened in it.—

The Day of Reckoning! The concept, which has taken on form, rushes along in the wake of this first clarion call on paths of the now greatly intensified reciprocal actions, confronting every creature with undreamed-of swiftness, coldly impartial, relentless; for behind and within it, is the Living Law, offering those fruits whose seed came into being in the life of every individual.

Thus, each human being is already embraced by tentacles as yet invisible to him, so that he can move neither forward nor backward, and must accept helplessly what his volition and actions have produced for him in the great hothouse of Creation!

Take the reward, oh man, that you deserve!

There are only a few good fruits ripening for you; because you have neglected and violated the sanctuary given to you by the inconceivable Grace of God, as a strong staff on your wanderings, which He once granted in fulfillment of your fervent prayers! This was the knowledge that lies in the perceiving of His Supreme Will, which alone grants continuance to Creation, because Creation, like you, arose from it!

This Will is for your welfare, for your joy, your happiness; for nothing else lies in the Will of Him Who has lovingly granted you the consciousness of existence. It was only necessary for you to keep to the paths which the Law of the Will in Creation had already smoothed as a gift for you; to be led by them to all the blessings that are inherent in the consciousness of being!

But by your frivolous behavior, you have breached the protecting walls that came into existence along with you through the Law; you have destroyed them with your stubbornness and conceit, and have even wantonly placed your petty volition above the Law that lies in the Will of God. Therefore, instead of now protecting and uplifting you, it must destroy everything within you that has forsaken the path willed by God!

There are only a few among mankind who have not abandoned these paths!

Yet, among all those who have gone astray, many are simply the victims of those who have broken through the protective walls. In their human trustfulness, they allowed themselves to be diverted from the way that leads to the Luminous Heights, and now they no longer know how to return, but are lost in the tangled undergrowth of human opinions, going back and forth in their search without ever finding the right path out.

Therefore, you must now go forth, you to whom I have already given the way in the Word! Go forth, explain and interpret my Word to all who are earnestly seeking in the Light of Truth whose rays of will accompany you in this; for the time for this has come!

The dawn begins to glow for the promised Realm of a Thousand Years! It shall now shine for all peoples, through those richly endowed ones who bear the Cross of Truth as the sign of their conviction!

The time is not far off when men will anxiously ask about the Cross, in the hope that through you they may now find that which carries true help within and pulls them out of their crushing despair, raising them from the ruins of the proud hopes that they placed in earthmen and in their abilities!

When all the props among the peoples now suddenly collapse, when belief in the power of money disappears, and likewise faith in the knowledge of the intellect, and above all, when the last shadowy semblance of human dignity fades away, then... then your time will have come, you bearers of the Holy Cross! Then, you will and must proclaim the Truth which you have received; for men will expect It from you, will ask for It, indeed will demand It, if you should hesitate!

Therefore, be now prepared! The time will bring mankind near to you! It will come about for you as though of itself, through high spiritual guidance. If you do not shun the stream, you will fulfill your duty! It will come towards you. Be courageous, proud and free! You are not to court the favor of men with begging, but only to grant where it is asked of you!
Victory will be yours at every step; for with you is the help, the power of which is the highest, and nothing on earth can compare to it!

You are the victors; for God wills it so! —

It shall now become Easter for the human spirits here on earth! Therefore you must be at your post!

Soon people will approach you. They all want to see faultless earthmen in you! They wish it, friends as well as foes! The keenest opponents of the Holy Word will nevertheless expect much from you, more than has ever been expected of men before. This is a living Law!

I wish to give you rules for this, which you must follow if your life is now to become a blessing, as it is ordained in the Will of God. Keep these rules; for they are commandments for you! Strict obedience will bring you joy and victory, and it will be for the salvation of men! Later they will look to you with gratitude. You shall become living examples for the ascent out of this confusion!

For this, I first give you the command to re-awaken within yourselves the sense of beauty, which is inherent in you from the beginning, and which you have wantonly buried! It will be an invaluable aid to you in your spiritual liberation, and for your ascent itself! Do not regard this lightly! There is more value in it than you imagine! Obey it, and you will soon realize, through your experiencing, how it advances each one in the stages of his life! Until then try to be obedient to me so that you will partake in the benefit which you so urgently need!

Otherwise you cannot become victors, nor examples for this earth in your entire way of being. In the first place you must live in an absolutely exemplary manner in the earthly sense, if you wish to fulfill the task which you have received, and which you have undertaken with a free volition, when you asked for the Cross!

To lead an exemplary life on earth however, means to be natural! In the way Creation shows to you, so that you fit into it and do not merely sojourn there as caricatures, the way you are today. To guide you in leading a God-willed life here on earth, you have been endowed with the sense of beauty, which comes from the purest intuition. This intuition holds within it the memory of the Luminous Heights, where beauty is the natural thing! For Light and beauty simply cannot be separated. They are one! If you now wish to carry Light onto this earth, then you must also bring beauty. Beauty in all that you do!

But what you have hitherto considered beautiful, have been for the most part, the products of the intellect, cunningly thought out and formed by men, who relied only upon your weaknesses, and wished to stimulate them in order to gain earthly advantages for themselves. Either money or sympathy, for themselves. Everything was based on calculation. There was no trace of pure beauty! Only stimulation of the senses in some way or other.

Every stimulation is an inducement willed by the intellect, which can never be uplifting! It is an enticement for some purpose. Be it only for the purchase of some material or clothing.

You have already become accustomed to adapting yourselves to foreign ideas in these matters; you accept them and thus become the victims of foreign calculations which confuse and degrade you more and more; for through this, you have voluntarily surrendered a part of your freedom, and, with the freedom, your own right to the sense of beauty. You imagine that you still possess the freedom to decide when selecting a purchase. But in this you are restricted to a certain number of varieties which others have created as “fashion,” again only for a limited time!

Thus you have renounced rights, which should have afforded you great support, and have left behind on your journeying that staff which was to have been a strong mainstay for you and a protection against all that was false, whereby you would immediately have had to recognize the caricatures that are so enticingly set before you, but which have nothing to do with true beauty.

And one step leads to another. The second one soon diverted you from naturalness in your movements! They became awkward and artificial, thereby losing more and more of their beauty and strength.

Indeed you try to adapt yourselves to your clothes, instead of fashioning the clothes to yourselves. Look at your posture! Consider your walk, the movements of your hands! Even here the intellect dominates; for everything is artificial, one-sided. It is quite evident that the attention is always purposely directed to one point! This immediately reveals the activity and domination of the intellect!
It is always able to focus attention only on one part of the body. Therefore, in any activity of the earthly intellect, there is always one point which achieves special prominence, depending on the part on which the intellect concentrates at the time. So also with the movements of the body. But what is one-sided disturbs the harmony of the whole! And thus the beauty!

Just let your intuition come once more to full value, and you will perceive how the body then forms a complete whole in its movements. Everything then helps simultaneously to perform this or that action, which naturally brings about harmony of movement. As in a graceful play, the entire body then carries out everything willed by the intuition. It is much freer, more natural and less constrained. Always remember: the intellect always forces towards one definite part only, which immediately destroys the sense of proportion and harmony. It is a restraint which man places upon himself, but no proud and free action.

Therefore, first of all, let the intuition for the beauty of naturalness re-awaken within you! This is the law for you from now on! for it is a great help in keeping to a straight path in Creation; a help which will never fail you, nor lead you into any doubt. But how greatly have you already sinned in this! Men behaved like fools in the eyes of anyone who has still preserved the healthy sense of beauty for himself, or who has regained it!

A few years hence, you will still shudder at the thought of how it was today and in past centuries. How pitiful you appear when seen from the Light, with which you should have remained closely linked! You have no idea how much your failure, particularly in this matter has degraded you before all creatures. And among the creatures, man was the only one to trample underfoot the great support, and so make himself ridiculous. Just he who with his talents should and could have become a crown of Subsequent Creation!

It is now time to lay aside these faults!

Stand like a rock in the surging sea! You have nothing to fear if you follow the Law of Beauty! And everyone can easily observe it, if only he takes the trouble to listen to himself.

For this reason, you shall always be dressed accordingly. Do not let yourselves be guided by fashion which seeks to put a quite definite stamp of uniformity upon all human beings, especially on women, who are more sensitive to it! With regard to both to color and to style!

That is certainly false! Where then does the vitality remain which should exist in Creation! Let your personal taste make itself felt at last! Force it through, each one for himself! Soon you will thereby have shattered all that is stereotyped around you, because your re-emerging individuality carries with it the Power and the Law of Creation!

Men should not appear outwardly as mere empty forms either; they should not be so uniformly dressed, but should give expression and life to their own individuality, corresponding entirely to their own nature! Also to their figure and general appearance! It is just therein that imitation must end. It brings standstill, retrogression and finally the paralyzing indolence of your spirit! No wonder then, that much truly artistic talent was bound to be stifled therein. —

Your forms are at one with your inner being; for the outer forms shaped themselves according to your inner being; they must be the expression of your inner being! For this reason let your personal taste alone now be the deciding factor for yourselves at all times, and not fashion! Then your appearance, in color and style of dress, will also adapt itself to the nature of your spirit, whereby you will at last, have the effect of a complete being, and bring animation to your environment, each for himself.

Moreover, it is necessary for everyone to develop further in the mode of expressing the language, and even in speaking as such.

There is no excuse for a human being, who, as the highest creature in this Subsequent Creation, is also its crown, if he lets himself go, is careless in one way or another, and does not use his whole strength to unfold, to the highest beauty, all that was once given to him in trust!

The poorest of the poor has the duty and also the possibility to control himself in his behavior, his manner of expression and his speech! It requires only a serious volition and a little effort, nothing more!

It is contempt for the gifts of God, when a man behaves in an uncouth and ill-bred manner, thereby
offending against every sense of beauty. In future, such a man shall also be despised through the reciprocal effect and cast out from human society, because he does not show himself as a human being, as the crown of this Creation.

To develop beauty in all things, even in the smallest detail, is to honor God, and a prayer of thanksgiving through the deed!

Obey this commandment. You will see that everything will change for the best in the lives of individuals, in family and nation!

Much more lies in this than you may think today, and it guarantees peace, harmony and happiness!

You are to ennoble yourselves, not merely to change by imitating others. What lies within you should come to the most beautiful blossom! Otherwise you will not remain yourselves. Within every man lies another great treasure which should now also find expression outwardly in color and in form, as with the flowers.

Whoever submits to fashion plainly indicates his spiritual indolence in accepting an alien volition, merely to avoid having to listen to his inner voice, and to take from it what is appropriate for him.

And behind all that is classed with fashions and similar customs, there lurks nothing other than the greed for wealth of those who exploit the vanity and spiritual indolence of their fellow-men, in order further to increase their acquisition of earthly goods.

Take the trouble to think seriously about this! Everyone shall become an artist in his own taste, which is only for him personally! Not for others. In this way you will begin to re-awaken the true sense of beauty, so that it may rise anew and become a strong support in your wanderings through the realms of this Creation. You will need this help on each plane, in order to adapt yourselves to it and develop thereby. Not one plane is like another. Yet each is beautiful in its own way! —

As with the planes of Creation as a whole, so shall it also be with each individual human being! Not one is quite like another! Why then should you wish to conceal this outwardly, through imitation? Just for once, become what you really are, but completely so! Always seek to ennoble all that already exists. Only the sense of beauty can be the support for you in this! It is of much greater value than you think! It makes you independent and free! Like-minded persons will then automatically be drawn to each other. For this too the sense of beauty indicates and eases the path, if you follow its call! Again, in this respect, the woman should also take the lead! —

In addition, I want to give you a second piece of advice for the future: whenever you are asked about the merits and demerits of different movements or societies, never enter into it, even if you recognize shortcomings! You yourselves have the Living Word! Comparisons between It and any other movements are not to be made, because there simply cannot be any comparison. The Word of the Message is! Whoever is unable to absorb It as It emanates from me, should leave It alone; because It is not for such a person! It is not you who should ask mankind to listen to It, but mankind themselves must in all sincerity ask that they may be allowed to receive It. So it is willed by the Law!

Be stern and severe! To be unnecessarily accommodating is to degrade the Word! Be proud and true in everything you say. There is no need for you to attack other movements and their leaders! Whoever does so, seeks to exalt himself through besmirching others; seeks thereby to draw attention to himself, because he has nothing else to give! He however, who has the Truth, goes calmly on his way! He leaves the others completely unmolested.

Agitators have always gained adherents more easily and quickly. However, these are not genuine; they are not pure enough for Luminous Truth. They are of the same kind as find pleasure in agitation! It is not a stock which is founded on conviction. He who talks much about others has little to say himself! Remember this and act strictly in accordance with it.

Go forth and live as witnesses for the Word! Mankind wants to measure the value of the Word by you! Remember this in everything you say and do! Woe to you, if these earthmen must become confused through you, because you show yourselves to be different from what is contained in the Word of Truth!

Then mankind itself will judge you! By mankind’s conduct you will recognize yourselves!

Mankind wishes to see examples in you! You are keenly watched! Remember these, my words! Even
those who are unable to recognize the Message, even its foes will observe you in order to discover faults in you! And woe unto you, if they still find faults! What all mankind would understand and readily forgive in any one else, they will forgive you nothing, if they find even one fault!

In their expectations, men will unconsciously make quite undreamed-of demands upon Cross-bearers! They will castigate you with a relentlessness hitherto unknown, if you cannot fully live up to these expectations!

This will surprise you. However, therein lies the effect of a law which you cannot escape.

Such striking behavior however should make you recognize that even the enemies and the scoffers, without realizing it, have a boundless respect for the Cross and its bearer! Without intending it, they must and will acknowledge it in such a way. That is only natural for everything that is luminous.

You yourselves will yet mature through it in those respects where it is necessary. Men will force you to do so! Quite unconsciously, they expect something special from you! Wherever that is expected, one looks also for a definite value; for without the recognition of some value, nothing is ever expected! What man does not take seriously he will neither attack nor heed.

The whole of mankind, however, senses the high value of the knowledge which you are permitted to bear within yourselves! And that is what will make them observe you keenly, friends as well as foes! Not one will leave you unnoticed, when the time has come. And it is beginning now, in its automatic working, it has already set in. — —

Through your being, you must now acknowledge before men, how you stand towards the Light, whether genuine or false. And men will feel urged to draw near to you, so that you must prove yourselves. Thus it is willed by the Light! You must do so and cannot hide from it.

Now show it with joyful courage, and victory will blossom for you on all paths! That is the battle you must win, which however will only steel and strengthen you, instead of exhausting you. Which will bring you joy, instead of pain.

You need do nothing more, than simply to be. To be examples in working and in living for the Light! Let Easter now arise for mankind, here on earth! Let the glowing dawn at last be recognized, through you!
At the boundary of gross matter

Millions of earthmen call themselves seekers, but they are not so! There is a great difference between humble seeking and self-complacent and vainglorious investigating! Such earthmen are not seekers, but merely surface-scraping researchers; because, today, no one has sufficient humility for earnest seeking.

But in spite of this they call themselves seekers after the truth, and even imagine that they have already become knowing as a result of their investigations. In the best of cases, when they want to show humility to their fellow-men they claim to have partial knowledge at least; toward their fellow seekers, however, they definitely claim superior knowledge.

Such conceit could easily be classed as ridiculously grotesque but for the fact that it so often contains dangers, was indeed always dangerous. They are dangerous to their environment in an earthly sense; spiritually they are dangerous to these conceited ones themselves. Yet it cannot be otherwise as long as the intellect is held in the highest regard. For investigating and prospecting is the work of the intellect only. But what can this intellect, which comes from the gross material brains and which is therefore also subject to the gross material Primordial Laws of Creation, investigate of the spiritual, to the nature of which it is in no wise related. Everything immediately collapses on account of this one quite natural fact!

For this reason, all earthly humans who call themselves seekers for the Truth or for God show a total lack of capacity for any kind of spiritual seeking even in the very nature of all their activity. Indeed, the use of the term “seeking” is evidence of self-deception. Always, true seeking can only remain a finding; put more correctly, it can only be a matter of receiving. Receiving from the Wisdom of God which He laid into Creation. It remains a matter of “finding” the law which formed Creation and which keeps it in motion, thereby assuring its continued existence, supporting it and moving it toward perpetual development.

However, such a “finding of the law” cannot be achieved by man’s way of searching! He will quickly become stuck; for the beginning of the fine-material plane will stop him in every case. In his desire to investigate man is unable to continue even beyond the furthest point of fine gross matter.

For the human intellect ethereal matter is and will remain an alien species with which it can make no connection. But without such connection there can never be any understanding, not even seeing or hearing, much less any investigating, scrutinizing or classifying into gross material conceptions, which the intellect cannot do without, proving that it is subject to gross material laws to which it remains firmly linked. Thus every “seeker” or “spiritual investigator” has hitherto always remained closely tied to the World of Gross Matter, and he could never get beyond its finest boundaries, not even through really high accomplishments. The Primordial Law of Creation holds him adamantly back. There is no possibility whatever for him to go any further.

That is why many so-called boards of examiners who condescended or felt themselves called to “investigate” the authenticity of mediumistic qualities and their results, in order to pronounce an opinion with which mankind is supposed to conform, were often bound to fail miserably.

The miserable failure was always on the side of these examiners, even if they wish to make it appear otherwise, and probably also believe in their judgment. The inference to be drawn from the immutable Laws of Creation, however, proves it to be otherwise and speaks against them. And every other form of argument opposes the irrevocable nature of the Divine Laws, and is thus the wrong and erroneous work of men, the motive of which is base vanity and self-complacency of the narrowest kind.

That is why many so-called boards of examiners who condescended or felt themselves called to “investigate” the authenticity of mediumistic qualities and their results, in order to pronounce an opinion with which mankind is supposed to conform, were often bound to fail miserably.

The miserable failure was always on the side of these examiners, even if they wish to make it appear otherwise, and probably also believe in their judgment. The inference to be drawn from the immutable Laws of Creation, however, proves it to be otherwise and speaks against them. And every other form of argument opposes the irrevocable nature of the Divine Laws, and is thus the wrong and erroneous work of men, the motive of which is base vanity and self-complacency of the narrowest kind.

For the same reason the earthly law courts are also hostile towards all ethereal happenings, because they are simply incapable of delving into things which are so utterly remote from their understanding.

That, however, is their own fault, a consequence of the limited conditions which they created for themselves through the indolence of their spirit, which they permit to sleep on quietly, while they mistake the earthly intellect originating in the World of Gross Matter for the spirit and value it accordingly. It is by no means always the fault of those who are summoned to appear before them. But despite this the courts have never shrunk from judging about things which they do not understand in a manner contrary to the Laws of God. What is more, on account of their lack of understanding they very often tried to impute the intention of willful deception and even of fraud to these actual ethereal happenings and to the spiritual
ones as well! It is the same procedure as was once applied by the churches and worldly judges in the trials for witchcraft, nothing less! It is just as repugnant and narrow, and as much a violation now as it was then of all the Primordial Laws of Creation.

Such exceptions as where actual impostors wish to benefit personally from something are to be found in all fields of activity of these earthmen, but that provides no justification for always treating the entire field with distrust from the very outset. Such things occur in every trade, in every kind of scientific pursuit, and in every branch of the various professions. But ultimately these deceivers can always be recognized without any difficulty, for an evil volition cannot be permanently hidden.

Therefore this singular enmity on the part of the earthly courts, as well as by all intellectuals, must appear all the more striking to the calm observer!

On closer consideration it can easily be found that the motive behind this complete antagonism and the desire to suppress originates in nothing but the pressure of utter helplessness in these matters.

Today, indeed, no man has any idea of the greatness, the purity, and yet the overwhelming simplicity and really quite easily understandable nature of the basic Laws in Creation, to which churches and mundane laws must adapt themselves if they wish to be right and just, and consequently pleasing to God! They can and may not do otherwise without causing harm both to themselves and to their fellow-men.

There is in fact for all creatures nothing other than these irrevocable Laws of God in Creation, from which they issued and to which they must also adapt themselves if they do not wish to be detrimental to Creation. Being a creature, man must also at last condescend to adjust himself accordingly, if he does not wish to perish through his carelessness, his presumption and, closely connected with these, his intellectual sophistry. For the intellect plays but a small part in the greatness of Creation and serves purely to make movement possible in the coarsest material. What is beyond its boundaries the intellect can never grasp, and it is thus unable to work therein, much less pass judgment upon it.

The entire knowledge which mankind on earth possess today, the knowledge of which they are so proud, moves only within the Realm of the Gross Material and goes no further! This proves how narrow and limited such knowledge is; for gross matter is the lowest of all the rings in Creation, the densest and the heaviest, and consequently also the most narrow and limited in its conceptions in this Subsequent Creation!

Your thoughts, too, are only of gross material nature, being the products of your brain! They belong to fine gross matter, which consequently also embraces all the thought-forms that can so often be seen by mediums. They imagine, however, that these lie in the Ethereal Realm or even in the Spiritual Realm. In one of my earlier lectures I have already mentioned thought-forms, and I also spoke about the centers formed by these, but not about the regions or the kinds to which they belong. Thoughts as well as thought-forms are still of a gross material nature even though they are part of fine gross matter. They are not ethereal. That which is ethereal has nothing to do with fine gross matter.

It is of an entirely different species, and the two cannot blend but must always stand side by side, because a different species is also subject to different law forms. It is true that the Laws of God are uniform in each species of Creation; they penetrate the entire Creation; but despite their individual uniformity the laws manifest in each species of Creation in a different form corresponding to that particular species. Therefore a person will never be able to examine or judge things of ethereal substance by means of his gross material implements, to which the brain with its intellect belongs; and just as little can he do so with things taking place in the Spiritual Realm as long as he lacks the connection thereto, which can only be attained through radiations.

The path of radiation out of gross material substance, however, is still closed to all those who have unconditionally submitted to the domination of the intellect, which is firmly bound to the World of Gross Matter and its conceptions. It is utterly impossible for these downright slaves of the intellect to send out radiations to other regions, because they themselves closed the borders and allowed everything that is necessary for sending out to perish within themselves.

Men are now only creeping along the ground, for their power to swing upward to the Heights fell away from them long ago, when they ceased to apply it or make use of it after giving their intellect the highest place, which bound them to the earth. You thus had to become subject to the Law of Adaptation, which works automatically in the World of Matter. It is the same with you as with the animals whose
wings, when never used, first gradually deteriorate and then cease to develop altogether; or with fish which, in the course of time, lose the air-bladder they use to raise and support them in the water, if they continually stay only at the bottom because of currents which are too strong for them.

Naturally this does not take effect quickly from one day to another, but only in the course of centuries and even thousands of years. But it does come about. And it has already taken effect with the human spirit!

Everything you do not use zealously in the right way must gradually become stunted and lost to you! Automatic adjustment is nothing but the consequence of the Law of Movement in Creation. This is only one of its many-sided effects. That which does not move in the right manner, and naturally also that which is not always kept in the necessary movement, must degenerate and be finally discarded altogether, also from every gross material form; for each form is shaped only in accordance with the kind of movement.

Do not protest that this is contradicted by knowledge of the sentence that the spirit forms the body! That only confirms it, and shows the immutability of this law; for every spiritual volition is movement, which in its continuing activity produces further movements.

Go out and seek in Nature. Observe Creation itself. You will find fish which cannot swim, because they had difficulty in holding themselves in turbulent waters and thus preferred to remain on the bottom. Their air-bladder degenerated and in the course of time they lost it entirely. There are also birds which cannot fly. Think of the penguins and ostriches and many others. Only that part and that ability is developed and maintained which is used, thus participating in the Law of necessary Movement.

You, however, have spent thousands of years for the purpose of clinging almost convulsively to the lowest and most narrowly limited Realm of Gross Matter, because it meant everything to you; you dug yourselves into it and now you are no longer able to look upwards! You have lost the ability to do so, you yourselves have broken the habit through the indolence of your spirit, which no longer wishes to move upwards and which with many today is no longer able to move!

Therefore it now becomes hard for you to grasp the Word from the Highest Heights, and it will be utterly impossible for many. He who wants to measure it with his intellect alone will never recognize its true value; for he will then have to drag the Word of God down to the low gross material comprehension. He who can do nothing but think within narrow limits will also belittle the Word in his own understanding, and thus not recognize it and will lightly put it aside, because he does not see what it really contains; he is unable to see it!

However, in his smallness he will be glad to talk about it and criticize it, perhaps even wish to bring it into contempt; for such people do precisely that which proves the narrow limitations of their pseudo-knowledge, which clearly points to their inability to dig deeper. You can daily experience the same everywhere, that it is just the really stupid persons who consider themselves especially clever and try to discuss everything, when the intelligent man keeps silent. Stupidity is always obtrusive.

Just observe all those who like to make themselves conspicuous with their talk about ethereal or even spiritual happenings. You will soon recognize that they really know nothing at all about it. Particularly those who often speak about karma! Just let such people give you an explanation of karma. You will shudder as you listen to their confused and muddled words.

And as for the person who does not talk, but modestly asks about it, you should first observe him more closely before you answer. Most of the inquirers only wish to find in karma an excuse for themselves and their weaknesses. It is this which they long for so eagerly, that through their belief in karma they may quietly continue with their weaknesses, sometimes even ill-breeding or impudence, with the self-excuse when they consequentially meet with unpleasantness that it is their karma. With hypocritical mien they love to sigh: “It is my karma which I have to redeem!” They leave it at this sighing and become tyrants in their environment, destroying all harmony even if they could change and avoid many a thing by a little self-education and by showing a little consideration for their fellow-men!

They do not think of this and do not want to think of it, that they only burden themselves thereby with a karma which throws them back for centuries!

Prattle, nothing but empty prattle, is all such, emanating from vanity and the lack of genuine fresh volition! It is a pity for every single minute that a person sacrifices for such spiritually indolent ones. Let
them carry on and take this to heart: A person with real knowledge will never indulge in idle talk!

He does not take his knowledge to be the subject for conversation, nor does he offer it for that purpose! He will answer a serious question only, and even then will hesitate until he knows the inquirer is driven by a really honest volition.

Men’s talk in these matters is for the greater part but empty sound: for the comprehension of all earthmen has been unable to step beyond the boundary of gross material substance, due to the mistakes they made in Creation, which hold them down through the indolence of their spirit. They confuse the spirit with their earthly intellect, and thus create for themselves this low boundary.

In future, you earthmen of the present time, refrain from forming opinions about things which you cannot understand! Too heavy is the guilt with which you burden yourselves thereby. It is no less heavy than that which people in their stupid delusion once imposed upon themselves by plunging countless thousands into suffering and misery, even taking the earth-life of many through death by fire after days of torture. By the Law of the Lord it is the same whether you today accuse such persons of fraud or of practicing gross deception only!

Exert yourselves at last to fulfill your duties towards your God and to recognize the Laws of God before wishing to judge! You have no right to expect forgiveness. You yourselves have forfeited the claim to that through your own law, that ignorance can protect no one from punishment! An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth, that is how it shall now happen to those who do not wish it otherwise, and who do not obey the Law of the Lord! Consider, men, that you are standing in the Judgment!
37. Earth-man before his God

Men, what has been your attitude towards your God up till now! Hypocritically you have sought to deceive Him, even as you have always wished to deceive yourselves with the false piety which was only lip-service, but never shared by your spirit. You have established rules and observances, in your temples, your churches, without asking whether this way was pleasing to God. If only they pleased you, then that settled the service to God for you!

Do you not see how arrogant all this was. You wanted to decide the way everything should be arranged. In doing so you have never cared about God’s Will. What you termed great was to be equally acceptable to God. You wanted to force your opinions in all things upon God as justified, irrespective of what you were dealing with.

What you considered right was to be rewarded by God as righteous; what you chose to call wrong, God was to punish.

You have never seriously wanted to find out what God regards as right, and what before His Eye is wrong. You have paid no attention to the Divine Laws, nor to the inexorable Holy Will of God, Which has existed from all Eternity and has never yet changed, nor ever will change!

It will now shatter you, and with you all the false works of man, which have created laws to serve your earthly desires. But you human beings yourselves stand before God as scheming, neglectful servants who in their selfishness, self-conceit and ridiculous claim to know everything have never respected His Will.

You have been and still are servants who thought themselves masters, and who out of arrogance and spiritual indolence have tried to resist and drag down all that they could not understand, if it did not agree with the attainment of the base earthly ends which they wished to be regarded as of the highest order.

You miserable ones, who could so transgress! Everything was only to serve you, even the Laws! Only what served you, regardless of its form, only what helped you towards the fulfillment of your earthly desires, only that did you acknowledge as right, only such things did you still want to know about.

But should it now be required of you that you yourselves should eagerly and loyally serve your Lord, to Whom you owe your existence, then you are quite astonished, since in your opinion it is only He Himself Who should serve you with His Power, with His Glory and His Great Love!

How could it possibly be otherwise, in view of the high opinion you have of yourselves! For you thought it was service enough to God if you acknowledge Him, and ask in thought for His help to fulfill all the wishes you carry within you. To put it plainly, that He should serve you with the Omnipotence that is His own, and make your life pleasant! Nothing else enters your mind.

At its best your service to God has been begging!

Just think it over very carefully for once; it has never yet been otherwise.

When you examine yourselves in this respect, are you not seized with both shame and anger about yourselves?

The majority of mankind think that the only object of this earth-life is the purpose of acquiring material gain! Also at best the purpose of a family and children! He who does not think so still acts accordingly! But on such a basis what is the use of propagation, as you call it, which in reality does not mean propagation at all, but simply provides opportunities for other human spirits to incarnate so that these may continue to improve themselves and cast off old faults. By your behavior however, you add to the burden of your guilt; for you thereby prevent all those spirits from ascending, whom you bring up as your children for the same empty purposes!

What is the good of building up an earthly kingdom if it is not intended for the honor of God, if it does not work according to the Wishes of God, about Which you are still completely ignorant, and have hitherto not wanted to learn anything either, since your wishes are more important to you than anything else. You only want to satisfy yourselves, and then even expect God to bless your poor efforts! You do not care to serve and to fulfill your duty towards your God.
The strange activities of mankind on earth, who in their folly even dare to drag the Name of God into everything that is false, thereby defiling what is most sacred, will now be shattered!

You will be thrust from the throne of your intellectual artifice so that at least some of you may still become able, in pure humility, to receive true Wisdom from Divine Heights, Which alone can make you human beings; for you would never mature for this of your own accord.

What does not suit you, you slander, and you are quick to pick up stones to do away with anything that is irksome enough to disturb you from the continued belief in yourselves.

You would rather hail Luciferian satellites who, in flattering your vanities and encouraging your self-conceit, then all the more surely cut you off from the Light and keep you in spiritual indolence, which must lead to the sleep of death for your true being!

But I say to you that you are now awakened from the intoxication, the oppressive delirium, that is already holding you in its iron grip. You must awaken against your will, be it only to recognize with the most terrible despair, even at the last moment, all you have freely abandoned with such wanton indifference, before you are thrust into the bottomless pit that seems so desirable to you!

This earth and the whole world is now being purified! No longer shall any of the filth remain; so that the creatures will be able peacefully and joyfully to serve their Lord, the Almighty God, Who in His Love once granted them the conscious enjoyment of all the blessings of Creation.

He who again tries to bring disturbance into it by disregarding or even opposing the Laws of God in Creation will be mercilessly eliminated; for with such conduct he brings to you only envy, hate, suffering, disease and death!

All this tribulation can only still be avoided if you really seek to recognize and honor the Word of the Most High! To do so, however, It must first be understood in Its true nature! But hitherto you have always construed It only as It pleased you! And not as It was given by God for your help, your salvation, out of the greatest need!

However, you have not shrunk from making even the Holy Word the slave of your arrogance, so that through the distortion of Its true meaning It might serve only you; instead of you serving the Word for your own salvation in that sense in which It was given to you!

What have you made of the Word of God in your explanations, and even in the Scriptures! That you can quarrel about It, that you as human beings can come together and deliberate this way and that way over It, even this in itself is evidence of an unsound foundation and of a lack of clarity in what you have dared to set up as the pure, sublime Word of God! The Word of the Lord is inviolable, simple, clear and indestructibly hewn into Creation.

Where It is not obscured and distorted there can be no analyzing, no deliberation! It is clear to every creature.

But for you, with your ridiculous conceit, the greatness of this simplicity was still too small! In the gloom of your mental workshop you have laboriously toiled away at the Word until you could distort and mold It in such a way that It pleased you, so that It conformed to your petty earthly desires, your weaknesses, and also to your great opinion of yourselves and your importance.

In this way you created something that had to serve you, that flattered your vanity.

For also that humility which you display when you speak of your great sins, for which a God brought the sacrifice of atonement, is nothing but the basest vanity. A God for you! How valuable you must imagine yourselves! And you need do nothing further about it than graciously condescend, after much persuasion, merely to ask for remission!

This train of thought must surely make even the most conceited feel somewhat uneasy in his hypocritical humility.

But this is only one thing among many. You have thus distorted everything that is intended to clarify your relation as a self-conscious creature towards the great Creator!

Nothing of it has remained pure and sublime under the conceit of this humanity on earth. Therefore the right attitude towards God has automatically changed and become false.
Presumptuously expecting a good reward or disdainfully begging, only thus have you stood before your Lord, if indeed you have ever taken the trouble and time really to think of Him, forced to do so by many a misfortune that had to strike you in the reciprocal effect of your actions!

But now you must at last awaken and must accept the Truth as It really is, not as you think It is! With this what is false collapses, and the gaps due to your hypocritical claim of knowing everything better become apparent. Nothing can hide in the Darkness any longer; for through the Will of God there will henceforth be Light, so that the Darkness will fall and perish!

Now there will be Light also on earth and in the whole great World of Matter! It blazes forth radiantly in every part, disintegrating and burning all evil as well as all evil volition! Everything false must show itself wherever it seeks to hide, must collapse of itself before the Ray of God’s Light, which now illuminates the entire Creation! All that is not and does not wish to live in accordance with the Sublime Laws of God will sink down to the region of destruction, where it can never arise again! —

The all-holy Will of God alone will rule on this earth!
38. The recognition of God

Although I have already explained that a human being can never really see God, because his nature is in no way endowed with the capacity to do so, yet he does carry within himself the gift to recognize God in His works.

This, however, does not come to him overnight, nor does it fall to him in his sleep, but it requires earnest efforts, a great and strong volition, which must not lack in purity.

You human beings have had the unfulfilled longing for the recognition of God bestowed upon you, it is implanted within you so that you cannot find any peace during your wanderings through Subsequent Creation, which you are permitted to undertake for the purpose of your development, so that in becoming self-conscious you learn gratefully to enjoy the blessings which the worlds hold for you and offer to you.

If during these wanderings you were to find rest within yourselves, then this rest would ultimately bring about stagnation, which holds exhaustion and decay for your spirit, and finally inevitable disintegration, because it does not thereby obey the Primordial Law of necessary Movement. The working of the self-acting laws in Creation, however, is like a conveyor belt which incessantly pulls the human spirit along, but on which all those who do not know how to keep their balance will slip and thus stumble and fall.

Keeping the balance in this case is equivalent to keeping the harmony in Creation undisturbed by observing the Primordial Laws of Creation. He who wavers and falls, he who cannot keep himself upright therein, will be dragged along, because the machinery does not halt for his sake even for a single second. This being dragged along, however, causes injury. And to be able to stand upright again demands increased exertion, and still more effort is needed to find the necessary balance again. It is not so easy in an environment where there is continual movement. If he does not succeed in doing so man will be flung completely out of his course right into the middle of the machinery and be crushed.

Therefore be grateful, you men, that the longing for the recognition of God does not leave you in peace during your wanderings. In this way without realizing it you escape all sorts of dangers in the machinery of the world. But you have not understood the longing which lies within you; this you have also distorted, making only a low kind of restlessness out of it!

This restlessness you again strive to calm or satisfy in the wrong way by some means or other. As you only use your intellect to do this you naturally reach out for earthly desires, hoping to satisfy this urge by accumulating earthly treasures, through the rush of work, by pleasurable diversions, in weakening comfort or, at its best, perhaps through a pure kind of earthly love for a woman.

All this, however, brings you no benefit, nor does it help you on-wards. It may perhaps for a short period deaden the longing which you have perverted into disquietude, yet this distorted longing cannot be obliterated forever, only repressed here and there. This unrecognized longing spurs on the human soul ever again, and unless earth-man finally tries to grasp its meaning, it drives him through many earth-lives without achieving that maturity which will enable him to ascend, as is willed, to the lighter, more luminous and more beautiful fields of this Subsequent Creation.

The fault lies with man himself who pays far too little attention, or even none whatever, to all the help given to him, in the delusion of his own self-sufficient abilities through the snares of the intellect, with which he bound the wings of his spirit.

Now at last he has come to the end of his strength! He is exhausted through being driven by powers he has not yet recognized, the help of which he has stubbornly opposed in his obstinate attitude of childishly thinking he knew and could do everything better himself, which manifests itself as a result of the enforced and self-inflicted crippling of his brain.

And yet it would have been so easy for every man, had he but simply and modestly permitted all those gifts to mature within himself, which the Creator bestowed upon him for his wandering through all the planes of Subsequent Creation, gifts which are absolutely necessary for the development of the human spirit. He would have become great thereby, much greater and much wiser than he ever dreamed of being. But without humbleness and modesty these gifts can never blossom into abilities!

It is a childish plaything, this knowledge of which you are so inordinately proud! A speck of dust
compared with what you could know, and above all with what you could achieve! What do you earthmen know of this wonderful Creation, which manifests inviolably everywhere in its respective species and beauty, but above all in its laws! It is with dull indifference that you stand before all this greatness. Now at last, men, seek the recognition of your God in Creation, of which you are the smallest part of that species which is allowed to develop to self-consciousness through the Grace of the Creator, in fulfillment of the longing that lies within it!

Do not merely seek to satisfy your vanity in this matter, as you have hitherto done through being the slave of your intellect! You have come to an end of this! You and your imagined abilities are about to collapse. And you are very far from real ability.

The results of your actions will now prove what little bunglers you have been; following the Divine Laws in Creation they will now return, like heavy waves, to their originators, either greatly uplifting them or burying them beneath with all their works. It will then become quite definitely evident as to what was right and what was wrong. That which in recent times you could have already seen clearly enough if you had only wished to do so, the failure everywhere of all efforts to avert the decline which has already set in, should have been a warning to you to turn back while there was yet time! And at last to think about examining yourselves.

But men neither hear nor see; despair drives them ever more frantically to the belief that help can come through their own abilities.

But I say unto you: He who does not stand and work in the Laws of God will no longer receive help from the Light now! The condition is now the knowledge of God’s Laws in Creation! And without help from the Light the real up-building is utterly impossible today!

The belief of a man in his own mission and the belief of those who follow him are of no avail to any human being. Everything will break down with him at that point where the effect of the Divine Laws in Creation touches him.

And every person is now confronted with these effects in accordance with the Holy Law of God! Therein lies the Judgment which all the believers dread!

The believers! All you who count yourselves among the believers in God, just examine yourselves to ascertain whether the belief you carry within yourselves is really the right one! By that I do not mean the form your belief takes, whether Catholic or Protestant, Buddhist or Mohammedan, or any other form, but I mean the nature of your belief, to what extent it is living!

For God is God! And how you approach Him in your inmost self, that alone is decisive for the strength and genuineness of your belief!

Examine yourselves carefully as to that for once. I will show you how you can find the way in order to obtain support for this.

Just go with me in spirit to Africa to any Negro tribe. Think of such people’s power of comprehension. Make an effort clearly to envisage their inner life and way of thinking.

These people believed in demons and all sorts of things; they had idols of roughly carved wood, and then came Christian missionaries. They told and taught them about that great invisible God of their religion.

Picture this to yourselves, and then ask what, after being baptized, the intuitive perceptions of these natural men will be like when they pray to the Christian God Who is so new to them. Not much different to when they formerly prayed to their idols of carved wood! Most of them simply replace their former idols with the new God. That is the only difference! In doing so they have not changed their intuitive perceptions, but in the most favorable instances they adhere solely to the doctrine. Real experiencing, however, is lacking. With these ignorant men it cannot possibly be otherwise.

Accepting the doctrine itself does not make them knowing; for their acceptance of the belief rests solely upon a pretended knowledge of what others passed on to them. The profitable inner experiencing, and thus the true support, is lacking! It is always and everywhere the same. The missionaries and converters throw themselves upon the people and want to convert them to Christianity without any further transition.
The same thing takes place today with the instruction of children, and yet children are no different inwardly to the heathens; for baptism has not made them any more knowing.

But if man does not follow in sequence the steps which are designed in Creation, and which Creation offers him in the automatic Primordial Laws, since it is composed of those steps, he can never attain to the true recognition of God! Even good teachings will be of no avail to him, but only entangle his paths.

All missionary work has so far suffered from this. It simply cannot achieve a result which is really living because it does not proceed in accordance with the Laws of Creation. The Law of Development in this Creation does not tolerate any jumps when genuine maturity is to be attained. And man will never be able to lift himself out of and above this Creation to which he belongs, with which he is closely connected by innumerable threads, and of which he shall now form the most precious of fruits.

But if he really desires to become the fruit which this Creation is capable of producing in the pure power of the Lord, then there must not be any interruption in the process of his maturing! It is the same as with animistic activity in regard to the fruit of the tree. Wherever there is an interruption or some other interference in the development towards ripeness, be it through an early frost, too violent a storm, or the harmful arbitrary action of man, the fruit can never grow to full ripeness and thus cannot attain real perfection.

It is no different with earth-man, who is a fruit of spiritual activity.

Nothing must be missing in the course of his development, not a single step, because a gap or gulf would then remain which does not permit of a continuous live up-building, and thus of a further ascent towards the Heights; it makes it utterly impossible. Where but one step is missing or faulty a collapse is bound to come, a headlong fall. Man can twist or turn as he likes, but he must submit to this, and the cunning sophistry of his intellect is least of all able to build a substitute bridge to help him on-wards.

And man himself has undertaken a harmful interference by the one-sided cultivation of his earthly intellect, which now fetters him with a firm grip, as if with steel clamps, to the World of Gross Matter only, from which the intellect originates.

Through this the gap arose which an acquired faith in what is highly spiritual and Divine cannot bridge!

Thus the human fruit of Subsequent Creation must wither on its way to maturity through its own guilt.

That is why even today many a man, after he leaves school to enter upon life, experiences how he entirely loses the faith acquired in his childhood, although he struggles bravely to retain it, he sooner or later, if he is an earnest seeker for the Truth has to build up entirely anew from the very beginning.

Being rushed along with the enthusiasm of the masses is of no use whatever to the individual. It never offers him that firm ground which he needs for his ascent, nor is he able thereby to find the necessary hold within himself. That support which alone permits him to stand firmly forever.

Thus at present all the instruction for growing children in matters of faith is not yet right. Therefore everywhere that faith which leads to the true recognition of God, and which alone grants real happiness and also peace, is missing!

The instruction given today is wrong and without life. The support the individual believes he possesses is imaginary. It is only a formal faith to which everybody clings. The peace and security with which they try to lull themselves are a pretense, often adopted only to prevent giving outward offense, sometimes in order to enjoy earthly advantage, or anyhow to be held in esteem. It is never genuine, and it cannot be so, because the foundations in accordance with the Laws of Creation are still lacking. And without these it is simply impossible.

Let us go back into the past, and consider the former conversions in the German lands. The thinking person who does not allow himself to be carried along with the average indolent masses must also recognize here how empty, and for the inner being useless, were the forms created at that time, which could not bring about any recognition of God!

Within every nation, indeed within every individual, as also within the people of the present time, there must first of all exist the foundation for the acceptance of the high recognitions of God which is
contained in the teachings of Christ. Only out of such a mature foundation may and must the human spirit then be led into all the possibilities of a recognition of God through the teachings of Christ.

So it is and so it will remain for all eternity!

Could it be otherwise, then God would have permitted an earlier revelation of Himself among the peoples on earth. He did not do so!

Not until a nation had advanced so far in its development that it knew about the activity of all that is animistic could it learn about the spiritual, the Pure-Spiritual, the Divine, and finally also about God!

But always and only in such a manner that it was led intelligently upwards into a higher understanding, by prophets called for the purpose, who never overthrew the old in doing so. They built up! Just as Jesus Christ Himself did, and often emphasized in His Word, which is something you hitherto did not wish to understand.

With their conversions, however, the Christian churches want to destroy much that is old and declare it to be wrong, or at least to get rid of it by disregarding it, instead of carefully continuing to build up on the old, and in so doing to pay due regard to the necessary bridging over. They expect and demand that the human spirit should jump immediately into this most exalted Christian teaching.

Thus the Laws of God are not observed in these matters, although the intention is often good.

The Germanic peoples were also closely connected with the elemental beings at that time. Many of them were able to see and experience them, so that no doubts could remain with them about their actual existence, and just as little about their activity. They saw this and therefore knew about it.

It was the purest conviction for them and therefore sacred.

And with brutal fist Boniface attacked their existing shrine! He wanted to deny the Teutons the truth of such knowledge and declare it to be false. In its place he wanted to force upon them the forms of his Christian teaching. From the very beginning such an ignorant way must have made the Teutons doubt the truth of what he proclaimed to them, must have robbed them of all trust.

He should have confirmed the truth of their knowledge and then led them on-wards with explanations to higher recognitions! But he himself lacked the knowledge of Creation. He revealed his ignorance about the weaving in Creation only too clearly by calling Wotan and the other elemental beings, whom the Teutons considered as active gods, as erroneous faith and non-existent. Although they are not gods they do exist through the power of God and work in Creation.

Without the working of the elemental beings the spiritual could not possibly become anchored in the World of Matter and thus could not accomplish anything therein. The spiritual, from which the human spirit originates, thus needs the co-operation of that which is animistic in the World of Matter to further its own development!

Religious zeal can never replace knowledge in these matters.

However, the mistake made by Boniface and all those who wished to convert is still kept alive today.

The Greek myths are spoken about and taught. They were no myths, however, but real knowledge, which the men of today lack. Unfortunately the churches also do not know the working of the Holy Will of God in Creation, which still remains the home of all human spirits. They blindly overlook past happenings and are therefore unable to lead anyone to the true and living recognition of God. With the best volition they cannot achieve it.

It is only through the Laws of Creation themselves, which God has given, that the human spirit can come to the recognition of God. And this recognition is absolutely necessary for its ascent! Only through this does it receive that support which permits it to journey steadfastly along the path prescribed and useful for it towards perfection! Not otherwise!

He who wants to jump over the activity of the elemental beings, about which the peoples of olden times had an exact knowledge, can never come to the true recognition of God. This exact knowledge is an unavoidable step towards recognition, because the human spirit has to struggle from below upwards. Unless it first possesses as a foundation an exact knowledge of the lower steps in Creation to which it belongs, the human spirit can never learn to obtain a faint conception of the Pure-Spiritual and the Divine
Spheres, which are above his ability to comprehend. This is an unavoidable necessity as a preparation for the possibility of higher recognition.

As I have already stated, the knowledge of God was always first given to those peoples who stood in the knowledge of the activity of the elemental beings, and never otherwise. For the possibility to comprehend is never provided before this is achieved. In these matters the entire human race was carefully led by the Light.

A man who in purity stands and lives only in the knowledge of the Animistic Realm is to be valued more highly in Creation than one who merely stands in an acquired Christian faith and smiles about that which is animistic, considering it as fairy tales or myths; the latter is thus ignorant about it and thereby never obtains a true support, while the former still possesses the full possibilities for ascent in a strong, undimmed longing for it, which has not been undermined.

With a good volition he can animatedly grow within a few days into the spiritual recognitions and the spiritual experiencing, because he did not lose the firm ground beneath him.

In all missionary work and school teaching in future, therefore, the knowledge of God should be brought by way of the knowledge of the animistic forces that have taken on form and their activities, for only out of this can there develop the higher recognition of the spiritual and of the Pure-Spiritual, and finally also of the Divine and of God.

The entire knowledge of the Creation is necessary in order finally to arrive at a faint idea of the greatness of God and thus in the end also at the true recognition of God. There cannot be anything vital in the Christian faith of today because it lacks all this! What is necessary for it is always left out, and the gulf can only be bridged by that which was given by God for the purpose in this Subsequent Creation, not by anything else!

Nobody, however, has learned from a calm observation of the past entire development of mankind here on earth what is most important: that all the stages through which men had to live were necessary and therefore may not be avoided or jumped over today either! The entire Creation gives you the clear picture and all the basic requirements to carry this out!

Therefore listen to what I say to you: Until it has achieved maturity the child of today is directly and closely connected only with the Animistic World. During this time it must become thoroughly acquainted with the animistic through experiencing! Only when maturity sets in does it proceed to the point of spiritual connection, building up and ascending as it develops. In so doing, however, it must firmly and consciously set its foot upon the animistic as the foundation, and must not sever the connection as mankind does today by never calling it to life within the children, but on the contrary suppressing it forcibly in their irresponsible conceit. For ascent, however, both want to and need to be connected knowingly.

The man of today should be ripened as a fruit of Creation so far that he bears accumulated within him the complete result of the past development of mankind!

Therefore what childhood alone represents to each individual today was formerly a great epoch of mankind within the entire development of Creation.

Pay close attention to what I am saying therewith! The first development covering millions of years is now, for men at today’s stage of development in Creation, compressed into the years of childhood!

He who is incapable of keeping pace with this must put it down to his own guilt; he remains behind and must finally perish. The development of Creation cannot be retarded by the indolence of men, but strides forward unceasingly in accordance with the laws inherent therein, which bear the Will of God.

Formerly Creation was at such a stage of development that for many earth-lives men had to remain inwardly as children are today. They were directly connected with animistic activity only, slowly developing through experiencing, which alone grows into knowledge and recognition.

For a long time already, however, Creation has through continual advancing arrived at that point where the first stages of development of the human fruit here on earth, which covered millions of years, are now crowded into the period of their childhood. The former epoch of mankind must and can now be
hastened through inwardly during these few earth years, because the experiences of former lives now slumber in readily available form within the spirit.

However, they must be awakened and thereby come to consciousness; for they must not remain slumbering or even be pushed away, as happens today. Everything must come to life and be kept alive through the work of knowing educators and teachers, so that the child receives the firm foundation and support in the animistic world which it needs for the recognition of God in the spiritual world. One step only grows out of the other when the latter is completed, and not before; nor must the previous one be taken away if the stairway is to remain intact without collapsing.

Only as the child matures physically does the break-through occur which establishes connection with the spiritual. But this impulse can only have vital consequences when it is based on a knowledge of the animistic. Neither fairy tales nor legends are of any avail here, but solely the experiencing which must be achieved and completed by the beginning of maturity. It must also remain entirely alive in order to permit the spiritual to come consciously to life. That is an irrevocable stipulation of Creation, which you should all have learned by observation of the past!

You need it now or you cannot follow and must cease to exist! Without the clear knowledge of the animistic activity there is never a spiritual recognition. Without the clear knowledge of the spiritual and its activity the recognition of God cannot arise! Everything which stands outside this lawfulness is presumptuous conceit and imagination, also very often quite a deliberate lie!

Question your fellow-man about the irrevocable Laws of God in Creation. If he cannot give you the right answer he is nothing but a hypocrite, who deceives himself when he talks of the recognition of God and of the right faith in God!

For in accordance with the unswerving Laws of God he cannot possess it, because in no other way can he ever attain it!

Everything in Creation strides forward uniformly without interruption in accordance with an immovable law! It is only you human beings who still do not go along owing to your delusion, your ridiculous conceited knowledge, which is lacking in humble observation!

The children and grown-ups of the present time walk as if on stilts in the recognition of God! Truly they struggle for it, but they float in the air with it, having no living connection with the ground as is absolutely necessary for their support. Between their volition and the foundation which is needed for the up-building there is dead wood, without any ability for intuitive perception, just as with the stilts!

The dead wood of the stilts is the taught faith, which is entirely devoid of mobility and vitality. Man certainly has the volition but no firm basis and no proper support, both of which lie only in the knowledge of the past development of Creation, to which the human spirit always belongs inseparably! Therefore it is and always remains closely connected with this Creation, and can never go beyond it!

Men, awake! Retrieve what you have been neglecting. Once more I will show you your way! At last bring life and movement into your rigid volition, and then you will find the great recognition of God which you should already have possessed a long time ago, if you had not remained behind in the progressive development of the great Creations!

The time of the last turning point has come when you must prove yourselves and show whether you are still able to follow on the path upward or whether you must stay behind and perish!

Remember that you must not eliminate anything of that which the entire humanity was already compelled to experience here upon earth; for it always experienced what was necessary for it. And when mankind went wrong through its own volition destruction ensued. This is how it will be now! When in your suffering you hear the great wake-up call, do not obtusely pass it by! It is the last one you will hear. Therefore, awaken and maintain your balance, lest you be torn down and swept away! Creation hurries onward unswervingly and casts off all rotten fruit now.
39. Substantiality

In my Message I have often spoken of Animistic Substantiality in Creation. I spoke of its nature and its working, also of its significance for the human spirit, whose paths in Creation it smooths as he develops towards perfection.

All this you already know.

In spite of this I now consider it necessary to speak once more in greater detail of all Substantiality, so that man is given the opportunity to absorb within himself the entire picture of this activity. —

“Substantiality” is an expression which I myself gave to you, because it best expresses that which can provide you with a definite form for your conceptions about the working and also the nature of this component part of Creation, which is so important for every activity that is brought into existence.

“Substantiality,” let us also call it for once that which is “essential” for Creation or, better still, that which “visibly manifests” in Creation; then perhaps what I actually want to say by the expression “Substantiality” will become even more comprehensible to you.

We can also use other conceptions from the vocabulary of your language in order to fashion it even better. The expression appertaining here is “that which unites and combines” or, in short: “that which binds.” Thus, that which is “bound” itself.

After all these transitory expressions I can now also safely say: “that which shapes forms,” without you thereby thinking that Substantiality would create forms out of its own volition; for this would be wrong, because Substantiality is only able to create forms when behind it stands the Will of God, the living Primordial Law of Creation, setting it in motion.

We may just as well call Substantiality the executive and preservative motivating power in the creating of forms! Perhaps this is the easiest way to provide your mental capacity with the approximately correct conception.

That which is substantiate, i.e., that which manifests visibly in a form and which can therefore also be reproduced in a picture, comprises everything but God. God alone is Unsubstantiate. So named in order to differentiate from the conception of substantiate.

Therefore everything existing outside the Unsubstantiality of God is substantiate and formed!

Take this as a basic conception for your understanding.

Originating from Unsubstantiality Itself, i.e. directly out of God, are only the two Sons of God, nothing else; and the two Sons themselves bear Unsubstantiality within and are thereby one with God.

Thus everything apart from of God is Substantiate. And since, apart from God, the only thing that exists is the radiation of God, it follows that Substantiality is the natural and unavoidable radiation of God.

Thus Substantiality is much more comprehensive and higher than you thought it to be. It comprises everything outside of God, but it is divided into many gradations depending on the degree of cooling off and the consequent distance from God.

If you understand the Message aright you will know that I have already spoken of Divine Substantiality, which exists in the Divine Sphere, also of Spiritual Substantiality, which in turn is divided into Pure-spiritual Substantiality and Spiritual Substantiality; thereafter I mentioned the gradation of that Substantiality which is only Animistic, which is followed further downwards by the World of Ethereal Matter and finally by the World of Gross Matter, with all their various transitional planes.

Since everything is substantiate, however, outside of God Himself, I simply called the various species Divine, Pure-spiritual, Spiritual and Animistic, as well as Ethereal Matter and Gross Matter, these being the various gradations downwards.

In the great basic structure, however, there are only two: that which is Unsubstantiate and that which is substantiate. God is Unsubstantiate, while His Radiation must be called substantiate. There is nothing else; for everything which is outside of God issues and develops solely from the Radiation of God.
Although if you study it aright this follows quite clearly from the Message already, yet many hearers and readers at present still think of the substantiate as being only the sphere of Creation between the Spiritual Sphere and the Ethereal World, the region from which the elementals originate, such as the elves, nixies, gnomes and salamanders; and also the soul of animals, which do not bear anything spiritual within them.

Actually the thought was not wrong up till now, because this region between the Spiritual Sphere and the Ethereal World is the simple Substantiality which is only Animistic, from which the Divine, the Pure-spiritual and the Spiritual have already separated. It is the heaviest of the layers still mobile within itself, from which in the process of further cooling off the World of Matter detaches itself and sinks; and in the first stage of this cooling off process leaves remaining the ponderous World of Ethereal Matter, from which in addition the mass of the Gross Material World severs itself, which is without inherent mobility.

But even within these two planes of matter, the species of which are alien to each other, there are still many special gradations. Thus the earth, for instance, is not the most ponderous of them. There are within the World of Gross Matter further gradations which are far heavier and denser, and where consequently the conceptions of space and time become much narrower still, quite different from what they are here on earth; and where the resultant mobility is even slower and the possibility of development consequently also more cumbersome.

The conceptions of space and time in each gradation are formed according to the capacity for movement, for not only do the stars journey more slowly in the greater density and heaviness, but the bodies of flesh are also denser and firmer, and the brains therefore less mobile too, in short, everything is different due to the resulting entirely different character and effect of the mutual radiations, which are the impulse towards movement and also at the same time, after having been transformed, the consequences of this movement.

It is exactly because in Creation everything is subject one Law that the forms and conceptions must always manifest differently in the various regions depending on the kind of mobility, which in turn is related to their respective cooling off and resultant density.

But I am again straying too far from the subject with this, for today I want first of all to enlarge the conception about Substantiality a little more.

In doing so I refer to an illustration which I gave once before, and say briefly:

That which is Unsubstantiate is God. That which is substantiate is the mantle of God. There is nothing else whatever. And this mantle of God must be kept pure by those who weave it or who may shelter in its folds, which also include the human spirits.

Since everything outside of God is substantiate, Substantiality therefore extends right into the Divine Sphere; indeed this Sphere itself must be called substantiate.

In order to prevent any errors from creeping in we must now make a finer distinction. It is best if we separate the conception “the Substantiate” and the conception “the elemental beings!”

“The substantiate” comprises everything outside of God because it is the opposite of the Unsubstantiate. But the substantiate also bears within itself the Divine, the Pure-spiritual, and the Spiritual with all its special gradations, which I have not yet explained because at present this would be beyond your capacity to understand. It is necessary that the exact foundations should first be unshakably established in the consciousness of the human spirit, from which we can always and only gradually undertake the extensions by small steps, until the comprehension possible to the human spirit has become sufficiently embracing.

Thus in future when we speak of Substantiality as such this means the Substantiality which comprises everything but God. Only in the course of further lectures will you recognize how great this is; for there are not only the already known gradations leading downwards but also various important related species side by side, through the activity of which Creation develops.

If, however, we speak of the elemental beings in the plural, then this refers to those elementals which you have hitherto thought about as comprising the Substantiality which is only Animistic.

This includes all those beings which deal with that which men in a very superficial way call Nature, which include the seas, the mountains, the rivers, the forests, the meadows and the countryside, as well as
the soil, the rocks and the plants, while the soul of the animal is again something different, although it also comes from this Sphere of Substantiality which is only Animistic.

All this is quite correctly designated by the expression “Beings.” Elves, nixies, gnomes and salamanders are thus beings, whose activities lie solely in the World of Matter. It is therein that we now find the real possibility to classify them.

But there are also beings active in the Spiritual Sphere, others working in the Pure-spiritual Sphere, and still others busy even in the Divine Sphere.

This recognition must completely undermine the conception you have hitherto held, based on your assumption that the spiritual stands above the elemental beings. But this is true only for a very definite species of elementals, for those which are active solely in the World of Matter, such as the already-mentioned elves, nixies, gnomes and salamanders, and also for the souls of animals. But not for others.

You surely cannot imagine that a being active in the Pure-spiritual Sphere and even in the Divine Sphere should stand under you human spirits.

To further an understanding of this matter I must first give a more precise explanation as to the difference between spirit and being; for only thus can I give you a key to the right conception.

In Creation there is actually no difference in value as such between the creature spirit and the creature substantive being. The only difference lies in the difference of species and the consequent necessity for a difference in their activities! The spirit, which also belongs to the great Substantiality, is permitted to follow roads of its own choosing and work correspondingly in Creation. The being, however, stands directly in the pressure of the Will of God, and therefore it has no possibility to make personal decisions or, as man expresses it, it does not possess its own free will.

The elemental beings are the builders and administrators of the House of God, i.e., of Creation. The spirits are the guests therein.

At present, however, all the Substantiate Beings stand higher in Subsequent Creation than the human spirits, because the human spirits did not place themselves voluntarily under the Will of God, which the normal course of development would have automatically assured; instead they turned their will in a different direction, pushing it in between and thus disturbing all harmony and up-building, and going other ways than those willed by God.

Thus the only standard of value for a creature in Creation is the quality of the activity in which it is engaged.

The smaller beings working in the World of Matter, however, suffered greatly through this disturbing work of the human spirits with their wrong volition. But now they eagerly draw from the Living Source of Power which came to earth with the Will of God, and all the harm caused by the human spirits now rolls back upon its originators.

But more of this later. Today it is a question of forming the conception as a basis for a further understanding.

The Archangels in the Divine Sphere are beings, because under the immeasurably great pressure of the proximity of God no other volition but that which swings pure and undistorted in the Will of God would be at all possible.

Only at a distance so vast that it is beyond your power to grasp, at the extreme boundary of the Divine Sphere, there where the Grail Castle is anchored in the Divine as a counter-pole, only there for the first time can an ego-consciousness manifest itself in the Eternal Ones or, as they are also sometimes called, the Elders, who at the same time are the Divine Guardians of the Holy Grail. It is only their remoteness from the proximity of God which made this possible.

And only further downwards therefrom, at an ever greater distance from the proximity of God, could there also develop the lesser beings of ego-conscious ones, who unfortunately, however, also lost their real support thereby and finally strayed away from the swinging of the pure Will of God.

Likewise it was only due to the ever-increasing distance that Lucifer was able long ago to change, and through his wilfulness to cut himself off from the connection, thereby automatically opening up chasms which in time became unbridgeable, so that he himself became darker and heavier and sank ever
deeper. Thus in the process of densification and cooling off he became a spirit possessing free volition, and with the great capacities bestowed upon him by his origin he finally stood in this Creation as the strongest spirit.

His wrong volition then brought the evil upon everything spiritual in the World of Matter, which at first felt attracted by him and then voluntarily succumbed to his enticements. Of their own free will because, in accordance with the Law in Creation, the human spirits themselves had to make the decision leading to their fall. Without their own decision to do so it would have become impossible for them to sink and now consequently to fall.

However, this also is but the logical fulfillment of the Perfect Law. —

Thus spirits with a volition of their own cannot possibly exist in the immediate proximity of God. This is a lawful condition of the Almighty Power of the Living Light! —

Where there are archangels there must also be other angels. This is already implied in the word. There are very many of them in the Divine Sphere, also in the Pure-spiritual and Spiritual Spheres, but they are all Substantiate Beings.

The beings which are called angels swing in the Will of God and are His messengers. They carry out the Will of God and spread it abroad.

Besides the angels, however, there are also innumerable beings, all linked together like small wheels in a great machine, and yet apparently working independently and faithfully in the building up and maintenance of the entire Creation, because they are firmly anchored in the Law. And above all these stand individual leaders equipped with a power incomprehensible to man; and again above these there are still higher and more powerful leaders, always of a species alien to the one below.

And so it goes on and on right up into the Divine Sphere. It is like a great chain, the links of which penetrate the whole of Creation without a break, their joyful activity like the verses of a hymn of praise resounding to the honor and glory of their Lord.

Remember that what you see around you here is but a coarse image of everything which lies higher, which takes on ever more glorious, more noble and lighter forms the nearer it is permitted to be to the Circle of the Divine. In all these circles, however, the beings always work exactly in accordance with the Will of God that rests in the Laws!

All beings stand in the service of God, which spirits themselves must first acknowledge voluntarily if they wish to work beneficially in Creation. If spirits follow the path which is exactly designed for them, and which they can easily recognize if they only wish to do so, then a way of happiness and joy is assured for them; for they will then swing together with the beings which help to smooth their paths.

But the spirits must compel themselves to take any wrong path by a very special decision. They only bring about failure, however, and create suffering for themselves therewith, and ultimately their fall and the necessity to expel them from Creation into the funnel of disintegration, as being useless for the God-willed and lawfully conditioned development of everything that has so far come into existence.

The spiritual alone has evolved in the wrong direction and to the disturbance of harmony. After the Judgment it is now once more granted a period in which to change through the God-willed Millennium. If it does not by then become absolutely firm in its striving for the good, the spiritual must again be drawn back to that border where it cannot develop itself to become self-conscious, so that at last peace and joy will prevail for all creatures in the Realms of God!

Thus you, man, are the only one who has a disturbing effect in the desired beauty of this Creation when it is now to be uplifted for its necessary change to the state of a gross material Paradise. Make haste; for only in the knowledge can you still swing yourselves up, you men! Learn from what I tell you; use it to build your new path which must lead you to the Light. You will receive the strength to do so as soon as you open your souls for it.
40. He, who for the sake of another, does not wish to know my Word, him I will not know in the hour of his need!

Whoever does not wish to know my word! This sentence is not meant as a warning but it is a blow. A blow directed sharply against all indolence and laziness of the human spirits, against their conceit and wanting-to-know-better.

Far reaching implications are encompassed in this not-wanting-to-know. It is not only rejection of the Word and every kind of wanting-to-know-better which is judged, but also lukewarmness, indolence or timidity for whatever reason. And he who has already accepted the Word but does not seek to bring it to life within himself with all his might is a dreamer, lame and inactive, in the delusion of securely possessing my Word, much the same as the pernicious habit of so many faithful believers in the church and such a one will be struck with the same, undiminished force.

And when it is said: “For the sake of another!” this also contains more, much more than any superficial reader and listener wishes to take from it. For these short words comprise all human weaknesses, of which there are more than a few.

Even the beloved vanity moves many to suppress their confession of the Word at an appropriate moment. They are afraid to show a weakness or to provoke ridicule from a fellow human being. A mere smirk on the lips of another would be embarrassing to them.

Like a coward he inwardly excuses and reassures himself that the Word is “too holy” for him to expose It to mockery.

This works quite well as reassurance for weaklings; but it is wrong in all instances where a question about It is raised. Cleverly evading an answer or dodging a question is the same as denial. A strong person will always provide a serious, calm but firm answer, and such an answer will never be derided, because it holds help from the Light which suppresses any urge to ridicule.

If an aggressive questioner will still not let up, he can be rebuked briefly and sharply, without one having to deny or timidly suppress one’s own conviction.

The words “for the sake of another” do not refer only to another human being, but also to “anything else”! That is, any other matter.

Thus, the Holy Word must not be denied out of consideration for another human being, be it out of love or fear; nor must it be neglected because of convenience or for the sake of one’s occupation or daily work, under the delusion that, after work, one deserves some relaxation or that recreation is more necessary than cumbersome study, or that cares about the daily bread do not permit the opening of one’s soul which the Word requires.

All this, then, is included in “not wanting to know the Word for the sake of another!”

The time has now come for frank, courageous profession! Profession in response to direct questioning. The Word should definitely not be taken after anyone who does not ask for it! This provision remains in effect, since it is part of the sifting process of human kind.

That the Holy Word must never be solicited for, that it may not be advertised or carried after anyone, achieves that every individual must show whether he truly carries a longing for the Truth within.

Where such inner yearning is truly present, and where it is not tarnished or repressed by the intellectual vanity of wanting-to-know-better, there spiritual help intervenes so strongly, that such a person will definitely come into contact with my Word at the right time, and thus receive the opportunity for a final decision concerning his own path.

Those, however, who no longer have such yearning within are judged already!

It is an automatic effect of the law which now strides inexorably forward, also on the earth.

That is why for every earth-man now comes the hour of his extremity where he is in dire need of the Word!

I and the Word are one! Thus, he who knows my Word also knows me. Seeing me physically is not
necessary for this; because through this he has received spiritual connections with me, no matter whether he is aware of it or not. The man who has accepted my Word has thereby also accepted me, and is connected to me.

He who is connected in this way cannot be pulled away by the darkness. The darkness is unable to drag him down into the regions of disintegration where the darkness itself is now being pushed by the pressure of the Light!

This decisive moment will be, for every human spirit, the hour of his extremity!

If he does not live firmly in the Word, the thread which holds him securely cannot be tied; his spirit continues to stray randomly, if indeed, it does not actually attach itself to the darkness and, together with it, sink into the horror. In such cases, even those spirits, who are otherwise always willing to help, have to stand by idly.

If a spirit remains unattached, if it has not anchored itself in the Word, the sinking darkness will drag it along on its downward fall, because it is not held by the Light and because no spirit can continue to float and stray aimlessly in indecision and lukewarmness. Either upwards toward the Light, or down into the darkness! The time for hesitating, waiting and weighing is now over.

Thus, “Him I will not know in the hour of his extremity!” is a grave verdict in all of Creation.

It is a pity that men pass by even serious matters with indifference, and that owing to their spiritual indolence they only recognize everything when they must recognize it. But then it is too late. The root cause of this fateful indolence is also to be found in the effects of the hitherto wanton misuse of their free volition by mankind which forced itself into such stupor. —

All men stand in the Law as does every creature; they are enveloped and penetrated by the Law, and in the Law and through the Law they have also come into existence. They live in it, and with their free volition they themselves weave their own fate, choose their own ways.

When incarnated here upon earth these self-chosen paths also lead them unfailingly to those parents whom they absolutely need for their childhood. Thus they also enter into those circumstances which are useful to them, because they receive just that which has ripened for them as the fruit of the threads of their own volition.

In the resulting experiences they also continue to mature, for if their previous volition was evil then the fruits they will have to taste will be exactly in accordance therewith. This happening with its inescapable final consequences is at the same time the continuous fulfillment of wishes once cherished, which always lie hidden in every volition, and which indeed form the central motive of every volition. Except that such fruits often do not appear till the next earth-life, yet they never fail to appear.

In addition these consequences simultaneously hold the redemption for everything which man has formed up till then, be it good or evil. As soon as he learns the lessons from these experiences and thereby comes to recognize how he is, then it is also definitely possible for him to ascend at any moment, as well as out of any set of circumstances; for no burden is so weighty that it could not be changed by an earnest volition for what is good.

Thus it operates in constant and uninterrupted movement throughout the entire Creation, and the human being also, along with every other creature, keeps on weaving his fate, his particular kind of path in the threads of the Law. Every stirring of his spirit, every wavering of his soul, every action of his body, and every word he utters automatically and unconsciously ties ever new threads to the existing ones, attaching them, connecting one with the other, and interweaving them. The human being forms and forms, and even thereby forms in advance the earth-name which he must bear in his next life on earth, and which he will inevitably bear because the threads of his own weaving surely and unswervingly lead him to it!

Thus every earth-name also stands in the Law. It is never accidental and never without the bearer himself having provided the basis for it beforehand, because in the process of incarnating every soul runs irresistibly along the threads of its own weaving, as if on rails, to the place where it exactly belongs in accordance with the Primordial Law of Creation.

As this happens the threads finally become ever more taut in the increasing material condensation at those points where the radiations of coarse ethereal matter are in close contact with the radiations of fine
gross matter, and join hands for a firm union, as if magnetized, for the period of a new life on earth.

The particular earth-life then lasts until the original strength of these radiations of the soul changes on account of various redeeming experiences during life on earth, wherewith this magnetic power of attraction is also directed more upwards than downwards to the gross material; whereby in turn the separation of the ethereal matter of the soul from the gross material body finally takes effect in accordance with the Law, because a real fusion has never taken place, but merely a union, which was held together magnetically through a very definite strength arising from the degree of heat of their mutual radiation.

Thus it also happens that the soul must separate from a body which has been forcibly destroyed, ruined by disease, or weakened by old age at the very moment when this body, owing to its changed condition, can no longer produce that strength of radiation which brings about such a magnetic power of attraction as is necessary to play its part in the firm union between soul and body!

This results in earthly death, or the falling back or falling off of the gross material body from the ethereal cloak of the spirit, thus separation. This is a process in accordance with firmly established laws and takes place between two species, which only unite at a precisely corresponding degree of heat through the radiation thus produced; however, they can never merge into each other, and they fall apart again when one of the two different species can no longer fulfill the condition ordained.

Even when the gross material body is asleep its firm union with the soul is loosened, because during sleep the body produces a different radiation which does not bind as solidly as the one required for the firm union. However, since the union still exists only a loosening takes place, but no separation. This loosening is immediately eliminated at each awakening.

But if a person inclines only towards gross material things, for example, as with those who so proudly call themselves realists or materialists, then hand in hand with this goes the fact that through this desire their soul produces a specially strong radiation directed towards the World of Gross Matter. This process involves a very hard physical death because the soul tries to cling one-sidedly to the gross material body, and thus a condition arises which is called a heavy death-struggle. The kind of radiation is therefore decisive for much, indeed for everything in Creation. It provides an explanation for every process.

How a soul comes just to the gross material body ordained for it I have already explained in my lecture about the mystery of birth. The threads linking it with the prospective parents have been knotted through their mutual homogeneity, which at first had an attracting influence that increased more and more, until at a certain maturity of the growing body the threads joined and knotted themselves to this body, thus forcing a soul to incarnate.

And the parents also bear that name which they acquired through the way in which they wove the threads for themselves. For this reason the same name must be suitable for the approaching homogeneous soul which has to incarnate. In spite of the apparent reflection given to the matter even the first names of the new earth-man are always and only given in such a way as will correspond to the homogeneous species, because the thinking and reflecting always and only conform to that particular species. The species can always be accurately recognized in the thinking, and therefore in spite of their thousand fold variations those species to which particular thought-forms belong can be clearly and sharply distinguished. I have already spoken about this in my explanations about thought-forms.

The species is fundamental for everything. Consequently even with the greatest pondering about the names to be given to an infant at its christening they will always be so chosen as to correspond with the Law to which the species is subject or which it merits, for man cannot act any differently because he stands in the Laws, which affect him according to his species.

Notwithstanding all this the free will is never excluded, since each species of man is in reality only a fruit of the personal and actual volition which he carries within himself.

It is nothing but an utterly detestable excuse if he seeks to deceive himself that under the compulsion of the Laws of Creation he has no freedom of his will. Whatever he is forced to experience for himself under the compulsion of these Laws are fruits of his personal volition, which has preceded these fruits and woven the threads leading to them, allowing them to ripen correspondingly.

Thus every person on earth bears precisely that name which he earned for himself. Therefore his
name is not only what it is, he is not only called by this name, but he is this name. Man is what his name says!

There is no chance about the matter. In some way the prescribed combination is achieved; for man cannot tear apart these threads until they are lived off by the human spirits concerned with them and to which they cling.

That is a knowledge which mankind of today does not yet possess, and which they will therefore very probably smile about as they do with everything they themselves cannot comprehend. But neither does this mankind know the Divine Laws which have been hewn firmly into Creation from its primordial beginning, the Laws to which Creation owes its very existence, which also affect man every single second, which are likewise his helpers and judges in everything he does and thinks, and without which he would be absolutely unable to draw a single breath! And all this he does not know!

Neither is it astonishing, therefore, that he does not want to recognize many things as the immutable consequences of these Laws, but tries to mock and laugh at them. However, just in those things which man should and must definitely know he is utterly inexperienced or, to put it bluntly, he is more stupid than any other creature in this Creation whose whole life simply swings therein. And just through this stupidity he laughs about everything he cannot understand. His mockery and ridicule are the direct proof and admission of his ignorance, of which he will soon be ashamed when it causes him to be overcome with despair.

Only despair can still achieve the destruction of the hard casing which now envelops men and keeps them so much imprisoned.

Therefore, I need not tell you what kind of sensations were evoked in me by the hostilities already flung at me by men. You can imagine what I see before me as the consequences of the law, when so many wish to judge my Message or ridicule it; and when they regard you, who are trying to follow me, as having gone astray. Each one of them must now pass by the sword of God’s Will. They will have to account for every word, every single thought; for none of them will be excused any longer!

They will be smitten with the power they cannot oppose, against which they are powerless and which runs through these threads and strikes them; threads they themselves have spun and woven through their volition and their actions!
41. The little elemental beings

Today I continue with my explanations about Substantiality and its function in Creation. To do so it is necessary that I first give you a small glimpse into the nearer surroundings of earth-man, which is easier for the earthly understanding, before I bring to life before your gaze the vast picture of all the happenings, beginning from above and continuing downwards.

Let us therefore first consider those elemental beings which are concerned with the Gross Material World. These consist of many special groups formed through the nature of their activities. There are, for example, groups which work entirely independent of the human spirits and which, being led only from above, busy themselves with the continuous development of new celestial bodies. They further their maintenance as well as their course, and likewise their disintegration wherever this becomes necessary due to their over-ripeness, in order that they may come into existence again in a new form in accordance with the Primordial Laws of Creation, and so on. But those are not the particular groups with which we want to deal today.

Rather it is the little beings we want to consider. You have often heard of the elves, the nixies, the gnomes and the salamanders, which are occupied with the gross matter of the earth here which is visible to you, also similarly on all the other gross material globes. They are the densest of all and can therefore also be most easily seen by you.

You know about them, but you are not yet acquainted with their actual work. At least you imagine you already know what they occupy themselves with; but you are absolutely ignorant as to the manner in which they perform their task, and how their activity is always carried out strictly in accordance with the Laws of Creation. You do not know this.

Generally speaking, everything that you already call knowledge is not yet real and inviolable recognition, but merely an uncertain fumbling, whereby a great shout goes up when here and there something is found through this fumbling, i.e., when these desultory and, in comparison with Creation, trifling attempts to clutch at something happen to reveal a little speck of dust, the existence of which is often a surprise.

However, today I still do not want to unveil this for you either, but I first want to tell you of that which is closely connected with you personally, which is linked up with your thoughts and actions, so that you will gradually achieve the capacity of careful observation at least in such matters.

These groups about which I speak to you today also belong to the little elementals. But you must not forget that every tiniest one of them is immensely important and more reliable in its activity than a human spirit.

They carry out the work assigned to them with an accuracy so great that you cannot even imagine it, because even the apparently most insignificant of the elementals is one with the whole and therefore through it also works the power of the whole, behind which stands the one Will furthering, strengthening, protecting and leading: the Will of God!

It is like this throughout the whole of the realms where beings are active, and it could and should also have been the same long ago with you, the spirits of Subsequent Creation which have developed to ego-consciousness.

This firmly-established connection automatically ensures that, should any one of these elementals fail in some way or other, it is immediately expelled by the pressure of the whole and thus remains cut off. It would then wither away because the power no longer flows to it.

All that is weak is quickly shaken off in this way and does not even have a chance to become harmful.

I now want to talk about these elemental beings which, though seemingly small, are yet so great in their activity; these you still have no knowledge about whatever, of the existence of which you have hitherto not known anything.

But you have already heard about their activity in my Message. However, you will not have associated it with Substantiality, since I myself did not link them with this because it would have been
premature at that time.

What I then revealed in short sentences objectively I am now giving to you in its real working.

I have already once observed that the little elemental beings around you are influenced by the human spirit and can accordingly produce either good or even evil.

However, this influence does not take effect in that sense as you imagine it. It is not that you could be masters over these beings, that you could direct them!

In a sense, of course, it could be described like that without saying anything wrong; for it is actually expressed in the right way as far as your conceptions and your language are concerned, because you look at everything from your point of view and also judge accordingly. Therefore I very often had to speak to you in my Message in the same manner to make myself understood. I could also do it here because in this case it makes no difference as regards your acting in the right way.

Because it more closely corresponded with the attitude of your intellect it was much easier for you to understand at that time when I told you that with your volition you always strongly influence everything of the animistic around you, and that it adjusts itself to your thoughts and actions because you are spiritual!

That in itself remains literally true, but the reason for it is different; for the actual guidance of all creatures standing in the Law of this Creation, which thus live in the Will of God, is exercised solely from above! This includes all the elemental beings.

They are never subject to an alien volition, not even temporarily. Nor in cases where it seems to you as if they were.

The little elementals which I mentioned do indeed adjust their activity to your volition and your actions, you human spirits, but nevertheless their work stands entirely in the Will of God!

This appears to be a riddle, but its solution is not so difficult; for now I only need to show you the other side as against that from which you consider everything.

Looked at from your angle you do influence the little elementals! Looked at from the Light, however, these only fulfill the Will of God, the Law! And since any power to act can only come exclusively from the Light, therefore this side which is different to you is the right one!

But nevertheless, for the sake of a better understanding, let us first consider their activity as seen from your side. In accordance with the Law that with every volition the spirit exerts a pressure here in the Material World, also upon the small Substantiality that is only Animistic, so you leave an imprint upon the little elemental beings with your thoughts and deeds. These little elementals then form in fine gross matter everything which is transferred to them by this pressure. Let us therefore say, from your point of view, that they carry out all your volitions!

In the first place your spiritual volition. Spiritual volition, however, is intuitive perception! The little elementals form it in fine gross matter exactly according to the volition that has issued from the spirit. They immediately take up the thread which springs forth from your volition and from your deed, and fashion at the end of the thread that form which corresponds exactly with this thread of will.

Such is the nature of the activity of the little elementals, which you do not yet know in their actual working.

In this way they create or, better said, they form the plane of Fine Gross Matter, which awaits you when you have to pass over into the Ethereal World! It is the threshold thereto for your soul where, to use your expression, it must first “purify” itself after earthly death, before it is able to enter the Ethereal World.

The stay of the soul on this plane is of longer or shorter duration depending upon its inner quality and upon whether, through its various propensities and weaknesses, it strove with greater or lesser strength after the gross material.

This plane of finer gross matter has already been seen by many people. It still belongs to the World of Gross Matter and is formed by the elemental beings which prepare the path of the human spirit everywhere.
This is very important for you to know: The elemental beings prepare for the human spirit, and thus also for the human soul as well as for earth-man, that path which he must follow whether he wants to or not!

These elemental beings are influenced by man and also apparently directed by him. But only apparently, for the actual direction in this matter does not come from man but from the Will of God, the adamantine Law of Creation, which stationed this group of elementals at this place and directs their activity in the swinging of the Law.

All the thought-forms also come about through a similar activity of the elementals. However, this work is again carried out by a different group and a different species of the elementals, which also develop a special plane in fine gross matter alongside the first.

In this way landscapes, villages and towns also arise. That which is beautiful and that which is ugly. However, the different kinds are always precisely linked together. The ugly with the ugly, the beautiful with the beautiful, corresponding to the homogeneous species.

These are the places, the planes, in which you must still move about after your earthly death, before you can enter the Ethereal World. The coarsest which still clings to your soul in the earthly sense is cast off and left behind here. Not one little speck of this dust can you take along with you into the Ethereal World. It would hold you back until it has fallen off, i.e., until you have lived it off through recognition.

Thus the soul must journey slowly on-wards after earthly death; it must climb step by step, i.e., plane by plane, through constant recognition by personal experience of that which it acquired.

Wearisome is the path if the elementals had to build dark or gloomy places for you, depending on your volition here upon earth. It is always you who give the cause for it. —

Now you know what the little elementals do and how they work for you under your influence: It is in the Law of Reciprocal Action! The little elementals thereby weave your fate! They are the little master weavers which work for you, because they always and only weave in such a manner as you wish it through your inner intuitive perception, likewise through your thinking and also your actions!

Yet in spite of this they are not in your service! —

There are three species of such elemental beings alone which are busy with this. The one species weaves all the threads of your intuitive perception, the second one the threads of your thinking, and the third the threads of your actions.

It is not to be assumed that this is one weaving only, but there are three; however, they are linked with each other and also again linked with many other weavings besides. A whole army is busy at this work. And these threads are colored according to their nature. But I must not carry my explanations so far yet, or we shall get into depths which are still incomprehensible to you and would never find an end. You could not get a clear picture thereby.

Therefore let us concern ourselves with the individual person for the time being. Apart from other things there issue three weavings from him, each of a different nature, because his intuitive perception is not always identical with his thinking, nor is his thinking always in strict accord with his actions! In addition, the threads of the intuitive perception are of an altogether different nature, for they reach into the Ethereal and Spiritual Spheres and are anchored there, while the threads of his thinking remain in fine gross matter only, and must be lived off there.

The threads issuing from the actions, however, are still more dense and heavy, and they are therefore anchored closest to life on earth, and must first be journeyed through and lived off after departure from the earth before it is at all possible for a soul to continue.

You have no idea how far many a soul must travel just to be able to enter the Ethereal World! Not to speak of the Spiritual Sphere.

In his superficial way man simply calls all this the beyond and is satisfied with that. In his indolence he pours everything into one pot.

Many souls are earthbound over a long period because they are suspended on threads which are firmly anchored close to this heavy gross matter. The soul cannot release itself from them until it has lived itself free of them, i.e., when in the course of its compulsory journey through them it came to the
recognition that all these things possess neither the value nor the importance which the soul had attached to them, and that it was futile and wrong to waste so much time on them while on earth. This often takes a very long time and it is sometimes very bitter.

Meanwhile many souls are again attracted from out of heavy gross matter, and they are incarnated again and ever again on earth without ever having been in the Ethereal World during that time. They had to remain in fine gross matter because they were unable to free themselves quickly enough. The threads held them too tightly therein. And in this it is impossible to slip through by cunning.

So much is possible for man here upon earth which he is unable to do after his departure. He then hangs more firmly in the Law of this Creation, experiencing everything instantly without the interference of a ponderous gross material cloak to delay matters. The earthly cloak is able to *delay* through its dense heaviness and impermeability, but it can never actually prevent. Therefore many things awaiting redemption are only postponed, but nothing is ever canceled.

*Everything* that man here upon earth has perceived and thought is awaiting him, as well as the strict and just consequences of his actions.

When a man perceives intuitively then the threads thereby produced, which seem like small seeds sprouting forth from the soil, are taken up and cared for by the little elementals. And just as it is in heavy gross matter, the weeds receive exactly the same careful attention as the best plants. As the threads develop they are anchored for the first time at the border of fine gross matter, where they pass into the hands of a different species of the elementals, which lead them onward through the Ethereal World. They are again anchored at the border of the Ethereal World, and passed on into the Animistic Sphere, from where they then reach the Spiritual Sphere, where they are finally anchored again by a different species of the elementals.

Such is the path of a *good* volition which leads *upwards*. The path of an evil volition is guided *downwards* in the same way.

With each anchorage at a border these threads lose a certain species of their substance, which they leave behind in order to be able to proceed into the next sphere. This, too, takes place in a lawful manner, exactly corresponding to the particular species of the spheres. And all these developments are subject to the activity of the elementals!

As the intuitive perception of a good volition originates in the mobility of the *spirit*, these threads are consequently carried into the Spiritual Sphere. From there they pull at the soul or at least *hold* it fast when it still has to live through or redeem many a thing in fine gross matter. Thus, if there are many such threads anchored in the Spiritual Sphere, the soul cannot sink and fall so quickly as can a soul which carries with itself threads only for fine gross matter, because the latter was spiritually indolent while on earth and only bound itself to the World of Gross Matter, considering its pleasures alone worth striving for.

The soul that is being pulled by the threads of its volition no more sees these threads than does man here on earth, because they are always of a somewhat finer substance than the outermost cloak in which the soul still moves about. At the very moment, however, when through living off in recognition, this cloak attains to the same consistency as the densest among the still existing threats and thereby would be able to see them through the homogeneity of the outer covering, they have indeed already fallen off as redeemed, so that a true vision by the soul connected to such threads will never occur. —

Thus from the *earthly* point of view these little elementals are in the service of the human spirit because they adjust their activities to the nature of the conscious or unconscious volitions of men, and yet, in reality they only act in accordance with the Will of God, Whose Law they thereby fulfill!

Thus their activity is only *apparently* influenced by the human spirit. For the difference to become evident it depends entirely from which side you look at the matter.

When in the lectures about reciprocal action I spoke of threads which, as they issue from you, are thrust out and attracted, you perhaps until now saw only a conglomeration of threads before your mind’s eye. However, it was not to be supposed that these threads would continue by themselves like worms, but they must pass through hands, must be guided; and these hands belong to the little elementals working therein, of which you could have no knowledge up till now.
But now the picture has come to life and stands before you. Imagine that you are constantly surrounded by these elementals, which observe you and at once take up every thread and guide it to where it belongs. Not only that, but they anchor it and care for it until the seed springs up, indeed until the blossoms and fruit appear, just as it is here in the World of heavy Gross Matter with the seeds of plants, which are tended by the elemental beings until you can eventually have the fruits thereof.

It is the same basic Law, the same activity, but carried out by other species of the elemental beings which, as we would express it in an earthly way, are specialists in this field. And thus the same weaving, the same activity, the producing of seed, the germination, the growth, the blossoming and the fruit-bearing under the supervision and care of the elementals, penetrates the entire Creation for everything, no matter what it is and to which species it belongs. The activities of the elemental beings cover every single species, and without their activity there would in turn be no species.

Thus through the activity of the elemental beings, under the impulse of the base volition of men, and through the anchoring of the threads springing forth from this volition, there also came into existence the so-called hell. The threads of the evil volition were anchored there, grew, blossomed and finally bore the corresponding fruit, which those human beings who produced the seed had to accept.

Therefore a consuming lustfulness has dominion in these nether regions, the lust for murder, for quarrelling and for all the aberrations of human passions, each with its corresponding place. However, everything springs forth from the same Law, in the fulfillment of which the little elemental beings also fashion the fairy-like beauty of the more Luminous Realms! —

Thus I shall let one picture after another arise before you from Creation until you receive a great and uniform survey, which will never allow you to waver upon your ways nor let you go astray, because you are then knowing. Whoever even then would still not wish to direct his path towards the Luminous Heights would fundamentally prove himself as absolutely depraved and only worthy to be cast out.
42. In the gross material workshop of the elemental beings

So far we have been considering the activity of the little elemental beings in regard to that which issues from earthmen, such as their intuitive perception, their thinking and their actions.

Now, however, we want to remain just as close to earthmen as before, but observe therewith the activities of those elemental beings which develop their sphere of work in a direction leading towards earthmen. Thus they are not the beings which build the paths of the soul leading out of the heavy gross material substance of the earth, but those which strive in the opposite direction towards the gross material substance of this earth.

Everything shows movement, nothing is without form. Thus it appears as if man is surrounded by a huge workshop, the activities of which partly stream towards him and partly diverge from him, thereby intertwining, knotting and loosening, building up and pulling down, in constant change, continually growing, blossoming, ripening and decaying in order to offer new seed the opportunity to develop in fulfillment of the cycle which is in accordance with the Laws of Creation, the cycle of the necessary development and decay of all forms in the World of Matter. This is ordained by the Law of continuous Movement under the pressure of the radiation of God, the Only Living One.

It effervescs and surges, melts and cools off, hammers and pounds without ceasing. Vigorous fists push and pull, loving hands guide and protect, unite and separate the wandering spirits in all this tumult.

But the man of this earth is dull, blind and deaf to all this as he staggers about in his gross material attire. Greedy in his pleasures and knowledge, his intellect shows only this as its goal: Earthly joys and earthly power as the reward for his work and the crown of his existence. For the sluggish and indolent, the intellect tries to conjure up pictures of quiet comfort which, like a narcotic, hostile to the spirit, paralyze the will for activity in Creation.

He does not want to submit, the man of this earth, because the choice was left to his volition! And therefore he chains his living spirit to the dying form, the origin of which he does not even know.

He remains a stranger to this Creation, instead making use of its gifts for himself in an up-building way. Only the right knowledge offers the possibility of a conscious utilization. Therefore man must step out of his ignorance now! In future he can only work knowingly under the rays of the new star, which will separate the useful from the useless in the whole of Creation.

That which is useful, not judged according to human thinking, but only according to God’s Holy Law! Thus all that is useless in the first place includes every person who is incapable of receiving the blessings and mercies of God in humility, something which he can only achieve through the knowledge of all the activities in Creation.

Only out of the Word can he receive all the knowledge which he needs for this. He will find it therein if he seeks earnestly. He finds exactly what he needs for himself! But Christ’s words are now more than ever a law: “Seek, and ye shall find!”

Whoever does not seek with true eagerness of his spirit shall not and will not receive anything either. And therefore he who sleeps or is spiritually indolent will also find nothing in the Word which is living. It does not give him anything.

Every soul must first open itself for this of its own accord and strike the Source which lies in the Word. Therein rests an adamantine and sifting law, which now fulfills in all severity.

You must become knowing, otherwise you will lose every hold and will stumble and fall when now, during the course of the on-rolling world events, you are forcibly compelled to take that course which you must take in accordance with the Holy Will of your God, in Whose Works of Grace you have so far trampled about like ignorant animals in the most beautiful flower garden, destroying instead of furthering the up-building and helping, indulging in conceited audacity without exerting yourselves to obtain the understanding as to why you are allowed consciously to stay and enjoy everything in the beautiful Creation.

You never thought of giving the necessary service in return, you did not observe that great Law of God which ordains that the right to take lies in giving alone; instead you have taken thoughtlessly, with or
without petitions you have made boundless *demands* without even once thinking of your *duty* towards Creation, in which you guests wanted to make yourselves unscrupulous masters!

The Creator was expected to give, always to give. You did not even once in serious reflection ask how you really came to deserve this, but you only complained when you had to undergo suffering which you yourselves brought about, and you grumbled when something you had hoped for was not fulfilled for once. And your hoping, your wishes, were directed always and only towards earthly *happiness*. You have never as yet properly concerned yourselves with genuine longing for all else, for that which is more real. Where you *did so* it was the urge for earthly knowledge, nothing else.

You wanted to find in order to make yourselves prominent thereby. And when it happened that because of some distress you tried to investigate, then it was only done in order to escape from this trouble, no matter whether it was earthly distress or distress of the *soul*. But *it was never done for the purpose of honoring God*!

Now, however, learn at last to know the structure of this Creation in which you dwell and through part of which you also have to wander, so that you will no longer remain as foreign substance therein. With the recognition which will then become ever stronger you will also receive that humbleness which you need in order to absorb the last and great gift: that of being allowed to exist eternally!

With the cognition, which must lead to RE cognition, you also shorten the period of your wanderings through Creation by thousands of years, and arrive much more quickly and surely at those Luminous Heights which must remain the longing and the goal of *that* human spirit which does not wish to become lost through being useless.

Thus follow me today further along the paths through the nearer surroundings of your existence upon earth.

Imagine that you are striving towards this earth as it is with every incarnation, no matter whether it be the first or already the fiftieth.

Thereby it is not possible for the soul which is waiting for incarnation to slip into a physical body without further ado. The soul itself, which on account of its nature never unites with the physical body, but which is capable of *joining* a physical body only when the conditions required for this are fulfilled, could never move or set aglow the physical body without a special bridge. The threads which are tied through the attraction of homogeneous species are not sufficient for such a purpose.

In order to give an absolutely clear picture I will go back once more and in brief outline touch upon a few requirements for an incarnation which are already known.

The effects of the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species are not decisive in *all* cases for incarnations, but there are also other possibilities and compelling reasons.

The Law of Reciprocal Action also intervenes in this matter and sometimes with a strength which eclipses all else. A soul outside of the physical bodies, which through threads of reciprocal action is strongly linked with another soul dwelling upon earth within a female physical body, will absolutely be led to this woman upon earth by way of these threads as soon as there is an opportunity for an incarnation with her.

In addition to such conditions, which cannot be avoided, there is then also the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species. But there are also besides these two happenings other kinds and possibilities about which we shall talk in the course of time only, because today any superfluous deviation would only dim the clearness of the necessary picture.

So for the present let us only say that all the threads, no matter what their nature, cannot suffice to enable the soul to move the gross material body and to set it aglow.

Even when the condition is fulfilled that, due to some threads, the soul remains in the neighborhood of the growing body, and that the body in its radiation also reaches that degree which is able to *hold* the soul, as I have already mentioned in an earlier lecture, then although it is true that the soul would thereby be bound to the body, yet it would still not on that account be in a position to move or set aglow the physical body connected with it.

A bridge for this is still lacking. Instead of saying bridge we can also call it an implement, which is
especially needed by the soul in addition. And this bridge must again be built by the little elemental beings!

Like everything else this also takes place within the laws of the exact meeting together of very specific radiations, which in this case concern: earthly manhood and womanhood, as well as various active threads of fate concerning these two human beings and also the soul. This process, too, needs a special explanation later on. Today it should be sufficient to hint that all of this forms the decisive starting-point for the activities of those little elemental beings which build the bridges for the incarnation of souls.

And these bridges are what many today already call the “astral body.”

The astral body consists of medium gross matter. It must be formed by the little elementals directly preceding the heavy gross material earth body, so that it almost appears as if it were being fashioned simultaneously. But this is not so, for the astral body – I still want to retain this known designation for the sake of simplicity – must precede everything which is to be formed in the heavy gross material substance!

There are many people who have arrived at the knowledge of the existence of so-called astral things. But they neither know their actual purpose nor the real process of their coming into existence.

Those who have hitherto known about astral things again looked at everything only from their angle, and therefore thought of them as having originated from the heavy gross material substance. In most cases they consider them to be images of heavy gross matter, because every plant, every stone, and in fact everything of heavy gross matter seems to be reflected in the astral world.

These, however, are not images but prototypes of things in heavy gross matter, without which nothing whatever would or could form in the World of heavy Gross Matter! That is the difference.

According to earthly conceptions this field of medium gross matter could best be called the workshop for models. Just as an artist first fashions a model, so the so-called astral body comes into existence before the heavy physical body. Except that there is nothing in Creation which would serve one such purpose only and then just be put aside, as it is with earth-man; instead everything, even that which appears the smallest, necessarily has a many-sided value in Creation.

In the working of the elemental beings every single thing belongs as a necessary part to the whole. Each part is also flooded through and pulsated through uniformly by the whole and with the whole.

So every piece upon the earth, even the earth itself, has a co-operating model. Some of those who are allowed to see call it the “shadow,” while others, as already mentioned, call it the “astral body.” There are other lesser known designations for this, but they all mean the same thing. None of them, however, hits upon that which is right, because it was again considered from the wrong side, whereas there is no knowledge whatever about the origin.

There is nothing on earth which has not already been fashioned beforehand in an even more beautiful and more perfect way by the little elemental beings in medium gross matter!

Everything taking place in the World of heavy Gross Matter, even the skill of the craftsmen, the creations of the artists, etc., is only drawn from the preceding activities of the little elemental beings, who have already completed this and much more besides in medium and finer gross matter. There all this is even more perfect in its forms, because the elementals work directly in the laws of the Will of God which is perfect, and which can therefore only give expression to what is perfect in form.

Every invention, even the most surprising one, is only borrowed from things already achieved by the beings on other planes, of which things there are very many, ready for men to draw upon in order to transfer them here upon earth into the World of heavy Gross Matter.

And yet, although the models are so easily attainable for those who are not only serious but also humble seekers, much has again been distorted here upon earth through the intellect, because in most cases those endowed with the ability lacked the requisite humility to draw in purity, and furthermore because the inhabitants of the earth, through their conceit which hampers everything, have so far paid no attention to the Laws of God in Creation. Not until they obtain exact knowledge of these Laws will the inventing or, more correctly expressed, the discovering on other planes, and consequently also the correct transfer into the heavy gross material substance of this earth, become much easier and more accurate than it has been so far, and also much more extensive.
The astral plane is therefore not a reflection of the World of Gross Matter! In the first place this plane in itself still consists of gross matter, only of a somewhat finer species than the earth, and secondly the reverse is true: the heavy earthly gross matter is a reproduction of medium gross matter, of the so-called astral plane.

However, the astral plane contains two ways and thereby also two great basic divisions. One leading towards the heavy gross matter and another leading away from it again! The part striving towards heavy gross matter is the bridge which is necessary for the up-building in the earthly; the part striving away from it, however, is the formed expression of the thoughts and actions of the human spirits which are upon earth in earthly garments.

Men’s knowledge of this has so far been isolated piecwork only, whereby owing to their ignorance these few pieces are in a confused medley without any real connection. Thus nothing but a fantastically composed picture floating in the air was devised, which seems like a Fata morgana, and therefore probably exerts a special fascination upon many people who are inwardly unstable. Man can then revel so beautifully in irresponsible things. He can allow himself to establish daring suppositions in these matters, which he naturally likes others to consider as knowledge and certainty, knowing that nobody can hold him responsible thereby if he errs. In his opinion he has been given the opportunity to be held in esteem for once without having any responsibility.

Yes, before men! But not before the Laws of God! Towards these everybody is fully responsible for everything he says! For every word! And all those who follow his wrong opinions, even those whom he merely incites with his erroneous teachings to new and fantastic ideas of their own, all are firmly chained to him, and he must help to free them again individually before he can think of himself and his ascent!

After having again taken a brief glimpse at these matters, we must now return to details. Thus the little elemental beings fashion the astral body beforehand as the necessary bridge for the soul, so that it is able to control, direct and move the growing body.

The soul is connected with the astral body and works through this upon the heavy physical body. Likewise the physical body with the radiation necessary for this can really bind the soul to itself only through the astral body acting as a mediator. The radiations issuing from heavy gross matter, through which the animistic pulsates, must first penetrate the medium gross matter of the astral body, for otherwise they cannot connect with the radiations of the soul, the outermost cloak of which is by then already of finest gross matter.

Let us at present distinguish only between three basic species of gross matter. Although there are still various intermediate and side species in addition. For the time being we will only consider the fine, the medium heavy and the heaviest gross material substance. In this sense the physical body also belongs to the heaviest earthly species, and the astral body to the transitional species of medium heavy gross matter, i.e., to that species which lies next to the heaviest.

When an incarnation is to take place this astral body is first fashioned by the elemental beings, and immediately afterwards the physical body is formed so that it appears as if both occur simultaneously. In reality, however, the fashioning of the astral body precedes the process in heavy gross matter; it must precede it, otherwise the physical body could not be completed and the soul would be unable to do anything with it.

I am only giving you the picture of the process here, so that the conception can arise therefrom. Later on we shall perhaps follow step by step the growing, the maturing and the decaying, with all the logical order and with all the threads which are part of it, as soon as the whole stands before you like a picture.

The astral body is connected with the physical body, but is not dependent upon it, as has been assumed in the past. The lack of knowledge of the actual process of development in Creation brought in its train the many errors, especially since man always basically presented the little knowledge he acquired by considering it from his point of view.

As long as he imagines himself as the most important point in Creation, where in reality he does not at all play a special main role, but where he is nothing but a creature like innumerable others, he will always go wrong, also in his investigations.

It is true that after the soul has severed itself from the physical body the astral body decays along with the physical body. But this must not be taken as proof that it is therefore dependent upon it. This
does not even give a justifiable foundation for such an assumption.

In reality the process is different: When it severs itself the soul, being the mobile part, draws the astral body away from the physical body. Figuratively speaking: the soul upon stepping out of and leaving the physical body pulls the astral body out with it. That is how it appears. In reality the soul only pulls it off the physical body, because a fusion has never taken place but only a telescoping, as it is with field glasses which go in and out.

In so doing the soul does not draw this astral body along very far, because the latter is not only anchored with the soul but also with the physical body; and, moreover, the soul from which the essential movement issues also wants to sever itself from the astral body and consequently strives away from it too.

Thus after the earthly departure of the soul the astral body always remains near the physical body. The further the soul then moves away the weaker the astral body also becomes; and the ever-increasing severance of the soul finally brings about the decay and decomposition of the astral body, which in turn immediately brings in its train the decay of the physical body, in the same way as it also influenced its formation. This is the normal process in accordance with the Laws of Creation. Naturally special acts of intervention also bring about special conditions and disarrangements, but without being able to eliminate the lawfulness.

The astral body, which is first and foremost dependent upon the soul, is the mediator to the physical body. Whatever happens to the astral body is also definitely suffered by the physical body. The sufferings of the physical body, however, touch the astral body much less, although they are closely connected with each other.

If, for example, some part of the physical body is taken away, let us suppose it is a finger, then the finger of the astral body is not also taken away simultaneously, but it still remains as before. That is why a person on earth can actually still feel pain or a pressure periodically at that spot where he no longer possesses a member of his physical body.

Cases of this kind are well enough known, but man never found the proper explanation of it because he lacked the survey.

Thus the elemental beings knot and connect all the souls to their astral bodies, which we shall call the bodies of medium gross matter, while the heavy earth bodies, even when coming into existence, are directly connected with the body of medium gross matter and form and develop accordingly.

It must be reserved until possible later lectures to show the way in which the soul works through this cloak upon the heavy physical body, for to reach such a point much has still to be clarified beforehand in order to presuppose the right understanding.

All this, however, is also pervaded by one single law, which is zealously and faithfully fulfilled by the little elemental beings without any deviation. In this they are models for the human spirits, which can and also shall learn therefrom, until at last they work hand in hand and without presumption with the little master-builders in this Creation, so that through deeds which lead to complete harmony they will jubilantly and gratefully praise the Wisdom and Love of their Creator!
43. A soul wanders...

In the last two lectures I explained the happenings in the planes of medium gross matter, formerly called the astral plane by those who knew about it, which are directly connected with men’s existence upon earth.

There are many other happenings besides those mentioned therein which also belong to the fields of activity of the elemental beings. But since these types of work only touch men’s souls indirectly, we do not yet want to speak about them but first to consider what lies nearest at hand: the human soul itself in connection with what has already been explained.

Therefore follow me for a short distance along the path upon which a soul must wander after departure from its physical body. Let us, then, observe its first steps.

We are standing in medium gross matter. Before us we see threads of fate of various colors and strengths, of which we talked in the last lectures when considering the activities of the little elemental beings. Let us eliminate everything else this time; for in reality there exists in this region much more, flowing closely together and through each other, than just these threads. Everything swings in the strictest order in accordance with the Laws in Creation. We look neither right nor left, but stay only by these threads.

These threads appear to trail along with only slight movement, showing no particular activity; for they are such as were already spun a long time ago. Suddenly one of them begins to quiver. It vibrates and increases its movement more and more, swells out, deepens its color, and starts to become more active in every respect... A soul which is connected with this thread has released itself from a physical body. It approaches the place where we are waiting.

This bears a resemblance to a fire hose into which water is suddenly driven. One can accurately observe the path of the oncoming water as it forces its way forward in the hose. It is the same process with the threads of fate, which become released when the soul is forced to wander along the path thus marked out for it. The radiation of the spirit within the soul streams ahead of it and animates the thread of its path, even if this thread was only in weak activity up till then. Through this stimulation the tension becomes stronger and pulls the soul more vigorously to the nearest anchorage of this thread.

This place of anchorage abounds with homogeneous species of such threads, which in turn are connected with souls still dwelling upon earth in gross material earth bodies. Yet other souls which have previously left the earth are already at the anchorage, and must now at this place partake of the fruit which ripened through the activity and care of the little elemental beings according to the species of the threads, which work like seed stalks.

The forms of the fruit are of a very definite and uniform nature at this particular place. Let us assume it is a place of envy, which is very widespread upon earth and finds excellent soil among earthmen.

That is why the anchorage for these threads is such an immensely large and many-sided place. Landscape upon landscape, towns and villages, with corresponding activities of every kind.

But envy lies in wait everywhere, arousing repugnance. Everything is permeated by it. Envy has taken on grotesque forms which move about and work in these regions. They work on all the souls drawn to this place in the most decisive and increased way, so that these souls may themselves experience with greater intensity that which they so obtrusively favored their fellow-men with here on earth.

Let us not occupy ourselves with individual descriptions of this place; for it is of such a thousand fold variety that no firmly given picture would suffice to provide even the shadow of a conception. But the expression nauseating is a mild and exceedingly glossed-over description of it.

It is to this place that the thread which we observed leads; the thread which we suddenly saw becoming more active, richer in color, and fresher through the approach of the soul which had left the earth.

As the soul now moves towards the place itself, there also at a very definite spot where the thread is firmly anchored everything gradually becomes more mobile and colorful, let us call it more animated. Everything flares up.
This revival, however, issues quite unconsciously from the spirit of the soul; it comes about through the radiation of the spirit, even though this soul, as occurs in most cases, journeys along the path with eyes still closed. It then awakens at its destination, at this very place, where everything had just become more lively at its approach through the radiation; for here are the fruits of that thread, or perhaps also of various threads connected with this very soul, because they were produced by it.

Through this coming to life under the personal radiation of the soul concerned, the spirit living in this soul impresses a certain personal note of its own upon its new environment, which was already awaiting it, and which always differs from that of the other souls. This always makes it, so to speak, a quite distinctive world in itself for each soul, despite the fact that everything is closely interwoven, that the souls molest each other to excess, and that the whole place can be considered as one single, great, uniform plane.

Thus it happens that in spite of the experience which so many souls simultaneously share in this place, and also basically in the same form, each individual soul always experiences and lives through it only according to its own nature! So that each soul receives an entirely different impression of it from the other souls which have to live through the same with it! What is more, this soul will also see things differently from a second or third soul which has the same picture before it.

Picture this to yourself. A soul awakens at such a place. This place or plane possesses a very definite picture as regards its formation and everything that moves therein. Even the happenings there may be called uniform, because they also remain subject to one single great law through which they take effect.

This soul which we are considering now sees the other souls already there or those arriving later experience the same which this soul is also forced to experience. However, the soul sees this of itself and of the others in a very definite way which is entirely its own, and it also lives through these things correspondingly.

One must not come to the conclusion from this that the other souls too see and experience everything in exactly the same way as does this one soul which we named; for this is not the case, but each of these souls sees and experiences things in accordance with its own personal nature and quite differently from the others! They see the happenings differently, likewise the colors and the landscapes.

This is because the radiation of the inherent spirit also lends to the environment there the personal expression which belongs only to this particular spirit, and the expression is animated according to its nature. In the first moment this may seem very strange to you.

But perhaps I can furnish you with a few similar although much more clumsy illustrations from the heavy terrestrial World of Matter, which will give you an idea towards a better understanding.

Let us take two persons who are visiting a beautiful park. Without a special understanding between them it is seldom that both will designate the same point as being the most beautiful therein, even if they walk through the park side by side. Each will find something different as beautiful for himself. One of them perhaps nothing whatever, but he only says otherwise out of politeness, though he prefers the wild forest to the cultivated park.

This is then simply done away with by saying that the one has no “sense” for what the other declares to be beautiful. This, however, does contain a certain wisdom. The “sensing” of the one simply goes in another direction! Therefore the scene looks different to him from that viewed by his companion.

In the recognition of a picture, in the way as to how one sees it, it is the purely personal sensing or the direction of the sensing of him who looks at it which is decisive, not the picture or the landscape which is being observed. One person experiences it differently from another.

That which becomes evident here in such a clumsy way is more lively and impressive in the more easily mobile layers of matter. This is why it happens that the same place with the same events calls forth different experiences in the individual souls, depending on their own particular natures.

We can delve more deeply into this matter, however.

Let us again take two persons to serve as an example. While they are young a color is shown to them and they are told it is blue. Thereafter each of them always considers this particular color he saw as being blue. But this does not prove that both of them also see this particular color in the same way! The opposite is the case. In reality each one sees the color which he calls blue differently from the other. Even here
already in the physical body!

Even if you closely examine the physical eyes and find them of an exactly similar quality, this condition is not decisive to define how the colors are seen. The brain also has a say in this, and in addition, as the main thing, the personal nature of the human spirit itself!

Let me try to take the explanation further. Let us stick to blue. You yourselves have thereby quite a definite color before you which, with all its shades, was once pointed out to you as being blue. And if your fellow-man who was taught likewise will also pick out from all the colors when questioned the same color which you yourself call blue, it does not prove that he sees the color which he also calls blue in the same way as you do!

As for him, it is just this very particular kind which is blue. You do not know how it looks to him in reality. Naturally he will and is bound to regard everything of this color which he sees, and which is thus designated, as being blue, just as he would also call the white color black if he had been told it was so from the very beginning. He will always say blue to this one definite color which you also call blue. In spite of this, however, he does not see it in the same way as you do!

It is the same with the tone. A certain tone you hear is, for example, an “E” to you. To every person! Because he learned to hear and call it as such. He will also form it in this way with his mouth. However, always in accordance with his own sensing, which will naturally always bring forth the same tone for what is also considered “E” by you. However, this does not at all mean that he actually hears it in the same way as you hear it. But in reality he always hears it only in accordance with the nature of his spirit, differently from his fellow-man.

Now I come to what I wish to explain with this. In Creation the color in itself is constant and each one for itself remains unchanged, as it also applies to the tone. But experiencing of this color and of the tone differs with every person in accordance with his personal nature. That is not uniform!

Part of the experiencing is also the seeing, no matter whether gross material with its different species, or ethereal, animistic or spiritual. As it is with the color and the tone, so is it also with the form.

Each one of you experiences his surroundings in a different way, sees and hears it differently from his neighbor. You have merely become accustomed to finding uniform designations for things, but these lack vitality! Thus you have pressed that which is mobile into fixed forms, and you think that with these fixed forms of your language all movement in Creation must also become rigid for you!

This is not so. Each person lives and experiences absolutely according to his own nature! Therefore he will someday also see and recognize Paradise in a different way from his fellow-man.

And yet if one of them would design a picture of it as he sees it, the others would also immediately recognize and see as being right in the picture that which they themselves experienced by Paradise; for they again see the picture according to their own nature, and not as the one who reproduced Paradise in the picture sees it.

The thing in itself is always the same, it is only the way in which the human spirits see it which varies. Color is color, but it is absorbed in different ways by the human spirits. Tone is tone, and form is form, of a very definite kind in the entire Creation; the various human spirits, however, experience them differently, always according to their maturity and their nature.

That is how a person can suddenly experience Spring and all the awakening in Nature in an entirely different way to that in which he experienced it in past decades, just as if he had never really observed or “enjoyed” it. This occurs in particular when a man has had to pass through some critical period in his life which enabled him to mature inwardly!

Nature and Spring have always been like this; but it is he who has changed, and according to his maturity he experiences them differently!

Everything depends on him alone. And thus it is with the entire Creation. You human beings change and not Creation! Therefore you could already have Paradise here on earth if you were mature for it. Creation can remain the same but you, you and always again only you, must change in order to see it differently and therewith to experience it differently. For seeing, hearing and feeling belong to experiencing, are part of it.
That is why the World is seen and experienced in millions of different ways by human spirits. These differences, however, are put into it by men alone; for Creation itself actually has quite simple basic forms, which always repeat themselves, and are formed, ripen and decay in accordance with one uniform law in order to arise anew in these same forms. Everything which is real is simple, but this simplicity is experienced by men in a thousand-fold ways.

With this knowledge you now already come nearer to the process of what happens to the soul once it is released from heavy matter on earth. It experiences the so-called beyond in accordance with its inner nature; for it animates the forms which had to be connected with it through its personal radiation, it vitalizes them in accordance with its own character, which must spend itself out therein!

The fact that the soul may thereby come to the recognition of whether that which it created for itself was right or wrong, i.e., to the recognition of which paths it took, remains a special act of grace in itself. One of those which the Creator wove into everything, so that the struggling soul will always have lifebelts in every place and at all times in order to rise above the entanglements, and so that with a really good volition and recognition at the right time it need not become lost.

The many-sided indispensable value of everything that exists in Creation always proffers the possibility of ascent again in some way or other, even amid the greatest confusion caused by men. Whether or not the soul recognizes and uses these possibilities is its affair alone. The lifebelts are there! The soul only needs to reach out for them with a good volition in order to swing itself up on them. —

Having changed inwardly man also sees everything differently, as the popular saying goes. However, this is not a mere saying, but in reality man does then see everything differently. With his inner change his seeing and his hearing change to a certain degree; for it is the spirit which sees, hears and feels through the corresponding tools in the various different planes, and not the physical or ethereal eye itself. If the spirit changes then the way of seeing changes with it, and consequently also the way of experiencing. The tools play no part in this whatever; they are merely mediators.

The radiation of the spirit absorbs the resistances which it meets and leads them back to the spirit in a sort of reciprocal action. In this World of heavy Gross Matter the leading back goes through the gross material organs provided for the purpose, such as the eyes, ears and brain. Thereby the brain is the meeting place for the mediations of all the lower organs.

Only later shall we speak about this in more detail.

Today I am only trying in this way to make it clear to you that the nature of the impression of the outer world, i.e., of the surroundings, is dependent upon the particular spirit itself! For this reason one and the same form always affects the various spectators differently, even when they have become equally clear as to its beauty. And if one person sees a certain form differently from his fellow-man, then a sketch of the form seen by the one must yield for the other a picture identical with the form itself.

At this point everything must indeed come together again in one; for only the seeing is different, and not the actual form.

Men have created a common name for every form. Only the name for it is common, but not the way in which it is recognized or seen!

In this you have also so far gone wrong in your opinions. But if you now seek to approach the experiencing in the so-called beyond more closely from the viewpoints newly shown to you, much will become clearer to you. You will be able to understand many things more easily when I now continue with my explanations, and so much that is puzzling will become clear.

What has been shown to you also explains why two or more persons with mediumistic abilities see, hear and interpret one and the same thing quite differently, without there being any justification for reproaching them; for they see it according to their nature, and therefore always in a different way from the other. The subject being dealt with, however, is only of a very definite type. And only he who has learned to reckon with these happenings through the knowledge of the Laws of the Divine Will in Creation also knows exactly how to find the connection in the various reports and thus to recognize what is right therein, how it really is.

But you have sought to press Creation and yourselves into rigid and stationary forms by means of the language with which you make yourselves understood. You will never succeed in this; for Creation is
mobile, as is your inner life also. When you seek to reflect about this, however, you think in the firmly-molded words of your language!

Just think how foolish this is. The firmly-molded language never suffices to reproduce correctly anything that is mobile!

Here again the impediment is your intellect, which can only work with very definite words, and which is also capable of absorbing only very definite words. You can realize from this how you have firmly chained and enslaved yourselves by considering the intellect to be the highest for man, whereas it is only useful for and applicable to the heavy gross matter of this earth. And even then only to a limited extent and not for everything. Little by little you recognize how really paltry the intellectuals are.

For this reason I have already called out to you often that you must try to absorb my Word, the Message from out of the Light, in such a manner that as you read it you see pictures of it before you! For you can understand it only in pictures, not with the paltry words of these earthmen which I am compelled to use in order to tell you about it.

You will never learn to understand Creation in words, nor that which is within you, because all of that is and must remain mobile, whereas words press everything into firm and rigid forms only. And that is impossible, an entirely vain effort with and for everything that is mobile. Understanding will not come to you with words!

However, as soon as the soul lays aside the terrestrial heaviness of the physical body it enters the mobility of Creation. It is drawn into the constant surging and seething and will then experience its surroundings in a much more mobileflexible way its surroundings that often change in the redemptions awaiting every soul to which it is drawn by the animating of all the threads clinging to it.

And all this is again reciprocal in its effects. When the soul withdraws from the physical body, when it strivenses away from it and lets it fall back, i.e., when it no longer radiates through it, then its radiations, which manifest even more strongly through becoming freer, go in one direction only with their full strength towards medium gross matter, the nearest anchorage of the threads of fate.

The threads receive a much greater animation thereby, called forth by the soul’s radiation, which is now guided in this one direction, and through this animation their capacity to attract is also intensified, which retroactively strikes the connected soul and attracts it more keenly. All these are automatic, absolutely lawful and thus completely natural happenings, which you can also easily understand if you try to go deeply into it.

Thus the soul is drawn along on its path by threads which it animates through its radiations, which it cannot hold back or avoid. And in this way it goes either towards its purification or towards its destruction. All this happens ever again through the soul itself. The elemental beings only form and build in accordance with the Law. The animation of the forms and the releasing are brought about by the souls themselves through their radiations. And according to the nature of the radiations, the forms which are animated in such a variety of ways then exercise a more or less strong retroactive effect on the soul.

Here, too, the saying becomes valid: As you call it into the wood so it echoes. In this case it means: as it radiates into the forms so are they animated and work accordingly. A great lawful simplicity and unswerving justice is inherent in all this! —

What I have described to you herein solely concerns the human spirits, for it is also inherent in the activity of the free will. With the elemental beings it is again different! —

Let these happenings come to life before your eyes for once. Exert yourselves to achieve it, for the effort is worthwhile and the reciprocal action will bring you rich reward. You will thereby again become knowing as regards a part of this Creation. —

I have described to you how it has been so far. But now it comes like a lightning flash out of the Light! Divine Power suddenly strikes unexpectedly into the threads of fate of all earthmen, as well as of all the souls which dwell on the planes of Subsequent Creation.

Thus everything now comes to its final release, immediately and unexpectedly! The elemental beings are newly strengthened to unprecedented power. In their activity they turn against all those human beings who through their doings and dealings have compelled them in the past to create ugly forms in obedience to the Law of Creation. Now, however, the Power of God is above all human volition in the entire
Creation; the Will of God which permits only the pure, the good and the beautiful to be formed, and destroys all else!

The Power of God has already penetrated into Subsequent Creation also in order to work here Itself, and all the elemental beings, supported by this Highest Power, quickly, joyfully and proudly seize the countless meshes of the weaving of all the threads of fate for men in order to guide them jubilantly to their end!

In obedience to the Command of the Light they tear the threads which are only weakly anchored in the spiritual, so that the souls will remain completely severed from the Light when the dark cords, with everything clinging to them, rebound sharply upon their originators!

But the tearing of these threads also proceeds in an absolutely lawful manner, whereby the nature of men themselves is decisive; for the elemental beings do nothing arbitrarily.

The Divine Power of the Light now strikes like lightning into all threads! Those threads which bear corresponding similarities to the species striving for the Light, and which through the really strong volition of those attached to them also became strong enough to bear the sudden penetration of this unaccustomed Light-Power, will gain enormous firmness and freshness thereby, so that the human souls attached to them will by the strong attraction be wrenched upwards from out of the dangers of Darkness, and thus from out of the danger of being dragged along into disintegration also.

However, the weak threads of light produced only by a weak volition cannot stand the sudden and tremendous pressure of Divine Power, but they become singed and are thereby severed by the elemental helpers; thus those who were tied to these threads remain a prey to Darkness. The cause of this natural happening is their own lukewarmness, which was incapable of producing threads of sufficient strength and firmness.

Thus you find nothing but justice in every happening! Therefore it is promised that the lukewarm will be spewed out, as it literally happens therewith from the Light.

All the elemental helpers, great and small, now become free from having to form what is dark under the compulsion of the evil or false volition of men and in fulfillment of the Law. And simultaneously everything that is animistic is drawn back from this severed Darkness by the Power of the Light, to which they closely attach themselves in jubilant joy so that they may now form and maintain what is willed by the Light. Thereby they become strengthened in new power in order to swing in exultant accord with the entire Creation amid the surging Light of God!

Honor be to God Who sows but Love! Love also in the Law of the annihilation of the Darkness!
With my lectures on “Substantiality,” “The little elemental beings,” “In the gross material workshop of the elemental beings” and “A soul wanders” I gave a piece of knowledge about the constant activity in Creation. I explained a small part of your nearer surroundings, and only about that which is very closely connected with you personally. However, I did not just give it so that you might become aware of it, but for the very purpose of enabling you to draw benefit from it for your life upon earth, now, in the physical body. At the same time also as a blessing for those who are with you and around you.

The knowledge of it brings you no advantage; for it is the sacred duty of every human spirit to apply any knowledge for the development in Creation, for the progress and happiness of all those who are connected with him or who simply come into contact with him. Then his spirit profits greatly from it, but never otherwise.

The spirit will become free of all repressions, and in the Law of Reciprocal Action it will be uplifted unfailingly to a height upon which it can perpetually draw powers, powers which are penetrated by the Light, and which must bring blessing where they strike the right soil here upon earth. Thus the knowing one becomes a strong mediator of high Divine Power.

Therefore I want to show you what you could draw from the last lectures for your path on earth, and what you must draw from them; for the Word must not remain without practical application.

In broad outlines I called your attention to a small part of the weaving and working of very definite species of the elemental beings in Creation, and I also showed you that the human spirit has so far walked about in Creation in a completely ignorant manner.

The beings of Substantiality supervise and weave in loyalty in the household of the great Creation, while that which is spiritual is to be considered as a guest journeying therein, a guest who has the duty to adapt himself harmoniously to the order of the great household and to use his best abilities to further and support the ministration of these beings. Thus he should lend a hand in the maintenance of the great work which offers him a dwelling, the possibility to subsist and a home.

To view it aright you must put it thus: The high Substantiality has released the spirit from out of itself or given birth to it, and offers it the possibility of a joyful existence in its great household of Creation!

Provided, of course, that this spirit does not disturb the harmony of the household; for then it is a disagreeable guest and will be treated accordingly. Then it will never be able to receive and enjoy a really happy existence.

The guest is also naturally obliged not to hamper the household, but to adapt itself to the existing order, and even to support and to protect it in return for the hospitality.

Finally, for a better understanding one can also express it differently without altering the actual sense: the great all-embracing Divine Substantiality has divided itself into two parts, into an active part and a passive part, or into a positive part and a negative part.

The passive or negative part is the finer part, the more sensitive, gentler part; the active or positive part is the coarser and not so sensitive part!

The more sensitive part, i.e., the passive part, is, however, the stronger and predominant part, which in reality has a leading effect. Through its delicate sensitiveness it is more capable of absorbing and is more responsive to pressure, and consequently qualified to stand and act more securely in the power of the Holy Will of God, this being the highest pressure. Pressure here means the lawful impressing of the higher species upon the lower species, but not perhaps some arbitrary act of force, no pressure of a violent and unstable craving for power. —

Therewith you see the great picture before you, coming from above, and it is no longer difficult to comprehend that the after-effects in Creation are always and quite naturally repeated in the same way, and are ultimately also to be transmitted to the split-off parts, the human spirits of Subsequent Creation, being the effect of one uniform Law which penetrates the entire Creation. Only it is named differently on the various planes and cooling-off stages.
Thus in the grading the human woman of Subsequent Creation embodies the more sensitive element of Substantiality as being the negative, passive part, and the man embodies the coarser spiritual as the positive, active part; for the splitting that has once set in is also further repeated in the parts which already split off ever again and continuously, so that one can say that the entire Creation actually consists only of splittings! That part which is really stronger, which actually dominates, is at the same time always the more sensitive part; thus among human beings it is womanhood! According to her nature it is much easier for her intuitively to perceive the pressure of the Will of God and to obey it. Thereby womanhood has and provides the best connection with the only real Living Power!

This Law of Creation should also be observed by investigators and taken into account by inventors. The part which is really the stronger and more powerful is always the more sensitive, i.e., the negative or passive part. The more sensitive part is really the deciding one, while the active part is only the executing one!

Therefore in every normal development all that is womanly exercises a strong and solely uplifting influence which, in its unconscious beginnings, always swings purely upon the male as soon as the latter attains physical maturity. With physical maturity there simultaneously awakens the great generative sensing, which forms the connection or the bridge for the activity of the spiritual core of earth-man in the plane of coarse matter, i.e., here on earth.

You already know this from my Message. All this takes place simultaneously. One immediately necessitates the other. In this you recognize the enormous help which a human spirit on earth receives through the Laws of Creation! You see the almost indescribable protection and the merciful, scarcely-to-be-overlooked supports provided for ascent. Also the secure paths precisely given therein, from which no one can go astray unintentionally. A very evil will indeed is needed, even opposing efforts, when a person tries wantonly to push all these things aside and leave them unheeded. In fact man must even forcibly resist all these automatic aids in order not to use them!

In spite of this, however, he does it. I therefore purposely said that in the “unconscious” beginnings of maturity the womanly influence will always result in a pure upward swinging to the heights on the part of the male, because it then operates uninfluenced by the decadent intellect and only according to the Laws of God in Creation! Not until the intellect with all its cunning is also awakened in this, and sets to work, does this purity and all the aids with it become dragged into the dirt and debased through evil thinking.

The evil thinking is brought about through the impurity of womanhood, moral corruption, persuasions by false friends, bad examples, and last but not least also through the false trend in art and literature.

However, when once the many bridges to Luminous and Pure Heights are burst and broken down then it is very difficult to find a way back! And yet also in this matter the All-Wise Creator in His Grace gives through the Laws of Creation a thousand possibilities and also further automatic aids, if only a human spirit which has gone astray tries to bring up within itself the really earnest volition towards purity.

The Message already throws sufficient light on all these things, so that it is no longer necessary to give you any further references to it.

Men, you do not at all know what mercies you tread underfoot ever anew and almost daily, and therefore you likewise do not know how great and ever greater your burden of guilt becomes with every hour, which you must pay for in any case, for all the Laws of God which rest in Creation and help you also turn against you when you refuse to observe them!

You cannot get around the necessity of recognizing them. Not one among all the creatures. And the Laws are the Love of God, which remained incomprehensible to you because you tried to make something entirely different of it from what it really is.

Learn and recognize! Woman, if you do not awaken to your real value in Creation and then act accordingly, the reaction of the great guilt will shatter you before you divine it! And you, man, at last recognize in woman that great help which you need and can never dispense with if you want to swing in the Laws of God. And honor in woman that for which God destined her! The way in which you intuitively feel towards the woman will become the Gate to the Light for you. Never forget this. —
Just meditate deeply upon all these descriptions for once. You will find them confirmed everywhere by your experiences. Always let these words form a basis for your observations. Thereby you will see much quite differently, and you will also recognize it more readily than you did in the past. Even in the smallest things the effects are quite evident. Not only on earth but in all of Creation.

You will now perhaps ask yourselves why the human woman is the more sensitive part. Therefore I also want to answer this right away:

In the separations or splittings-off the woman forms the bridge between Substantiality and Spirituality! Therefore the Primordial Mother also had to come into existence first, before further splittings could follow or take place.

And always the woman of the particular separated plane is the bridge between the next higher form of Substantiality and the Spirituality which has emanated from the latter. For this reason woman has still kept within herself a special part of the higher Substantiality which is closest to her own plane, and man lacks this part.

The popular saying is also again quite right when it noted that woman is more closely connected with Nature than is man! Woman, indeed, is actually nearer to Nature in every respect. You students of the Message, however, know that the expression connected with Nature means nothing else than being more closely connected with Substantiality!

This is how it is in the great household of Creation! From this you must draw lessons for yourselves and wisely apply them to life upon earth. I will tell you today how you can do this. When you neglect to do so, you do not submit to the swinging harmony of the household in which you are guests. And if you wish to act differently and go on other paths than those Creation clearly points out to you, then you will never be successful, nor will you receive genuine joy and the peace for which you long so much.

Everything which does not swing in the sense and the Laws of this Creation is bound to fail and collapse; for then it not only loses all support, but it creates for itself opposing currents which are stronger than any human spirit and which in the end will always overpower him and his work.

Therefore adjust yourselves now and at last to the perfection of the harmony of Creation, then you will find peace and success.

In this the woman has failed first and foremost; but the man is also mainly guilty of this. Of course, not by a hair’s breadth less the woman on that account, for she had no need at all to adjust herself to him. Each is responsible in this for himself or herself alone. The greatest evil of all herein was again the voluntary subordination to the intellect.

The woman of Subsequent Creation should have formed the bridge from Substantiality to the Spiritual. The bridge from that Substantiality from which the spiritual element of Subsequent Creation originally severed itself! Not from that animistic substantiality which, after the separation of the last remnants of what was spiritual, sank down still further in order to form the bridge to the World of Matter, and to provide the origin for all the animal souls.

In the values of Creation, grading downwards, there thus comes first of all the woman and then the man. But the woman of Subsequent Creation has utterly failed therein. She does not stand in that place which Creation assigned to and ordained for her.

Woman kept the great part of Substantiality not of the lower animistic kind but of the higher kind as a bridge within herself and thus could and should remain accessible to the Will of God as is Substantiality itself, which always swings only in the Will of God. Naturally it was a condition that she kept this part of Substantiality pure, pure for perceiving the Divine Will, the Laws in Creation!

Instead she opened this intuitive perception only too quickly and too easily to all the seductive arts of Lucifer. And since through her peculiarity, which lies in the connection to Substantiality in Creation, woman is stronger than the coarser spiritual species of man, and consequently the decisive factor, or let us say in the most literal sense, she sets the standard, she very easily dragged man down with her into the depths.

For this reason I have already called out to all womanhood in my Message that she must take the lead over man in ascent; for this is her duty, because it is inherent in her capacity! Not just because she thereby redeems the guilt with which she has burdened herself from the very beginning. That in itself is
an act of Grace, the retroactive effect of which sets in automatically through the volition for ascent.

The woman of Subsequent Creation could fall so deeply despite her attribute of substantiality because, being the last of her species, she is furthest away from the proximity of God. As a compensation for this, however, she had through that part of the higher Substantiality a strong anchor within herself to which she could cling, and she would indeed have clung to it if it had only been the woman’s earnest will to do so. However, the coarser spiritual element within her wanted it otherwise. And the distance from the proximity of God allowed it to triumph!

Woman could fall but she did not have to do so! For she had help enough at her side. But by not making use of it she never accepted the help.

In the Millennium, however, she must be different. Woman will now change and live only according to the Will of God! She will be purified or perish in the Judgment, for she is now receiving the Power of God on earth directly! Therewith every excuse for all womanhood has already fallen away! And every woman who has not yet entirely buried the element of substantiality within herself through frivolity and sinfulness must intuitively perceive the nearness of God, and therein gather strength for higher power and enormous force! In accordance with the living Laws in Creation! But only those who are still capable of gratefully recognizing the pressure of the pure Power of God as such will have this automatic help.

Whoever is unable intuitively to perceive this Power any longer, nor wants to do so, will wither away, and will not much longer have the possibility to call herself woman.

You will now, of course, ask yourselves how it can then happen that many a human soul can be incarnated on earth alternately, at one time as a woman and at another as a man. The solution to this is not as difficult as you think; for a woman who is genuine in every respect will never get into the position of having to be incarnated in the gross material as a man.

Such a happening is again merely one of the evil consequences of the domination of the intellect, strange as this might sound.

The earth-woman who subjugates herself to the intellect, just by doing so represses her genuine womanliness. This becomes suppressed because the delicacy of perception which it represents is walled in by the cold intellect; and the threads of fate are thereby so knotted that such a woman must be incarnated as a man the next time, because after this repression and walling in only the coarser spiritual element prevails, and in accordance with the Laws in Creation the threads simply cannot be knotted otherwise. Such changes in incarnation are then necessary because everything that is touched in the spiritual core of man must develop. In particular the present unnatural imitation of men by women, which is contrary to the Laws of Creation, as well as the pronounced intellectual work, are bound to have serious consequences for womanhood because they disturb the harmony in Creation!

All such women suppress their genuine womanliness and must thereupon be incarnated in male bodies the next time. This in itself would not be so bad. However, in this case the fact plays a role that the soul of the woman through this distortion of her task may well work cleverly in the male body, nevertheless this is only physical, and she will never be a truly genuine man in spirit and soul! It is and remains an aberration.

In the distortion of Creation these things have happened hitherto, but it will no longer be possible in the Millennium; for then all such souls of women who have walled in their womanliness will be absolutely unable to incarnate on earth but, being useless, they will fall into the category of those masses which are drawn into disintegration during the Judgment. They are all lost unless they remember their task as women in time and work accordingly.

But the reverse is also true. The soul of a man which through weakening has inclined itself too much towards the female species in thought and action, has thereby forced itself through the threads which have thus come into existence to enter a female body at a later incarnation. But here, too, it was just as little possible for such souls to become genuine women, because they lack that part of the higher Substantiality which belongs to womanhood.

For this reason we often find on earth men with predominant feminine characteristics and women with predominant masculine qualities! In neither case, however, is the respective species of soul genuine, but it is distorted, and in Creation itself they are useless except for the possibility of physical procreation.
In this also the first resolution of the spirit-germ is decisive and fundamental for its whole existence; this resolution, however, is not made consciously but lies only in an inner, awakening urge! If this urge leads to a more delicate activity, then the existence of the spirit-germ is determined to be of a female kind; for thereby it keeps or holds a part of the higher Substantiality from which it severs or splits itself off. If it is inclined towards the coarser, active or positive working, then gradually the delicate and finer part of the higher Substantiality entirely severs itself and stays behind; in fact it is automatically cast off, so that for such a spirit-germ the masculine nature has therewith been determined as fundamental.

Thus right at the beginning the guarantee of the one-time free resolution, which is called the free volition, is fulfilled for the spiritual also here.

Woman! How much does this word alone express as a collective or radiating conception in the way of purity, grace and longing for the Luminous Heights!

What was meant to become of you, you earth-woman, something so great, so high, so noble, and what have you made of yourself?

You can no longer even perceive that your wish to enjoy admiration and appear desirable in the social trifling you so much favor, and every word, even every glance therein from the male side, are really insults to your womanly dignity! A besmirching of your God-willed purity!

If there were not still a few among you on earth in whose souls the Will of God could yet be anchored, verily it would be better if a movement of the Hand of God would sweep away these caricatures of womanhood from the smooth soil of this glorious Creation.

But for the sake of those few faithful ones the earth-woman, through the nearness of God, shall be permitted to rise to that height which was already ordained for her from the very beginning!

Blessed are you, mankind, that you may receive this grace although you do not deserve it!

In the future, however, strictly observe the laws of God!

The purity of earthly woman lies in her faithfulness! For faithfulness is purity! A woman without faithfulness is unworthy to be called woman! And unfaithful is every woman who playfully trifles with men, either in words or in thoughts! Unfaithful to herself and to her high task in this Creation, therefore also on earth!

Faithfulness alone calls forth all the virtues in woman. Not one of them will be lacking!

Just as mankind had formed for themselves a one-sided, rigid, thus utterly wrong and narrow conception of chastity, so through their base thinking they have whittled down the high conception of purity to become something clumsy and ridiculous! They made a caricature, an unnatural fetter of it, which is contrary to the Laws in Creation, is utterly wrong, and merely shows the narrow limits of their paltry intellectual thinking.

The purity of the human woman rests solely in her faithfulness! Indeed, purity for mankind is faithfulness!

In absolutely plain words: purity among men is personified in faithfulness! He who grasps this aright will always be able to find and to walk upon the right path therein, and not push aside the Law of Creation through psychic distortions. Therefore you must try and learn to understand it aright.

Purity as such is Divine! Therefore man himself cannot possess purity in its original form at all; for he is but a small part in Creation and as such is subject to very definite laws. Purity, however, can lie only in Divine Perfection; it is a part of this Perfection!

Man cannot therefore just possess purity in the true sense, but he can only personify it figuratively in accordance with his nature, by expressing it in a changed form in faithfulness! Faithfulness is thus the gradation of purity for mankind. Man puts faithfulness in the place of Divine Purity. And above all and in the most noble sense woman does so! Whatever she does is pure when it is done in faithfulness! Nor is it otherwise with man. Faithfulness is purity for every human being!

Naturally faithfulness must be genuine; it must not merely spring from the imagination. Genuine faithfulness can only live in true love, never in passion or fantasy. This again contains a protection and also a standard which serves for self-examination.
Man cannot be divine and must adjust himself to the laws of his own species. All else becomes distorted, unnatural and unhealthy, merely the consequence of false opinions, of a conceited craving which strives to draw attention to himself at all costs, or to stand apart from his fellow-men, to be admired or perhaps to do something special before God. Never does it hold anything genuine and natural, but it is a nonsensical, forceful crippling of the soul which also brings physical detriment. It by no means contains anything great or sublime, but merely shows a grotesque distortion which has a ludicrous effect in Creation.

Man can only come to useful value in Creation when he remains what he is meant to be, and when he tries to bring his species to perfection through ennoblement. However, he can only achieve this through swinging in the laws, not when he places himself outside them.

Therefore faithfulness is the highest virtue of every woman; it also enables her fully to accomplish her high task in this Creation!

Heed this well, ye men:

The high, fine Substantiality, that which is most perceptive and more gentle, leads the household in the great Creation! Therewith woman is also appointed to her office, which she is completely capable of fulfilling: To lead the household in the earthly existence, to offer a home in the right sense! In the future it is the task of the woman to make this earth homelike and harmonious, and she can develop this task to artistic heights! Therein lies everything, and upon this everything must be founded if it is to thrive and blossom forth!

The home must become a sanctuary through the woman! It must become a Temple for the Will of God! This contains worship of God when you listen in to His Holy Volition in Creation and when you adjust your life and your activity on earth accordingly.

And also man, whose profession in the past has proved to be based exclusively on slavish subjection to the intellect, will change through the nature of woman when he is forced to recognize in her the hint to what is more noble.

Always look into the household of this Creation and you will know how you have to arrange your life on earth!

However, man must not disregard the order of a household in an inconsiderate way, no matter whether through neglectful non-observance or a craving for power; for the activity of the woman in the household is just as important as is that of the man in his profession. It is merely of a different nature, but it cannot be dispensed with. Woman’s task in the home swings in the Law of God of which you are urgently reminded by the physical body, in that the latter seeks recreation, rest and nourishment, and last but not least... harmony among the souls therein, which refreshes and provides a new incentive and new strength for all man’s activities!

The balance in this, however, must be absolutely harmonious. For this reason the woman, too, must respect the work of the man, and not think that her activity may alone be decisive. The activity of both parts shall be joined to each other in an even swinging. The one may not disturb the other.

Thus man must not willfully upset or confuse the orders in the household, but through being punctual and showing a growing understanding he must even help so that everything can keep its harmonious course.

This is what you can and must learn from Creation. In the Millennium you will yet be compelled to do so, otherwise you could never exist therein. And whoever is then not able to continue to exist in it will be eliminated according to the Law of Creation, for he no longer remains worthy of the blessings of Creation.

You know that the Kingdom of the Millennium means disinheritance for every man of this Subsequent Creation! It is disinheritance of his free will which had prevailed in it until now. He has failed in his childish-self-willed actions and thoughts and must therefore learn obedience or perish. With the moment that the Will of God stepped onto the earth, the human will, which had been able to rule until then, became subject to His Will according to the Law of Creation! None of this can be changed. This alone is sufficient reason why human will is no longer determinative. This will now manifest quickly in Nature, among and within people themselves and in every creature.
Only for himself does man still have his free will to decide, just as he did until now. The exercise of man’s free will lay, and still lies, in the individual freedom of choice. In the freedom of choice, exclusively! The consequences of all of these decisions made by him always fall back on him, whether he likes it or not; and there is nothing he can do to change this. Except that now they strike him more quickly than before.

Through the disinheritance the essential difference for him between what was and what is now is that, formerly, his actions and volition had an impact on the workings of Subsequent Creation, mostly on the development of this earth. This is no longer so! From now on man’s volition strikes only him alone, with double and triple the severity of before, and also with a speed undreamt of and unknown before now.

He can no longer cause harm to anyone but himself and those of the same nature; for anything else that is not of the same nature remains untouched by it and is subject to God’s Will alone which, in Creation, is more powerful than all human volition put together!

And all those who now do not wish to obey the Laws of this Creation are rebels against their home, against their Creator, their God! They will be cast out and destroyed without Mercy by the Laws themselves, which through the increased Power of God now quickly and invincibly turn against everything that destroys the God-Willed harmony.

Therefore pay heed to your home, men, and learn to understand this Subsequent Creation! You must become familiar with it and now at last adjust yourselves to the order also here on earth; otherwise you will be lost and must perish.
45. Distorted souls

Man asks question upon question! As soon as I offer him a new knowledge he immediately comes with new questions, even before he has understood and absorbed everything which I proffered to him.

This is his great mistake! He wants to hasten forward. If I were to adjust myself to him in this matter he could never accomplish anything; for with his questioning he always remains stationary only at his spot, like a lazy wanderer who seats himself comfortably in the shade of the woods and lets others tell him of his goal, instead of pulling himself together and striding towards the goal.

On his way he himself would then notice and experience everything he would like to know in answer to the questions which he always allows to arise within himself. He must move, otherwise he will not get to the goal!

In my lecture “Woman and man” I said that each person should draw from my words practical applications for his present life on earth! If he wishes to follow this advice then there is nothing else for him to do but to make my Word come to life within him just as I give it to him; for I know exactly what man needs for this, and I always arrange my lectures accordingly. He must follow the discourses word for word, for they contain a step-ladder which carefully leads his soul upwards. A path which the soul is able to follow if it only will!

His quick questioning, however, shows that he wants to learn in his hitherto accustomed intellectual way, and again brushes aside the necessary experiencing. Learning is of no avail to the soul, for that which has been learned stays behind with the body as soon as the first step is taken away from this earth. The soul takes along only that which has been experienced! I have said this often before, and yet despite this earth-man always approaches the Holy Word in the wrong way again! He does not trust me in this and he wants to know better, or he does not like to relinquish his long-acustomed manner of doing things.

There is a wise guidance in the structure of my lectures which he does not understand. Nor is it even necessary for him to recognize it therein as long as he only follows it and does not seek to hurry on ahead in his desire to know, like the superficial readers of a book who read for the sake of the suspense, just to fill in free hours with it, and to divert themselves from one-sided thinking about their everyday activity.

While reading they do not see the characters in the book coming to life before them, they pay no attention to the various developments which the persons acting therein have to live through inwardly, they do not perceive the precise consequences arising therefrom, which are continually capable of changing the circumstances and the surroundings. All this they disregard, but they advance by leaps and bounds just to learn quickly about this or that in the action! They derive no profit from the best books describing a part of life on earth, from which the reader could draw much for himself if he experienced everything within himself aright!

Just as those readers who absolutely seek to devour all books in their zeal without ever recognizing their true purpose and sense, but knowing how to differentiate between only two kinds: the fascinating and the non-fascinating books, so are men who immediately allow questions to arise within themselves again as soon as they read a lecture concerning the knowledge of Creation.

First of all with the greatest effort and expenditure of energy they should seek to draw from each lecture what it offers!

If then something does not immediately appear quite clear to them they must not look ahead in their seeking, but they must look back in the Message in order to delve therein and find enlightenment there.

And man will find it if in his spirit he lets the Message arise in pictures before him! He finds everything when he really seeks. Through this necessary seeking, however, the Message becomes continually clearer, stronger and more secure within him. Thus he learns to know it ever better and... to experience it! Just in this way I force him to do something that he would never do voluntarily owing to his spiritual indolence, which in part still hangs over all men.

Therein lies a guidance which he did not recognize, but which is an invaluable help to him in bringing my Message to life. He thus learns to recognize all that is expressed in the Message, all that it contains, about which he had so far no idea in spite of reading it. He sees how he can delve into this
Message and makes what appears to him the ever new discovery that indeed he does find everything therein; that it was only due to himself, to his weak manner of seeking, when so much escaped his attention previously.

The current and subsequent lectures are an expansion of the Message! To understand them, one must also know the Message. It is an integral whole, the specified sequence of which must be retained if it is to become true knowledge.

Not one passage can be avoided thereby. And this is not asking too much for a knowledge of Creation. Whoever finds this too much will never be able to make an end of it. And without this knowledge ascent or further lingering are impossible, since the time for existing in ignorance thereof is over.

God, your Lord and Creator, now demands it of you! God will withdraw from him who withdraws from this knowledge! And man cannot exist without God’s Grace. You have no choice if you wish to continue to be; for God now places His conditions upon His creatures!

Look around you with undimmed vision, not dazed by some smug idea, and you will have to recognize how all things which are not in accordance with God’s Will must topple and fall, one by one! From now on, there is no power which could successfully oppose the Laws of God in Creation! Heed these my words, and recognize in current and coming events the hand of God visibly intervening in human affairs! —

I am trying to guide you along the path which is best for you. However, you must go along with me with firm steps, and you must not always desire to try and hurry ahead as do the readers whose superficiality I quoted to you as an example.

It is the same, too, with my last lecture about “Woman and man.” From what I know of people they will again have questions arising in their brains before they take the trouble to find an answer from the Message or in the lecture itself, and by no means last through observation of their fellow-men in the present life on earth! It is just in this that you will discover the most, because in observing it through my Message it offers you abundant confirmation of everything I explained to you! But mark well, only when you regard it from the contents of my Message!

This stipulates that you must stand in the Message aright. If you are able to do so then you can immediately and exactly recognize everything, absolutely everything in your surroundings, and thus you become knowing, you become wise! You will then read in the life on earth just as one reads in a book. It is opened up to you for this purpose through the Message!

Just try it! Your eyes will then be quickly opened, and you will therewith have awakened. Do not shun any trouble to achieve what is so necessary!

It is not that you should only see the faults of your fellow-men in this way! That is not how it is meant, but you shall recognize life itself therein with all its consequences and changes, to which my Message is your guide and always will remain as guide in unchangeable faithfulness! Only in life or through life itself will you recognize all the values of my Message, and not with your pretended knowledge. And through the Message you can in turn view life aright, in such a way as is beneficial for you. Here, too, everything works in a reciprocal way, and true knowledge only comes through experiencing!

In this way you will soon become one with the Message; it becomes life for you, because only from out of this life are you able to recognize it; for it speaks to you of life.

Therefore you must not seek to recognize the value of the Message in the book itself, but through the observation of life! With eager and most careful observation of all that happens around and within yourselves you must contribute to the possibility of finding the Message again in life, out of which it speaks to you.

That is your path to the true recognition of my Words, which must bring you benefit and in the end victory over Darkness! Therewith quite automatically you will receive the Crown of Eternal Life, which is being permitted to exist eternally as a self-conscious being in this Creation, whereby you can then cooperate in its further development by spreading blessings for the joy and peace of all creatures. —

And after my last lecture there indeed arose questions within you again! Questions which are bound
to bring a certain oppression even though an answer is easily to be found in the Message; for there it states consolingly that each consequence of a wrong action also contains the possibility of release and thus of redemption, as soon as the human spirit learns from it and recognizes the wrong.

And yet a certain anxiety exists when a person with advanced knowledge says to himself that he is a distorted human soul, if once he was a woman on earth and the next time a man, or vice versa. His soul becomes oppressed.

That, of course, is wrong and once again throwing the baby out with the bathwater, for what lies nearest to this is the recognition that such a person had distorted his soul! The distortion does not necessarily still exist. In reality he has only changed his garment, the body! But in spite of all the changes the spirit itself always remained that which it had originally resolved upon at the start of its wanderings through Creation; for in this respect there is also for him, as with everything in Creation, only one single and decisive free resolve to which the spirit then remains bound.

Thus the oppression arises only from a too superficial absorption of the Message; for everyone should know from the Message that just such a change could be of benefit for the one concerned. It does give him the possibility of putting things straight again; it induces him, indeed it helps him in the strongest way to make everything good again. The soul can even grow strong through compulsory experiences of this nature.

Now it must not be imagined again that those whose path remained straight have missed something. This is not so; but where a distortion occurred through one’s own wrong volition, only there can the change mercifully become beneficial in order to strengthen this distorted soul which showed such a weakness, to strengthen it to such an extent that it will not repeat the mistake. With this, of course, the fault has also fallen away from it.

Now look around you for once and observe your fellow-men! You will soon find among them women who bear masculine characteristics in their nature. Just today there are more of them than ever. One can say that much that is womanly appears to be absolutely infected with this; for it is not difficult to understand that a woman or a girl of this kind has and must have something in her nature which is distorted, because a woman naturally neither can nor should be a man.

With that, of course, I never mean the body; for this is almost always markedly female with the exception of the hips, which in most such cases are reminiscent of the male through their narrowness, which is therefore actually not womanly.

I mention this purposely because I immediately name therewith a distinctive outward mark. In most cases the female body harboring a distorted male soul will have this distinctive mark of the narrow hips inclining towards the male structure, in contradistinction to those whose soul is just beginning to strive towards the masculine in some way, be it in their opinions or in their activities, causing a propensity through which the threads develop for the next incarnation into a male body.

Of course there are also exceptions through the degeneration of the physical structure of women, which are due to over-breeding, also to one-sided sports or wrong physical activity indulged in by mothers, the consequences of which are transferred to the children. We have therewith also designated two principal groups which we must keep separate from each other.

The one group of women and girls on earth who already bear a distorted male soul within themselves, and the other group who still harbor female souls but who are striving towards the masculine due to distorted conceptions, which they have either adopted voluntarily or received through wrong public education.

I probably need not specially mention that in the last-named cases not only the female souls themselves have to bear the consequences, but those who gave cause for this will also be woven into the threads of guilt.

However, we do not want to digress too much with this, but remain with the two groups we have found for the present. Let us eliminate those still developing, for they are female souls in the process of distortion whose physical bodies, due to the density and heaviness connected therewith, naturally cannot change any more in this present life on earth. This is reserved for them in their next incarnation.
But they are offered deliverance even from this. When in this present life they still pull themselves together and energetically shake off all that is unwomanly! Through this new threads must immediately form which will incline and pull towards female incarnation, while the other threads no longer receive any supply of power.

What is finally decisive, however, is the exact condition of the soul at its departure, the side towards which it is personally inclined most strongly. If up till then the female volition, thinking and activity has regained the upper hand within the soul, its radiation at its departure from earth will mainly strive towards those threads, and thereby revive such as lead towards the womanly; while the others after only a short and light experience in the beyond can then quickly dry up and fall off, providing they were not knotted too strongly beforehand.

It is also possible that these wrong threads are already redeemed during the time on earth through a strong womanly volition, and that the soul becomes free from them before it has to pass over. All this depends on the nature and strength of each particular volition, and on whether the soul incarnated on earth has still sufficient time left before its necessary departure to do this; for the Law must be fulfilled in any case. Either here on earth or after passing over.

However, for our consideration today let us take only those distorted souls which are already incarnated in corresponding physical bodies as a result of this distortion.

First among them the earthly womanhood in which weak masculine souls were incarnated, because in their former lives they deviated too much from the purely male thinking and activity. This already explains that in the case of such earth-women only weak male souls can be concerned. Thus it is not at all praiseworthy when a woman, contrary to the feminine nature, seeks to push male characteristics into the foreground or even to show them.

A woman of this kind is not really strong in any direction as regards her thoughts and actions, neither towards the male nor towards the female direction. She would also gain more for herself in the earthly sense if she tries to suppress the distortion.

Her experience, however, helps her to change; for she must soon notice that a genuine man never feels happy in her proximity. He finds within himself no understanding for her. Much less can any harmony arise, because genuine manhood is repulsed by everything false, thus also by the masculine striving of a woman! A marriage between a genuine man and a woman who carries within herself a distorted male soul can only take place on a purely intellectual basis. Genuine harmony will never arise therewith.

Such a woman will in any case be automatically drawn to those men who carry within themselves a distorted female soul!

Also the latter are subconsciously not taken seriously by men with undistorted souls. This unconscious intuitive perception and action, however, contains the force of truth, of reality.

However, all the consequences of such instinctive and intuitive actions, which we can describe as natural, produce an educational effect on the distorted souls who, through the painful experiences arising from their disappointments, are again bent towards the right direction, at least in many cases. But this does not preclude that later on they may ever again relapse into such or similar faults. Unless they become stronger through these experiences they will remain like reeds swaying in the wind. Much, much, however, can men now spare themselves in the future by becoming knowing in these matters. Much suffering and much time! For not until now could a soul become conscious of being distorted.

Just as it is with male souls in women’s bodies so it also is with female souls in men’s bodies. The same consequences arise for both parts out of one uniform, immutable law.

One thing which I have already mentioned in my lecture today will strike you when observing your surroundings: that strangely enough female souls in men’s bodies feel drawn to male souls in women’s bodies, and vice versa. Thus here the woman with a stronger intellectual volition and with predominant male characteristics feels in most cases unconsciously drawn to a man with more delicate characteristics.

Therein lies not only an unconscious seeking for balance, but also the great Law of the Attraction of Homogeneous Species is at work here!

The homogeneous species lies in the distortion of the souls! The souls of both are distorted, and
through this there exists a real homogeneity, the species of which attract each other in accordance with the Law.

The attraction of the man towards the woman, sexual instinct being excluded, is the consequence or the effect of another law, and not that of the attraction of homogeneous species. For the sake of a better understanding it is appropriate if at this point I say something about the homogeneous species and explain what is to be understood by that term; for therein lies that which is decisive here.

The attraction of the homogeneous species is not the only kind which seems to have an attracting effect. There is a great difference in the process of the apparent attraction. The attraction of homogeneous species, this great Law of Creation, however, is fundamental for everything striving for union in Creation, no matter how this happens. This great Law as such is the cause of all these happenings, brings them about and also regulates them. It floats above everything and works like a motive force in them and through them in the entire weaving of Creation.

Therefore I first want to separate the species of attraction according to the character of their actual working, i.e., according to their manifestation: into the genuine attraction and into the desire for a union of split parts of a definite species, such desire being forcibly brought about by this great Law which overtops and conditions everything!

Consequently there is an attracting and a desiring for union in the working of Creation! The effects of both processes appear to be the same outwardly. The inner motivating power for this, however, is entirely different.

The attraction results from similar species which are complete within themselves, and the desire for union arises in the split species which continue to strive for the formation of a species again!

The assertion made by people that opposites attract each other but like poles repel each other is therefore only an apparent contradiction of the Law of the Attraction of Homogeneous Species.

In reality, however, this holds no contradiction; for this man-made assertion is valid and correct for the process in which there is the desire by the various split species for union into a definite species of full value. But only in this! Only among the complete species themselves does there come into force the actual Law of the Attraction of Homogeneous Species, which in addition calls forth the motivating effect of seeking union to establish a definite species of full value. It swings above and in it.

What man has hitherto recognized through his science are but the small happenings among the split species. He has not at all so far discovered the effect and manifestation of the real species, because on earth and in its nearer circle there exist only split species, i.e., small parts the activities and effects of which he was able to observe.

Thus the female spirit and the male spirit are also nothing but a split species each, which in accordance with the Laws of Creation strive towards each other seeking a union, i.e., they are only small parts which by their union in turn furnish but a part to the real spiritual species!

What is here stated, however, concerns only the fundamental feature between the female and the spiritual; whereas the soul-cloaks and finally the gross material cloaks are much smaller parts of consequent splittings from other species which, according to their particular basic species, produce a desire for union and therein show definite results.

The human being himself, for example, is no definite species, but only a splitting which carries within itself the desire for union.

But his evil thoughts or evil deeds are a definite species which attracts the homogeneous species and is attracted by it! From this you see that from a split species there can issue not only split parts but a complete species.

Let me give another hint here: There lies a very definite and immutable limitation in the attraction of homogeneous species. This also holds a greater power which is anchored in the basic law. The desire for union on the part of the split species, however, contains a greater freedom of movement granted through weakened power. For this reason split species can unite in various ways, and thus result in changing effects and forms.

Today I can only give a brief illustration of this because all these points vary a thousand fold and we
should find no end. Unless I open up for you a very definite path in this, which is adapted to your human capacity, you would never be able to receive a really well-rounded picture of the happenings in Creation!

Therefore you must also follow me slowly. You must not try to go one step further before you have inwardly absorbed everything I explained to you correctly and ineffaceably; for otherwise you could and would become helpless on your way despite my guidance. You will derive no benefit from an unconscious following.

Reflect that you are following me along a path on which I do not return with you! Together we climb up a ladder on which there must be no single rung missing. We go up rung by rung.

If you do not experience each rung in the right way so that they become really familiar to you, it may easily happen that you suddenly lose your support on your way and must fall. If the rungs have not become familiar to you, have not become your own, then someday perhaps you may already stand at a considerable height, but confused; you can no longer continue upwards because you lack the secure support for this beneath your feet. But neither can you go back any more, because the rungs have not become sufficiently familiar for you to do so, and thus you must crash headlong down in a sudden fall.

Do not take such a warning and admonition too lightly, for your entire existence is at stake in these final earthly hours of a Cosmic epoch.
After having considered the nearest surroundings of man upon earth, the basis is now provided also to cast a glance at the guidance standing by his side and helping him.

It is indeed necessary that something should be mentioned about it, for much nonsense is spoken just in and about this matter by those who on the whole believe in a guidance or know something of it, so that sometimes one would like to smile if it were not so sad.

It is sad because through his odd efforts to regard himself at any cost as extremely valuable, the condition of the human spirit is once again clearly demonstrated. I do not think it is still necessary to quote examples in this matter, for each of my listeners has probably at one time or another become acquainted with such persons who talk about their “high” guidance or about the guide himself, whom they declare they clearly perceive and... still they do not act according to his gentle urging.

They do not add the latter, it is true; but just those who talk so much about their guidance, who imagine that they stand as comrades on a “first name basis” with it, seldom or only halfway, mostly not at all as their guidance would like them to. This one can assume rather safely with such people. It is merely a pleasant entertainment for them and nothing else. To some extent they behave like rather spoilt children, bragging about it, and mainly and above all wanting to show off much effort is expended on their behalf “from above.”

Naturally their guide is always a “very high one” wherever they do not prefer to divine in him a beloved and affectionate relative who is very concerned about them. In more than a thousand cases, however, it is supposed to be Jesus Himself Who comes from the Light in order to warn them or to strengthen them with praise and, what is more, Who if asked about people well known to them sometimes commends such persons or criticizes them adversely.

They love to speak of this with respectful awe, but one can easily recognize that this veneration is not meant for the Son of God but for the fact that they are personally deemed worthy of such solicitude. In plain words: It is veneration for themselves!

Anybody who is taken into the confidence of such persons, and they are eager to tell as many people as possible about it, can quickly experience the truth of what I have stated in this matter by meeting such information with doubt! Then such communicative ones show a displeasure which can only issue from an injured vanity!

They are finished with you or “through” with you, as the popular saying so aptly describes the frame of mind of those who have been hurt thereby. They look down upon you only with contempt.

It is also certain that they will then consult their guidance about you as soon as an opportunity arises, and receive the answer, which already they did not expect to be otherwise, with great content; for this guide is at the same time their friend, and if in their opinion he is not the Son of God Himself they look upon him more like an obliging valet in whom they confide everything, because anyway he knows it already, and only awaits opportunities to confirm what they say or give necessary advice.

Go out and investigate, and observe in the right way. Very soon you will find all this confirmed ad nauseam! If just once you are so bold as to call much of it stupid, then you must promptly seek shelter for yourselves unless you want to be stoned. Even if this cannot happen today in the physical sense yet it is certain to be done morally, you can be sure of that.

In a hypocritical pitying manner it then passes from mouth to mouth and from one letter to another, in complete confidence and with deep earnestness. In an underhand way a grave is dug for you, but with great zeal and such assurance as indicates practice, in order to put a well-deserved end to your depravity and also to your dangerousness.

These people smell the danger in the wind which threatens their credibility. Above all, however, they do not wish to be deprived of opportunities so well adapted to enhance the value of their personality in such a wonderful way. Their “high” guidance proves it, even if their poor fellow-men cannot yet perceive anything of it. And therefore they fight for it.

Such, and not otherwise, is the conceit of these people, which becomes clearly evident in the nature
of the gossip about their guidance. They want to be *esteemed* for this and not perchance to lovingly help their fellow-men, they love to be envied and admired.

I would like to lead you to the recognition of the laws *governing* the guidances so that you may also now become knowing in this matter; for the guidances are also not subject to arbitrariness, but are interwoven with you into the threads of your fate!

Everything is subject to reciprocal activity in Creation, and this Law of Reciprocal Action also lies behind the secret of the appointment of your guidances. You find no gap, nowhere a loophole in which it would be possible to insert something that does not unconditionally belong there according to the Law.

After the last lectures you will readily be able to conceive how many threads are coursing around you, which are interwoven with you and you with them. But this is only a small part of it. And there is no gap in the great weaving which envelops you! Nothing can be slipped in or inserted arbitrarily, there is no squeezing in between, neither is it possible to cast anything off or to become free unless it has been worn off, lived to its dead end by you according to the Law.

Nor is it otherwise therefore with your guidance! The guidance you have is firmly linked with you in some way or other. In many cases through the attraction of homogeneous species!

Many a guide can and must through the act of guiding redeem acts *for himself* that bind him to the World of heavy Gross Matter. This is new to you, but easy to understand. In as much as a guiding one seeks by his guidance to prevent some earth-man from making the same mistakes on earth as he himself committed, although the dweller on earth may be predisposed to do so, the guide *therewith* also redeems his guilt in the World of heavy Matter without having to be specially incarnated on that account. For the effect of his guidance becomes manifest *on earth*, where at one time he had failed, through the protégé he is allowed to guide. In this way the cycle of many a happening also closes for those in the beyond precisely where it must close, without the one in the beyond attached to the threads having to be incarnated on earth once more for this purpose.

It is a simple happening corresponding to the Law, and yet it offers relief to him who guides a man on earth, and benefits are at the same time given to the earthmen.

It is just the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species which easily brings very many of those who want to guide into the proximity of *such* earthmen as carry within themselves some similar quality, and who threaten to fall into the same mistakes as the one desirous of guiding them committed himself at one time. And the Law then creates the threads which connect the guide with his protégé.

Consider in all strictness the blessing which lies retroactively in this process for *both* parties, for the guide and for the one he is automatically compelled or, let us say, mercifully granted to guide through the reciprocal action in the Law of the Attraction of Homogeneous Species!

And there are in addition many other mercies which arise from this *one* process alone, for thereby new threads go out in all directions, which again carry within themselves reciprocal action, and which in some places connected with these two main parties strengthen, uplift, further and redeem. For mercy and love alone are contained in the final effects of *all* the laws in Creation, which in the end rise upwards and meet in the one great basic Law: The Law of Love!

Indeed love is *everything*! Love is justice and likewise purity! There is no separation between these three. These three are one, and therein again perfection rests. Heed these, my words; take them as a key for all happenings in Creation!

It will be absolutely natural for you who know my Message that only that can always find connection with you which lies closest to you, because very definite requirements which permit of no gap must be fulfilled for this purpose.

Thus it is contained in the Law of Creation that a guide wishing to be connected with you can only be so connected *when* he himself is still enveloped by a cloak, i.e., by a body which in its species comes nearest to your own, so that the thread which is to connect you with him can adhere.

From this you must conclude that he can by no means be a “specially high spirit” who guides you; for only he who is still sufficiently close to this earth can guide an earth-man; otherwise he would already be too much of a stranger to everything; neither would there be any sense in it nor could it bring you great benefit if there was a gap in this. Both would then fail to understand each other. Neither the guide his
protégé, nor the latter his guide.

A single gap would be bound to render successful guidance impossible. However, there is no gap in the lawfulness of the happenings in Creation! Thus not in this either; for a single gap would cause the great work of Creation itself to collapse completely.

Thus between the guide and the one guided there exists a close reciprocal activity which is conditioned by the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species.

If you now wish to ask how it can become possible that at times something comes to the guided one on earth from a higher spiritual place, then these exceptions do not overthrow the Law. You need only remember that the same Law providing you with your direct guide also gives the latter a guide, and provides the latter with one again, and so on. There is only one Law forming an entire chain which must swing in this Law!

Thus it may happen that a guide from a higher place mediates something to you through this chain, or better, through the threads of this chain. This, however, happens only when very special matters are in question. But the development always takes place within the immovable laws because there are no other ways for it whatever.

It is a ladder which must be taken rung by rung, both upwards and downwards, and there is no other possibility at all. I shall give special explanations about the happenings in connection with mediumistic abilities. However, these do not belong here.

For a person on earth the blessing of the Law lies in the fact that he always has a guide, who is precisely acquainted with the faults from which the guided one suffers, because these faults were also the guide’s, who has already lived through all the consequences thereof.

Therefore the guide is able to advise and help in all cases from his own experience. In this way he can also protect the one he guides from many things, provided that the latter pays close attention to his hidden urging or admonition; for he must not coerce him. He may likewise only help where the guided person carries within himself the desire, the yearning or the demand for it, and not otherwise. He must leave the decision of the free will to the earth-man, this again being according to the Law, to which the guide himself remains bound. Bound by a reciprocal action which can generally let him intuitively perceive something only when through your volition you urge him to it.

The threads connecting you with your guidance become taut through the radiation of this, your volition. Only through these threads does your guide then intuitively perceive with you, and only in this way can he also support you. He cannot perhaps turn you, but merely strengthen and support you! It is also a condition thereby that you must first and seriously occupy yourselves with it. Do not think it is so easy!

Apart from this great mercy through the possibility of redemption, such processes sometimes hold a punishment as well for the guide, when in such wise he is also bound to perceive that in spite of his warning you act differently, just as he himself acted at one time. He thereby experiences within you a repetition which causes him to become sad, but which also strengthens and matures him in his intention never to fail again in such a manner!

However, all the greater is also his joy when he perceives the success of his guidance with you. Therewith he is also redeemed from his guilt.

After such a redemption a change takes place in your guidance; for many in the beyond are waiting to be allowed to guide an earth-man in order thereby to redeem their own guilt through giving such help. Yet the desire for redemption must naturally not be the motive for the longing to guide! If it is to redeem him from a guilt then it is necessary that he actually wishes to do it out of love for his fellow-men in order to save them from the consequences of erroneous ways on earth! Only when one in the beyond has reached this point is he allowed to guide earthmen, and the redemption, comes to him as a mercy for his good volition! And this compulsion, as well as the later granting of redemption, are contained in the final effects of his threads of fate, which adjust themselves to the nature of his radiating volition in the most perfect justice.

You must not forget that beyond the ponderousness of the earth everything is always experiencing! The pseudo-cleverness of the intellectual thinking has ceased there. Thus everything is genuine. It does
not happen that a human spirit wants to act *in a scheming manner* there, nor can he do so, but he really lives himself to the end in everything! *Without forethought*, exactly as the human spirit is in his particular condition.

The aforementioned circumstances pertain to *one* kind of guide. Then there are other kinds which are connected with you especially strongly, and whom you have perhaps already known on earth. Relationship does not count in this matter. But the earthly *conception* about physical kinship ties many firm threads which then keep you connected for a time.

It is only the *conception* which you yourselves created that links you up and not the relationship, as you have imagined in the past. Your conception of it creates the threads or your love, your hate, and thus it is that departed relatives can also still guide you.

However, they must be capable of guiding; they must be able to have something *to give* you through their own experiencing, for otherwise they cannot guide you. It is not sufficient just to cling to you.

But here again there is much that has a say in it. Thus it is possible that someone on earth has somehow or other brought you up in a wrong way. He thereby remains connected with you. If after his departure he has by some means come to a personal recognition of his faults in this matter then these threads draw him to you. Let us call them threads of *repentance* in this case! Only when he has succeeded in changing you will he too be freed from this, not before.

If, however, you do not lay aside the wrong you learned from him, but transfer it again to your children, then he is thereby bound with you also to these children, and so on, until he at last succeeds in making good his error with one child.

Thus there are many kinds which provide you with guides, all of whom can only serve you for the best as soon as you pay attention to their quiet influence. However, they can *never force* you, but in their activity they mold the “*conscience*” which admonishes and warns you!

Pay heed to this! The activity of the guides forms a part of your conscience, the origin and nature of which you were never able to unravel properly. Now I give you a clue to this today.

As everywhere in this Creation it is always the *specific condition* of the guided human spirit *himself* which alone is decisive for the nature of the guide. The more the spirit of earth-man matures inwardly the higher he himself can rise, even if he is *unconscious* of this on earth, as is nearly always the case.

The plane of the particular guide, who changes with the maturing of the guided human spirit, is at the *limit* of the latter’s personal and safe ascent. Through his own experiences the guide will always stand half a step higher than the one whom he is allowed or also compelled to guide. Yet all these cases are *so* different in nature that it would be wrong for me to name and explain very definite ones. You might become confused through this, because with very definite pictures you only bind yourselves to *fixed* ideas.

For this reason I only make known to you the final effects without describing special species thereof. In this way you remain absolutely free and unbound in your knowledge about it, for later all this will become manifest in so many forms through your own experiences. —

For those who are called into service to the Grail some of the processes are different, but the operative laws can never be circumvented. However, *Divine Providence* intervenes supportively and with greatly increased power. Yet, as stated, not a single law can be circumvented herein. It is only that everything is *accelerated* to such a degree that for many this may border on the miraculous.

In the case of callings, a new strong leader from the Grail steps forth immediately who, in his pure power, affects *invigoratingly all the leaders* connected to the called one; always into that direction which the called one has to take in order to reach the goal of fulfilling his service.

In the maturing upward of a called one, his guides and other escorts who had until now been connected with him, will also be released during his apparent waiting period, so that through this they too may rejoice, and enjoy particularly rich benefits.

Therefore, a long period of preparation is often required for called ones, for in this period of apparent waiting, there occurs the release from everything that could hinder or prevent a called one from reaching his goal of starting the fulfillment, i.e. his actual service, at the right time.
Unaware of this great and often arduous work by the leaders from the Grail the called ones go through their preparatory period, very often impatiently awaiting the time when the beginning of the actual service is demanded. Indeed they do not even perceive that in this necessary time alone, they must be washed clean of much which would otherwise have taken hundreds of earth years for them to accomplish.

Neither do they perceive that their souls actually experience all this and that each release, often manifesting symbolically on earth in the gross-materiality as obstacles, seems to them an unnecessary annoyance; while in fact they should give jubilant thanks because of the easy manner in which earthly struggles or worries remove from them threads of karma which otherwise would have had to strike much harder!

They did not see the unspeakable Love and great help, instead they complain, often even feeling offended at still having to encounter such things, because they do not know of the connections and had expected instead to be instantly laid on a bed of roses, immune to all hardships on earth!

Yet the path to salvation is paved for them by this and they themselves are strengthened. Through impatience in this they only add new stones to the path, which they will have to remove again before they can continue upon the necessary path of their redemption.

I have told you often that in the case of a calling a Light-wall is lowered between you and the threads you have woven until now. The Light-wall protects you from the worst effects of all of the evil kinds of your karmic threads which must be released on an accelerated basis during the time of the preparations. In this necessary acceleration they would come upon you devastatingly if it were not for the shield of the Light-wall.

If you proceed with confidence on the path you have been assigned, in joyful desire for the service which awaits you, then nothing serious will happen to you through the redemptions. If, however, you become weary in your impatience, or if you fail during the time when it seems that you must wait, which in reality is not waiting at all but is on the contrary feverish activity, then the wall of Light again retracts and exposes you to the onslaught of the threads which are urging towards a quick resolution, for the acceleration will not be revoked again.

They rush forward in rapid succession and in full force; they strike you hard in their thus accelerated effects which cannot be pressed back onto slower pathways once they were thus prompted by Light. And in this it can crush you depending on the kind of fate that awaited you.

All of this happening is simply the result of the lawful effects which make it appear to be a quick punishment for those who fail, while in fact it is but the accelerated releases of the actual karma, appearing this way only to the uninformed, while the person concerned, however, would have been spared the force of that release by the power of the Light if he were striving toward it.

The digression in my explanation concerning the spiritual guidance of the called ones, however, has nothing to do with the description of a normal process in the course of the laws of this Creation; for the called ones are exceptions for whom every step is accelerated through the Divine Power.

Initially we still stay with general types of guidance. The respective guide will always be someone who stands in the very next place above you on the stepladder, and who is at the same time still connected to you in some way, be it only through a kind of homogeneity.

As soon as a guide can be detached from you a new one immediately approaches you. In many cases they are guides who have suffered from another of your faults, different to that which the previous guide was able to redeem for himself. Thus when one guide is relieved it does not necessarily follow that his successor must be standing on a higher plane.

A higher guide can only approach you when in the meantime you too have attained a higher step spiritually; for the guide can never stand below you but often by your side. It is only that through his personal experiences he has come to know more than you have, but by no means is he always an entire step higher, because he must still be able to understand you, he must be able intuitively to perceive with you or, better still, be able to enter into your intuitive perception. This stipulates that he cannot be far away from you!

And any person possessing a little knowledge about the unswerving lawfulness in Creation will
scarcely imagine that he is directly connected with the Son of God Jesus, which is utterly impossible for a human spirit!

But just numerous minor mediums lay claim to this privilege without realizing that they could not even bear the power of an approach! And thousands of self-complacent people allow themselves to be duped and enticed through these errors, because they are agreeable to them and they like to indulge in such self-delusions; for they are flattered by them.

My explanations have nothing to do with the numerous confused gabblings of the minor mediumistic persons. I speak of serious guidances only and not of prattlers, who are also to be found among those departed ones strongly populating the nearer surroundings of this gross material earth. That is another chapter which we shall deal with more closely when the opportunity presents itself.

I am only giving you all that which can be really beneficial and which consequently leads you upwards. The sections which you do not need to become acquainted with more closely we only touch in passing. For the present they do not merit any attention at all.

That men love to busy themselves with just this in particular, and to hear about this most of all, is but a sad sign of the present low spiritual state. Let such enthusiasts go their own way; they only want to entertain themselves or wrap themselves in self-complacent comfort, which can never hold ascent nor the possibility of it. Prattlers from the beyond merely keep you from serious activity and earnest thinking; for it is their peculiarity, since they also dawdle and fritter away their time instead of, filled with gratitude, using it.

It will be a great horror for them when they must suddenly recognize this and slide downwards as useless for the new time.

To sum it up let me tell you once more:

Initially there are only helpers, who through the same kind of faults as yours were able to become connected with you, and nly later, when you no longer have faults to carry about with you, and when you only bear within yourselves the longing for the Luminous Heights, are real guides taken into consideration for you, who are connected to you through the same kind of virtues as yours.

These in truth only lead you upwards by strengthening your virtues, and by affecting you through their great strength like a powerful magnet.

Only these are the guides whom you can really call guides! It is true that even now they already hold you firmly in a mysterious way, quite unknown to you, because their power penetrates the Universe. But naturally they hold only those who still have virtues active within them, virtues which are not buried too deeply.

But you cannot yet speak of these guides here on earth because first of all the helpers must develop their activity for you in order to support you, so that you can purify your garments from all the dirt you have drawn upon yourselves. But all the helpers still have to atone themselves, which they achieve by helping you.

The true guides, however, are already standing above all these, waiting for you and meanwhile holding you, so that you do not fall and perish during your great purification.

Here, too, everything takes effect through the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species! They are the Primordial Beings, who work powerfully in this way.

That Primordial Being, for instance, who embodies heroism correspondingly affects all those subsequently created ones who carry heroism as a virtue within themselves, and so also the other Primordial Beings, each according to his distinctive kind.

The Primordial Being in the Primordial Spiritual Realm always manifests by himself alone for each kind. Through his radiation he then influences groups of the same nature which are still in the Primordial Spiritual Sphere but further below. And groups of each kind exist even further downwards in Paradise, among the perfected ones of the subsequently created, developed human spirits; and from there the radiations extend ever further downwards into the entire Subsequent Creation, to those with whom they can still find connection.

Thus at the highest place of the Primordial Spiritual Sphere there is for each of the virtues only one
embodiment who is the *guide* therein for *all* the human spirits of the same nature! And only these few are the *actual* guides, but solely in the most pure and comprehensive objectivity through their radiation, *never personally*.

All this is already clearly stated in the Message.

Man is consequently not even able to designate a Primordial Being as his *personal* guide. It would be wrong. And how much less Jesus, the Son of God.

Become familiar with the fact, you men, that only the really awakened ones can notice something of this great fundamental guidance through their true knowledge, which brings *conviction*. And not everybody who boasts of it is really awakened in his spirit, and thus newly born!

It is much better if you first speak about *helpers*, for they are much closer to you than the guides and bring you great benefit through the immense trouble they take on your behalf! Give them your hand in joy and gratitude and listen to their admonishing, which is part of your conscience!
47. Threads of Light above you!

You should now put together the lectures I gave during the past weeks about Substantiality and the closest surroundings of earth-man, in which I spoke of the undulating and weaving constantly going on around you, and try to regard them as being assembled into one picture.

It is really not so difficult. You will be able to recognize their connection with each other and also with yourselves very quickly and easily. Like in a jigsaw puzzle let your imagination put everything in motion, first in the individual effect working in the various directions one after the other, and finally in their combined effects upon each other, and you will see clearly how in the course of time the picture unfoles and comes to life for you.

In doing so try to see how each evil thought or volition runs through the weaving like a shadow, more or less dimming what is clear and destroying the beauty here and there, whereas clear, good thinking or volition penetrates the threads luminously, spreading beauty and luster on the paths it follows.

The mechanism will soon become so familiar to you that it will form a support for you which will only permit you to think or desire, and also finally to carry out, that which is good.

Spare no pains in this matter, for you will obtain such rich reward as nobody can reduce. And when you then have the activated picture before you absorb something else in addition, which will give a termination and a frame worthy of the picture.

Instead of a ceiling imagine many luminous, delicate threads hanging above the “weaving around you” like the thinnest and daintiest of gossamer veils, which sends forth a delightful fragrance that can animate and strengthen in a singular way as soon as one is able to become aware and take notice of it.

Innumerable are these threads, possessing manifold possibilities of application, and ready at any time to lower themselves to those places where a longing for them is revealed.

If somewhere in the depths of the mechanism a small spark glows from which a longing, a prayer or a strong desire arises, then the threads of the same species immediately reach out towards this little spark, connect themselves with it magnetically and strengthen it, so that it can become brighter and more luminous and thus quickly push aside all that is more dark and gloomy around it. And when it blazes up brightly it scorches all the spots which still connect that strand with darkness or evil on which this spark sought to develop itself. Thus this strand is very quickly freed from all that is holding it down.

But only light, pure wishes or prayers can achieve the connections with the luminous threads continually hanging above the mechanism which always surrounds a human soul or an earth-man. Dark wishes never find any support therefrom because they are unable to bring about a connection.

For every earth-man the connection with these threads coming from Substantiality takes place through the cloak or body of medium gross matter, which is usually called the astral body. The soul radiates through the astral body according to the nature of each of its emotions. If the emotions of the soul are of a dark nature then the luminous threads hanging in readiness do not find a channel for the help. Only when the emotions are luminous can the astral body radiate in such a way that it quite automatically opens itself for those threads coming from on high, which are of the same nature as the particular emotions of the soul.

Therefore this astral body of medium gross matter is the true entrance and exit gate of the soul. In reality the threads mentioned are consequently active on the plane of medium gross matter, which is called the astral plane, and work through the latter’s mediation according to the nature of its glowing.

Picture all this to yourselves. It is so simple, and yet so dependable and just, that it is never possible for any thought or volition towards what is good to remain without help. It is always made so easy for the human spirit. Too easy that for him in his strange ways he would still respect it according to the value belonging to and inherent in these processes.

In order to avoid a gap in your ability to depict it I will also show you the origin of these threads, otherwise they will remain hanging in the air for you, which is really impossible because everything has, indeed must have, a very definite starting point in this Creation, nor could it exist without such.

The threads are the radiations of many substantiate mediators, the activities of which have not yet
become very familiar to you, but which mediators were already well known to the ancient peoples.

In the same way as you human spirits on earth should have become the collectors and then the mediators for passing on all the radiations of such human spirits as are more matured than you are and who stand on higher planes in Creation; and just as these in turn carry this out in regard to even higher and more luminous matured human spirits, until ultimately this results in the connection with Paradise, where the completed and perfected ones of the human spirits of this Subsequent Creation dwell in joyous activity, who are likewise in touch through a chain of mediators reaching up to the most perfect ones of the Pure spiritual Beings in the Primordial Spiritual; so is it also in like manner and like sequence with all the substantiate beings helping and working with you in the entire Creation, but in each case they are always half a step higher than you are.

Whatever of this unfolds its activity beside you and below you is also partly connected with you, but not in this manner. Let us first keep to those threads which I have mentioned.

The threads are so many-sided that there is nothing in which the earth-man, and also the soul already distant from the earth, could not find and receive help, invigoration, comfort and support at the actual moment when his longing or prayer for it has a very definite intensity of genuine volition. Not before, because formed words alone never suffice to bring about the connection. Neither does a casual thought.

It must be ardent, genuine and true yearning or desiring without any intellectual scheming, without expecting a reward, without something memorized, which can never really come from the heart or the soul; for the formed earthly word binds too strongly for that. The earthly word can only give the direction for the volition of a soul, it can construct a street for the way which the intuitive perception wants to take, yet it must never be meant to represent everything.

If man cannot combine both, i.e., the word and his volition, if he must think too much about the right forming of his words, then it is better only to pray and to thank, or to petition intuitively without words! Then it will surely be undimmed! The firmly formed word blurs much too easily and cramps every intuitive perception.

Much more beautiful is it, and also stronger, if you can drop your words and replace them with only a picture arising spiritually before you, into which you can pour intuitive sensing, great and pure! You must try which is easier for you and which does not restrict you.

As soon as you can dispense with earthly words then it is your soul which speaks. The soul as it will speak when it has departed from this earth and also from all the planes of gross matter, for then the formed word remains behind.

Probably you will again already question within yourselves how it is that souls from the Ethereal World are still able to speak through people with mediumistic abilities, or that mediums hear such souls speak, taking this in and passing it on in writing or verbally. I know that many such questions immediately arise within you.

If, however, you search thoroughly in my Message you will already find the answer to all such questions, which are nothing but intellectual doubts. Just absorb aright what I tell you, and then you will be able to build up everything for yourselves in such a logical way that doubts will no longer arise.

Already long ago I explained to you the activity of the earthly brain, which we divided into the back brain and the frontal brain. The back brain is impressed by intuitive perceptions. It only absorbs pictures of the volition of the intuitive perception, and after preparing them accordingly it passes them on to the frontal brain. The frontal brain then takes this up and makes it more earthly by re-modeling everything again, condensing it according to the frontal brain’s respective radiating capacity and transforming it into coarser earthly substance. In this way it is compressed into a still narrower form, more firmly put together, and coined anew for the expression of the earthly word.

Such is the activity of the brains of this earthly cloak of every earth-man. The brains form a widely ramified workshop, and are a marvelous mechanism full of the most stirring activity. And since the frontal brain performs the so-called hard labor, i.e., it transforms all the impressions conveyed to it by the back brain into heavier, denser forms, which due to their increased density have much narrower limits in order to become intelligible to earthly understanding; therefore the frontal brain grows weary and needs sleep, whereas the back brain does not need to share this sleep and continues to work on calmly. Even the body itself would not require this sleep, but merely rest, repose.
Sleep is solely a necessity of the frontal brain!

However, this too you can easily grasp and understand.

You need only reflect calmly and logically upon everything. Therefore think of it like this: while the body rests you can be awake and do not need to sleep. You have frequently experienced this with yourselves already. But when a rest is taken by the frontal brain which provides you with the thinking, i.e., which brings about the re-modeling of the impressions of the intuitive perception into coarser and narrower forms and heavier density; once this brain must rest then of course the thinking also ceases. Naturally you are unable to think anything while the frontal brain is resting.

And here on earth you only designate the ability to think as being awake, and the inability to think as sleep or unconsciousness. Here it is a matter only of the so-called day-consciousness, which is exclusively the activity of the frontal brain. The back brain is always awake. —

After this digression let us return again to the language of the souls; with the latter the limited word-forms fall away and only pictures exist which have to form the conception. When the departed souls communicate something to an earth-man these pictures of their volition or experiences are impressed upon his back brain, in the same way as his own volition; and according to its nature the back brain absorbs these pictures, properly prepares them and immediately transmits them to the frontal brain which in turn, following its own nature, condenses the pictures received and expresses them in thoughts, words or writing.

For many a mediumistic person this is, of course, as if he actually heard these words, this again being due to the activity of the frontal brain, which is also connected with the hearing and takes up its impressions in order to work them over accordingly.

In these cases mentioned here, however, where it concerns the so-called “clairaudience” from the Ethereal World, the frontal brain, during the transformation into greater density, radiates the pictures of the intuitive perception which it received from the back brain also to the ear in the reverse way, which during the formation of word forms is then induced to vibrate along since the connection is provided and also always ready to receive.

Due to this reversed order of transmission to the gross material ear, it then naturally sounds somewhat different to the mediumistic person, because the nature of the vibrations is different from those producing the gross material sound-waves and striking the ear of the heavy physical body which passes them on to the frontal brain.

For this process of clairaudience, however, the heaviest outer gross material substance of the ear is not taken into consideration, but the finer gross material substance. This you can imagine, because the outer and heaviest material substance is much too coarse and rigid to respond to the more delicate vibrations coming from the brain. Only the finer gross material substance vibrates with it, being of the same nature as the vibrations of the frontal brain.

The admission or reception points of the outer ear are effectively hit and moved only by the coarser sound-waves coming from outside.

As I think you could easily follow me in these observations I have gone into greater detail in order to make everything fully understandable to you. Such is therefore the process of the mediations through pictures rather than through words as used by the souls in the Ethereal World, in order to form the conception of their volition within earthmen.

Likewise the “hearing” of the souls which have become more luminous and lighter takes place there from within outwards! The process is in the reverse order to that in the World of Gross Matter, where owing to its density the cloak has a protecting but also hindering effect, which protection is no longer necessary in the Ethereal World.

Thus you can more easily account for the circumstance that souls which do not open themselves inwardly are deaf there as well as blind, for I have already explained in an earlier lecture that the actual seeing is a seeing of the spirit.

Many a subtle, specially clever intellectualist, who however may better be described as being bound only to his earthly brain, will perhaps come across the fact that the manner of expression of various departed souls through one and the same medium is also very often entirely different, although the same
brain is being used as the tool.

This circumstance should really point more to the fact that they are still nevertheless using a language with word expression in order to make themselves understood, especially since such manifestations also sometimes come in languages of which the medium is totally ignorant, like English or French, Latin, as well as Japanese, Turkish, and many another.

However, this does not stand the test because such manifestations come only from planes that still belong to the World of Gross Matter, which indeed comprises many planes. There the process is still similar to that of heavy gross matter on earth.

Only in the World of Ethereal Matter, which is of an entirely different nature from that of gross material substance, does the form of expression of the same Laws of Creation change with this species, as I have already pointed out in the Message several times.

You must not make the mistake of wanting to press my Message, which comprises the entire Work of Creation and even goes far beyond this, just as it is into your small world of thoughts! You would not get far with it; for I have often crowded immense spaces into one single small sentence in order to make at least a well-rounded basic picture available to your comprehension, a picture which you can use as a support so that you no longer need go astray in aimless confusion in a field which does not even form the smallest part of your closer surroundings. To understand my Message aright you must assimilate it!

First of all I want to give you the connections only, and not the details! Not until you have firmly grasped the great connection can you also deliberately go into the details without needing to lose the connection.

The higher you come the less it can be framed in words; finally everything is solely radiation for you, and all else ceases.

I especially emphasize for you, i.e., for the spirit of earth-man, the spirit of Subsequent Creation which has become form! All else, that which is not beneath or beside you, you can never grasp anyway.

That which becomes radiation for you is still visible, tangible and formed to that which is higher than you are. Thus it goes on ever higher, until ultimately only the Divine in the Divine Realm can recognize everything as having form, with the exception of God Himself, Who in His Unsubstantiality cannot be recognized by the Divine Ones either, except by His Sons who are of Himself and not only of His Radiation.

Make this ever again clear to yourselves, and use what I give you by always assimilating it yourselves, having regard to the present time and to your immediate surroundings! With your desire for knowledge do not in fantasy climb to those heights where after all you could neither work nor recognize anything. However, it is necessary for you to know the connections therewith if you want to go aright wherever, according to the Law, you have to abide! And it is for this purpose that I want to mediate the connections to you!

But now let us return to our threads hanging above the weaving which is in perpetual movement around you. These are the radiations of the substantiate mediators which stand in the great chain coming down from above. Running down from above, that you must not forget, for otherwise you lose the connection. I only explained it previously by going upwards because I was then near the ends of the threads hanging down, and in order to complete the picture which we allowed to arise before us.

Thus there are different kinds of such threads. They originate in the radiation of the beings concerned, which have absorbed the power passed on by the particular mediator higher than themselves, and pass it on again, whereby a change takes place in this streaming through, and in this way the radiation is adjusted to that species which it then next contacts in its leading downwards.

From these threads earthmen can receive increased strength for every virtue and for every good volition! At any time; for these threads are always suspended above you, ready and waiting for you to express a desire for them.

Just for once I will tell you about one kind so that you know how these happenings take place in exact obedience to the Primordial Laws of Creation through the operation of the Laws themselves.

Elizabeth, the Primordial Queen of Womanhood, embraces in Her perfection all the virtues and all
the qualities.

The radiations corresponding with Her nature proceed from Her further downwards within the Region of the Divine, and also emerge into the Pure spiritual Realm, where there are the many gradations of all the Primordial Beings.

At each stage downwards the radiations are split into various individual species, which are forthwith embodied in the substantiate as reproductions of their origin, i.e., as reproductions of Elizabeth, the point of origin of these radiations. This takes place in the Substantial and in the Spiritual, because both kinds of radiation emanate from the Primordial Queen and are united in her.

Their forms mold themselves exactly according to the very definite and individual kind of the radiations which they embody and are themselves. Therewith naturally various deviations occur in the appearance or in the manifestation of the reproductions, which always clearly and distinctly express that which the nature of the particular radiation contains and produces.

Thus finally ever more individual species come into existence, which are visibly personified. The older races called them goddesses and gods because at that time they could see no further, and already imagined the female mediators of these radiations to be the actual points of origin, consequently regarding them as the highest in existence.

Proceeding from the human spirits upwards, which is for once in the reverse direction, we therefore find many such female intermediaries in the Realms of Substantiality, as well as male ones. Each earth-man can receive everything through them if he only longs for something of it in purity. Chastity, which is however entirely different from man’s conception of it, loyalty, productivity, truthfulness, grace, modesty, diligence (swinging in the Law of Movement), and much else. A female mediator for all that is womanly embodies each single womanly virtue, in the same way as there are also mediators for all that is masculine, such as strength, courage, daring, adroitness, genuine and pure gentlemanliness, and all else which need not be mentioned here, since I merely want to develop a rough picture of it to enable you to understand better what I am giving you today.

From each of these mediators, which became necessary due to the splittings of the single parts, come these threads which I am describing to you. And in turn each of these mediators has very many helpers, which surround him and are active in the radiations. It is a happy surging which is contained in all this activity!

But if you look at the threads today, in the present time, then a picture of despair opens up before your eyes; for many of these threads, indeed the greater part of them, hang down without finding any connection with earthmen. They flutter about loose, entirely unused, not taken up by the places for which they were intended through the helping love.

Hanging in this way the threads point out your guilt, you earthmen, just as so much else already cries out your guilt into Creation and up to the Creator Who has hitherto so showered you with His Love, and Who made it so easy for you in His Holy Laws exactly to recognize the paths which you were meant to take!

How great must be your shame when recognition comes at last! You human beings are just those and the only ones who do not pass on what they receive in the right way, and who in this case also failed completely as mediators, because already for a long time you have been unable to receive as such.

There is not much more to be said about this. All the mediators in the Realms of Substantiality which are in connection with you, you men, stand there sadly. Accusingly they hold up the threads which through their use by earthmen were also meant to bring to them return currents that cause the one-sidedness of the purely outgoing radiations to become invigorated more colorfully and thereby grow and glow even more powerfully and strongly beneficial. They are dried up at the ends and withered.

Only those mediators connected with the animals, plants and stones still stand firm and joyful; for their threads of radiation are taut through the alternating rotation of giving and taking, which must be part of this as well, in cheerful obedience to the Law of Creation, and in gratitude that the possibility was given for this through the Infinite Love of God manifesting in it.

Thus due to the wrong thinking you fostered you made a harmful, ugly-looking crack in the picture showing that part of the weaving in Creation which is very closely connected with you. Wherever you go
and stand, you men, you spread around you that which is ugly. Wherever your thoughts could reach there you destroyed the harmony and thus the beauty, as well as the lawful possibility to mature. You have much to account for and also to redeem!
48. Sounds of Christmas swing admonishingly through the universe

This time, the Christmas bells ring in the beginning of the end of a world epoch! Mankind opens itself to these sounds, comforted in the thought that they are proclaiming the existence of their Savior, who had once come upon the earth and fought for it, and even suffered and died for it.

Men hear *consolation* in these sounds, an inner satisfaction to which they seek to abandon themselves, mistakenly imagining that this contains faith.

However, all of this is no more than a semi-conscious state of human spiritual indolence which will allow them to continue slumbering even into spiritual death, extinguishing them as useless from this Creation.

And many of the earthmen are dozing already! Others are haunted by despair. They are unable to derive joy from the sounds which put those that are materially saturated into a state of blissful satisfaction. For them, these sounds only mean new worries, new grief and new resentments against their fate, which seems to have unjustly neglected and tormented them. Thus resentment slowly rises against their fellowmen who, in their opinion, are better off than they are.

There are also many who, languishing in sickness, quarrel with the inevitability of the providence which robbed them in particular of any pure joy at the festival.

While others, buried in work, think of nothing at all; or at most they think of the profits they strive to receive from their work.

Not one among all the people hears in this ringing the foreboding sound which elementals, trembling with fear, are trying to send out as a last warning before the ominous storm! They announce the abrupt end of a world epoch!

However, men hear none of this, for they are too concerned with themselves. They have no time for anything else, least of all for turning inward and for the self-recognition which is so urgently needed during these hours. Thus they remain closed off to the danger and pay no attention to the onrushing waves, the crushing force of which is already being intuitively sensed by the elementals.

Once the great woe races across the earth there will be no stopping and no going back. The end will have to be suffered to the finish, no matter how bitter its taste.

Listen carefully to the sound of the bells and understand what it is telling you *this time*! There is something in the sound which has never been there before. However, you no longer know how to hear what it tells you. For a long time already you have closed yourselves off from all of the weaving in Creation, and that is why you can no longer perceive any warnings; instead you stagger heedlessly along the deadly abyss where any unsteady step can bring your destruction.

You wretched ones, who can therefore no longer receive the Light as it blinds you, pains you, instead of refreshing and strengthening you.

You even keep your eyes shut tightly because you can no longer bear the Light as it blinds you, pains you, instead of refreshing and strengthening you.

You have kept yourselves shut off from every exhortation from the Light, as soon as you were expected or required finally to wake up from your spiritually indolent existence in order to swing spiritually in the Law of Movement!

And this demand *always* comes from the Light, while any lure from the darkness remains aimed at spiritual ease. Discerning the difference in this is not so difficult for you as soon as you have the will for it. And this is exactly what you lack.

Ease is always *against* the Law of Creation, which bears the Will of God and *demands movement*; because human spiritual ease turns into lethargy, which leads to the sleep of death and therewith to failure...
in Creation and to extinction. There is not one path that would be capable of evading these consequences. Shrewd business acumen is not the same as spiritual movement.

It is the intent of the darkness for you to be absolutely subjected to these most dire consequences. The call from the Light will always demand liveliness; for otherwise every human spirit in Creation will be like the swimmer in a stream. If he does not hold the place which he attained by moving constantly, the current will carry him away from it as soon as he tries to rest, and then he has to multiply his efforts just to eventually regain, exhausted, the very position which he could easily have maintained with minimal expenditure of effort. And by regaining the old position he has not even made any additional gains, in spite of the strong effort he made.

For once make yourselves spiritually free with one single motion! In recognition you will then find the great, unspeakable Love of God everywhere you look. It is lavished upon you, but you do not notice it; you are like spoiled children sitting sullenly at the richly set table, who no longer have a desire for the choice morsels which they can eat every day for as long as they want.

You too are seated at the bountiful table of this Creation and have become accustomed to always only take from it unscrupulously! However, there is a big difference between taking in a demanding way and being able to receive in pure volition.

You have had it much too good in Creation. Your freedom to choose has made you earthmen arrogant. You have toyed with it wantonly and — now, in the end, you have lost this game! Now you will soon realize what value you held in your hands through the freedom to choose, to which you paid no attention; above all you did not think that something of such value also imposes duties which lie in the recognition of the responsibility for this great endowment.

You have dealt with the freedom to choose carelessly; therefore it must now be taken away from you until you can prove yourselves worthy of receiving it anew. Sadly, in his peculiar way, man can appreciate only that which he had to acquire laboriously, or only after things he had long been accustomed to are suddenly taken away from him. Only that which has been taken away awakens in him a sense of value!

All of this is embedded in the distortions of his character which gave rise to his arrogance and made him completely forget how to truly receive!

This ability to receive is of such inestimable greatness as you are not yet able to comprehend, otherwise you would not continually and disdainfully trample upon it with your feet or ignore it. It is the essence of what it means to be human! To consciously and truly receive the blessings of God, that is what makes man human!

But arrogance has to be completely eliminated from this; otherwise there can be no genuine receiving. With conceit in the background it will not be possible. And once someone has learned to truly receive he will also wish to give in the right manner. He therewith fulfills the prevailing basic law of pure love which, light and radiant, courses through Creation triumphantly: that only in giving can there be true receiving!

This process is solidly anchored in every spiritual happening, but its effect reaches down into gross-materiality. Behold the Christmas holiday!

How few are the people who know how to give in the right manner, or how to give at all! A sign of the pervasiveness of boundless superficiality; because thoughtless giving is done superficially, which is but the consequence of the spiritual indolence which many people have acquired. Thus it comes as no surprise when this kind of giving often brings only little joy.

On the other hand, if you give thoughtfully, with profound understanding, then giving is mixed with genuine joy and with love, which in turn will richly reward the givers in their giving through the joy they thus awaken, be it only through a right word at the right time!

The one who gives in the right way, however, is strict in his choice. For example it would never occur to him to give money to a frivolous person, who would only use it according to his frivolous nature and to the detriment of himself and possibly others; even if it is detrimental only to the health of their physical bodies through smoking, drinking or giving in to other excesses, to which you would then have contributed through the wrongfully used gift.
It is unbelievable how much sin is often committed through this superficiality in giving which is completely lacking in love. It clearly shows that the giver’s only concern is to dispose of an annoying custom through fulfillment.

Therefore, give everything you wish to give thoughtfully and with love; because this love lets you intuitively sense what is right.

People can recognize their own twisted state most easily through the recognition of how they stand in Creation. It is only purest of love which flourishes towards them from there, even if they consider only the earth itself. With the exception of that which issues from people.

People themselves, however, are no longer capable of receiving, but approach all gifts in overbearingly demanding ways with what they have made for themselves: with money!

They value it much more than all the things they can buy with it for their own pleasure and that of others. They torment themselves for the sake of this money, persecute each other, fight and cheat each other, slander, steal, rob and murder, not for the beauty and the gifts of this Creation, which are offered them freely and easily; but only for the sake of the money, the possessions they can purchase with it, and also for the sake of the pleasures it can provide for them, pleasures which their intellect invented!

In all of this you will find no desire for a calmly-industrious earth life of a man, who in quiet gratitude to God still enjoys the beauty of this Creation! Such a man is sneeringly called an eccentric, someone who has no desire for “higher things.” By these higher things, however, men mean everything base which consists of the senseless accumulation of earthly possessions, simply for the sake of possessing them, or in order to provide themselves and perhaps some people close to them with an even more opulent lifestyle. Such a lifestyle definitely brings great spiritual harm in many respects, for affluence entails obligations, not only towards earthmen, but also towards the Creator!

Many an earth-man would better advance spiritually if he could not enjoy his earth life in comfort! As it is with everything, so shall it also be with wealth: in the future it will remain only with him who knows how to make use of it in a God-willed manner, a manner that will bring blessings. In such hands it will grow continually.

In the Final Judgment this idol will now bring perdition to earthmen, so that through experiencing they will recognize this insane chase for what it is: unworthy of humans who have obligations towards their Creator!

If two thousand years ago the Holy Word of the Son of God Jesus had been rightly accepted by mankind, everything would have to look different today from what, sadly, it is!

Then as now, humanity lacks in this, as in everything, the will for genuine receiving! It is no longer able to receive, because its arrogance has utterly poisoned the soil which is necessary for this. This is also the reason why man perceived the Word in a distorted manner from the very beginning. In the meantime none of this has been improved upon or made whole again; to the contrary, more was changed through man’s volition which knows of only one goal: to interpret everything for themselves so as to afford the highest benefit with the least effort, and, most of all, without any worry.

In this man does not consider that it was the Word of God, not a human word, and that therefore it may not be interpreted according to man’s ideas. It came to the earth from above and did not originate from this earth.

It is difficult for me to say much about this because it is repulsive to shine light on the confining rigidity with which the great Words of Jesus continue to be taught and interpreted according to human wishes, while these Words are all-encompassing.

The people of this earth, who, at their low level of true God-recognition today often surpass many things which they themselves look upon with horror, when in the broader records of the peoples of the earth they find similar things recorded, only in a different form; they have formed distorted pictures out of the great meaning of Christ’s Words which conform exactly to their spiritual indolence and their addiction to earthly possessions and earthly influence, actually supporting and greatly facilitating their gratification. Much of the wonderful meaning of Christ’s Words has been changed in this direction.

Divine Judgment will soon be speaking in this regard, better and more distinctly than earthly words could, and only that which was and still is really genuine of everything in existence will remain. —
Therefore, the great sacrifice of love which Jesus made when the Star of Bethlehem announced His earthly birth was totally in vain. Already at that time, men were no longer capable of receiving God’s inconceivable gift of love truly and in pure humility; for they had already grown too arrogant!

People are spoiled, indeed! That is why they no longer recognize the great love of God in the overabundance of all the gifts of which they are permitted to partake; instead, in their conceit, they become either despotic or obstinate. In either case, they themselves spoil the joy they could have received by poisoning within themselves any of the pure pleasure that can only result from the genuine ability to receive.

The consequence of this, in turn, is despondency as soon as they are no longer able to draw from abundance. They become anxious, because they do not possess real trust in God as is necessary for anyone who will face the storms courageously! No one is a full-fledged captain who has not been able to guide his ship through heavy storms.

If you consider it correctly, trust in God contains obedience to God! Obedience to God is something man has forgotten completely. He is incapable of it in his delusion of being ruler of this earth. He does not even realize that he has become but a very vile distortion of a true ruler, just as under pressure of his intellect he always created narrowly limited distortions in place of what he was meant to accomplish.

Thus he did not become a wise ruler in Creation, but an ignorant, self-willed despot; and everything that swings and has the volition to swing aright in God’s Will, now rises in rebellion against him.

Despotic and obstinate! This characterizes people who rose above the spiritually sluggish masses trudging along. Of course, among these spiritually sluggish people there are also those who are intellectually very clever, since intellect and spirit are not to be seen as one and the same. There are very active, intellectually clever ones who nonetheless are in a spiritual slumber, or whose spirit is solidly walled in, constricted in the most severe manner.

On the other hand, there are spiritually strong people who are extremely valuable for and in Creation without their fellowmen taking gross-material notice. This is because people do not recognize all of the direct, rich fruits from such wonderful radiations as being the consequences of the spiritual nature of these people, whom they do not hold in especially high earthly regard because they have not distinguished themselves through intellectual activity.

Today men do not know how to appreciate what is really of a higher order, because they no longer know what it is. Yet, the spirit would get along very well indeed with the intellect; collaboration on earth is meant to be if man is to achieve gross-materially great things as the directly visible outcome. The spirit, however, has to stand above the intellect and lead it.

Then the quality of the spirit will give energy and warmth to all activities of the earthly intellect, whereby even the most severe forms of punishment will contain love. Love, which in every punishment sees solely the path to help as the only right way according to the all-wise laws of God! Punishment may not be seen only as like-for-like retaliation for any kind of guilt. You will find nothing in all of Creation of such one-sided design and intent except for the thoughts and actions which the human spirit has made for itself!

You will thus recognize immediately that you do not think and act according to God’s Will, but that here too, you are forced to transform yourselves completely if a Kingdom of God on earth may even be spoken of at all!

There is much work ahead for you, first of all, however, is the great work on yourselves, before there can be any up-building according to the Will of God which contains within itself blessing and the strength for continued existence for which you are to provide the foundation as firm earthly support.

I know that you are ready to perform the utmost for this! You would labor joyfully day and night without tiring, you would gladly make any sacrifice you could with the eagerness of the really good people that you are, however, to work on yourselves, to work in yourselves first is extremely hard for you! It is hard for you because all of your thinking has never been attuned to this.

You are willing to do everything, and make the attempt, however, again and again, you slide back into the old habits of human behavior which, coming over thousands of years, burden and inhibit you still today.
You, however, who have absorbed my Message, you stand directly before and already in the process of awakening, and all it takes is a little inner jolt to make yourselves free for the great transformation.

However, you are incapable of giving yourselves this decisive jolt which is so easy! In this you are like a very small child in front of a chalk line which it does not wish to cross because it thinks that it cannot do so! And the obstacle in front of you is nothing more than such a chalk line. A chalk line which only confuses you, but which could never constitute the slightest hindrance if it were not for this hesitation on your part, because you are too timid to take this necessary step.

However, you must make it happen, and you already have the strength for it within you! The key for this is solely the extraordinary and yet so simple mystery of the ability to truly receive, which blossoms only out of genuine humility.

You do not have to learn the least additional thing for this, but only to remove what is old and worn out and still clings to you, obstructing the path in front of you.

Become new in yourselves, you who want to follow me, then your environment will transform itself through the force emanating and radiating from you! Because only in this state of being new will you form a pure passage for the Divine energy which has suffused you for a long time already.

It is only a small, a very small step that you still have to take, but it is unavoidable and so important as to change your whole way of thinking and to strengthen it with the most wonderful results!

God awaits you! And He awaited you in Mercy, so that you did not have to collapse in the hour of your need!

This time, a solid and unshakable foundation must be prepared for a new era! a foundation that radiates in crystal clear purity over all of mankind. It must not be allowed to become shallow and distorted again, as happened when Jesus Christ came to the earth and His great sacrifice of Love did not find the soil in mankind capable of receiving this gift from God in purity!

Use today’s remembrance of the birth of the Son of God Jesus on earth as an occasion for taking this last necessary step, for which you already lifted your foot a long time ago. Give yourselves this jolt and step forward courageously. It is not hard to do and you will always remember it gratefully.

Pray to God that this festival may now become the day of your renewal for your great transformation!
There has always been vibrating within men a knowledge about the Primordial Queen, who is also called by some the Primordial Mother or the Queen of Heaven. There are still many other designations and, as always, through such a designation men envisage something very definite which approximately corresponds with the particular designation, and which in fact exists for the sole purpose of awakening a picture thereof in the spirit.

This picture then naturally always conforms with the particular kind of designation, and not least also strongly with the nature of the character and education of the person who, after hearing the designation, lets the picture arise within himself. However, each different designation will also always call forth a different picture. It cannot possibly be otherwise with the human spirit. Through the word of the designation a picture is created, and this picture then successively forms the conception. This sequence contains the circle of movement of earth-man or, better said, of the human spirit incarnated on earth.

When he has departed from the earth the designation formed by the word, such as is conditional and customary during the stay on earth, also falls away for him, and only the picture remains with him which has then to form the conception.

Thus the earthly word and the picture arising in the spirit are the aids the human spirit uses to form the conception. In the end color and tone also join these aids in order to complete the conception aright. The higher the human spirit rises in Creation the stronger color and tone stand forth in their effects; in reality they are not two separate things but only one. They only appear to man as two, because in his earthly way he is unable to grasp the two of them as one.

Here on earth in this World of Gross Matter we already find the co-operation of color and tone in the forming of a conception, although it is only relatively faintly indicated; for often, when forming a conception of a person, the latter’s selection of colors for his surroundings and his clothing plays a part which is not to be under-estimated, even if in most cases it is unconscious.

And in conversation the use of a change in tone really underlines something or other that is said; either intentionally or unintentionally it is stressed, and as one quite rightly says: It is “emphasized” in order to evoke a very special “impression” through what is spoken, which means nothing else than the intention to foster the right conception within the listener.

In most cases this is also attained, because it is in fact easier for the listener to get a more correct “idea” of what was said through the use of the particular intonation.

Naturally it is no different with the consequences of the various designations about the Primordial Queen. With the designation Primordial Queen an entirely different picture arises than with the designation Primordial Mother. Furthermore, Primordial Queen immediately implies a certain and justified distance, whereas Primordial Mother suggests a more intimate connection.

Moreover, everything about this in particular is always bound to remain only a shadow-like conception for man, because with every attempt to arrive at an understanding he can only bring about a tremendous limitation and belittlement of the reality; it does not give him that which it really is!

In spite of this I will say something about it because otherwise the unhealthy fantasy of men, stimulated and also directed along this course by their conceit, creates ideas of it which again as always seek to push conspicuously into the foreground some kind of importance and value for the spirit of earth-man.

In order to render this impossible and to avoid misdirection I will speak about it for once, especially since the ideas already existing about it also contain much that is wrong.

To add still more to the confusion many people also call the earthly mother of Jesus the Queen of Heaven, which with some understanding of the strict Primordial Laws of Creation could not have become...
possible at all, because a human spirit such as was Mary of Nazareth is never able to become the Queen of Heaven!

Nor was Mary of Nazareth ever meant with the inspirations and visions some artists and other men had of the Queen of Heaven with the Crown, if in this matter it really was a question of pictures given from above. In many cases they were but fanciful images of their own.

Genuine visions, however, always showed pictures of Elizabeth with the infant Parsifal or also without the latter. These were only live pictures shown by guides, but never Elizabeth Herself, Who cannot be seen by men, unless they are especially enabled and gifted, which is not a simple matter.

However these pictures were never understood by men. They rightly perceived that it was the Queen of Heaven; for it was to her that they mostly directed their longing and their prayers, but She was not the same as Mary of Nazareth. Here again men have devised something without finding the real and true connection. Unfortunately they always and only make it as they themselves think it is, and they imagine it must then also be correct, whereas they are not at all capable of thinking right into the Divine.

In this earthmen have also done much harm through their presumptuous pseudo-knowledge, thereby making the path of Mary of Nazareth unspeakably difficult. It was a torment for her to be linked so forcibly by earthmen with these wrong paths they have taken.

Such errors again have their quite understandable origin in the greatest plague of the human spirits, in their spiritual indolence which is hostile to the Light, and which under the domination of the intellect either makes them conceited earthbound creatures or, if their volition turns to religion, allows them to go to the other extreme, adopting childish ideas which consider anything possible. I explicitly call it childish because it is not childlike; for that which is childlike manifests in much healthier forms, whereas that which is conceited and earthbound, as also the childish type of imagination, results only in unhealthy and disjointed piecework.

Therefore today I again call out: Learn to receive, men, for not until then can you become really great in this Creation!

Everything is contained in this if you want to become happy, knowing. But you must comply with it, otherwise you cannot receive anything. And therefore you have so far been denied the enjoyment of the real treasures of this Creation.

Today I can explain many things to you who wish to receive if you have absorbed the lecture about “Substantiality” aright, for this enables you to understand me. It had to precede the explanations which will now follow little by little.

I already spoke in the Message of the Primordial Queen of Womanhood, Who bears the name “Elizabeth.” The designation Primordial Mother is also quite rightly applied to Her, but man must envisage the right thing if he wishes to come closer to truth in the conception.

The “envisaging” is the picture I spoke about which fashions the aid for forming the conception through the activity of the human spirit.

First of all let my lectures about Substantiality arise before you, in which I said that the feminine, thus also woman, always forms the transition, the bridge, from one step of Creation to the next, both downwards and upwards!

This is a law which begins to operate at that step where the ego-consciousness of the individual species of beings becomes capable of manifesting. And this step is first of all in the Divine Region!

As you already know, God alone is Unsubstantiate! And so with Him in the origin are His Sons, who although separated from Him, yet remain one with Him.

All else is substantiate. This includes in the first place the Archangels as the pillars of the Throne. These still swing completely and solely in the Will of God, without desiring anything else from within themselves. And as according to the Law of God there is nothing which would not automatically turn into a form in Creation, these angels, which do not activate a will from within themselves but which only swing in the Will of God, wear pinions, thus wings!

The wings are the expression of their nature, which has taken on form, and a proof that they swing
purely in the Will of God and do not desire anything else. If they were to change in this, as once happened with Lucifer, their wings would automatically become stunted and paralyzed and finally fall off altogether, as soon as a swinging in the Will of God no longer exists.

And the more purely they swing in the Will of God the more luminous and pure are also their wings!

Wherever ego-consciousness can arise these wings fall away, and in the case of the spirits they are not at all developed from the very outset, because the spiritual must develop personal volition and does not swing unconditionally in the Will of God.

Here you need only accustom yourselves to the thought that everything in Creation exists immediately in actual fact; and this is all the more pronounced in Substantiality, where personal volition is absolutely out of the question; instead everything therein submits unconditionally to the Will of God.

But a strength which you cannot at all realize lies just in this fact. In this giving up or devoting of oneself there is rooted the power to transform also that which you call Nature. In this regard I will name just one thing for you; because it may be able to help you better understand the explanations by taking you into the animal kingdom here on earth. Even here in this gross-materiality animals have qualities which you cannot emulate and which stem only from the submission to, the yielding to the laws of Creation.

Look at the camouflage coloring of the animals that still live freely in nature and are therefore still more closely linked to it! Often you have to search for such animals carefully because they are so difficult to distinguish from the environment in which they live; they are so well adapted to their environment for protection against their enemies.

This came about only through the natural desire these animals bear within them not to be immediately noticed when in danger. This desire, this urge automatically formed the colors of their feathers, fur, or skin in such a way that they became completely adapted to their respective environments, and are therefore hard to distinguish from it. This happens only because the animals move in the law of Creation with ease, without putting up obstacles through wanting-to-know-better; in short, they are still able to receive, even if unconsciously, but at least still according to the laws.

Look at the lion, the tiger, or the leopard, look at the weasel which even changes its color in winter for the snow, look at certain butterflies, and you will find this conspicuous ability to adapt everywhere.

In the case of domesticated animals, however, everything has atrophied, because they feel secure and have become sluggish in these matters.

Knowing of this however, you can achieve much more in these matters, if... you attune yourselves to the laws of God in this Creation! You would experience miracles upon miracles. But mind you, never according to your volition! For therein lies the limitation.

Some of you will say yourselves, why don’t you show us, you, who know everything and know the laws! Pave the way for yourself on earth with this power which you must call your own. To follow you must be pure joy for everyone. Joy, happiness and peace, without hard struggles and worries.

I know that one or the other of you has such a fleeting thought, even if he will afterwards bite his tongue so as not to let the word slip out; he might then have to blame himself for no longer being worthy of receiving the Word of the Message from the Truth.

And he is right to chide himself for having such thoughts; for it would be a repetition of what those did who taunted Jesus on the cross, among whom there were some who were yearning for a sign of the Divine Power, so that they themselves might grow stronger thereby. Indeed there were some of good will among the ones calling out: “If you are the Son of God, then help yourself! Come down from the cross!”

It was not only mockery, but also some fearful desire being expressed here and there. And it was human.

It is therefore not surprising if some of my listeners still think in this way today. They forget, however that I do stand in the Will of God, and that I do not wish to live according to the will of man, but according to the Will of God alone. That is what I wish to fulfill and nothing else, just as Jesus did. And this Will of God is conditioned in the Laws of this Creation. It does not offer spectacles that are outside of these Laws.
I know what the Will of God is, and It will be fulfilled on humanity in that moment when the fulfillment is due. Not one second will be missed. Only all of the paths to that point are still flexible, i.e., many changes are possible on them. The set anchoring points however, are immovable; they may not be moved even by a hair’s breadth.

It is in this knowledge that I persevere patiently and always seek to accept what the present brings to me; because afterwards it is always shown that it was necessary, urgently necessary, for this present to be experienced in order to achieve that clear degree of maturity and that degree of firmness of soul of the called ones which are necessary and cannot be avoided. This is why it is sometimes still very necessary that they be forged vigorously, made red hot, pounded by worries and struggles, before they can pass the test and reach the goal which makes the required great work for the fulfillment of the task even possible!

But I want to speak to you about the Primordial Queen! I digressed because of your thoughts and so that you can now follow me calmly.

A transformation embracing complete worlds is necessary in the Divine Realm between the Archangels and the Eternal Ones who have become conscious of themselves; these latter are called the Elders in the Divine Realm, and have their existence before the steps of the Throne of God, where the Grail Castle is to be found in the Divine Sphere.

You must not envisage this picture too narrowly. Distances of worlds lie between the Archangels and the starting-out point from the Divine Sphere, where the Grail Castle in the Divine is anchored from eternity, thus at the boundary of the direct effect of the Radiations of God.

This has nothing to do with the part of the Grail Castle which was revealed to you in pictures as being the highest in Creation; for this part known to you through the descriptions is only in the Pure-spiritual, beyond the direct Radiations of God.

The steps of the Throne of God to that point only, however, already comprise world distances, and in reality also comprise worlds.

With a little reflection you can already gather from the lecture “Woman and Man” that it is necessary that the womanly must definitely be present to act as a bridge at each transformation in Creation. Neither is this law circumvented in the Divine Sphere!

The eternal Elders in the Divine, who were able to become self-conscious at the boundary of the Divine Sphere because the great distance from the immediate proximity of God then permitted it, could not have come into existence, and just as little could the Archangels have been formed, unless the Primordial Queen representing Primordial Womanhood had stood in advance of them as the mediator, as the necessary bridge for this change and forming.

Naturally this has nothing at all to do with the earthly gross material species and thinking. There is nothing personal whatever in it, but it contains much greater happenings than you will probably ever be able to imagine. You must try to follow in this matter as best you can.

Elizabeth is the very foremost Divine-Substantiate embodiment of radiation, the form of Pure Divine Love, which as the only one therein took on the most ideal womanly conformation. Thus She is the Primordial conformation of the radiation of the Love of God which, as the first, is embodied in Her!

Jesus is the conformation of the living Unsubstantiate Love of God Itself, being a Part out of God.

I only speak of these things in order to prevent any false picture from arising within you, and so that you can at least divine the further connection from that place where, as you go upwards in your comprehension, you must stay behind, if you take as a basis that also further above the laws remain uniform, because they do come from there. There they are even much more simplified, because only later on in descending must they also split owing to the many divisions, and therefore appear much more extensive than they really are.

When I say to you that every intuitive perception, every movement up there becomes an event which radiates its effect into all the worlds and sinks down upon milliards of smaller personalities, not to mention upon all that is objective, then the words I am able to give you about this are insufficient; they are only words of your own language, from which you must try to obtain a conception.
It is utterly impossible to express the real greatness of the matter itself in words; it is hardly possible to indicate it.

And there the Primordial Queen of womanhood has Her being and has a throne in the Grail Castle of the Divine part! Only with the rise of Parsifal, the part of Imanuel, did She temporarily reside, shrouded, in the highest gardens of the Pure-spiritual part of the castle, close to the border of the Divine.

She has Her origin in the Divine, possesses the great Divine-Substantiality of the Archangels, and in spite of this carries personal ego-consciousness within Herself in a transfigured way. Beside Her are the Archangels, and further downwards the eternal Elders who are called the Old Ones or Elders only because they are eternal, and have therefore always existed from eternity; in the same way as the Grail Castle in the Divine exists as an anchorage of the Radiation of God, which like Him was and is eternal, as also is Elisabeth, the Primordial Queen of Womanhood.

However, She is virgin! Although She is called Primordial Mother and Parsifal calls Her Mother. A Divine Mystery which the human spirit will never understand, it is too far removed from them, and must always remain so. She is in the Divine the Primordial Prototype of all Womanhood, after which the womanhood of the Primordial Beings formed themselves into likenesses.

You who are able to see after your eyes have been opened through the discipleship which gave you a spark of Pure-spirit, are gifted to behold her at times, you will understand why you always see the face of Elisabeth shrouded by a more or less dense veil! The veil is not in front of the face of the Primordial Queen, but it is placed before your spiritual eye, which is not capable of beholding the Divine clearly, but only as if through a veil, at times when it is meant to see, and is specially gifted for this.

Only discipleship enables you to receive this gift in the first place, otherwise you would not have this ability at all; for to be a Disciple means: to be the youngest in the Pure-spiritual kingdom! the youngest on the plane that lies above Paradise, standing at the outermost border and serving as a bridge.

They serve as intermediaries between the Primordial beings and the Paradise of the Subsequently Created ones, where their most perfect ones are permitted to dwell. The Disciples are enabled for this through the Pure-Spiritual spark conferred upon them in their Discipleship. Thus, Disciples are human spirits of Subsequent Creation who are lifted into the Pure-spiritual plane.

There are only a few in relation to the great work that closely joins together all parts of Creation so that the radiations of the Light can flow more freely and much more easily in order now to provide all creatures with the strongest help for standing more firmly in the yearning for the Light and in Its eternal fundamental laws, which underpin foster and maintain the whole structure of Creation, so that evil cannot rise again following the complete destruction of what has been.

A true Kingdom of God, which must be preceded by resurrection resulting from the destruction of all the old in accordance with the law!

Then however, all of you are to help in fulfilling the Will of God on earth and to live in accordance with It, as examples for all of mankind that will be permitted to survive the Judgment.
50. The cycle of radiation

There is much I have yet to explain about the greater and great substantiate beings, not to mention at present the small helpers of these great ones; for there are so many of the smaller and very small ones as you can hardly imagine.

I could often despair when trying to ponder how I shall still explain all this to you in the available words of the language without you thereby losing the comprehensive survey, and above all in such a manner that you nevertheless fully grasp the connections.

The difficulty arises just from the great simplicity which lies in what is to you a boundless diversity; it is difficult because earth-man is only capable of clearly overlooking a very definite number of things, and consequently he can never come into a position simultaneously to grasp everything as one whole, from which simplicity alone results.

Each separation into different parts must render the necessary comprehensive view more difficult for you, since each part is again so great in itself and so closely connected with the others through reciprocal effects, that it is utterly impossible to give a really self-contained part, because in this Creation, which in itself is a whole, there is no self-contained part!

And man cannot overlook the whole, he will never be able to do so, because he lacks the ability, for he himself is only a part of Creation, and a very small one, who cannot go beyond his own boundaries and naturally not in his understanding either.

I am thus compelled to remain within your boundaries, and in addition I can only give you glimpses into or upon everything which will and must remain inaccessible to you. No amount of effort will be of use here.

However, when at last through the knowledge you resign yourselves to the fact that you are not capable of everything in Creation, then you will also call humbleness your own, and you will be happy about the enlargement to your existing knowledge given to you through my Message.

You will then occupy yourselves with the present and with your immediate surroundings much more thoroughly even than now, because you will learn to know and to use it all much more accurately through all the glimpses which I could give into what is inaccessible to you, but which permit you exactly to recognize the close link with yourselves and with everything existing around you.

And that is what you needed in order to understand and make beneficial use of the present. Beneficial for your ascent!

These glimpses can bring you upwards to the highest border which you will ever be able to reach. It is just because I allow you to glimpse into what is inaccessible to you that you are able to make use of all that which is given to you here, much of which was still unknown to you.

Valuable is this knowledge concerning the links between your existence and everything still lying beyond that boundary which, owing to the origin of your spirit, will always remain strictly drawn in regard to your ability to understand.

That is also what I want to give you with the Message: The knowledge of the connections! The serious seeker and the person with a really honest volition will gain much thereby. You will yet learn to recognize the value of everything; for what men have so far called knowledge is hardly the hundredth part of what they really could know. It is true that the limit of the knowledge of mankind in relation to the entire Creation is small, yet in comparison to the existing knowledge it is of a greatness which you can hardly conceive and which verges on the wonderful.

And the glimpses alone into that which is always inaccessible to you will aid you in reaching these highest borders, when I give you a description of your connections therewith, as well as of the connections of your surroundings. This knowledge will in time give you the possibility to know with absolute accuracy the laws within the part formed by your boundaries, which would remain impossible without the help given in describing the connections with what is inaccessible to you.

Try now to understand me in this, and recognize what I want to give you! Do not seek to reach beyond the reality in this; for I only want to give you that which can further and benefit you within your
boundaries, nothing more. More would be of no avail to mankind!

Therefore do not torment yourselves therewith, wishing to make your knowledge all that which lies in what is inaccessible for you! You will never be able to do this, and I do not speak of it so that you should now turn your knowledge in that direction or worry yourselves with vain attempts really and fully to grasp everything! You cannot possibly do so, nor do I give it to you for that reason, but you receive it from me for the very purpose of becoming acquainted with all the connections leading to you therefrom.

If later on you will always unswervingly base your future investigations and your desires to find upon this knowledge of the connections as giving you the direction, you will rise higher in all your capacities and achieve results in every field which must put all that has been obtained so far into the shade.

Thus, men, your masterpieces are yet to come, the achievements which you can actually bring about within the boundaries which are set up firmly for you and which you can never cross! In reality, however, these boundaries are set so wide for you that you may rejoice about this, and should only thank God for all the grace He bestows upon you.

Thus you must remain on the basis and soil of all humanity in your thoughts and actions, and in all your duties towards your Creator. Nothing more is demanded of you; for therein lies the highest which you can offer to Him as gratitude, and everything you do in this way is also done in His honor!

Indeed, it is in the performance of the greatest achievements, of which you as men can and must become masters, that you offer and present your gratitude for the fact that the Creator has granted you to achieve such great things through His Will in Creation, which holds His Laws.

And with these splendid achievements you also simultaneously honor Him because the greatness of your works at the same time manifests the greatness of His Grace! The more you can achieve in Creation from out of Creation the more clearly do you prove how great are the Laws of God therein, and what wealth and blessing they hold for you.

You honor God in the truest and purest sense when in joyful activity you make use of everything Creation offers you; for this you can only do when you know and also understand its Laws and, above all, when you really act accordingly! Only then does this Creation offer you everything of beauty that it contains. Gladly does it give, and give to help you.

And when you act in this way according to the Laws in Creation you are already changed and entirely different from what you were before. You are then men who are pleasing to God, you are men as they always should have been, you are men according to the Will of God because you live His Laws!

No fault can then be found with you any longer. Wherever you maybe you stand in Creation radiatingly and jubilantly, everywhere, whether on earth or in some other plane, and you would no longer do anything other than praise God through the deed; for such works resemble a hymn of praise which is living and swings in all the Laws of this Creation.

This is a goal so beautiful, so glorious and yet so easily attainable for you that I exert myself for that reason to pave a way there for you through my Message.

You will be human beings! creative human beings to whom everything in Creation flows because you swing with it in the greatest happiness.

That then is human existence to the honor of God! To be happy in the truest sense is indeed the greatest thanks which you can give to God. This, however, does not mean the sham happiness of the lazy ease which lies in slothful rest. That is an intoxicating drug for the spirit, much worse in its effect than opium for your body.

You will attain to this true happiness, however, if you carry the strong volition for it within yourselves! And you shall be the rock for all those who want to save themselves from the tidal wave of base passions and desires which now flow over mankind on earth as the fruit of their past wrong volition when, it is true, they very often had the name of God in their mouths, but they never seriously thought of obeying His Will unless at the same time it coincided with their own.

Try to absorb my volition aright in that sense in which I give it to you, and use it for yourselves accordingly; then you will have grasped the core which lies at the very root of the purpose of my Message. And only then can you derive true benefit from it.
Now let us try to go a step further in the knowledge of the weaving in Creation.

You are now perhaps faced with a new riddle; for it is unlikely that there is one among you who considers some error or contradiction possible in my explanations. Nevertheless you still consider many a thing as unsettled which you could not clearly arrange with a logical structure of thinking, which latter you need to be able to understand.

I spoke of the great Pure-Spiritual guides as embodying the virtues, but I also spoke of the many substantiate intermediaries embodying the same virtues. I characterized both species as having an effect upon men according to their particular types.

In this matter you still lack the right connection which can complete a clear picture for you, without disarranging what you have heard up till now.

Actually all this can be described in a few words, but it is better when I try to demonstrate it pictorially as it really is in its forms.

You know that radiations out of the Light divide and separate into very definite sub-species. On each further plane downwards a new sub-species is always severed, i.e., detached in the cooling off, which could not sever itself under the still existing stronger pressure reaching to this particular boundary, and only through this further cooling off and concommitantly reduced pressure or degree of heat was it able to loosen itself and make itself independent.

Every such severance or detachment simultaneously results in a new formation of the severed species into a corresponding substantiate form. This process takes place automatically according to the Law of Creation. Thus there arises a whole chain, with its various additional links of helping and building substantiate beings, of which I have already spoken to you.

And all of them are connected with each other so that one can say: they extend their hands to each other.

This whole chain of the substantiate beings stands solely in the Will of God. They are embodiments, transitory points of the radiations themselves, which pass on; in their very definite species they are always the dispensers in Creation, which by working in this way and radiating downwards penetrate the entire Creation.

Thus mark well that the substantiate beings are the dispensers of the radiating powers of the Divine Radiation, which in obeying the pressure or in standing from above downwards in the pressure always radiate downwards!

The counter-current is provided by the embodied spiritual ones, who receive of these radiations and who, in making use of them, radiate them upwards!

Therein lies the cycle of the radiations throughout Creation! At first you are somewhat confused and imagine this contains a contradiction, because we also talked about the fact that the Primordial Beings in the Pure-Spiritual Sphere radiate downwards onto all the human spirits, and now you think that two kinds of radiations flow downwards side by side in Creation, the substantiate one and the spiritual one.

This is not in itself wrong, for these two kinds of radiations do stand next to each other, but there is a difference in their activity which brings about the cycle.

You know I spoke about the radiations of the primordially created Pure-Spiritual Beings. However, the effect of these radiations is different from those of the primordially created substantiate beings. The radiation of the substantiate beings is dispensing, passing on, mediating, as I have emphasized. However, already from the very beginning in my Message I have pointed to the fact that the Primordial Beings in the Pure-Spiritual Sphere, i.e., the Pure-Spiritual Beings in their various kinds, affect mankind like gigantic magnets, thus attracting or sucking.

Only today can I supplement the picture for you because the other lectures had to precede and prepare the soil for this by way of explanation. In reality we are today merely extending what has been said up till now, of which you probably did not have an absolutely clear idea when the radiations were discussed, in that you imagined them as always working only in a downwards direction.

However, of these there are two kinds differing in their effects. It is true that the radiations quite naturally also go downwards with the primordially created Pure-Spiritual Beings, but their effect is of an
upward striving nature through the power of attraction, which the substantiate beings do not possess; the latter are always and only dispensing, i.e., giving out!

The spiritual is demanding through the capacity of attracting. And the so-called free will to decide actually lies anchored solely in this activity of attracting, if you think it over properly for once. What is even more, it also contains the absolutely just distribution of reward or punishment for the one concerned consequent upon his decision!

Think about this quietly for once and picture these happenings to yourselves in all the details. You will suddenly see before you the astounding simplicity of the lawfulness in Creation, the absolute clearness in it, and although the volition of free decision is granted to the spiritual, you also see the latter’s subjection to the consequences, which is linked up with it and takes effect in the same law.

One single ability of the spiritual thus produces something many-sided, in so just and so logical a way that you must stand amazed before it as soon as you recognize it aright.

It is indeed quite comprehensible that this magnetic ability of the spiritual to attract through the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species always attracts only that which is willed through the ability to decide, and nothing else. And this is done with absolute accuracy, with all the finest shades and tones of good as well as of evil! Just go deeply into this. It is not difficult. Every person must be able to develop that-much imaginative power.

In order to counterbalance this ability to attract, the ability to decide is given to the spiritual, but the substantiate does not need this because it always and only dispenses according to its particular inherent species! Naturally the spiritual always attracts only that which corresponds with its particular volition, because each volition immediately seizes the entire spirit, illuminates it or glows through it, only thereby releasing the ability to attract, which develops accordingly.

The spirit is unable to shake off the ability to attract because it possesses this ability or, to express it more clearly, this ability is the property or a part of the spirit’s nature. The spirit cannot free itself from this. And as another part belonging to the spiritual nature, the ability to decide is also bestowed upon it as a defining factor, comprising desire or volition, which cannot be shaken off either, because it is meant to have a helping effect; for otherwise the spiritual would simply attract everything that exists in a wild confusion and could thus become heavily burdened.

However, such mistakes are impossible in Creation through the just Law of the Attraction of Homogeneous Species, which in its effect is like a great incorruptible guardian of order. Now combine all this, let it come to life in pictures before your eyes, and you will thereby have gained much in your knowledge. You must take pains, however, and if necessary go deeply into it for hours and days, for such a length of time as enables you to grasp it aright. Therewith you are again handed a key which will open many, almost all, gates in Creation for your understanding!

Therefore do not neglect to do so! It is important to do it, for your inmost core and your real being, as well as your origin, are also spiritual, and you are thus subject to these abilities of your spirit. Until now we have characterized this process as a law.

In reality, however, this is a simple ability, a component part of the spirit, which works automatically and therefore appears to be a law!

On the whole and strictly speaking there are no real laws in Creation but solely abilities which, corresponding to each particular species, operate automatically and thereby, but only thereby, appear to be immutable laws!

Therefore learn to know your own abilities, as well as those of the other parts of Creation, and thus you will know the laws which in reality unite in one single law that is many-sided only in its effects. As soon as you have advanced deeply enough with your recognitions it will suddenly fall from your eyes like scales and you will stand shaken before the simplicity of it all!

Through this, as soon as the true knowledge has set in, there finally no longer remain any laws for you at all, for with this knowledge everything becomes only a wise use of all the abilities, and therewith you become free; for it is just as though all the laws are fulfilled.

Thus you should now think deeply about it once more and seek to grasp the great pulsating in Creation. Therefore I will repeat:
The substantiate radiates and gives in a downwards direction; the Pure-Spiritual also radiates downwards, but instead of giving it has the effect of magnetic attraction!

And since according to their nature the primordially created Pure-Spiritual Beings are to be found at the uppermost border of Creation, and since they also possess the strongest power of attraction in the Spiritual, they operate like enormous magnets upon everything of a spiritual nature, they hold it, and allow to stream upwards that which corresponds with their nature, i.e., in this and in all cases always and only the good fashioned from all the planes; while everything which in turn is fashioned by them is absorbed or drawn off by the Divine, the power of attraction of which is naturally even stronger.

And mark well, always and only the good which is fashioned is attracted upwards, i.e., only the radiations themselves, which may also be called the result of spiritual activity.

Now you lack the conception of the necessary fashioning. This takes place solely in the volition of the spiritual, which is inherent in it, and which therefore cannot help always and absolutely willing something, even if it is only through some inner urge.

And in becoming aglow this process or activity, which we can also call movement of the volition, attracts from the radiations dispensed by the substantiate that which is homogeneous to the particular kind of volition.

Through the union of the radiation of the spiritual volition with the dispensing homogeneous to this volition from the substantiate, each in turn becomes more intensely aglow, and the still closer connection formed through this glowing results in a new radiation of a different and also stronger content.

Therein lies the so-called fashioning. And the radiations thus transformed through the new connection are attracted from the next higher plane and thus uplifted, thereby ascending.

This process is continually repeated from one plane to the next going upwards, unless... the upward striving is held back and cut off through evil volition or spiritual lukewarmness, because only the good volition leads upward.

Lukewarmness is a hindrance because it does not sustain the necessary movement. Stagnation will then occur throughout the entire Creation. And it is in this that mankind on earth have so badly sinned, sinned against the entire Creation, and therewith against the Will of God, against the Holy Ghost!

It caused a standstill in the cycle, which only now is again being brought into the correct and even more intensified movement, thus tearing down everything which has opposed and hampered it in the past.

You must first try to become clear in your minds that it is not the radiations of the spiritual alone which lead upwards of their own accord. These simple personal radiations are already adapted to the particular plane in which the spiritual in its human embodiments is to be found in each case; and they are therefore also cooled off correspondingly, and would have to remain constantly on the same plane were it not that the urging volition of the spiritual attracts the dispensing or radiations of the substantiate and then simultaneously transforms them.

This likewise all takes place automatically. A corresponding union of the radiations sets in, which through the spiritual movement of the volition receives a greater degree of heat, thereby offering the possibility to link up with the attraction from the higher plane, which takes effect immediately.

You can imagine the rotary movement of the radiations as somewhat like the blood circulation in the human body, which does give an approximate copy of the process in Creation.

The movement of the radiations in Creation is therefore quite simple and yet strictly conditioned: That which is substantiate radiates downwards only and is always and only dispensing, giving out. That which is spiritual also radiates downwards of its own accord, but nevertheless has an upward striving effect according to the description which I just gave you.

Of course this again concerns only the radiations themselves and not perhaps the spirits which have become personal, the human spirits. These find their way upwards or downwards through or in the Law of Gravitation, which in reality is closely linked with the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species; these two laws having the same effect as if they were one.

If the striving, thus the volition and desiring of a human spirit, goes upwards then the radiations
fashioned by him, which are always attracted from above, form the way, the road upward for him personally, on which he strides upward in an absolutely lawful manner. He thereby also attracts the radiations from the substantiate, situated higher and ever higher, which help him to ascend like ropes or threads; for in fashioning these his spiritual form itself receives ever more heat which permits him to ascend, to become constantly lighter and more luminous, more glowed through.

Despite the close connection of all these processes there are always numerous special secondary happenings in addition which, however, remain conditioned by and interwoven with each other, in that one results from the other.

If I do not want to make it more difficult for you to comprehend this, however, I must not touch upon the secondary happenings yet. But what I have said today is already sufficient to offer you a firm support to advance further and for later personal investigation.

That which is substantiate stands always and only in the Will of God dispensing, whereas everything that is spiritual, by its ability to attract through the volition, always remained actually demanding and taking only.

As I have already said, being spiritual man always and only takes as a guest what has already been laid upon the table of this Creation by the substantiate beings. Unfortunately he takes it in a willful and demanding manner, instead of showing joyful gratitude and looking reverently up to Him Who proffers all this. And in this he must now change, otherwise he will be dismissed from the Table of the Lord, which indeed constitutes Creation, by someone stronger who has now positioned himself at this Table, i.e., the Will of God Itself whom all substantiate beings serve jubilantly.

Here I want to touch upon one more point from the lecture “Woman and Man” which could probably bring thoughts to many among you which are not correct. In the stories of Creation in various nations mention is frequently made that man and woman came into existence at the same time. In some, however, that man came into existence first.

The representations of this, given in simple pictures, cannot at all be taken into consideration here, because they were given according to the stages of development of the various nations and of the times, whereas we here are dealing with the strictly lawful and real knowledge of Creation; yet despite this you do not find any contradiction therein because through the lawful happenings described to you so far you know that naturally the coarser, purely masculine, the positive part, had to be ejected or had to sever itself first from that which is substantiate before the purely feminine part was able to remain!

From this it would be possible to describe man as having come into existence first, while it can be stated with equal justification that both came into existence at the same time. Both of these former pictorial descriptions may be considered as correctly described in the actual, great and objective happening; for the finer spiritual-feminine or the spiritual woman can in turn come into existence only when the coarse spiritual-masculine has severed itself from that which is substantiate, not otherwise.

Therefore, from every aspect, despite the difference of images in those earlier representations, it is expressed correctly; for the descriptions of creation do not relate to the becoming in the grossest materiality, but to the very beginning of Creation as such, which started in the realm the Pure Spiritual, at the uppermost point of Creation, which from there continually then developed downwards.

It is the same with these descriptions as with everything earthmen do, nor was it any different with the description of the happening about Parsifal and the Grail Castle: People who become deeply absorbed spiritually are given inspirations which they are unable to understand clearly and which already distorted transmission they then force into their particular environment, and into the familiar earthly happenings, habits and customs, and in this process the intellect in particular does not neglect to contribute its part, which is not so small either. I probably do not need especially to emphasize the fact that this is not particularly helpful, nor can it have an enlightening effect, but is bound to cause distortion in matters which the earthly intellect is absolutely unable to grasp.

And thus all such descriptions always and only came into existence in slightly or seriously distorted renderings, to which you as now-knowing ones must never cling too firmly, however. Otherwise you will soon be left with what is distorted and finally must perish together with it, because for the Millennium everything must be made straight if it is to endure.

Nor do the ancient descriptions, which are now already in great need of a more exact delineation for
the new time, offer any contradiction to the fact that the womanly always forms and remains the bridge to the next higher step in Creation, and being the passive part is the dispensing and stronger one; this is conditioned and brought about through its special nature, which still retains and carries within itself part of the next higher step of substantiality.

But since that which is substantiate is always and only dispensing and not attracting, it could not prevent the downfall of the earthly woman’s will in spite of its higher nature. Indeed it is only prepared to give where the demand for it arises.

Now strive to grasp my Message aright and to act accordingly.

I do not intend to place everything before you in a comfortable way after I have severed it into tiny pieces; for you, too, must bestir yourselves and add whatever lies in your strength.

I know precisely the limits of everything which the human spirits on earth are able to think, to perceive intuitively and to do, better even than you yourselves, and from the readers and listeners of my Message and of my explanations I expect the highest which the man of Subsequent Creation is able to achieve if they really want to follow me; for this is the right way which will benefit you according to the Will of God, Who demands movement and swinging along in the cycle of all the radiations penetrating Creation.

Therefore swing yourselves upward for this! What is possible to receive within the limits of your understanding that you must do. I leave it entirely to you and only give you the direction for it, laying foundations upon which you can and must now continue to build.

If you indolently want to refrain from personal work in these matters, and if you are only satisfied with absorbing within yourselves the sense of the Message without also applying it aright for further building, then you will derive no benefit from the Word; for its real value must thereby remain closed to you like a book with seven seals.

Only through your own movement will the Message open itself up for you, and pour rich blessings upon you. Therefore become active in spirit! With my Word I give you the impulse to do so!

I do not stand among you, men, as a servant, wishing to do your work for you so that you can rest, but I show you the path that you have to walk, if you want to be happy and I lead you!
51. Shun the Pharisees!

Bearers of the Grail-Cross, shun the Pharisees who will now wish to approach you; for they shall have no help in the Word!

The designation Pharisee has become a conception containing nothing good, but signifying a combination of spiritual arrogance, hypocrisy, cunning and occasionally also malice.

Persons deserving this designation can be found everywhere today, in all countries and in every walk of life. This has nothing whatever to do with race or nation, and there are many more of them now than there ever were before. Every profession has its Pharisees. However, they can still mostly be found where they could formerly be encountered at any time in great numbers: among the servants and representatives of the temples and churches.

And strangely: wherever it happened to be that some messenger of the Light had to proclaim the Truth according to the Will of God, he was attacked, defiled, slandered and persecuted, first and foremost, by the representatives and servants of the prevailing religious dogmas who pretended to serve God, and by those who even had the effrontery to profess themselves as representatives of the Divine Will.

This has always been the case from the most primitive medicine man and sorcerer up to the highest priests. Without exception they always felt themselves menaced by the Truth, and thus either carried on a veiled agitation or quite openly made mischief against every person who was ordained, mercifully granted or sent by God to bring Light to these earthmen.

No denial of this irrefutable fact is of any avail, nor any perversion or glossing over, for world history gives proof of it! Clearly and distinctly it testifies to the ineffaceable fact that it has never been otherwise; among the many instances that have occurred there has not been a single exception. Always and ever again it was precisely the priests who were the most definite adversaries of the Light and thus enemies of God, Whose Will they did not want to observe, against which they fought and which they opposed with their own volition.

Of what use was it when recognition sometimes came afterwards, but often not until it had become too late for many things.

On the contrary, this only proves that it was just the priests who were never in the position to recognize the Truth and the Light in time.

Recognition lay always and only with a few among the people, but not with the priests or those who made a pretense of recognizing God purely on account of their profession.

And these few among the people clung to it firmly until later on the priests also considered it wiser to go along in their way so as not to lose the upper hand. The servants and representatives of a religion have never voluntarily and joyfully harbored a messenger from God. It is characteristic that neither such messengers nor the Son of God could issue from their ranks! And, strange to say, no person thinks about the fact that God Himself always declared His judgment in these matters and therewith clearly manifested His Will.

Experiences over many thousands of years confirm ever and always again that the priests were never capable of recognizing Divine Truth, but in their conceit they always closed themselves to It, sometimes also because of fear or lazy comfort. This they also proved ever anew, because they constantly fought against every messenger from God with the vilest methods a man can use. There can be no dispute about it whatever; for past times themselves offer the most irrefutable evidence!

In every way, even with the Son of God. Nor was it love of humanity which drove the priests to this, but professional envy and nothing else! It was the Truth which disturbed them, because they have never yet faithfully taught the Truth, which they themselves did not know.

And, humanlike, they were much too weak to admit that there were many things they did not yet know and that therefore they spread wrong opinions in some matters; nor were they capable of admitting this, for fear their authority might begin to wane.

Just delve into the history of the world and investigate it seriously, and you will find that it was never otherwise. But nobody has so far wanted to learn a lesson from it. Nobody takes it as a warning, because,
although the subject always remains basically the same, it always manifests in a different form, so that once more, again due to his indolence, man imagines that just in his time it is different after all. But it is still the same today as it used to be. There is no difference now from what it was in the past. Nothing has changed therein, but if anything it has become worse!

Go and ask earnest people who serve the church, but who are nevertheless still courageous enough openly to confess their inner stirrings, people who do not shrink from being honest with themselves... they will all have to admit to you that even today the church would still want to mark every person as outrageous, and carry on an agitation against him, if he is able to endanger the rigid dogmas supporting the churches! Even if Christ Jesus would now suddenly walk among them as a human being in the same way as before! If He did not agree that their conceptions were the only right way they would immediately treat Him as an enemy and without any hesitation would again accuse Him of blasphemy! They would pelt Him with dirt, and be unsparing with their ugly slanders in the process.

That is how it is, and not otherwise! The reason for all this wrong-doing, however, is not the urge to honor Almighty God, but the struggle to influence men and acquire earthly power and wealth! —

But you men draw no beneficial consequences whatever for yourselves and for your seeking from these many facts, which are indeed so easily discernible in the disputes among all the churches. You thoughtlessly overlook it.

But do not imagine that God in His Holy Laws will thereby leave it at that for you! You will be roused suddenly and severely from this irresponsible indolence. —

The second group hostile to the Truth are the spiritually arrogant among those who do not belong to the clergy.

For one reason or another they are self-complacent. Perhaps one such person has gone through an inner experience in accordance with his nature, no matter what caused it. It need not always have been suffering. Sometimes it is also joy, some vision, or a celebration, in brief there are many incitements for it.

He then clings to this one-time experience which proved capable of moving him so much, not thinking that it very likely arose out of himself, and that it was therefore not a real experience at all. However, he quickly seeks to raise himself above his fellow-men with the self-comforting assertion: “I had my experience and so I know I am standing in the true recognition of God!”

The wretched man. A human spirit must have a thousand fold experiences if he really wishes to mature to a higher recognition! And such a spiritually indolent human spirit on earth, who holds himself in high esteem, clings fast as if in a shrine to one single experience within himself and does not strive to proceed further, because he believes that with this everything has already happened and that he has achieved enough for his life. The fools who act in such a manner will now come to the awakening; for they must realize that they were asleep.

It is all right when a person has once had an inner experience, but not enough is achieved with that alone. He must not stagnate there but unservingly stride on-wards, he must keep alert in spirit. On this path he would very soon realize that his experience was only a transition serving to awaken him to real recognition.

However, his spiritual arrogance only comes more than ever to the fore, and he fancies he is of greater worth than those who go another way and follow a different creed. This conceit knocks him down and does not let him pass the Judgment.

Onward, ever onward, must man proceed on his way through Creation, ever onward also in the recognition of everything he finds in Creation. He must never feel safe and bask in a single experience which came to him once. Onward, only onward, proceeding with all his strength. To stand still means to stay behind. And danger threatens those who stay behind. With ascent, however, the dangers always lie behind every human spirit, never in front of him, this he should be aware of.

Therefore calmly leave those people alone who seek so proudly to talk about themselves. They are unworthy of the Holy Word! Look at their actions, their manner, and you will quickly recognize what they are worth. There are very many who belong to this group. They are hollow fruit which have to be cast out; they no longer absorb anything, for in their conceit they imagine they already have everything.
The third big group of useless ones comprises the visionaries and enthusiasts who, easily stirred over anything that is new, harm everything which is really good. They always want to conquer the world immediately, but quickly collapse inwardly when it comes to proving their strength through perseverance, in working upon themselves unceasingly.

They would sometimes be useful as stormers, provided the resistance does not last long, and when it is a question of assailing their fellow-men, wishing to teach them without already possessing a firm basis for themselves. Fireworks which quickly begin to glow and soon fade away. They belong to the superficial ones who have no great value.

Next to this group comes still another comprising those persons who cannot abstain from adding their own thoughts to something they are given, so that through the opportunity to absorb one particle of truth they themselves can also achieve some distinction or other by spreading it! They cannot refrain from weaving their own opinions into what they have read or heard, and continuing to elaborate further upon everything just as it arises in their imagination.

Fortunately they are not very numerous, but they are all the more dangerous because they create and spread false doctrines out of one little grain of truth. Thus they are not only very harmful to themselves, but also to many of their fellow-men by the ever-changing form of their activities. Let us take a minor example which everybody knows about. Fantasy novels and stories. What is so wantonly achieved therein on the basis of seemingly small grains of truth or, to express it better, what do some people burdened with fantasy achieve therewith!

It cannot always be assumed that the reason is that the writer merely wants to make money by stimulating the diseased fantasies of his fellow-men, and offering them the most incredible stories in which they can revel with a shudder. In most cases the reason lies deeper. Such people principally wish to shine with their work and revelations. They wish to let their spirit flare up before others, thinking to provide further realms for investigation and to incite others to important work in this connection.

But what nonsense is often brought forth by this! Let us only consider a few of the fantastic accounts written and printed about the inhabitants of Mars! Every line shows the lack of comprehension regarding the Divine Laws in Creation. And in the end we are bound to include Mars in Creation as well as everything else.

Creatures are described which really spring forth from a diseased imagination, based on the belief that men there must be of quite a different shape to those here on earth because Mars is a different planet.

Enlightenment on such matters will come during the time of the Kingdom of the Millennium through learning to know the Laws of Creation. A knowledge of the Laws then opens up entirely different prospects, with exact foundations, to the scholars and technicians, and thus also brings about an entirely different kind of progress and success in every realm. All of this is reserved to the Kingdom of the Millennium!

I have already said quite often that there is no reason whatever to think that something is different in Creation because it happens to be further from the earth or because it cannot be seen with the physical eyes. Creation has come into existence through uniform laws; it is equally uniform in its development, and is also maintained with the same uniformity. It is wrong to let a sickly imagination have a free run in these matters or even to heed it.

Every man of Subsequent Creation is in the likeness of the primordial images of God. Therefore throughout the entire Creation men bear only the one form, more or less ennobled and ordained for them as human beings. The form itself, however, can always be recognized, and cannot, for instance, have three legs or in general only one eye in the middle of the head, unless there is an occasional deformity, which only occurs in isolated cases. However, this does not contain anything fundamental.

That which does not bear the fundamental human form cannot be called human either. In its individual stages of development a spirit germ, for example, is not yet a human being, yet it would still not have such divergent forms as are described by the harmful fantasts.

In the realms of medium and fine gross matter of the darker and dark planes there can be found fantastic forms with human faces, forms which resemble animals and which always correspond with the
manner in which a human spirit has thought and acted upon earth, but these forms are mostly produced only by the thinking of men. Periodically they bear the face of that person who produced them, because being the children of his thoughts they issue from him.

And when a person has become such that he continually indulges in hatred, envy and other evil passions, then it happens that outside the materiality of the earth a body of this kind forms around his spirit. With this occurrence, however, he has lost every claim to be human, and consequently he is no longer permitted to, nor can he bear any resemblance to the form of the likenesses of the images of God. In reality he is then no longer a human being, but has sunk down to something as yet unknown to earthmen, and for which they therefore still have no name. —

However, soon the false chimeras of the fantasts will no longer be spread, because the time is drawing near when the knowledge of the Laws of God in Creation will have advanced so far that such untrue things will disappear of their own accord. Men will laugh when they look back at the present time, which gives plain evidence of their ignorance in so many ways. —

When these four aforementioned groups have been eliminated in the coming great sifting, which they will be for the most part, because such people cannot be helped, then the remaining ones will have a much easier time; because with such people many obstacles that are blurring and misleading will have fallen away. Only then will the earnest seekers be able to really breathe freely. —

You however, who know of the Truth, shun all those who are enemies of the Truth; because all who ever opposed Messengers of God, persecuted them and thereby showed themselves to be enemies of that which is sent by God, they are here on earth at this time for their great reckoning!

Most of them have not changed but are today the same as they once were. Turn away from them because he who has not changed therein nor wishes to change, shall not be helped; so that he may fully savor his wrong path, as a sinner who acted in opposition to the Spirit in selfish or evil volition!

The Holy Word shall be kept away from him, so that he will not defile It again. Thereby the possibility of salvation shall also be kept away from him; he is not worthy of it and has forfeited it long ago.

Rebuff such men and no longer seek to teach them out of love or compassion, so that you yourselves can become free! It is only a waste of time to concern yourselves with them, and you do not have one single hour left to waste.
52. Possessed

People are only too ready to express an opinion about things they do not understand. In itself this would not be so bad if such utterances were not spread abroad so often, and then suddenly stand as a firm judgment, which is accepted in many spiritually indolent circles as definite knowledge.

It then simply exists, maintaining itself with a remarkable tenacity, although nobody is able to state how this has come about.

And how often do these frivolous remarks cause great harm. But this does not worry men, they continue to prattle because they like it that way. They prattle unceasingly, either out of stubbornness, spitefulness, frivolity, thoughtlessness, as a pastime, not infrequently also from a craving to be heard, or with deliberately malicious intent. An evil motive can always be found for it. One meets only a few people who actually indulge in this devastating custom only for the pleasure of talking.

This talking epidemic has also only arisen as a consequence of the disintegrating rule of the intellect. Much talking, however, suppresses the purer capacity to perceive intuitively, which requires a greater personal deepening!

It is not without reason that a prattler, even when harmless, does not enjoy any confidence, but only he who can be silent. So much lies in the instinctive reserve towards prattlers that everybody should become aware of it, in order to learn lessons therefrom for his personal relations with his fellow-men.

However, in the truest sense prattlers are, above all, those persons who are so quick and ready with words where it concerns things which they do not understand.

In their superficiality they are destructive persons who cause a great deal of harm and untold suffering.

Let us just take one case. Newspapers very often report so-called ghostly apparitions, which suddenly appear in houses where nothing like it has occurred before. Objects are disarranged or lifted, pots are flung about and similar incidents.

This kind of news comes from various regions and countries. In every case the happening always takes place around some very definite person.

Wherever this person is these happenings take place.

Immediately the opinion is bandied about that such a person must be “possessed.” No other possibility is even thought about, but thoughtlessly and unscrupulously they simply talk of being possessed.

Officials and churches in the various countries were often induced to take an interest in it, and if there was no evidence of fraud on anybody’s part the church would occasionally attempt to exorcise the demons. Such efforts, however, are not of much use, because they are ignorant of the facts.

Formerly such a person, it mostly concerns children or young girls, would simply have been submitted to a regular witch’s trial of a penal character, until the tormented person explained everything in the way the judges and servants of the churches wanted it. Then, as a final disgusting spectacle, came the death of the tortured one by fire in order to free devout humanity from such a person.

In reality, however, all this only happened in order to indulge the wanton craving for earthly power, and to obtain a strong influence over the people who were at that time such childish believers; an influence which thus became ever greater. The reason for this did not lie with the pure conviction to serve God thereby! This sacrilegious conduct aroused nothing but fear of men, suppressing all trust in God and giving full vent to the infamy of the basest slander.

In each case the sad end could always be reliably foreseen already at the beginning, and all those so frivolously accused could just as well have been murdered immediately without further ceremony. In that case the guilt of the murderers would have been even less than the guilt of the then fiends who were attired as God’s servants and in judges’ robes.

I do not want to draw any comparisons between the olden times and the present, nor do I want to build bridges by giving special explanations, but through thoughtless talk the process is still exactly the
same spiritually! In the earthly gross material sense it is now only modified through newer laws. Nevertheless ignorant mankind think wrongly as ever in this matter, and it would act accordingly if the laws did not prevent them from doing so.

Among low Negro tribes such persons are still persecuted out of superstition, killed or also... venerated. These two extremes in human behavior have always been found very close to one another.

Among the low and ignorant tribes their sorcerers come in order to expel such evil spirits from the hut, by torturing the “possessed one” in their own special way.

Similar happenings can be found all over the world and among all peoples. I only quote these facts for a better understanding.

In all these cases, however, people who are considered as being “possessed” in this way are completely innocent! There is no trace of possession, even less of the demons which one seeks to exorcise. All this is but childish prattle and medieval superstition, a remnant from the time of the witches. In reality only those burden themselves with guilt who in their ignorance due to erroneous conceptions and superficial opinions want to help.

It is in lunatic asylums that the possessed can be found, and more than people imagine. And these can be cured! In the Millennium they will be cured.

Today, however, these pitiable persons are still simply regarded as insane, and no difference whatever is made between the really sick and those who are possessed, because as yet nothing is understood about it.

The lack of understanding in these matters is due solely to the ignorance about Creation. What is lacking is the knowledge of Creation, which can provide the foundation for the recognition of all happenings and of the changes within and around man, i.e., the foundation which leads to true knowledge, to that future science which has no need to grope about with pitiful efforts in order therewith only to arrive at a theory, which in many cases and after decades proves ever again to be wrong.

Learn to know Creation and the Laws operating therein, you men, and you will no longer need to grope and to seek; for you will then possess everything you need in order to help yourselves in the events occurring during your earthly life, and also even far beyond this throughout your entire existence!

Then there will no longer be any pseudo-scientists, for they will have become knowing ones, who cannot be confronted with anything in the existence of men which holds something unknown to them.

A surprisingly great part of those today called incurably insane, who are forced to spend their lives confined in lunatic asylums, are not insane but possessed. It is the same here as with so many things: one does not seek for it therein, and consequently one cannot find anything either in the effect of Christ’s Word, which clearly stipulates and undoubtedly demands: Seek and ye shall find!

This Word of Truth can be applied to everything in life! In any form! Therefore I, too, have already pointed out several times that only that person will find values in my Message who in all earnestness seeks values therein.

Nobody else; for the Living Word only gives when earnest seeking from within the soul touches it. Only then does it open up in rich abundance. —

Indeed today the word “possessed” is still heard and found always and only where there is no question of it!

And wherever it is appropriate nobody thinks of using it.

However, here also the expression coined in the human word has already unintentionally and at the right place hit upon the right thing; for you will find many in the lunatic asylums of whom it is said, with a shrug of the shoulders: “He is only possessed of a fixed idea, but otherwise seems normal!”

Here again men unintentionally hit upon what is right, but without themselves giving it any further thought.

However, not only this type should be called possessed, but also those who have a fixed idea and so-called lucid hours or moments, and who talk irrationally all the time may be possessed. In reality they are not always sick. —
As an example let us now consider one of the many cases where a young girl is regarded by her surroundings as possessed, or where at least she is suspected of it, because in her presence some such peculiar things suddenly occur, the origin of which is not known.

There are many different and possible explanations which correspond with reality, but not a single one is consistent with being possessed.

In the house concerned a human spirit may be earthbound through some cause or other; for in all cases it can only be a question of human spirits which have departed from the earth. Demons or the like are utterly out of the question in this matter.

Through some deed such a human spirit is perhaps bound to the house or only to the place, the spot. Thus it need not necessarily have done something during the period when the house existed, but it may have already been before then, at or near the spot where the house now stands.

Sometimes this spirit is tied to the place for decades or centuries, either through a murder or through some grave act of negligence, through harming some other person as well as through other happenings, many of which can bind a person.

Therefore it is not absolutely necessary for it to be connected with the people inhabiting the house now. Despite its perpetual presence in the house it has at all events never before had an opportunity enabling it to manifest itself in the gross material on earth, which now only takes place through the girl on account of her special, but also only present, peculiarity.

This peculiarity of the girl is a matter all by itself, which merely gives the spirit the opportunity of expressing its volition in the gross material world in a certain way. It has otherwise nothing to do with the spirit.

The cause of the peculiarity lies in the radiation of her blood at that time, the instant it has a very definite composition. It is from this that the human spirit without a gross material earth cloak derives strength for carrying out its desires to make itself conspicuous, which often develop into irksome bad behavior.

As I have once already pointed out every person has different blood radiations, and this blood composition is changed several times during life on earth, whereby the type of radiation of the blood also changes at the same time. Thus in most cases the singular effect some persons exercise in being able to set free the unusual happenings occurs over a very definite period only, i.e., temporarily. There is hardly a single case where it lasts during the whole earth life. Sometimes it continues only for weeks or months, but seldom for years.

Therefore when such a happening suddenly ceases this does not prove that the spirit concerned no longer exists or is released, but in most cases it has suddenly no further possibility of making itself conspicuous in such a crude way.

Consequently it is by no means “exorcised” nor has it vanished, just in the same way as it may have already been confined to the place for a long period without people ever noticing it. Moreover it remains just as imperceptible to people as their permanent spiritual environment. People are never alone in reality.

With this example I have given only one possibility for consideration, in which the spirit is bound to a particular place.

However, it can also be a human spirit chained to a person living in the house, chained through any of the happenings which have so often been mentioned in my Message. It need not involve the particular child which through its blood composition offers the temporary possibility for earthly visible activity. The real cause may also be the father, the mother, the brother, the sister, or some other person living in the same house or merely frequenting it.

And there is still another difference, for the guilt of this happening can lie either with the departed human spirit or with one of the occupants of the house, and may date from the present life on earth or from a previous one.

So many and varied are the possibilities that no definite outline whatever should be prescribed in this matter without running the risk of arousing and supporting wrong thinking in people, and an over-hasty, thoughtless judgment in individual cases.
I only mention all these possible causes in order to show the comprehensiveness of these matters, and thus warn people not to be so quick with some superficial expression; for a suspicion is often thereby voiced which is unjustified.

Therefore be careful with your conversation about things you do not understand! You bear the full responsibility for it, and you may also perhaps bind yourselves with as little as one word for years and decades! —

The spirit concerned in such a happening may have been evil and detained through some guilt. It does not change so easily in this, and it will, according to its nature, show its hatred towards people provided it receives the strength from somewhere to carry this into effect on the earthly gross material plane. Or the spirit itself was the one harmed and attaches itself spiritually to the person who at one time harmed it and who now lives in the house. However, in every case the spirit binds itself ever anew by such spiteful and disturbing activities and entangles itself still more, whereas with a good volition it could sever itself and would be able to ascend. Such a blustering spirit always harms itself most of all by this.

But the person who through his blood radiation temporarily offers the opportunity for this manifestation need not be connected at all with such an affair. It is, of course, possible that he is linked with it through some former guilt or, alternatively, that the spirit is bound to him. All this is not excluded. But on no account is it a question of being possessed!

Were a person possessed by another spirit, i.e., should an alien spirit periodically or continually make use of a body not belonging to it for the purpose of manifesting on the earthly gross material plane, then the physical body concerned would itself have to carry out everything that happens, such as throwing, hitting, scratching, and destroying, or in whatever way it is expressed.

As soon as someone is possessed the alien spirit concerned will always work directly through that physical body with which it has been able to connect itself, of which it has partly taken possession and which it uses for its purposes. It was only through this that the expression “possessed” arose, because an alien spirit takes possession of an earth-man’s body, appropriating it in order to work with it in an earthly gross material way. The spirit also lays claim to the possession of the physical body alien to it. And this body is then “possessed” by the spirit, or we may also say it is “occupied.” The spirit places itself within the physical body, possesses it or has periodically possessed it.

It is quite natural that the process of taking possession occurs first of all in the brains. Those earthmen to whom this happens are then described as being insane or not normal mentally, because there are often two different human spirits quarrelling and fighting to use the brains.

Thus thoughts and words and deeds are expressed which contradict each other, often in confused succession and in incomprehensible chaos, because two different spirits are trying to impress their volition. The rightful owner and the intruder. Naturally this also causes an over-straining of the nerves of the brain, which are literally shaken up and thrown into confusion; and man, observing this from outside, can only conclude there is cerebral confusion, although the brain itself may be quite healthy otherwise. It is only the fight and conflict between the two different spirits which causes the confusion.

Occasionally it also happens that the alien human spirit which forcibly takes possession of a physical body not only makes complete use of the brain, but even carries the encroachment further by subjugating still other parts of the body for itself and its purposes, even pushing out the soul which is the rightful owner of the body, crowding it out with the exception of a small part which it cannot steal without endangering the life of this body itself.

In such serious cases there occurs the double life of a person, already often mentioned in reports which have caused learned scholars quite some brain-racking; a double life which could even drive those afflicted with it to commit suicide because they became desperate over the way they acted.

But these happenings can also be explained in accordance with the Laws of Creation. They are always strictly linked with very definite conditions which must first be fulfilled by both parties. Man is not just simply at the mercy of an alien spirit’s desire to intrude upon him.

For instance, the spirit of such a person whose body offers the possibility for an alien spirit to take advantage of it in this way, and who also more or less surrenders his body to the spirit for this purpose, will always be lazy or weak; for otherwise his own natural defense should remain strong enough to prevent this happening.
Indolence or weakness of the spirit is always due to one’s own guilt, though mankind is unable to recognize it. This condition is again a consequence of the domination of the intellect, which oppresses and confines the spirit, stifling it. Thus it is the result of the hereditary sin, which I accurately described in my Message together with all its evil out-workings, one of which is also the possibility of becoming possessed.

A person with a weary spirit, however, may be exceptionally lively in his thinking, also in his learning, because spiritual indolence has nothing whatever to do with intellectual keenness, as readers of my Message know.

Indeed it is just the spirit of distinguished scholars which is often very strongly earthbound and confined. As a fitting expression for this one could use the term “a spirit with drooping wings,” because this gives the best conception. In reality the spirit of some great intellectual scholars is already slumbering towards spiritual death, although among men on earth the person concerned is particularly honored as a shining light.

Therefore a person so afflicted may be exceptionally fresh intellectually and clever, and yet have a weary spirit which allows his physical body to become in part the subject of dispute by another bodiless human spirit.

Therefore, you men, gain greater knowledge of God’s Primordial Laws of Creation, and you will be able to prevent much evil from assailing you! Tear yourselves away from your hollow knowledge-conceit, which brings forth only piecework, hardly of any use in the smallest need.

Science today lacks the knowledge which will enable it to recognize these things, for what science still teaches to date and what it pretends to know only proves clearly and distinctly that it really does not yet know anything about Creation at all. It lacks all the great connections and thus at the same time the actual picture of the real happening. It is only short-sighted and cramped, and has passed by all the great truths. However, this is the beginning of a new era, which will also in this matter let everything arise anew! —

Thus a child or a grown-up is not always to be suspected if he sets free such things as knocking or the throwing of physical objects. The basis for such causes is so manifold that a statement can only be made in each individual case and on the very spot by those who really know.

What has been said here does not nearly exhaust all the possibilities, but one thing is certain: There is no question here of being possessed!

People who through the temporary state of their blood radiation offer the possibility for such actions on the part of an alien and earthbound spirit, may during such happenings naturally be subject to bodily convulsions, fever symptoms, and also indeed to unconsciousness.

This all comes about, however, because the alien human spirit seizes the helping radiations concerned and literally draws them forcibly from the physical body, thus causing disturbances in the harmony of the normal bodily radiation, which naturally becomes immediately noticeable in the body itself.

All these are very simple happenings which through careful observation can easily and conclusively be substantiated as soon as the proper connections are known.

Useless prattling and suppositions about it serve no purpose; they can only harm other people who have absolutely nothing to do with the whole matter.

Therefore, guard your words, you men! For they, too, are bound to drag you down, because all that is unnecessary is disturbing in Creation, and all that is disturbing sinks downwards according to the Law of Gravity!

But if your speech is true and good you will have a furthering effect, and you yourselves will become lighter and be uplifted in the light of your words, because they also hold threads which run and knot in the same way as the threads of your thoughts and actions. And then, when you no longer wish to speak needlessly, you will become more silent and reserved, and in this way powers will be stored up within you which I already described as the power of silence!

As soon as you desire to say only what is useful, as man should always have done from the outset, it will become natural to you. Then man will hardly take up a third of that time with his talking which he
still spends upon it today.

Unfortunately, however, he prefers superficial chatter to a noble silence, thus allowing himself to be
drawn ever further downwards in accordance with the Law of Gravitation, which presses downwards all
that is unnecessary in Creation, allowing it to sink away as being useless.

Therefore heed your words, you men, and do not regard the evil of thoughtless prattling too lightly! You will come to regret it bitterly some day.
53. Ask, and it shall be given unto you!

Man is still in doubt about how to form his prayers. He desires to do what is right and not to omit anything. Although he gives the matter the most sincere and willing thought, he is still not really sure that he is not doing something wrong.

But such pondering is utterly useless; it only proves that man is ever again trying to approach God with his intellect, and this he will never achieve, for he always remains far away from the Almighty with such efforts.

Whoever has absorbed my Message aright is clear about the fact that words are much too limited in their nature to be able to ascend to the Luminous Heights. It is only the intuitive perceptions embraced by the words which, depending upon their strength and their purity, ascend above the boundaries of formed words.

Words are meant in part only as signposts to indicate the direction which the rays of the intuitive perception should take. In part they also release the nature of the rays within man himself, who uses the formed word as a support and as a cloak. The word which is thought during prayer reverberates within man, if he experiences it within himself or if he exerts himself to call it to life within himself.

With this explanation you already see two kinds of prayer arising before you. The one arises within you out of your intuitive perception, without reflection, through the experiencing itself, which is therefore the strong intuitive perception of some moment, and which while springing forth yet veils itself in words; and then the other kind, which in the process of reflection forms words beforehand, and in working backwards through the words it only seeks to set free the corresponding intuitive perception, i.e., it wishes to fill the already formed words with intuitive perception.

There is no need to state which of these kinds of prayer counts as the more powerful one, for you yourselves know that that which is more natural is always more correct. Thus in these cases it is that prayer which arises through the bursting forth of a sudden intuitive perception, and which only afterwards seeks to compress itself into words.

Just assume that you are unexpectedly hit by a very heavy blow of fate, which shakes you to the depths. Fear for someone or something you love grips your heart. In your need a cry for help arises within you with a strength which shakes your body.

It is in this that you see the strength of the intuitive perception which is capable of ascending to Luminous Heights, if... this intuitive perception bears within itself humble purity; for without this every ascent is already halted on its way at a very definite point, no matter how strong and powerful the intuitive perception is. It is utterly impossible without humility; it could never advance to that purity which in an immense circle surrounds all that is Divine.

Such a strong intuitive perception will also bring in its train only a stammering of words because its strength does not permit it to be squeezed into narrow words. The power streams far beyond the confines of all words, foaming over and tearing down the boundaries which words want to erect through the narrow limits of the earthly brain’s activity.

Every one of you will already have had such an experience in his life. Therefore you can grasp what I am trying to convey to you. That is the intuitive perception which you should have if you expect your prayer to be able to ascend to the Heights of Pure Light, from which all granting comes to you.

However, not only on account of fear shall you turn to the Heights, but also pure joy as well as happiness and gratitude can well up within you with the same strength! And this joyful kind swings upwards even faster, because it remains more undimmed. Fear very easily dims your purity of intuitive perception and forms a wrong kind. Too often it is connected with a silent reproach or even grudge that whatever hit your soul so severely just had to happen to you, and naturally this is not right. It must then hold back your cries.

It is not necessary to form words in order to pray. The words are for you, in order to grant you the support of your intuitive perception, so that it remains more concentrated and does not become dissipated in many varieties.
You are not accustomed to think clearly without words and to become absorbed without losing the straight direction, because through too much talk you actually became far too superficial and distracted. You still need the words as signposts and also as cloaks to keep certain types of your intuitive perceptions together, and to envisage more clearly through words whatever you wish to express in prayer.

Such is the way to pray if the urge to do so arises from the intuitive perception, i.e., if it is a volition of your spirit! But this rarely happens with the mankind of today. Only when they are hit in some way or other by a very strong impulse, through suffering, joy or also through some physical pain. Nobody takes the trouble any more to think now and then about God the Dispenser of all mercies, voluntarily and without some impulse.

Now let us turn to the second kind of prayer. It comprises those which are intended to be said at very definite times and without the kind of cause we have just discussed. Man takes it upon himself to pray. It is a deliberate, especially willed prayer.

This brings about a change in the process. Man thinks or speaks certain words of the prayer, which he himself has composed or which he has learned. Usually these prayers have little of intuitive perception. Man thinks far too much about getting the words right, and this alone already diverts him from really perceiving intuitively that which he speaks or merely thinks.

Without any difficulty you will recognize that this explanation is right, if only you think back and examine yourselves carefully in this respect. It is not easy to fill such prayers with the capacity of pure intuitive perception. Even the slightest constraint weakens it, claiming part of the concentration for itself.

Here the formed words must first be called to life within yourselves, i.e., the words must arouse that kind of intuitive perception within you which in their form they express. The procedure does not then follow the course of bursting forth from within, and passing through the back brain into your frontal brain, which quickly forms words according to the impressions received; but the frontal brain begins by first forming words which only thereafter must be absorbed retroactively and assimilated by the back brain, in order to exercise from there a corresponding pressure on the nerve system of the solar plexus, which only after further proceedings can arouse an intuitive perception in accordance with the word.

It is true that everything in the sequence takes place at such an enormous speed that it appears to the observer as if it happens simultaneously, but nevertheless such forms are not so powerful or so original as those arising in the reverse manner. Therefore they cannot attain the effect, and in most cases remain devoid of intuitive perception. Even with a repetition of the same words ever again daily, they lose their power for you, they become habitual and thus meaningless.

Therefore become natural in your praying, men, become free and unaffected! What you have learned by heart so easily becomes a recitation. You only make it difficult for yourselves by this.

If you begin your day with truly heartfelt gratitude to God, and if you also finish it with equally heartfelt gratitude, be it only gratitude for the lesson you have learned on this day through experiencing, you live a good life! Through diligence and care let everything you do arise as a prayer of gratitude, let each word you speak reflect the love which God grants you, then life on this earth will soon become a joy for everyone who is allowed to live upon it.

It is not nearly so difficult, nor does it take up any of your time. A short moment of honest heartfelt gratitude is much better than praying for hours what you have learned by heart, and which you could not in any case follow with your intuitive perception. Moreover, such outward praying only takes up the time you should use for genuine thanksgiving through joyous activity.

A child which really loves its parents will demonstrate this love by its ways, by its actions, and not with flattering words, which in many cases remain nothing but an expression of nestling self-complacency, unless it is even a selfish desire. The so-called wheedlers are seldom of any value and only think of themselves, and of satisfying their own wishes.

You stand no differently before your God! Prove through the deed what you wish to say to Him! —

You now know how you have to pray and already again you are anxiously facing the question as to what you shall pray.

If you wish to recognize the right way for this you must first separate your prayer from your petitions. Differentiate between prayer and petition! Do not always try to stamp your petitioning as
Prayer.

Prayer and petition must signify *two different things* to you; for prayer belongs to worship, whereas a petition cannot count as worship if you really want to adjust yourselves to the conception.

And it is necessary that henceforth you should adjust yourselves to it, and not intermingle everything.

When you pray *give* yourselves! This only I wish to call out to you, and in the word itself you have the explanation. *Give* yourselves to the Lord in your prayer, give yourselves entirely to Him and without reserve! Prayer must be the unfolding of your spirit at the feet of God in veneration, praise and gratitude for everything He grants you out of His great Love.

It is so inexhaustibly much. Up till now you just have not understood it; you have lost the way which would enable you to enjoy it in the full consciousness of all the capacities of your spirit!

Once you have found *this* way through recognizing all the treasures of my Message you will no longer have any petition left. You will have nothing but praise and thanksgiving as soon as you turn your hands and eyes upward to the Highest, Who reveals Himself to you in His Love. Then you will stand in a *perpetual* state of prayer, such as the Lord cannot expect otherwise from you; for in Creation you may indeed take for yourselves whatever you need. The table is prepared therein at all times.

And you may choose from it through the abilities of your spirit. The table always offers you *everything* you need, and petitions are unnecessary if you only make the *right* kind of effort to move within the Laws of God!

All this has already been said in words well known to you: “Seek, and ye shall find! Ask, and it shall be given unto you! Knock, and it shall be opened unto you!”

These words teach you the *necessary* activity of the human spirit in Creation, and above all the *right* application of his abilities. They point out exactly the way *in which* he must comprehend Creation, and also the path which will help him on-wards.

The words must not be regarded merely in a commonplace sense, for their meaning goes deeper, encompassing the existence of the human spirit in Creation in accordance with the Law of necessary Movement.

The words “Ask, and it shall be given unto you!” point very clearly to the ability of the spirit as mentioned in my lecture: “The cycle of radiations,” causing it through a certain urge, which cannot be shaken off, always to will or to wish something; which through its radiation then immediately attracts the *homogeneous species*, as a result of which it is automatically *given* what it desired.

The urge impelling the desire, however, must always remain *a petition* and must not become a one-sided demand, as unfortunately every human being of the present time has accustomed himself to making. For if it remains a petition it also holds *humbleness*, and consequently it will always contain what is good and will also bring in its train what is good.

With His words Jesus clearly showed *how* man has to adjust himself in order to direct all the self-acting abilities of his spirit onto the *right* course!

It is the same with all His words. Unfortunately, however, they were pressed into the narrow mold of the human earthly intellect, and thus became badly distorted, with the result that they were never understood any more, nor interpreted in the right way.

For it will probably be easily understandable to everybody that this does not refer to the ordinary relations between men, because men’s attitude was neither then, nor is it today, of *such* a nature that one could expect from *them* the fulfillment of such hints.

Go among men and ask, and you will be given *nothing*. Knock, and the door will *not* be opened unto you! Seek among men and their works, and you will *not* find what you are seeking! —

Nor did Jesus refer to the attitude of man towards God personally, omitting all the huge worlds lying in between, which cannot be pushed aside as if non-existent. Neither did He mean the Living Word alone therewith, but Jesus always spoke out of the primordial wisdom, and this He never compressed into small earthly thinking or conditions. When He spoke He depicted man *standing in Creation*, and He chose His words in an *all-embracing* manner!
All reproductions, translations and interpretations, however, suffer from the neglect to think of this. They were always intermingled with and carried out by earthly, petty human thinking and thus distorted and misrepresented. And where understanding was lacking their own ideas were added, which could never answer the purpose, however good the intention.

That which is human always remained petty human; the Divine, however, is always all-embracing! In this way wine was badly mixed with water, and finally there emerged something different from the original. This you must never forget.

Similarly with “The Lord’s Prayer” through the petitions stated therein Jesus merely sought to direct the human spirit’s volition in the most simple form, towards that which would permit the human spirit to desire only what is useful for its ascent, so that it could receive such from Creation.

This does not hold a contradiction, but it was the best signpost, the infallible staff for every human spirit of that time.

The man of today, however, needs the entire stock of words he has meantime created for himself, and the application of every conception arising therefrom, if he is to find a path out of the confusion of his intellectual sham wisdom.

Therefore, men of the present time, I must now grant you more extensive explanations, which in reality convey exactly the same again, only in your way!

It is now your duty to learn this, for your knowledge of Creation has become greater! So long as with this knowledge you do not now fulfill the duties laid upon you by your spirit’s abilities, which have to be developed, so long have you no right to ask either!

With the faithful fulfillment of your duty in Creation, however, you receive everything through the reciprocal effect, and there is no longer a reason for any petition; from within your soul there then streams forth only gratitude to Him Who in His Omniscience and Love ever again loads you with gifts every day!

Poor men, could you but pray aright at last! Really pray! How rich would your existence then be, for in prayer lies the greatest happiness you can receive. It uplifts you to immeasurable heights so that supreme happiness streams through you blissfully. Could you but pray, men! That shall now be my wish for you.

In your small thinking you will then no longer ask to Whom you shall and may pray. There is but One to Whom you are allowed to dedicate your prayers, only One: GOD!

Approach Him in solemn moments with a sacred intuitive perception, and pour out before Him what your spirit can bring up in the way of gratitude! Turn only to Him when you pray; for it is to Him alone that gratitude is due and to Him alone you yourself belong, Oh Man, because only through His great Love were you able to come into existence!

But if you have petitions, you can turn to His Sons, to Christ Jesus or to Imanuel. However, you should never raise a petition to the level of a prayer; for a prayer belongs to the Lord alone!
54. Gratitude

“Thanks! A thousand thanks!” Everybody has probably heard these words quite often. They are uttered with such a variety of expression that they cannot so easily be classified into one single and definite kind, as is actually required by the sense of the words.

In fact the meaning of the words is here only of secondary or even third consideration. It is more the inflection, the tone of voice used, which gives value to the words or indicates their worthlessness.

In many cases, probably in the majority, it is merely a superficial habit expressing the customary form of social politeness. In such instances the words might just as well have never been uttered at all, for they remain a hollow phrase which is more of an insult than an acknowledgement to all those for whom it is intended. Only occasionally, indeed very seldom, can there be sensed a vibration indicating an intuitive stirring of the soul.

One’s hearing does not need to be so keen in order to recognize just what the person uttering these words means. They do not always contain something good, for the vibrations of the souls vary greatly with the same words.

They may reflect discontent or disappointment, yes, even envy and hatred, deceit and many an evil volition. These beautiful words of genuine gratitude are often misused in all sorts of ways so as carefully to gloss over something else, unless they are completely empty and only spoken in order to conform to manner and custom, or to habit.

These words are generally expressed by those who are habitual takers, who use them constantly and have them at the ready for every occasion thoughtlessly, similar to the frequently encountered babbling of endless chains of all kinds of formulated prayers, but which through being rattled off without any inner intuitive response are nothing but an offense against the Holiness and Greatness of God!

But where the words are really used in accordance with that sense which they seek to express, i.e., where the soul vibrates in the wording, where the words formed remain indeed the expression of the pure vibrations of the soul, as it always should be when man forms words; then such cases shine forth brilliantly in Creation like beautiful blossoms springing forth from stony ground!

If you consider it aright, in fact, everything uttered without intuitive prompting is bound to remain nothing but empty prattle, wherewith man fritters away the time which he should value differently; or it can only contain a false volition, with the words representing something to his fellow-men not in accord with the speaker’s intuition. Nothing healthy and constructive can ever come from it. The Laws of Creation prevent it.

Thus it is, and not otherwise, although it remains very sad, clearly showing all the mire men are piling up through their varied prattling in the field of fine gross matter, which has a retroactive effect upon life on earth, and through which every human soul must first journey before it can enter the lighter spheres.

Never forget that each of your words allows a form to arise which clearly shows the contradiction between your intuitive perception and the words, no matter whether you wish it or not. You cannot alter this fact. Consider this with everything you say. Although fortunately they are but lighter forms which quickly vanish again, yet there is always the danger for you that such products may suddenly obtain reinforcement from a completely strange source, strengthening and condensing them in the same species and thus permitting them to extend their activity, which is bound to become a curse to you.

For this reason, try to reach the point where you only utter that in which your soul vibrates.

You imagine this would be quite impossible on earth, because otherwise, in comparison to your present custom, you could say so little to each other that life would thereby threaten to become monotonous and boring, especially at social gatherings. There must be many who think in this way and who are afraid of it.

However, if man only advances to this point in his thinking, he will also see how much of his time on earth so far was bound to remain utterly empty, without value and thus without a purpose. Then he will no longer be sorry at the loss of so many empty hours, but quite on the contrary he will be afraid to
"indulge in them in the future.

The person who must seek to fill his time with empty words, just for the purpose of keeping on social terms with his fellow-men, is empty himself, as are his surroundings. However, he will not admit this to himself. He will console himself by saying that he cannot always talk about serious matters, that he will become boring to the others, in short that it is only the fault of the others if he does not speak of that which perhaps still stirs him personally.

With this, however, he deludes himself. For if his fellow-men are really as he supposes them to be, then this proves that he himself has nothing else to offer either, because it is only through the attraction of homogeneous species that the surroundings with which he associates come into existence. Or his surroundings have attracted him because of the homogeneity. It is the same in both cases. The popular saying about this is quite right when it asserts: "You can judge a man by the company he keeps!!"

Empty people who do not strive to fill their life with genuine contents will flee from such people bearing spiritual values within them.

Nobody can conceal spiritual values; for as soon as it is not buried within man but still really alive, the spirit has quite a natural urge towards activity through Creation’s Law of Movement. It irresistibly presses towards the outside, and such a person will again find men to whom he can give something as recompense through his spiritual activity, so that he in turn may receive from them, if only through new stimulation or through questions of serious purport.

It is absolutely impossible for boredom to find any room in such cases! On the contrary, the days are then far too short, time passes by ever faster, and there is not enough of it to hold everything a spirit can give when it is really astir!

Go among your fellow-men and listen to how much of the many things they talk about contains anything worth mentioning, and speedily and without any trouble you will recognize how spiritually dead humanity is at present, the humanity who should work spiritually, which means that every word they utter should be of great and up-building value, because they are of the spirit! You yourselves have deprived your words of all the high power which they should contain in the Law of Creation due to your wrong application of the ultimate expression of your thoughts. The language is intended to serve man with power and as a sword in order to promote and protect harmony, not to spread suffering and conflict.

He who speaks from out of his spirit cannot make many words; with him every word becomes a deed, because he swings in his word and this swinging brings fulfillment in the Law of Reciprocal Action, which itself is fulfilled in the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species.

For this reason man shall never utter words of gratitude in a superficial way; for they do not offer gratitude unless penetrated by the soul!

Does it not sound like a jubilant song as soon as human lips form these plain words with a blissful heartfelt emotion: Thanks! A thousand thanks!

And it is more, in reality much more, for such gratitude from a soul which is stirred is at the same time a prayer! Gratitude to God!

In all such cases the intuitive perceptions contained in the words rise unconditionally towards the heights, and the blessing descends reciprocally upon that person or those persons who called forth these intuitive perceptions, i.e., upon that place which the words of genuine thanks are meant for, the place to which they were directed.

Therein lies the just equilibrium which is fulfilled with the blessing, which also takes on form and is bound to become visible on earth.

But... the blessing cannot flourish visibly everywhere, for the process requires this one condition: No matter what has been done by the one for whom the words of such genuine gratitude are meant, he must have done it with love and with the intention of giving joy to the other! Whether it has been a gift, or some action, or only some really well-meant and good word of advice.

If this requirement is not met by the giver, then the blessing sinking down in reciprocal action for the gratitude which ascended does not find the soil in which it could become anchored, and thus in all these cases the just blessing must nevertheless fail to materialize, because the one who should have received it
is incapable of accepting or receiving it!

Therein lies a justice which man on earth does not know, and which is only contained in the Laws of Creation working so vitally and automatically, the Laws of Creation which can neither be distorted nor influenced in this matter.

For example, a person who does something in a calculating way, either to attain fame or some other pleasant reputation, will never be able to receive the true blessing arising out of his kind actions, because he does not carry within himself the soil which is required according to the Law to receive this blessing. At the most he can receive transitory, dead and thus nothing but temporary earthly advantage, but never a true reward of God, which can only be received by a person who himself stands and lives in the sense of the Divine Will in Creation.

Even if a person would give away millions for the poor or, as so often happens, sacrifices them for the sciences, if his impulse is not genuine love, if his urge to help does not come from his soul, then he will not get any reward of God either, because it cannot possibly come about, since such a person is incapable of absorbing, of receiving it!

As a consequence of many a genuine expression of thanks from those who received from him, the blessing in accordance with the Law already hovers above him, it has descended upon him, but such a person cannot partake of it due to his own fault, because he does not offer the soil within himself for its reception.

When genuine gratitude is uttered the reaction will come in any case. However, the extent of the effect depends in turn, and according to the Law, upon the attitude adopted by the soul of him for whom the blessing came through the reciprocal action.

The one who should receive is therefore himself at fault when such a blessing cannot take shape for him, because he does not possess the inner capacity to receive it in accordance with the requirements of the Primordial Law of Creation, since he lacks the right warmth of soul.

The misuse of beautiful words of thanks, however, is not only carried on by the one party, not only by the receiving ones, but also by the giving ones, who entirely displace and distort the conception of gratitude.

There are more than a few among mankind who to all appearances do a lot of good, and yet extend their help just to reap gratitude for themselves.

In their giving they are coldly calculating. Only the cleverness of their intellect is at work. Among these there are also a few whose momentary feeling prompts them to offer help, but who later on constantly try to throw this at the one-time recipient, expecting gratitude from him for the rest of their life!

Persons of this kind are even worse than the most evil usurers. They do not shrink from expecting life enslavement from those who at one time or other received help from them.

With this they not only destroy their self-respect and the value they should receive for the help once given, but they fetter and burden themselves with tremendous guilt. They are despicable creatures, not worthy to breathe another hour in Creation or to enjoy its blessings, which the Creator grants them ever anew with each moment. They are the most unfaithful of servants who, due to themselves, must be cast out.

But just these insist upon morals on earth and are also supported by earthly moralists, who always seek with high-sounding words to further the same wrong opinions about obligatory thankfulness, thereby cultivating something which, according to the Primordial Laws of Creation, is akin to the grossest immorality and which in the future will have to be eliminated on earth as well.

Then true helpfulness will have entered into the souls for real needs of the soul as well as earthly needs. In the same way the words of gratitude will contain a true sense of gratefulness and thereby offer the balance in the God-willed harmony in Creation, where any one-sidedness must be excluded as disturbing, confusing and as harmful obstacles.

Many now praise gratefulness as a virtue, others as a duty of honor! Through one-sidedness and lack of understanding opinions are uttered and frivolously spread, which have already caused severe suffering
Therefore man must now become clear as to what gratitude really is, what it calls forth and how it works.

Then much will become different, and all the chains binding slaves, which were forged through wrong opinions about gratitude, will fall away. Mankind will at last be freed from them. You have no idea what travail has spread over mankind on earth like a shroud draping all human dignity and the noble, joyful desire to help, due to this mutilation and the false conceptions of pure gratitude forced upon men! Countless families in particular are infected with this, and have been producing accusing victims for thousands of years.

Away with this false delusion which seeks, with deliberate intent, to drag every noble action which is natural to human dignity deep into the mud!

Gratitude is not a virtue! It must not, nor does it want to be counted among the virtues. For each virtue emanates from God and is therefore unlimited.

Nor may genuine gratitude be stamped as a duty! For then it would be unable inwardly to unfold that life and warmth which it needs in order to receive the blessing of God from Creation through the reciprocal action!

Gratitude is closely linked with joy! Gratitude itself is an expression of purest joy. Thus wherever there is no joy included, where no joyful elation is the cause for gratitude, there the expression gratitude is used wrongly, there it is misused!

In such cases it will never be able to set free those forces which are automatically released by true gratitude in accordance with the Laws of this Creation, according the Will of God. The blessing is then lacking. Confusion must come in its place.

Such misuse, however, is found almost everywhere when men speak of gratitude, of thanks today.

The gratitude really felt intuitively is a compensatory value willed by God, which mediates the counter-value to whomsoever gratitude is due in the Law of necessary Equilibrium in this Creation, which can only be upheld and furthered by harmony, which lies in the fulfillment of all the Primordial Laws of Creation.

You men, however, bring entanglement into all the running threads of the Laws. Through your false practices, your erroneous conceptions. Therefore you make it difficult for yourselves to attain to true happiness, peace. In most cases you are hypocrites with your words. How then can you expect that truth and happiness can blossom forth for you? You must indeed always reap what you sow.

Thus you must also reap everything you sow with your words, and through the manner in which you utter your words! Through your own attitude towards these words.

Nothing other can develop out of this for you, this you must always remember in regard to everything you say!

Just think over everything once again each evening, and seek to recognize the worth of the words you have exchanged with your fellow-men in the course of the day; you will be horrified at their emptiness! Even at the emptiness of many hours of but a single day! Attempt this without any extenuation of yourselves. With a shudder you will realize what must also arise out of this for you in the workshop of Creation, well known to you through my Message, in which everything automatically manifests which issues from you through your intuitive perception, your thinking, your speaking and your actions!

Examine yourselves seriously and with an honest confession. From that hour on-wards you will change yourselves in many things.

You must not on that account become sparing with words in your life on earth in order to proceed on the right path. But in talking you must avoid superficiality as well as lack of sincerity, which lie behind the major part of all the speaking of these earthmen.

For you act with all your talking in the same way that you deal with expressions of gratitude, and yet inwardly you highly praise such moments as earnest, solemn and significant when with your words you simultaneously express your intuitive perception!
This happens only seldom, however, but it should *always* be thus! So many men consider themselves very clever and wise, even highly developed spiritually, when they know how to conceal their intuitive perceptions and their actual volition behind their words, never permitting their fellow-men to see their true face in spite of lively conversation.

This method is called diplomatic, as a soothing expression for the strange mixture of crafty cheating, of hypocrisy and falsehood, and of the greed which is always lying in wait triumphantly to create advantages for oneself at the expense of weaknesses discovered in others.

In the Law of Creation, however, it makes no difference whatever whether all this is done by someone acting for himself personally or only for the benefit of a state. In this matter acting is acting, and is bound to release all the effects of these Laws.

He who knows the Laws and their effects need not first be a prophet in order to recognize quite clearly the end of all that is bound up in the fate of individual nations and of mankind on earth; for the whole of mankind is incapable of displacing or distorting anything in this matter!

Only through recognition and genuine observance of the Laws, and thus acting differently *in time*, could mankind have sought to diminish a great deal in order to ease many afflictions for themselves. However, it is now too late for this! For all the effects of their past actions are already rolling.

But all that is burdensome therein in truth serves only as a blessing. It is a mercy! It brings purification wherever there is something wrong which now must collapse as the necessary final consequence, whether in the state or in the family, in a people itself, or in relationships with others; we stand in the great final reckoning, which rules above the might of human instruments of power. Nothing can be excluded or hidden from this.

Only the Laws of God still speak, which with superhuman accuracy and in an unswerving manner take automatic effect in everything that has happened so far; for new energy has penetrated them from the Will of God, which energy now permits them to enclose men as with immovable walls, protecting them or also destroying them, depending upon the nature of men's attitude towards them.

For a long time in the future they will also remain like walls, surrounding everything with the same power, in order to prevent such confusion as has occurred in the past from coming about once more. Soon men will be thereby compelled to move only in the forms willed by God, for their own salvation and for their deliverance, so far as this is still possible, until they themselves go consciously forward again on the right paths in accordance with the Will of God.

Therefore look around you, men, and learn to swing in your words, so that you will not neglect anything!
55. Disappointments

When will the earth-man learn to look within himself for every fault, every reason for failure and non-fulfillment! He seems never to be able to do this. Too great is his consideration for himself; too small and limited, however, his stubborn, rigid thinking.

Judging from past experiences he will never learn, because he does not wish to! Even with the best and the greatest volition, deep within him there still remains a reservation, and in the final analysis this reservation is always his beloved “ego” together with some peculiarity or other to which it still tries to cling with a tenacity that even surpasses the power of the best volition.

This “ego” keeps itself so deeply hidden that many think it no longer exists at all. However it is still there, sending out its threads harmfully from its hiding-place at those moments when man least expects it. It obtrudes itself into many things, and with special decisions that have to be made very rapidly, the beloved “ego” sometimes even sets itself quite openly before the duty of Sacred Fulfillment!

Although this is only possible temporarily, when the volition towards fulfillment is strong, yet it nevertheless weakens the effect of the will to fulfill, and retards many a victory, hindering it or making it quite impossible.

Thus was man found to be at the last examination. Man, with his peculiarities or desires, will never of his own free will completely surrender himself, not even under the influence of the greatest pain. The “ego” still has something to say in the matter and thrusts itself into the foreground, especially in the love that it cherishes for some fellow human being, and which it sets above all else, without man’s fully realizing this weakness.

Thus man must be inwardly broken, in order thereby to attain to the possibility of raising a new edifice to the honor of God within himself, which alone leads him to true happiness. The false gods of the past must likewise submit, or be exterminated through the thrust of the sword, which is forcibly brought about by men themselves.

Men, how easy everything could be for you, and how difficult you make it for yourselves!

Can you not just for once raise your thoughts at least a little above this rigid form which you have created for yourselves over thousands of years, and for whose development you have voluntarily sacrificed whole ages as though you had an abundance of them, while the Eternal Laws weaving in Creation cannot grant you a single minute to waste.

What do you imagine is going to happen now! Do you ever give it any thought without again putting yourselves carefully on one side, so that you may remain untouched by your searching glance, as you have always done hitherto because your habit did not allow you to act or to think otherwise.

Move with more spiritual vigor for once, and become free from all the rigid forms that hold you down and degrade you.

The cycle of your thinking lacks life! I will give you just one example of how you thereby force yourselves to harm yourselves and others and even to violate what you truly hold sacred, all the while believing to be small and having the best volition for what is good:

Suppose a man goes to a knowing one to ask for confirmation that he is on the right path, and where it leads. Such a man is always full of wishes and questions. And it may always be taken for granted that among all the questions only a few are really objective. Most of them are of a purely personal and earthly nature.

Although a knowing one will only answer such questions reluctantly, because the Message already contains all that any man needs for himself, it nevertheless happens that, on being asked, he will lift the veil a little from the path that may yet open up for the questioner in the weaving of the Laws. The latter then greedily gathers up what he has been told, and tries as well as he is able to adjust himself accordingly, yet always only as he himself imagines it.

The picture of the words he asked for on his visit remains with him, and he holds on to it unperturbed until he thinks the time has come for their fulfillment. However, his thinking is based mainly upon his desires, and formed according to his purely personal conceptions, whose validity he never questions.
Now it happens that a moment, thus expected, often passes without fulfillment! If he is a man of good disposition he will shake his head and ask himself in bewilderment, perhaps in despair, how this can be, since he trusts implicitly in what he has been told, and everything a knowing one says must come true, if he really is so knowing.

He will be in conflict with himself, perhaps consoling himself with the thought that he must first wait and see what happens. In any case, in the first place his faith will probably cool off and be shaken, if he cannot find a reason that enables him to overcome this disappointment.

Yet a man of evil nature will scoff and rail against everything associated with this knowing one who has disappointed him, and of course also against the knowing one himself. He will even draw my Message into it, although this merely proves that he himself has never as yet understood it, or that he is unable to summon up confidence in his own conviction, in short, that he himself is nothing spiritually, and remains subject to all fluctuations of earthly circumstances. Such a man stamps himself as belonging to the chaff.

Then he no longer remembers that he was formerly convinced of the Truth of my Message and able personally to perceive its values on and within himself. Thereupon he also lays aside the Message, even though it has given him very much.

He will try to raise doubts in other people. What he himself has recognized as good and perhaps has experienced inwardly, he will not mention; rather he will try to make it appear as just the opposite. It does not occur to anyone to examine and scrutinize himself properly first, and to enquire whether the reasons for the impossibility of fulfillment of what has been said might not lie with himself and his actions.

Just that, however, would be the right thing! For every non-fulfillment is always solely owing to the fault of the one who is so disappointed by it.

After all, he may change even within an hour of the conversation, thus making the fulfillment impossible. Unless he reaches, by himself, what is awaiting him on his path, that is, what Providence has in store for him, there cannot be complete fulfillment. Instead some other experience awaits him; for the experience as such, comes without fail, only its forms change through his own attitude. Thus joy may turn to sorrow or sorrow to joy, but either will bring him the pre-ordained experiences of his spirit.

The specific milestones along the earthly journey will be fulfilled for every spirit. Thus the outward manifestations, that is, the causes that give rise to them, adjust and change according to the inner life of the one concerned.

The earthly wanderer, however, always observes only the outward appearances, the form that remains subject to change! Therefore he incurs disappointments and doubts for himself.

Try to imagine the following picture: A man is traveling on a road, which if he continues upon in the same direction, will bring him to Vienna.

If he asked someone who knows the country well:

"Where will this journey take me?"

that person would naturally have to say:

“To Vienna!”

He might also mention a few towns through which the traveler would pass on the way.

If, however, for some reason or other the traveler changes his direction even before reaching any of the destinations mentioned, he will not then arrive at Vienna, although he has been told the truth, but at some other place. Perhaps Paris, Zurich or Rome.

As soon as he changes his direction, however slightly he turns off the road, his destination will also change, and with it the fulfillments in their original nature, as they would have been had he followed his first course. Thus he has then no reason to regard the one who has given him the information as an ignorant person, or even as one who only, but deliberately, pretends to know. —

Just as simply as it happens in this instance, so it is also with each of man’s journeys through his earth-life.

If a man asks where a path leads him, it is quite possible for a knowing one to say what points he
will, and indeed must touch on the path upon which he stands at the time of his question!

Nothing more can ever be given to a man. Only information in accordance with his present condition and his present course, because, as everyone knows from the Message, man always retains his free will to make his own decisions. Thus even a few minutes after putting his question, he may inwardly take a turn which must at once automatically change his path and likewise his goals.

If someone begins his journey towards Vienna and suddenly alters it towards Rome, he will of course reach Rome and not Vienna.

It is exactly the same with the spiritual paths. These operate also in the World of Gross Matter! for they are decisive for it.

I have often said that even a Son of God cannot compel a man to attain salvation, because the free will of every human spirit to make its decisions will not be annulled.

Many a man imagines himself to have especially great faith, when he thinks that I can see his precise earthly path, and that what I tell him in response to his questions will have to happen to him absolutely. While many a man shows himself to be inexpressibly small in his assumption that if some of this does not occur, I could, in his opinion, not be an Envoy of God.

In both cases is shown only ignorance of the working of Creation in accordance with the Holy Laws of God which are in constant motion and which instantly pick up on every volition of a human being in order and tie him to its reciprocal effects.

Even in the Judgment it cannot be exactly foreseen how this sacred happening will affect each individual. Therein also lies movement, right up to the last moment. Many a person who thinks of himself as standing safely may yet fall.

The hour is exactly ordained for each person; but the nature or the effects depends on his inner state at the moment of the Judgment. The nature of the human being identifies itself to reciprocal action through the volition of its spirit with all that still adheres to it.

However, he who sins against the spirit of the Lord anew has already received his sentence which is urging towards its fulfillment even now, so that salvation is no longer possible for him.

Even as I utter these words I already know that men will again only absorb them in a very limited way, and that they will also immediately force what they have absorbed into a rigid form. Thus what has been said is again promptly robbed of all mobility, and the newly-given Truth quickly distorted by rigid thinking, even before it can come to life within you.

Thus I have to endure this with all my words. People do not absorb them as I wish! And knowing this makes one weary. Even if I decided to explain over and over again what I have already said, in the end this would not be enough; the need to explain would be never-ending, because with their narrow thinking, men will always produce some new point that needs clarifying. —

Although man is bound to all the consequences of the decisions of his free volition, he still has enough opportunities to move about on the paths of his life-journeys in Creation, thus also on earth. The how and where and when, with all their effects, are contained in my Message, which in Its form cannot be misinterpreted, provided man makes the effort to fathom my words aright, by receiving them in the way in which they are given by me.

When you have the Message before you, you must seek to delve into my words exactly according to the arrangement of the sentences and words, for it is that which leads your spirit! I use your language in its true sense, as it must be used in order to mold it alive, but not as the distorted intellect pronounces to be right and beautiful!

You know that the name of a man comprises that person himself. Man actually is what his name says, he is not merely called thus. The name, however, is also a word. And just as the name actually lives and works within itself, so also does each word of your language live and work independently!

But all mankind have distorted this, just as they have distorted their intellect. In the first place therefore, it is essential when reading my Word that you abstain completely from such harmful intellectual trifling! In so doing you must try not to think in those forms which you have established for yourselves, or which others continually seek to establish for you, but you must force yourselves to let the
nature of my words, and also the way in which they are grouped together work on you unimpaired, and to perceive them accordingly!

If you carry this out earnestly you will experience wonders, for the character of my sentences will convey to you conceptions and pictures entirely different from the same words assembled in your fashion.

So far you have not taken the trouble to do this! You have not yet accepted what has become new in my way of speaking; instead you still base your thinking on the usual intellectual foundations, which in recent years and frequently have been subject change, and often before that, indeed, you even make use of them in the reading of my words.

The language, in reality, as well as each individual word, holds so much life within itself that it may not be lightly altered without at the same time weakening its effect! I shall have to teach you first how to understand and use your own language correctly, because through the false reasoning of the brains you have been diverted even from this.

Intuitively you have once more found the absolutely correct expression for what the efforts of your intellect have hitherto desired to bring about, when you say that the purpose is to make your language more fluent and facile, so that it can be read faster and more easily.

Hand in hand with fluency, however, goes dilution! Giving fluency to the language through the efforts of your intellect is nothing more than dilution of the language, by which also its power, the vigor in it, is weakened or completely lost.

Quickness and facility of reading concern only the intellect, making its work easier.

In everything there lies only the urge towards superficiality, which, as the crown of the efforts of your intellect over thousands of years, is such an evil characteristic of the present time!

The intuition, your spirit, speaks differently; you can observe this in every sentence that is given to you from the Light. You have received so much of this, and yet have learned nothing from it.

Look to me and attune yourselves to me! This has been my call from the beginning. I bring you the new; because everything is to become new according to the Holy Will of God; this includes the use of the language which must not be molded for shallow conversation!

However, because the correct manner of speaking now seems strange, many a person objects to it. The one considers it too simple, the other perhaps too affected, or even through clumsiness wrongly applied, and much else; whereas in actual fact it restores the correctness of your language as it really is to be used, so that it can live and speak vitally to you, so that it will become capable of touching and opening your souls, and will not merely flatter the weaknesses of your superficial intellect! So that it swings in the Sacred Rhythm of the Eternal Laws!

Therefore delve deeply into the character of the language, but with your spirit, which demands much more. Above all, take pains to understand me in the Word!

Once you have grasped the words of my Message in their full value, you will also know all the Laws working automatically in Creation. Then there will be no more disappointments for you; because you yourselves will have become knowing ones!
56. And if humanity asks...

There is something strange about mankind on earth. They lie in Creation like a ponderous, slothful and rotten mass. Mankind, who should be weaving therein in the most lively, most mobile, most beautiful and most luminous way, if they would use the abilities with which they have been graciously endowed, aright.

But like lead, they burden everything; dark, gloomy, ready at any time to work with poisonous and destructive envy on anything that seeks to rise above their average kind. Hostile to the Light, they lie in wait to defile all that is not willing to travel along their self-made path, which leads to the abyss, to eternal perdition.

Men stand aloof from the Lord, because they wish to become lords on earth themselves! And yet they now have the name of God on their lips more than ever before, in order to make use of it for their own ends; to bear it before them as a shield, to indicate thereby a pure volition.

But their inner self bears no relation to the shield thus displayed; for their souls are filled with distrust, out of fear lest someone should challenge what they themselves are striving for: Earthly power and earthly influence.

And this distrust dims every pure volition; drags people down; makes them unjust, fanatical, and increases the misuse of the Holy Name “God!”

Men do not ask about it! Actually they never ask concerning what can really benefit them and what they should ask, but only about what is in line with their way of thinking. And since today all mankind is inwardly filled only with distrust, every question is also bound to contain distrust, as the result of a psychic state that is fundamentally distorted and depraved.

What a person thinks of his fellow-men, he draws out from himself and assumes in connection with himself. A really good person will always only wish first, to find the good in others; whereas it is quite self-evident that a malevolent person is able to assume only malevolent intentions in his fellowmen, especially in those matters which he himself cannot yet understand.

A malevolent human being will interpret everything he does not yet understand, as coming from the malevolent volition of another, because in accordance with his nature, he simply does not expect anything else.

But with a good human being, the opposite holds true. He will look at everything first according to his nature, which is good.

A malicious man can never believe in a good volition; he cannot believe that certain actions could spring from it, because he himself is incapable of it. He will dismiss selfless action as a fairy tale, or even as a lie, because it is alien and incomprehensible to him.

Only the good man can believe in it, because he himself is capable of acting likewise.

Thus a person’s opinion of his fellow-men is always simply the reflection of his own inner state, which he clearly expresses in this way.

Those who speak evil of their fellow-men, and spread it abroad, must be evil themselves, or they would not do such things! This is a Law of Creation, which swings in homogeneity. Through it, your Creator in His Omniscience has also forced every human being to carry openly before him, a mirror in which his own inner life is quite clearly recognizable to the dispassionate observer. This Law, in the great simplicity of its effects, as a help from the Light, has simply not yet been closely observed, because man has never taken the trouble to probe into the logical consequences of God’s Laws in Creation.

On his earthly path, he only strives to advance quickly in the material sense, through the amassing of worldly possessions for the so-called pleasant things of life on earth, which however actually produce only superficiality and with it spiritual decline, because they lead to lazy comfort but never bring about ascent.

Man rushes through the life-span graciously allotted to him, looking neither left nor right, solely in order to reach earthly goals. Thereby he learns nothing from that part of Creation around him in which he is permitted to live, and in which he should also work accordingly.
Otherwise he would also long ago have recognized this law, which always clearly shows him his fellow-man as he really is. And such helpful recognitions would advance him further on his earthly path than all his haste; they would spare him much suffering and many disappointments, and as a result, things on earth would also have to be different from what they are today!

Learn at last, you men, to know the Laws of God in Creation, and you will be helped!

Yet to do this, you would have to exert yourselves, and give up the demanding attitude to which you have become accustomed as a result of your conceit, which is hostile to God! Then, distrust would not today rule among all mankind and brandish the whip over you! Distrust is solely the fruit of spiritual indolence. If your spirit were only astir in the way demanded of you by the Will of God, and if you had not set up in place of your spirit the earth-bound intellect, which must remain only a tool of your spirit, then distrust could not have gained the prominence on earth that it holds today.

Distrust is now the worst fruit of mankind’s false volition and wrong ways. As the final result of your association with Lucifer’s henchmen, distrust now wields the whip! Wherever you look, distrust nests today; not only within nations and churches, in trade or commerce, but even in the very core of family life; the sacred hearth of marriage.

Even where only two are together: distrust brandishes the whip over you! It has grown out of you; it hovers around you and over you with loathsome avidity, burying its talons deep into your souls, and it will even yet drive you to tear one another to pieces!

And it is this distrust, as the worst of the plagues which you have brought on yourselves, that will drag many among this mankind, indeed the greater part of them, along with it in its downfall; into the horror of disintegration, the eternal death!

A flash of lightning will strike it mortally, but in its death-throes it will not let you go, but will hold you fast in its million-fold claws. They will grip even harder in the rigidity of death, and souls clasped in their embrace will no longer be able to escape, unless they themselves, in their despair, once more make a great effort, amid a thousand pains, to tear themselves away even at the last moment and set themselves free. This tearing away, however, demands a tremendous development of will power, and inflicts deep wounds upon your souls!

Not many of this mankind will still be able to muster so much strength, and others will dread the grievous wounds and the pain which this tearing away will cause them.

And so through sluggish inactivity they sink; sink into the bottomless pit; into eternal night, where however, torments await them a thousand fold worse than the pains of a voluntary tearing away would be. — But then, it is definitely too late! They have indulged in this distrust at the crossroads where the Grace of God has once more placed them.

The indolence of their spirit now brings mankind to the final downfall, through its last repulsive fruit, which is unworthy of humanity and hostile to the Light: distrust!

Therein lies the Judgment: They themselves are no longer able to receive God’s last Grace! Thus all the spiritually indolent human beings, who are found useless in the Judgment, will ask:

“How can Abd Rushin – Imanuel prove that He is the Son of Man?”

But only the indolent in spirit, those who refuse to make any personal effort towards their own salvation, will ask this or similar questions. Indeed they are ruled by their distrust! They are irretrievably enslaved to it. They are no longer able to search in the Word themselves, with earnest alertness of the spirit, not merely of the intellect. They are already too weak in spirit for this. In accordance with the immutable Law of God, the Word of Life, the Living Word, which likewise demands life to be able to receive it, can and will give nothing to the spiritually indolent! For he who does not seek earnestly for values in it, will find nothing. But he who seeks will find!

The Message contains and gives everything. For the human spirit it is inexhaustible. The most simple human being, as well as the most eminent scholar can find in it what he seeks. There is nothing in Creation which he would not find and recognize in this Message, as soon as he is inwardly capable of receiving these values.

Even the greatest human knowledge hitherto existing, can be further extended from it, without ever
reaching a limit. The human spirit must first really seek in it in humility, and be prepared to receive with gratitude. Conceit, however, bars the way to any possibility of receiving, for the spirit that wishes to force itself to seek.

But the time is no longer far off, when undreamed-of treasures from the Word of the Message will be joyfully transmitted through human spirits of all classes, to a listening humanity. And it will give you ever-new material for every field of real knowledge, for the soul and for the body, as well as for your thoughts and deeds, here on this earth.

Until then, however, the indolent in spirit must be separated from the alert; they will be separated through themselves, so that henceforth they can no longer hinder or confuse what is in accordance with the Will of God.

Whoever seriously and without conceit reads the Word of my Message, that is, whoever genuinely seeks in It, will also find therein every recognition for himself personally and no longer asks: “How will Imanuel prove that he is the Son of Man!” —

It is the Will of God that the human spirit should awaken from the slumber and the self-imposed indolence which has led it away from the Light and which caused it to fall into the Darkness.

It is solely the fault of mankind! Had they not frivolously distanced themselves from the connection with the Light; had they not cut themselves off through their stubborn persistence and the conceit of their ridiculous would-be knowledge, then nobody would have any difficulty in recognizing the one who is sent by the Light.

However, in the sad history of the evolution of the entire mankind on earth, there have so far always been only a few who have actually recognized and therewith also acknowledged Envoys from the Light.

The fault of mankind! Certainly not of the Light. Thus this same mankind would now demand that the Light should alter Its Primordial Laws because of their faults, so that while they still remain entangled in them, they may easily recognize who is the Envoy of the Light, without any effort on their part!

Through their spiritual indolence they no longer even realize what arrogance toward God this question contains.

Just let them continue on the path that leads them to perdition. They do not want it otherwise. Turn away from those who ask such questions, and remember this:

Once they also approached Jesus in this way, when they had already nailed Him to the Cross, and demanded of Him: “If Thou be the Son of God, save Thyself and come down from the Cross!”

By this, He was to prove once again that He was the Son of God. However, other people would have demanded ever-new proofs in order to believe in His Mission or to be convinced of it. Their wishes would then increase a thousand fold, in spite of which, in the end, nobody would have exerted himself really to believe in it.

Surely you know people well enough, to realize this also for yourselves.

The words Jesus had spoken and taught were only of secondary importance to them, and would only pay attention to them, after they had received other proofs. To exert himself is always the last decision a human being wants to make. He continually postpones it and never does it, because in the end it simply does not come to him voluntarily.

Therein lies his weakness which now brings death for him! For at this point, the Judgment now sets in.

I say unto you: The living Word, the Message that I have brought, is the proof, as it simply cannot be given in a better or more convincing way, for all human spirits!

And he, who through earnest seeking recognizes the Word, is also completely convinced without any other help! This alone is able to save him, and help him to strive upwards towards the Luminous Gardens of God, where he may forever live in joyful activity in accordance with the Will of God.

Nothing else! Only he who actually recognizes the Word and makes it truly his own, that is, he who really lives accordingly, will be saved from eternal death. And such a man does not ask for other proofs. Everything has become self-evident to him in the experiencing of my Word, which supplies the proof for
Thus, man must exert himself for it in all seriousness and in humility, without conceit, without prejudice. Unless he fulfills this, the Word can give him nothing. It remains closed to him, whereas otherwise it far exceeds the highest expectations for everyone, and pours forth an abundance which brings true peace and true knowledge, and gives happiness!

People will experience it, even if they now scoff at it. Their souls shall be loosened by severe shocks and thereby prepared for the fervent desire which wishes to receive. Then indeed, will they recognize the wealth of my Message, of which not one word will be changed, but it is and shall remain as it is given by me now. People, however, will change within a very short time, because now their souls are still too numbed through the stubborn volition of the distorted intellect.

Foolish men, how secure and great you imagine yourselves to be! I say once more: it is not for you to demand of God Almighty, but now He for once demands of you, because His forbearance is now at an end!

He demands proof from you, that in accordance with His All-Holy Will, you have made good use of the abilities He bestowed upon your spirit! And that you are alert in your spirit and able to recognize in His Word Him whom He has sent to you!

If you are unable to do this, you have been unworthy of His Grace; you have not used your abilities, which He bestowed upon you so that you could co-operate in Creation, in a manner worthy of a human being; you have buried and wasted your humanity as useless ones in Creation, and will therefore be erased from His Book of Grace; of being permitted to be conscious of yourselves and of Life!

Reflect within, you men! Wake up spiritually! Very soon you will have to change; every one of you, through your own experiences, because already the Almighty Hand of God rests above all things, and His Holy Wrath now pours forth for the salvation of those who have not yet entirely succumbed to the Darkness, and who may still be able to come to an awakening.

Make use of the hours now, you earthmen! The shameful distrust, which as the last evil fruit of the false volition of these men has already spread over the whole earth like a plague, will also be completely shattered, through the Wrath of God. The earth will again be free from it!

First however, there comes the confrontation:

Just as arrogantly as at the time of Jesus, mankind demands again: Prove that you are the Son of Man! Mankind will demand it in their typical, earthly, self-created narrow concepts.

However, in His Holy Wrath God now demands: Mankind, I gave you the ability always to recognize all that comes from my Light! Now recognize my Son, or you will be judged and condemned as unworthy of being human and as hostile to the Light! —

You will soon experience the consequence of this yourselves! And if mankind in its typical way will ask, then this time God will provide the answer according to His All-powerful way!

And all the ludicrous conceit of these earthmen will implode into a little pile of dust. —

Thank the Lord when He helps you with His blows that must strike you too in the reciprocal action. Pray and be ready at the hour of humanity’s highest distress, to herald the Word which I have given to you!
Let there be Light! How far man still is from grasping this great Word of Creating! Far even from the right desire to learn to understand this happening. And yet he has never ceased to occupy himself with it for thousands of years. In his way, however. Not in humility does he wish to take a spark of recognition from the Truth, to receive in purity, but only to puzzle out everything himself intellectually.

In the course of doing so he stubbornly tries to substantiate every proposition he sets up in accordance with the nature and need of his earthly brain. This is quite right for the things of the earth and for everything gross material, which includes the brain from which the intellect issues; for the intellect is nothing but gross material comprehension. Thus all those who merely submit to the intellect, wanting only those things to be considered justified and correct which can be absolutely substantiated through the intellect, are very narrow-minded and inseparably bound to the World of Gross Matter. With this, however, they are also furthest away from true knowledge and from knowledge in general, although just they in particular imagine themselves to be knowing!

Rightly considered, it is in this pitiable role that the whole of science presents itself to us today. Narrowing itself, convulsively suppressing and fearfully rejecting everything which it cannot also press into the limited confines of its so earthbound understanding. They really reject it with fear, because in spite of their rigidity these learned men cannot indeed deny that there exists more than merely that which they can classify in the gross material register of the brain, which thus still belongs unconditionally to the gross material plane, to the outermost ramifications at the lowest end of this great Creation!

In their timidity some of them become malicious and even dangerous towards all those who refuse to be cast in this rigidity, but who expect more from the human spirit, and for this reason they not only search with their earthbound intellect, but reach out beyond gross material happenings with their spirit, as is worthy of a still healthy human spirit and as remains their duty in this Creation.

The intellectuals want to suppress alert spirits at all costs. This has been so for thousands of years. And the darkness, spreading ever more rapidly mainly through intellectuals as a consequence of such gross material narrowness, gradually formed the soil which made it possible for the intellect to expand its power on earth.

Whatever could not be substantiated by the intellect was persecuted, if at all possible was ridiculed, to prevent it from getting a foothold and disquieting the intellectuals.

As a precautionary measure they tried to disseminate as wisdom, that everything which cannot be fathomed and proved by the intellect belongs only to an untenable theory!

The thus established principle of the intellectuals has been their pride, and their weapon and shield for thousands of years, even their throne, which is now bound to collapse at the beginning of spiritual awakening commences! The spiritual awakening shows that this principle has been absolutely wrong, and that with boundless effrontery it was reversed so as to only to protect the earthbound narrow-mindedness and to keep the human spirit in idle sleep.

Nobody realized that just this reasoning proved at the same time how far removed intellectual work lies from true knowledge.

Break the narrow bounds drawn around you in such a clever way as to render you incapable of developing beyond the pompous earthly erudition of the human intellect! You will quickly learn to perceive intuitively that it is precisely those things which the intellect can substantiate that belong to theory; for only earth-built theory can be substantiated as a structure, never true knowledge!

Thus in this matter, too, it is just the contrary of what has been asserted hitherto. Here also everything must now become new, as mankind was promised by the Lord! —

Everything that can be proved by the intellect is earthly theory, nothing else! And the scholarship of today is based on this, and presents itself to us in this way. But that has nothing to do with intelligence, i.e., with true knowledge! There are scholars who, according to the Primordial Laws of Creation, i.e., according to reality, count among the most narrow-minded of human spirits, even though they possess a great reputation on earth and are highly esteemed by men. In Creation itself they play only a ridiculous role. Some of them, however, can become really dangerous to the human spirits of this earth, because
they lead them along false and narrow ways on which the spirit is never able to unfold itself. They suppress them, seeking to impose upon them their own scholarship, which is fundamentally nothing but narrow-minded earthly intellectualism veiled with tinsel.

Awake and expand, you human spirits, make room for upward flight, you who are not made for the purpose of remaining only in the gross material sphere; you are to make use of it, but not to consider it your home.

In these perverted days many a farm laborer is more spiritually awake and thus more valuable in Creation than a scholar who has entirely lost his pure intuitive perception. It has really a deep meaning when people talk of dry intellectual work or of dry scholarship. How often does the most simple person hit unswervingly on the right thing with an expression of the intuitive perception. The expression “dry” here means “without life,” thus dead! There is no life in it. And the saying carries truth within it.

For this reason man will never be capable of grasping with his intellect the high conception of the Holy Words: “Let there be Light!” Nevertheless, or perhaps just because of this, the words “Let there be” leave him no peace of mind! He tries time and again to picture this to himself in order to arrive at the how. Once he knows about the how he is soon confronted with the question of: why?

Finally he also wants to know why God let Creation come into existence at all! Such is man’s nature. However, he desires to fathom everything himself. However, he will never succeed in fathoming it! For to do so he would have to work with his spirit. In view of the present decisively dominating activity of the intellect, however, the spirit would be quite unable to set to work, because it is too badly confined and tied to what is gross material only, whereas the beginning of Creation, as part of an utterly different species, lies so infinitely far above the gross material.

For this reason man in his present state would never have any prospect of divining this, even if he had the inner capacity to do so. But he has not the capacity to do so either. The human spirit simply cannot fathom happenings in such heights, because they are far above that point where the human spirit can “know” something, i.e., above where it is capable of absorbing anything consciously!

Wanting to fathom these matters can thus never enter into it. Therefore it is of no avail for man to attempt to concern himself with it. He can merely receive it in pictures as soon as he is willing to absorb a knowing of it in true humility. This “knowing of it” is naturally not the knowledge itself, which latter he can never receive.

Thus if he desires seriously, but humbly, to know something about it, he may picture it to himself. I will describe the process in such a way that he is able to absorb it. To unfold it in its entire greatness before the human spirit, even if only in picture form, is impossible, because those modes of expression given to the human spirit to understand things do not suffice. —

In my lecture “Life” I have already explained how, upon the Act of the Will of God expressed in the words “Let there be Light!”, the rays shot beyond the border of the Divine Sphere, and how then, as they proceeded downwards, they cooled off more and more and were bound to manifest. Through the ever diminishing elasticity or pressure caused by the cooling off, various entities could gradually come to personal consciousness, first in the intuitive perception and then also by strengthening themselves little by little in outward activity. However, it is better for me to say that the pressure does not diminish through the cooling off, but that the cooling off takes place through and within the slackening pressure.

I do not need to emphasize that each individual happening, each minute change in the cooling off process, spans immense spaces and distances, which again the human spirit can never understand and conceive.

In that lecture I contented myself with simply saying that the radiations were impelled beyond the boundary of the Divine Sphere through the Act of Will. I did not speak further about the Act of Will itself.

Today I want to go further and explain why the radiations were then bound to shoot across the boundary of the Divine Sphere; for everything in the development of Creation happens only because it cannot be otherwise, thus strictly according to the Law. —

From all eternity the Holy Grail was the extreme pole of the direct Radiation of God. A vessel in which the radiation was collected at the last and furthest point in order, by flowing back, to become
renewed ever again. Around it stood the Divine Castle of the Grail, with its gates shut fast towards the outside so that nothing could penetrate it anymore and there was no possibility of any further cooling off. Everything was guarded and watched over by the “Elders”, i.e., the Eternal Unchangeable Ones who, at the outermost boundary in the Divine Sphere of Radiation, are able to live conscious of their existence. —

Now if man wishes to follow my description aright he must first realize that Will and Deed are always one in the Divine Sphere. Each word is directly followed by the deed or, more precisely, each word as such is already the deed itself, because the Divine Word possesses creative power, and thus immediately forms itself into the deed. So it also was with the great Word: “Let there be Light!”

Only God Himself is Light! And His Natural Radiation forms what to the human mind is the immeasurable circle of the Divine Sphere, the outermost anchorage of which is and was the Grail Castle from eternity. When God wished that there should also be Light beyond the boundary of the immediate Divine Radiation, there could be no question of a simple arbitrary extension of radiation, but Light had to be placed at the outermost point of the immediate boundary of the Radiation of Divine Perfection, in order to radiate forth from there through that which had not hitherto been illumined.

Thus God not only uttered the Words “Let there be Light!” according to human conceptions, but it was simultaneously a deed! This was the great happening when Imanuel was sent out or born out from the Divine Sphere! The placing out of a Light-Part from the Primordial Light in order that this Part might radiate and illuminate independently beyond the direct Radiation of God. The beginning of the great development of Creation was the simultaneous consequence of the sending out of a Part of Imanuel.

Thus Imanuel is the cause and the starting point of Creation through His being sent out from the Living Light Itself. He is the Will of God, Who carries the Word “Let there be Light!” living within Himself, Who is this Word Himself. The Will of God, the Living Cross of Creation, around Which Creation could and had to form. Therefore He also is the Truth as well as the Law of Creation, which was allowed to form through Him, from out of Him!

He is the bridge from the Divine outward, the way to the Truth and to Life, the Creative Source and the Power which issues from God. —

It is a new picture which unfolds before mankind, and yet a picture which does not distort anything, but which only sets right what has been distorted in human opinions.

Now you still have the question as to “why!” Why did God send out Imanuel! Although this is a rather strange, indeed presumptuous, question asked by the human spirit, I will nevertheless explain it to you, because so many men on earth feel themselves to be victims of this Creation through imagining that if they can make mistakes God has created them faulty. Their presumption even goes so far as to make a reproach of this, with the personal excuse that God only needed to create man in such a manner that he could never think and act wrongly, and therewith the Fall of Man would not have occurred either. But it is only the human spirit’s capacity for free decision which brought about his decline and fall! Had he always heeded and followed the Laws in Creation there could have been nothing but ascent, happiness and peace for him; for that is how these Laws wish it to be. When he disregards them he naturally bumps against them, stumbles and falls. —

In the Circle of Divine Perfection the Divine alone can partake of the joys of conscious existence which the Radiation of God bestows. It is the purest of the pure in the radiation which can take on form, such as Archangels, for example; still further away at the outermost limit of the sphere of radiation also the Elders, who at the same time are the Guardians of the Grail in the Grail Castle within the Divine Sphere.

When this is accomplished that which is most powerful and strong is drawn out of the radiation! From what is left animal forms, landscapes and buildings then arise in the Divine. Therewith the nature of the last remnants changes ever more, but it is subject to the highest tension in the tremendous pressure brought about by the nearness of God, although even here His distance away must still remain vast and incomprehensible to the human spirit.

These last remnants, which as the ramifications and exhausted residues of the radiations can no longer take on form in the Divine Sphere, and which float along and surge about at the outermost boundaries of the Divine like little luminous clouds, also contain the spiritual. Under the high pressure the latter cannot unfold and become conscious. The strong urge to do so, however, is inherent in all that is
spiritual, and it is this urge which like one great petition ascends out of the perpetual surging, which surging cannot at the boundary come to the point of weaving and forming.

And again it was this petition within the unconscious urge to which God yielded in His great Love, which He allowed to be fulfilled; for only outside the boundaries of all that is Divine was it possible for the spiritual, in following its urge, to unfold; so as in part consciously to enjoy the blessings of the Divine radiations, to live in them joyfully, and to build up and create a realm for itself which, flourishing and abounding in harmony, may become a monument raised to the honor of God, in gratitude for His Goodness in granting all that is spiritual the opportunity for the freest development and thus for the forming of all their wishes!

In accordance with the nature and laws of the Radiations of God, nothing but happiness and joy was bound to ensue for all those becoming conscious therefrom. It simply could not be otherwise, because any darkness is altogether foreign and incomprehensible to the Light itself.

Thus the great deed was a sacrifice of love on the part of God, Who severed and sent out a Part of Imanuel just in order to grant a conscious enjoyment of existence in response to the perpetual petitioning urge of the spiritual.

To attain this, the spiritual had to cross the boundaries of the Divine Sphere towards the outside. However, only a part of the Living Light could pave the way for such a happening, because the attraction of the Primordial Light is so strong that all else was held back at the boundary of its own immediate radiation and was unable to proceed further.

Thus there was but one possibility to grant the fulfillment of the urge of all that is spiritual: To send forth a Part from out of the Light Itself! Only in Its Power, by using the way of the radiation of this Part of the Light as a bridge, could the spiritual cross the boundary toward becoming self-conscious.

But even this did not suffice, because according to the Law this small Part of the Light would Itself also be drawn back by the Primordial Light. Therefore the Part of the Light had to be anchored outside the boundaries of the Divine Sphere, otherwise the spiritual there would have been as good as lost.

Once having crossed the boundary of the immediate Radiation of God, which could only occur with the help of a Part of the Light, the spiritual was no longer subjected to this original power of attraction, because the ever-increasing distance permitted a cooling off and a subsequent partial becoming conscious, because in the cooling off another species came into existence, creating a separating gulf. Only the Part of the Light, being homogeneous with the Primordial Light, always remained connected with the Primordial Light and also directly subject to Its Law of Attraction.

Thus the inevitable consequence would have been the drawing back of this emitted Part of the Light to the Primordial Light, which would have necessitated a constant repetition of the emission, and thus continual interruption of the Act of Grace. This had to be prevented because, with a return of the Part of the Light across the border into the Divine Region to the Primordial Light, the spiritual outside the border would have immediately been left to itself and thus without any support, and without the supply of power it would have become unable to live. This would have meant the destruction of everything in existence outside.

Now for this reason the Primordial Light, God, connected the Part He sent out from Imanuel with a part of the purest extraction from all that is spiritual, which acted as an anchorage of the Part of the Light with everything outside the border. This was a sacrifice of love on the part of God for the sake of the spiritual, which was therewith able to become conscious and to remain so.

The spiritual and everything issuing from it had thus found a support outside the border of the Divine and an eternal Source of Life, from which it could perpetually develop further. Simultaneously the bridge, in character similar to a lowered drawbridge, was built therewith from out of the Divine, so that the spiritual could perpetually renew and expand itself.

Thus Imanuel manifesting as “Let there be Light” became the starting-point and perpetual Stream of Life for Creation, the core around which all Creation could form.

First of all there is the Pure-spiritual Region as the Basic Creation, to which Imanuel directly formed the bridge. This made Him the Outborn Son of God in the Radiation of Whom the Pure-spiritual World could come to self-consciousness. Thus Son in Whose Radiation mankind of Primordial Creation
developed, from which happening the surname “the Son of Man” originated. That Son Who directly stands above the human spirits because they could only develop to consciousness through Him.

In the mystery of the separation and sending forth of a Part of Imanuel this Part remained in the Grail Castle of the Divine Region by the Law, corresponding with His origin as King of the Holy Grail. He opened the gate towards the outside and therewith formed the bridge over which the spiritual could pass. He did not also cross the threshold in person; only His Radiations issued from this border into the space which up till then had been void of Light.

Later, by becoming connected with Pure-spirituality at a time when the Pure-spiritual had become conscious, there arose in the Pure-spiritual itself, Parsifal, coming out of Imanuel, always remaining connected to Imanuel through a tie, more accurately put, through an un-rendable radiation. This is the way in which man can imagine this connection. They are Two, and yet They are but One in Their working! The Part of Imanuel in the Divine Part of the Grail Castle at the outermost border of the Divine Region, still standing within it and only forming the bridge, which remains kept open towards the Pure-spiritual Sphere through Him, indeed within Him; and Parsifal in the Pure-spiritual Part of the Grail Castle, which came into existence with the spiritual becoming conscious and with the forming of all the landscapes and buildings connected with this process. Both Persons being inseparably linked and working as one Person, thus also being One!

Thus it happened that man may and even must think of Parsifal, the part of Imanuel in the Pure-spiritual, as being born and growing up as a child, for this part belongs to Creation, in which the form of the Divine Laws already experienced a change in the initial cooling-off, which change necessitates a time of childhood and development, albeit in a different way from here. On high, birth itself is also different than it is in gross-materiality here on earth, where in the meantime, through the downward progression of the various regions, the forms of the Laws, in the increasing cooling-off and the resultant continuously repeating process of specific species remaining behind as residue, also experience ever more changes.

Parsifal is linked with Imanuel by a tie of radiation, at the same time also by a tie of radiation with Elizabeth, the Queen of Womanhood in the Divine, as His Mother, and thus He forms the permanent anchorage through the radiation connection.

Subsequent Creation could come into existence through the activity of the Pure-spiritual the Primordial Beings. In descending the process is always a constant albeit weaker, repetition of the Primordial Creation, which proceeds according to the respective laws, whereby, of course, with each transformation of the laws the nature of the happening changes accordingly.

There was no longer any direct link from Imanuel for Subsequent Creation, because this only developed as a consequence of Primordial Creation from the volition of the Pure-spiritual Beings. This process, however, was likewise based only on the Love towards the spiritual which, remaining unconscious in the Pure-spiritual Realm, developed the same urge to become conscious as was the case previously with the Pure-spiritual in the Divine Region. But the power of the spiritual did not suffice to form itself immediately and at once to the state of consciousness in Subsequent Creation, as was possible for the stronger Pure-spiritual to do.

The last precipitation of the spiritual, not being as strong as the Pure-spiritual, had first slowly to develop in Subsequent Creation under the influence of the Prime-Spiritual Primordial Beings.

Since Subsequent Creation grew dark through the slowly developing human spirits and their fall, which was due to the one-sided cultivation of the intellect, it was necessary to intervene. In order helpfully to put right again everything in which mankind had failed, Parsifal was linked with the World of Gross Matter in Abdrushin. Therefore Abdrushin was Parsifal and therefore also Imanuel through the continued direct connection of the radiations, which cost great preparation and trouble to bring about. Through His Life on earth Subsequent Creation could again be given corresponding Light-Power to clarify, strengthen and help all that is spiritual, and passing through this the entire Subsequent Creation.

However, mankind of Subsequent Creation stubbornly opposed it and in their conceit refused to accept it, because they did not trouble themselves about the Laws in Creation and clung instead to their man-made theories. Nor did they heed the mission of the Son of God, which was to bring them help before the World Judgment.

The World Judgment itself is a natural happening, and the consequence of establishing a straight line
to the Light, which was accomplished by Parsifal’s wandering through the parts of the world.

In this wandering the earth was the turning-point, being the outermost boundary in the World of Gross Matter, for due to the spiritual nature of a few men it still offered an anchorage for this; and thus the earth is the last planet that can be saved, although it already belongs to the Realm of Darkness. Whatever lies even lower in this respect than the earth, i.e., whatever is encompassed even more by the Darkness, is left to disintegration, to which all darkness is bound to fall a prey with everything it holds fast.

The earth has thus become the last stronghold of the Light on soil which is hostile to the Light. Therefore the terminal point of the Light is now anchored here. The tighter the direct line of the Triune of the Light Activity: Imanuel – Parsifal – Abdrushin, stretches from one day to the other, the more tangible and visible becomes the outworking of the power in the Divine Will, which creates order and forcefully straightens everything which mankind has distorted, that is, in so far as it can still be put right. That which cannot be made straight will have to break. The Power of the Light never permits of anything intermediate.

Only when this line of the Light is stretched taut and straight does the world tremble from the Divine Power, does mankind then recognize Imanuel in Abdrushin!

Such is the process of development in all simplicity. Out of love, the innate desire of all creatures consciously to experience was fulfilled! However, out of love for all those who wish to have happiness and peace by obeying the Natural Laws of this Creation, everything that disturbs the peace therein will now also be destroyed, because it proved unworthy of the permission to be self-conscious. This is the World Judgment, rightfully dreaded! The great Cosmic Turning Point!

The human spirit has no right whatever to ask about the “why” of Creation, for this is a demand upon God which he must not make, because through the voluntary fall of man he closed himself to all wisdom and the possibility of higher recognition!

But I gave an explanation in order to counteract the senseless illusions of the intellectuals, so that such human spirits as strive seriously for the Truth, and who are ready to receive it in humility, shall not allow themselves to be led astray by such wanton, blasphemous presumption in the moment of final decision, to be or not to be, for every creature! —

The true seeker will now gain much from knowing about this, for you all cannot live otherwise but in the Law! The Living Law!

Whether you are capable of absorbing it is your affair; for I cannot help you with this. Mankind asked, begged, and I have answered in matters far above the human spirit’s ability to comprehend, which are fulfilled vast distances away from him, following the adamantine course of Divine Justice and Divine Perfection. Man should bow down in humility!
58. I send you!

Go forth, proclaim and explain my Word in the Light of Truth! So that the Kingdom of God may come
to this earth.

Your Kingdom come! How often have these words been spoken since Jesus, Son of God was here on
this earth. Spoken with passion and zeal, imagined in fervent prayer, with unbearable longing, by those
who sincerely struggle for the Light and for enlightenment.

Yet, now that the great hour in the cosmic happening has arrived which is to bring the Kingdom of
God to you earthlings, you want to pass it by, or even attack it, because it is not coming in a manner that
you had thought in your restricted imagination.

You do not realize what you are doing. But your ignorance does not protect you from the
consequences of your actions which you will now have to suffer to the very end, no matter how bitter that
end will be, and it may even have to be the end of you!

What you have prayed and pleaded for over thousands of years whenever sickness, worry and
destitution knocked on your door to warn and admonish, you shall receive, since the time has been
fulfilled; yet now you regard it as no more than you would regard a beggar who annoys you.

But God is Holy! Holy, too, is the Word He sends to you! He no longer allows that which is Holy to
be abused by unfaithful human beings who consider themselves to be more than they are before Him and
His sacrosanct Creation which is His work and which He gave to them in His Graciousness! — Holy, too
however, is His wrath which humanity’s presumptuousness has forced upon itself so that it will be
released and will purify those parts of the world which were poisoned by such wrongdoing.

Retribution will strike all men in Holy Justice in the exact way in which they themselves prepared the
soil for it and with the kind of force they consequently deserve.

Justice! Each of you will receive it depending on the forms which your volition formed within you
hitherto. —

Throughout the Heavens and through all the worlds there resounds, crystal clear, inexorable, sharp,
the one word: Justice! This word is Life, it becomes your Judgment! It approaches with thunderous roar
directly and without delay; it pervades and embraces the entire Creation with irresistible force, mighty
and great, exalted beyond any human concept... Holy!

With this Justice the Kingdom of God now takes a foothold on this earth, in the entire Creation, so
that all those who earnestly and in humility strive for the Light may feel happy and secure.

Time will show who belongs to that number! There will be no more “if” and “but” for people of this
earth who up until now merely wasted their best time in playful speculation. It will be taken away from
them and thus the weapon will be wrested from their hand, which they have persisted in turning upon
themselves while wailing and ravaging.

This miracle is brought on by God’s Holy Wrath! You, however, go forth then, proclaim and explain
my Message which will bring God’s Kingdom to men on earth.

Make certain that you proclaim and interpret the Message in the right way! Do not once again mix
the wine with water as has happened before when Jesus walked the earth and even more so when he no
longer dwelled on this earth.

You must therefore first of all completely comprehend the Message within yourselves before you are
able to tell others about It! Then, if you want to share the Word with others you must use the form in
which I have given it to you! In this, keep my Will as it is and do not introduce your own will into the
same words. —

This requires you to fully understand my Will! When proclaiming my Message you must follow the
structure which I gave you strictly and exactly! It contains wise, precisely intended guidance for those
human souls that are longing for the Light. Use this as a guideline for the work of up-building and for the
leadership. You must not arbitrarily alter anything, nor pick this or that Lecture from the middle, in the
belief that this particular Lecture will be particularly suitable for an enquirer.
It would appear that way only in the beginning but soon it would become apparent what you neglected. You must guide the souls step by step, patiently, and without overloading them, just as I have guided you; for they come to you like children, ignorant of all the things that have already become familiar to you.

Do not expect of them that which you are able to give; for you must not forget that I have raised up your spirit for a higher level of comprehension than usual for man. You are specially gifted so that now you are able to fulfill!

Things that have long become matter of fact for you and that you no longer even mention are great revelations to seekers which they must first learn to fully comprehend before being able to move on in the knowledge.

You must never expect the inquirers to endeavor to grow into the high levels of your perception, instead you must meet them spiritually, must offer your hand to all who ask on their level of comprehension; and only in this way can they seize the help and use it to move upward.

Nor must you blend any part of Lectures from the current time with partial content of the beginning of the Message; they cannot be combined but must follow one another in sequence to form the steps necessary for the right understanding. The order assigned by me absolutely requires constantly increasing maturity; for I start with the beginning of existing comprehension and increase the level of knowledge step by step in a way that allows a human spirit to follow me. Then I expand the various parts of Creation more and more, separate many things that have up to now remained under a collective general term into new parts which I had not named before.

Only in this way was it possible for me, in time, to unfold a picture of great things which a human being can grasp, provided he follows me precisely, not leaving out or skipping lightly over even one step. The smallest gap would make it completely impossible for him!

The structure of my Message is connected with the mystery of Omniscience which knows the human spirits and their capabilities better than you humans are able to know. You must submit to this wisdom implicitly, or you will never reach the goal you strive for!

I do not hand over the Message to you so that you can deal with It as you see fit in your efforts to transmit it to humanity, but I command that It must remain immutable in all that It contains and in the way It is! Whoever will change even the smallest meaning, the smallest word, even with the best intention, is guilty of wrongdoing!

It is the Holy Word of God, which man may not touch in order to adapt It in a way more convenient for himself or for easier understanding by indolent human spirits!

The structure must remain as I gave it to you. Whoever seeks to tamper with it must be excluded from the Grace of offering to others therefrom. Too much sin has already been committed with the Word of Jesus, where human cleverness tried to screen and sift, only because it failed to comprehend the Word and considered some of It too inconvenient for earthly realization. In consequence man preferred to retain earthly concepts, and distorted the Word so as to make It conform to human ways of thinking.

In its structure the Message offers to the human soul continual ascent up to its uppermost perfection! Be mindful of this and never be tempted to deviate from it.

Consider that you are to provide guidance! In guiding, one steadily progresses and does not constantly jump back to places that have long been passed.

Do not treat the Holy Word in the same manner as has been the custom in temples and churches. Do not pick parts from the middle, the beginning or the end alternately in order to discuss, explain and interpret them; instead follow always and only the one steady path that I gave you in the structure. The Word is not to conform to people, but everyone is to conform to the Word! For the Word is, but men are yet to become.

This time it is up to man to approach the Word, it is not up to the Word to approach individuals.

You must comprehend this well, and impress it upon your mind; for herein lies help for mankind and success for you. Do not dissect the Word but separate people into groups which have to allow themselves to be guided by a skilled spirit! That will be the right way. Always start at the beginning with each group!
Do not accept anyone in between unless he first made every effort to catch up on everything so as to be able to be on the same level with the others.

It would be wrong in a group of serious listeners to arbitrarily go back again and again in the progression of lectures for the sake of convenience. Be aware, however: I refer only to those who teach and guide, those who spread my Word, not to the listeners or readers.

Listeners and readers may, of course, always go back on their own, since from the beginning every sentence contains necessary knowledge which is not repeated in the same way. Man must not miss any of it.

Man’s soul is carefully guided in my Word. It is in the very structure that man finds all the supports necessary for his soul. Therefore the soul must not make any leaps either forward or backward. Of course, it must stand securely on each step before lifting a foot toward the next one. Compliance with this will lead the soul to accomplishing its goal without falling and without delay.

Therefore follow me in this too: Just as I endeavor in my lectures up here to live on your present level, so you must in your work adapt yourselves to the respective current maturity level of the people who ask for your help if you wish to be successful in really helping them.

It is for this purpose that you were especially gifted and were taught and prepared far from the general world, each one according to his particular nature.

Thus guard against using previously covered material for a current level of maturity. Also avoid jumping ahead in your explanations. Both ways are confusing, inhibiting and repelling rather than supporting progress, no matter how well intended. You will always cause harm instead of benefit, you will offer stones instead of bread.

Therefore, remain alive in the Word and in the people; strive to always keep harmony between these two poles, creating balance within yourselves if you wish to spread my Word truly in accordance with my intent!

Never seek the easy way in your activity but remain flexible within yourselves as well as in your environment; for the Holy Word is Life!

Proclamation of the Word is not meant to be comfortable hours of uplifting for people, but rather hours of most rigorous work for their spirit as well as for you who wish to spread the Word!

You are not supposed to uplift men, but to guide them! Guide them upward on a path to luminous heights. This requires effort! There must be no jumping backward or forward, or aimless commingling, merely in order to arbitrarily pick and choose nice passages. A person who wishes to reach a beautiful view point must walk the entire way to it or he cannot enjoy this view! Pay attention to such allegories from Nature, which can be your best guidelines for much or all of your activity.

When you speak use simple expressions! Greatness lies only in simplicity. Note however that simplicity must never be confused with indolence. That would be wrong. Indeed, true simplicity requires greatest expenditure of energy from you!

Simplicity also requires unadulterated authenticity; for without authenticity simplicity would instantly degenerate into ludicrousness. Simplicity in thought, speech and action will never allow for deception nor duplicity for they will find no hiding place in it. Simplicity must be genuine through and through; otherwise it cannot exist and is not simplicity which is inseparable from Truth.

Only the Truth can therefore be spoken in simple and clear words. Everything else needs to be circumscribed with pretty words, pompous phrases, appendages, just to sound important. This also applies precisely to your actions and your entire way of living. Only if you can become truly simple in all this will you be truly genuine within!

Do not mistake simplicity for poorness or paltriness! They are very different from each other.

Simplicity manifests beauty of every kind, more than that, it is beauty itself, and beauty is naturalness in every form; for what is natural is always beautiful per se. Man alone, through affectation, turns so many things into caricatures because he lost simplicity within himself.

Called ones, there is still much you need to learn and there are many ways in which you have to
change; but there is only enough time left for you to act, there is no longer time left for reflecting or slow maturing. Overnight you must now be ready in yourselves!

Called ones have accepted the obligation to live in an exemplary manner in society, in their profession or business as well as in their families, in short, to live as true human beings, pleasing to God, supporting and uplifting all of Creation whose rich fruits they may enjoy in every form as they are always provided for them at an always richly set table.

If some are not admitted to It in order to satisfy themselves, the fault lies only with people who interfere in wicked ways; for Creation offers everything that humans need, it offers enough for everyone It has received as guest. —

At the same time you are not to only teach the Word, you are to make It come alive within you and about you! Even about you, in your outward appearance! You must form yourselves according to the Word.

He who keeps the Word alive within himself in him the Word will, without fail and spontaneously, surge outward and manifest not only in his speech but in all his actions! Such a person will endeavor to ennoble himself, in cleanliness, in his dress, his movements, he will, and indeed he must endeavor to be a joy to his fellowmen whether in his work, his daily life, at the table, or in his leisure time, regardless, he will form his whole being in a way that evidences earthly perfection.

This is the duty, the goal for every man on earth: it is also his purpose for being incarnated on this earth. He is to smoothen himself through living among his fellowmen. Even though he has to leave his earthly body behind when he continues his journey through Creation... everything that he acquired in the constraint of the physical body, self control, nobility of movement, he will take with him as the property of his soul.

The inner development of the spirit must keep equal pace with his physical nature, must be in harmony.

It is not possible for a human spirit to be truly noble and mature if he lets himself go in his physical being. If he does, things are not right with his spirit. Under no circumstances!

Most people however have different ideas in this regard; therefore, many remain very careless in their personal manners and in their social intercourse; some even eat their food in such a way as to offend others at the table, because the most basic sense of the esthetic is repulsed. This represents a lack of consideration for others and is definitely not a sign of inner maturity or value.

These are details of great significance for so many important matters, even for spiritual ascent! More than being merely earthly habits, such manners also become attached to the spirit impeding its progress! Far too little attention has been paid to these matters. Man simply categorized many manifestations of spiritual flaws under the umbrella of “lack of tact” or “insensitivity.”

These things are crucial for many a human destiny; they are obstacles to earthly as well as spiritual ascent. They are not trivialities or minor details as they are thought to be, but they all are manifestations of spiritual flaws which remain attached even after passing over to the beyond and are capable of forcing the human soul into many intermediate incarnations on this earth, thus delaying, if not totally preventing ascent.

Therefore, men, form yourselves according to the Word even outwardly, keeping pace with your increasing maturity, otherwise you lack harmony and you may be pulled back from your ascent despite your best volition!

There is nothing one-sided for man. The spirit cannot mature by itself on earth without pulling along the earthly body in its development! A good-natured person who in his earthly ways still carelessly lets himself go shows that his spirit cannot be considered good as well; for being good means being spiritually mature and ready for the lighter regions. This however is not possible without physically striving to keep up with the spirit.

This is possible for any socio-economic class without exception; it is possible for the most simple human being; for nothing is required but good volition and the effort to exert self-discipline. For it requires neither time nor money nor anything else; it can be practiced anywhere and at any time. At work or at mealtime, as well as during hours of rest or of entertainment and diversion. There is not one moment
in life when it could not be practiced.

Therefore, let your outward conduct bear witness now to your spirit, which has actually been thirsting for this for a long time!

He who does not strive to accomplish this will join those who are like him and therefore have the same vibrations as he does, which he cannot disturb. This will create a certain kind of harmony, even among this kind; it is easier for them to ascend because they are not held down by anger which their careless behavior arouses in others.

Then, when you have fulfilled all of this, and only then can you approach seekers in the right way and properly present yourself! You will then be the way seekers expect you to be! In this way you help those who are striving for the Light of Truth, who yearn for It! You give them much indeed, for your outward appearance is what they see and judge first!

At first people see only your outward appearance! Your dress, your entire demeanor, the way you conduct yourself in social interaction. Therefore, transform your outward appearance accordingly so as to fulfill the Word in this way also. It is the bridge which people must cross in order to find their way to your soul and to the treasure of your spirit which you wish to offer!

Then, when people are ready to open their souls before you, do not overwhelm them with your knowledge, called ones! Men want the Holy Word, not your knowledge. Bear this in mind!

You have been richly gifted with much knowledge so that you will be able to work in this knowledge. It was given to you to use in your service, not for you to pass on to people as knowledge! The knowledge is to make your service easier for you, it is only to be used by you for the benefit of men, it is not to be left to them. Attempts to do so would have to lead to revenge upon you and prove wrong, because people would have no idea what to do with it.

In fragmented form they would attempt to use the lofty gifts only for self-serving purposes, just as they have always done; and this is not intended.

The abilities you received for use in the service of the Grail must be sacred to you! This contains everything I have to say to you on this subject. More harm and new misfortune would come to humanity from such partial knowledge.

Therefore, only work in your knowledge and your understanding, but do not teach it! It is the requirement I give to the called ones for their journey in service. If you fulfill this requirement you will sow blessings, if you do not adhere to it you will spread misfortune, first of all unto yourselves then also onto others.

If a called one uses the abilities given to him properly, quietly and faithfully in his work people will be happy, they will quickly recognize and gratefully enjoy all the blessings. However, were he to explain his knowledge to others, be it only in his own enjoyment or satisfaction, they will not understand him, therefore have doubts about his knowledge and turn away from him! Speak to your fellow men through your activity, called ones!

Never forget that you received your abilities as a gift, that everything you are able and permitted to do is by God’s Grace!

Whatever your earthly needs are will flow to you in abundance if you make the effort. But never presume to use these gifts in self-serving thoughts of your intellect, that is, for purposes other than the service of the Holy Grail! According to Grail Law, they would become a curse rather than a blessing to you. You have been endowed so that you may give! Make this the basis for your activity in the future.

Be mindful of this at all times and let not your intellect set traps for you. Stay firm and free in your endeavor, faithful in service, then, ultimately, humanity’s gratitude will joyfully accompany you to luminous heights, where God’s Love awaits you who have proven to be faithful servants in the vineyard of the Lord!

Go forth, proclaim and explain the Word in the Light of Truth to all human beings who yearn for It, and be examples to them always so that God’s Kingdom may come to this earth also!
Just as so often in the spring, raging storms herald anew the resurrection of Nature, so now shall Easter proclaim the resurrection of you and all mankind from the spiritual sleep that has endured for many thousands of years. It shall proclaim the resurrection of your spirit, which has hitherto been enslaved in the earthbound intellect.

The new era will be born in tribulation and pain, and the purification will be ushered in by a great cosmic fever, which will also toss and convulse the diseased body of this earth, so that it seems about to perish, whereas actually this happening leads to recovery.

The old will be extracted, crushed and cast off, because it was false and disturbing in the rhythm of this Creation, it must perish, be consumed by scorching fires, and then, from out of the ashes there will arise, through the Grace of God, the new, which, growing in obedience to the Laws, will blossom to full beauty, yielding a rich harvest of the highest values of which the human spirit is capable.

But first the violent storms must come, the purifying fever spasms must first pervade everything in order to destroy the old before the new can arise; and you who are to become strong enough to emerge from it, need the Grace of God to enable you to stand upright again, when, after all the storms, the new sun calls you to new life!

You will experience wondrous things within your souls. Weary almost unto death. Yet invigorated afresh with indescribable power, you will at one and the same time feel both fainthearted and courageous; sorrowful yet filled with gladness. As after severe thunderstorms, the last raindrops sparkle and glitter like the finest crystals on flowers and grasses, so will the scalding tears of bitterly lamenting souls suddenly radiate like diamonds, as an expression of purest joy and deepest gratitude!

You will rejoice amid your tears, and trembling you will straighten yourselves in the glowing radiance of the Love of your God! This is how you will feel after the Judgment. —

Unswerving loyalty is your way thereto, holy faith the key to the gate into the new life, and in selfless love lies the strength you need!

Then, one day, you will hear those Easter bells which ring out peace to all who, like convalescents after a long illness, have found their way spiritually home to the Lord, Whose Holy Wrath they had to experience before they recognized Him, so that at last, filled with gratitude for their salvation, they were able to perceive in It His Supreme Love.

The day will also come, when Easter bells ring out joy to a people who, on their presumptuous wrong paths, brought the most severe suffering upon themselves, and only through this, learned to look upwards and find at last that maturity which will enable them radiantly to lead all humanity on earth in the service of the Lord.

Thus, it will be Easter bells that finally sound fulfillment to all countries; the complete withdrawal of Darkness from the earth, which may then bask in the new Light bestowed upon it, until it is able to free itself for dissolution into the primeval state from which it once developed.

But these bells are now calling to Judgment! Every human being must pass before the Sword of Justice and be struck by its ray. Not simultaneously, but within a very definite time, which is short in proportion to the number of people.

Just once does each individual have the opportunity to perceive intuitively for himself, the last Grace of God in the Word! In one way or another It passes before him, so that he can recognize It, if only he so wills. If he does not then cling to It with all his strength, and make use of this moment, It never returns to him.

Only a small number of these human beings will still recognize the Grace and make use of it for themselves. The others miss their time; the opportunity that approaches only once. They think that, if all else fails, they will still be able, as hitherto, to turn back to It at any hour. However, it will be a fearful realization when they must come to understand that in losing this, they have irretrievably lost all, and that their names have already been erased from the Book of Life, from being permitted to exist in Creation.

For many this realization no longer comes here on earth, but only after they have had to leave their
physical bodies. However, they were already foredoomed to eternal death, from which, after disintegration in unspeakable torments of the personal self-consciousness that they were permitted, there is no awakening! —

Only once, men, does this grace pass quietly before you, without calling you; for it is you who must be on the lookout for It; ardently longing, ever watchful and awaiting It, open to the ray that comes from the Luminous Heights. Only once will each of you human beings still be touched by It! Not pleading or enticing, but impersonal, indifferent as to who grasps It or lets it pass by. It is the Will of God that you exert yourselves for It!

Fear and boundless terror would seize mankind had they the faintest idea of the Sublimity of God, radiantly enthroned in His Unsubstantiate Omnipotence at unapproachable distances. Unapproachable even to the purest Archangels in the Divine Sphere!

And many human spirits believe themselves to be partly of Divine origin, or at least expect in the final supreme consummation, to become Divine, perhaps even more so; to become a part of God!

They, who are merely creatures of a radiation, able to become conscious only in its very last ramifications since otherwise they are too weak to bear the pressure of the Light when it has already been cooled down many times, they, who have not the least conception of God’s Creation, much less of God, would bear Divine Sparks within them!

They only wallow in fantastic images which originate in the sultry swamp of their own desires, and they worship and revere their beloved “ego.” Their humility is foul blasphemy of the pure Holiness of the Lord! In their arrogant vanity and lurking hypocrisy, they are the most repulsive creatures of this earth.

It is just these human creatures who dare to disregard the Will of God in Creation, replacing it with their will, as the only authority and criterion for their thoughts and actions.

This poison has pervaded everything on earth. Nothing that happens here is in accordance with the true Will of God, but only with the volition of men, who have even molded the Will of God merely to suit their wishes, and then boldly assert that the Will of God must be thus and not otherwise, because they think it is so! Their thinking, however, is always influenced by their wishes!

Sinful, wanton blasphemy everywhere. Man has spread this poison wherever he has gone. Wherever he works with his thinking, which can see only himself as the center and core of all existence and activity, there he has set up his will against God’s Will, and distorted everything with his harmful obstinacy.

In a most offensive way, he takes it for granted that he can usurp the right to make decisions in many a matter, to which he is not entitled according to the Holy Laws of God, which are firmly anchored in Creation, and to which he should have submitted, if he wants peace.

However, that he does not want to do! God, according to this very word, is to serve him as a support for his conceit before others for daily and often hourly he impudently asserts that his own thoughts and words, as well as his deeds, are willed by God, even calling upon God to bear witness to his right!

Each shall now receive his right, Sacred Right, but not as he imagines it! And you, who submit faithfully, you shall witness this in the coming time!

Whatever earth-man does is false, because he has turned away from God through his own efforts. Everything must first become new, from the ground up, before he can again find grace in the sight of God.

The very concept of God which man has formed is wrong! For even here much can easily be recognized as a product of human conceit, so deeply has it eaten into the human brain. It is upon this foundation that the faulty structure of all his thoughts and actions rests. Man no longer knows his God, but has made a convenient idol of Him! No solid structure can be built upon such a false foundation. All that stands upon it is bound to fall.

Even with a good volition man is no longer worth helping. Only the inconceivable Love of God is capable, in spite of this, of sending forth an offer of help once more!

This time, however, man will only be given the opportunity, nothing more. Like throwing a lifebelt to a drowning person, where no other help is possible.
Thus it is with you, you men! You must fight desperately for yourselves, and must see to it that, at the right time, you grasp this lifebelt, otherwise you are doomed to eternal death to which you yourselves have pledged yourselves!

This lifebelt is thrown to you, in the Word of God. Only he who clings to it in prayer will be saved, and everything else will have to perish!

Therefore men, fight for your existence with the very best of your volition, or you will soon be overwhelmed by the waves! —

I know that a large part of these people will be and must be lost now, for otherwise health cannot be restored to this world.

God will tolerate only creatures who submit to His Will through which they came into existence in the first place. Nothing else shall enjoy the blessings of Creation any longer. Clarity must be everywhere. What is disruptive will be cut off, and without a supply of power it will have to decay; for there is only one maintaining power which is given out of God. And this will no longer be available to those who are disruptive or stubborn!

The Holy Sword of God swings purifyingly in the ray of the highest Light also over this earth now, so that nothing will remain on it which does not recognize the Truth and will joyfully attune itself to It!

Everything which mankind formed as caricatures of justice, conceived by a corrupt intellect which serves only the basest lust for power, will be crushed by the Justice of God! — —

“It is enough! This far and no further!” speaks the Lord, and His Holy Wrath destroys everything which is unworthy of His Blessings!
60. Unsubstantiate

The word “substantiate” is an expression of Creation. It is so comprehensive that the human spirit as a particle of Creation will never be able to get a right conception of it.

As the counterpart of substantiate the expression “Unsubstantiate” is named. Less than ever can man imagine what is the meaning of Unsubstantiate. He will always have a confused idea of it, because it is something which must perpetually remain an enigma to him. He cannot even form a conception of it, because there exists no form for Unsubstantiate that comes within the understanding of the human spirit.

However, in order to bring you at least a little closer to an understanding I will for once substitute earthly expressions for the expressions of Creation, although these can only be considered the vaguest shadow in comparison to the reality.

For substantiate imagine dependent, and for Unsubstantiate that which alone is independent!

According to human thought this gives you the best possibility to approach the matter objectively, although it can neither render nor designate that which it really is, or how it is; for you would always be unable to comprehend the “what” whereas in this way you can at least approximately envisage the “how” to yourselves.

The Unsubstantiate is therefore that which alone is independent, while all else is dependent upon it in every respect and is thus called substantiate, of which everything that is spiritual is also a part and likewise everything that is Divine, whereas the Unsubstantiate is only God!

From this you can realize that there is still a great difference between the Divine and God. The Divine is not yet God; for the Divine is substantiate, but God is Unsubstantiate. The Divine and all else that exists is dependent upon God, it cannot exist without God. God, however, is absolutely independent, if we are to use the earthly conceptions which, however, can naturally not convey what it really is, because earthly or human conceptions cannot span such greatness.

Thus heed this well, God is not Divine, but God is God, because He is Unsubstantiate, and the Unsubstantiate is not Divine, but is God!

Christ Jesus once said in simple words:

“I and the Father are one!”

Thus He was not Divine, for that would mean Substantiate, rather He was God-Son, coming from the Unsubstantiate.

Pertaining to Him the expression “The Divine One” is therefore wrong if you humans want to look at it correctly. Divine are the Archangels and the Elders in the Divine Realm. Jesus, however, was and is God-Son!

This is a simple, unshakable fact, since He originated from the Unsubstantiate, thus from God Himself, not from the immediate radiation of God, which is Substantiate and which may be referred to as Divine.

The core of the Son of God is Himself a part of the Unsubstantiate. You see that the sacrifice which God the Father offered to all of mankind is much greater and that the crime of this mankind and of Lucifer is much more egregious for waging a most base battle against God, from whom all, without exception, must remain totally dependent.

The consequence of the most Holy Wrath affects the evil doers with the fullest force which is not to be mitigated!

You however, who were permitted to become acquainted with my Word which comes from the Unsubstantiate, will now be able to recognize the full greatness of your task, as well as the magnitude of all the Grace thus granted you.
61. How the Message should be absorbed

Man on earth makes one great mistake when seeking for spiritual knowledge: He wants to strive forward with leaps and bounds instead of proceeding step by step in calmness and sure certainty. No sooner is he aware of some impulse that wants to direct him to seek for spiritual values than he already asks about the last things, things far beyond the capacity of a human spirit to comprehend.

He thereby renders himself incapable from the very outset of absorbing anything. Perplexed and discouraged, he soon gives up the search. Quite often even resentment arises in his soul and he derides, mocks and scorches other seekers, facing them with enmity. But such hostility is actually based on the feeling of a depressing recognition that he was himself incapable of finding values in the spiritual. The knowledge of his impotence lets him, who is joined by envy and jealousy, become an enemy.

A person who scoffs is not superior but merely embittered. Scorn and ridicule hold an open confession of personal inadequacy, personal weakness, of inability to grasp a matter which a scoffer lacks the capacity to understand. Or it is envy that speaks from him. Envy because another person can comprehend something which remains incomprehensible to him.

It is also characteristic of the human spirit that when he fancies he possesses a greater knowledge he does not indulge in mockery and scorn. If he is really convinced of his knowledge he has no incentive to malice and enmity.

But fear can also cause a human spirit to be filled with hatred. Especially fear of being treated with disdain in public opinion, fear of it becoming known that the personal knowledge he so proudly displayed in the past will receive a jolt through some matter which he himself is incapable of following, or which he cannot follow without designating his hitherto imagined knowledge as deficient, if not wrong.

For a human spirit on earth this is then the most potent incentive for attacking, for scorn and mockery, indeed for the most repulsive kinds of hostility that do not shrink from lying and slandering, and which finally even degenerate into acts of violence if there is no other way of achieving success.

It is the same in the smallest things as in the greatest. The more influence a person exerted with his supposed knowledge upon his fellow-men, the more they are informed as to his pseudo-knowledge, the more energetically will he always close himself to new recognitions when they come from an alien source, the more desperately will he also work against them.

Many a person on earth would gladly open himself to new knowledge, even if it is opposed to his hitherto imagined and false pseudo-knowledge, so long as nobody knows of his old views.

But when his fellow-men know about it then his vanity does not permit him to throw in his lot with a new knowledge which changes his own, for in doing so he would show that he has so far been wrong. He then rejects it, sometimes even against his innermost conviction, which often gives him anxious hours!

Out of cowardice he then seeks for high-sounding words to cover up his vanity, and the subtle intellect helps him to do so. It then allows him to declare in a dignified manner that he considers himself responsible for those who have so far followed him along his path. Out of “love” for the others he rejects the new knowledge so that no disquiet will arise in that peace which the souls of his believers found in their past thinking.

Damnable hypocrites who speak thus; for their much-praised peace is nothing but slumber, which holds the human spirit fettered and prevents it from bestirring itself according to God’s Law of Movement, from unfolding the spirit so that its wings will grow for the flight to the Luminous Heights, from which those slumbering peacefully must remain far removed!

But many people gladly run after such mischievous detractors of God’s Laws, because the comfort they teach is so alluring to the indolent human spirits! It is the broad and all-too-comfortable road to damnation, to the regions of disintegration. Not without purpose did the Son of God Jesus point so often to the hard, stony and narrow path to the Height and warn against the broad road of comfort! He knew the slothful indolence of these human spirits only too well, and the temptations by Lucifer’s henchmen who make use of this weakness!

Man must bestir himself if he wishes to reach the Luminous Heights. Paradise awaits him, but it does
not come down of itself unless he strives for it. To strive does not mean just to think, to plead and to beg as you are doing today, but to strive means to act, to exert oneself to get there!

But men only beg and then imagine that they will even be carried aloft by the very hands through which, in their hatred, they once thrust nails! Only the path is shown and will be shown to all of you, you indolent ones, but you yourselves must walk upon it! You must exert yourselves to do so.

How often did Christ say this, and yet you believe that you can be forgiven your sins without difficulty, immediately, if only you pray for it. You live according to your wishes and desires, and even beg for Divine Help to do so. And again you expect this help to be only in that form which you wish for, thus even making conditions about it.

Indolence and presumption wherever you look. Nothing else. This also is spiritual laziness, when in the very beginning of your spiritual awakening you already ask, leaping forward, for the last things. In doing so you only want to see at the outset whether it will pay to walk along the path which will cost so much toil. Indeed you have no idea how ludicrous a person appears when putting such questions to Him Who can give you the answer. For such questions can only be explained by One Who comes consciously from Above, One Who was in the things that for you are the Highest, which, however, in fact are the first things and must not be called the last things.

And He Who comes from Above also knows that not a single one of the human spirits can even divine these things, much less absorb them knowingly.

I brought you the Message which earthmen need if they want to ascend spiritually! Just examine it aright! At best, however, you find it beautiful... and immediately ask about things which in any case you will never be able to understand. And which are therefore of no use to you either.

But when once you have inwardly absorbed the entire Message aright, and have experienced every word of it within yourselves, once you have lived it through in order to transform it into deeds as a matter of course in your existence on earth, then it will become your own like the flesh and blood you need for the fulfillment of your wandering on earth.

If you act in this way it follows that you will no longer ask these questions; for then you will have become knowing, as knowing as a human spirit is capable of becoming. And with this the nonsensical wishing also simultaneously ceases; for through the knowledge you have become truly humble, have cast off the weaknesses of your human vanity, of haughtiness, of the conceit of your own pseudo-knowledge, and all the many faults which a human spirit has acquired.

Thus whoever asks these and similar questions still sleeps on in the indolence of his spirit, only imagining he is thereby emphasizing alertness of spirit and the strong urge to seek. He is no different from a child who wants to run a race before it has even learned to walk!

Neither can you pick out individual passages from the Message just as they suit you or interest you; for interest is not sufficient for spiritual learning, it extends only to the intellect, not to the spirit, which requires more.

You must take all or nothing.

It is true that genuine seeking can arise out of interest, but not easily, only very seldom. Zeal is also harmful, for it induces one to make jumps that paralyze the powers. Stride forward calmly, word by word and sentence by sentence, not reading and not learning, but trying to absorb everything I gave you in pictures just as in life. Dig yourselves into all of the depths of my words, and then, indeed only then, will you be able to get a faint idea that you hold the Word of Life in your hands, the Word which lives Itself, which was not composed by a human spirit of anything that was learned or thought out.

Only when you thus force yourselves to life in God’s Law of harmonious Movement can the Word come to life within you, enabling you to ascend into the Luminous Heights which are your real home. But before that can happen you must shatter all the walls around you which, during thousands of years, your spiritual indolence permitted to become so very rigid, which constrict the wings of your spirit and keep them down in such a manner that the rigid dead dogma satisfies you, indeed even seems great to you; with which dogma you today seek to serve that God Who Himself is the Life with an empty form only! —

Nevertheless I have also finally explained to you in descriptions that which you call the last things, but which in reality are the first, so that in the whole existence there no longer remains any question for
you to ask. I gave it to you as a *reward*; for in order to recognize the descriptions you must have taken the *trouble beforehand* to absorb the entire Message word by word, making it live within you! Whoever neglects to do this work will never be able to understand me, even if he thinks he does.

Therefore avoid anything erratic, but fathom each of my words from the beginning, and sentence by sentence. No person is able to exhaust the value of the Message here on earth, for it is intended for all parts of the World. Do not pick out certain passages of the Message at random. It is *one whole*, indivisible, like God’s Laws of this Creation. No human spirit can alter or distort anything without being harmed in the process. Nor can you introduce anything into it from outside either; you cannot insert anything alien which is more pleasant to you into individual passages, no matter whether it originates from a known teaching or comes from yourselves.

You must leave my Message unchanged from the first to the last word if it is to benefit you. You must first experience it *within yourselves* so as to form your outward life in accordance with it! If you do this you will proceed in the right way, and Luminous Heights will open themselves before your spirit in order to permit you to pass through to the highest realm of joyful activity of the blessed human spirits, which you call Paradise. There you will obtain a faint idea of the Pure Spiritual, and will perceive the Power of the Divine as reward which I have described to you. But then you will no longer desire to ask any questions, for in your happiness you are without a wish! Then the intellect will no longer torment you, because you experience everything.
Volume II.
God's Love
lies solely in the Laws
that work unalterably
from the beginning of the world
till today
and to the end of all days!
1. The Gate is Opened!

What I proclaim to you today is tantamount to pushing open the gates for the World Judgment! The Lord spoke these words of momentous significance to humanity:

“Now is the time for the Word to be proclaimed openly and freely to all the world, in all parts of the Earth, for the cosmic clock is about to strike the 12th hour!”

These words are so momentous, so filled with the Holiest Power of God, that they now remove all of the constraints which were to have held back the great Final Judgment until such time as the commandment was given by God the Lord, which I send into the world today!

It is meant for you, too, bearers of the Holy Cross! Your time has come! You shall stand before the Word, strong, intrepid and joyful, as it is willed by God, the Lord! You shall profess your affiliation freely and openly! You will thus bring good things to humanity; you will bring salvation, Light and Life. And God’s Omnipotence is with you! You are not to hide, you who have been lifted out of the old in order to build up the new here on Earth, in accordance with the Will of God.

You are the people who God wants to have on His Earth! To you the Lord gives the right to enjoy the blessings in His Creation! Because you have recognized His Holy Word and strive to live in harmony with It with the total honesty of your volition.

The great Purification begins! Keep your eyes open and you will soon clearly recognize the strict and just hand of your Lord and God in the unfolding of all of the reciprocal actions!

Do not hide! The Lord wants you on His Earth, and all who, together with you, follow the Word of God. You are designated to build up the Kingdom of God here on Earth which is pleasing to Him! His blessing is upon you. His Laws keep watch! They support and protect your activity while they crush and destroy the deeds of all of the enemies of His Word in the furious acceleration of increased power, so as to free the earth and the entire world from all those creatures who are counted among Lucifer’s followers, and who in their self-conceit pay no heed to the Holiness of God's Laws in Creation.

You will be invited to the table of the Lord for the meal which is provided by Creation.

Those, however, who wish to be and to remain enemies of His Word, or who still persist in their indolent delusion of human self-aggrandizement, will now be expelled from Creation as harmful guests, for Creation must vibrate in the laws of the Light, and can only safeguard its survival through this means!

Do not shy away any longer from speaking about the Word of my Message. God wants you to proclaim loudly what your spirit fulfilled! God wants you to speak now; His power, His protection will be with you!

Those who would attack or slander you on this account will now judge themselves; for they show themselves to be enemies of God who cannot bear the Word of Truth! They will be painfully impacted by Its Light if you speak of It with conviction. This arouses their anger, their hatred, thus triggering and directing the beam of severe reciprocal action directly against themselves.

Do not be worried. As soon as you stand firmly and have the courage to act confidently, if you are decisive and unambiguous in your speech, with all the politeness of a mature spirit, then you can be assured of every victory at any time, at any place! For nothing can be against you if God Himself, with His Omnipotence, is for you, because you act in accordance with His Will!

Think of the first Christians who at the time not only left friends and relatives behind for the Word, but paid heed neither to their position among their fellowmen nor to earthly goods. Joyfully they professed the Word of the Son of God even though He was no longer among them on earth. They were not afraid of suffering harsh persecution by all the heathens, of suffering the greatest physical pain and of giving their lives when it meant standing up for their conviction in the Word!

It occurred later on again, when Christians persecuted their fellow Christians, tortured them under the cruelties of the Inquisition! Many a man has much to learn from such power of unconditional conviction!

Yet how much easier has it been made for you this time! People in those days were under the
pressure of a Darkness which, still under the leadership of Lucifer, was able to wield its greatest power. Nevertheless, out of gratitude for being able to receive the Word, they did not heed the hatred of the dehumanized masses! They even went to their death for It while praising God!

Today Lucifer is already fettered! He can no longer harm you. His power is totally destroyed, his armies already annihilated. You are only confronting the last troops of his earthly followers. Their power, however, is already paralyzed because the Light is in Judgment above them. They will all collapse within themselves; they will have to destroy one another! Thus it is willed by God and thus it will happen!

It is therefore much easier for you to fight for the Word this time, than it was before. It is as nothing in comparison to the olden days.

Nonetheless, there are still many among you who seek to hide themselves fearfully with the knowledge of the Word, so as to avoid any inconvenience. They are even afraid of questions by others about their Cross or about the Message.

Now, however, is the hour where the Word shall be spoken of, freely and avowedly to all the world! For in the days of the Judgment all men shall recognize you. You will be beacons in humanity’s darkest hours which are approaching, torches to all who in chaos and despair want to open their souls to the Holy Light!

Do not hide: for the fate of countless human beings thus lies in your hands! You are held responsible if, during the Judgment, you do not offer to genuine seekers the possibility of finding their way to the Light. You are not to solicit or go after people, but you must be at your post, recognizable to all from afar! For this I call you today!

If you make concessions to the enemies of the Holy Word, thus to the enemies of God, if you try to hide your conviction, are fearful or embarrassed, if perhaps you even deny It, you will lose, in accordance with immutable Law, will suffer harm; for you are then no longer worthy of being followers of the Holy Will of God! You have thereby joined the lukewarm ones who must be expelled along with all the damned ones, according to prophecy.

Now get ready, you who wish to belong to the Word! Give testimony about It wherever it is requested or appears to be appropriate!

Out of God’s Love there issues a stream of Light and a wave of unspeakable power pours out of His Omnipotence over all bearers of the Cross of the Grail! Courage will rise in you which will surprise even you, and which, like a great flame, will flare radiantly up to Heaven!

What you offer to humanity with the Holy Word exceeds all the treasures of this world! Keep this in mind. According to God, you are the givers, the bestowers among your fellowmen, not the ones to be tolerated.

You are thus in the service of God, to whom belongs the entire world, to whom belongs everything that exists and who will tolerate among His property only men who listen to His Word and who live in a way that is pleasing to Him. For men too are His property!

It is only by His Grace that they can exist! Whoever will not submit in humility to the Will of the giver of this Grace will be rejected by the Lord and cut off from all of the blessings and joys of this earth.

The time is up and inexorably the last stroke of the cosmic clock will soon reverberate through the worlds to announce that the twelfth hour is now fulfilled. That will be the end of all wrong human volition, a new time is dawning, in which the Will of the Almighty alone rules!

A Will is not as humans have hitherto thought It to be, when in their arrogance they did not even shrink from the egregious presumption of wishing to force the nature of their own thinking onto their God, and indeed even to form this Will according to their own distorted concepts!

They only speak of themselves when they assert that it is God's Will! Only in order to thereby embellish their words and deeds! In retribution God’s ray will now strike them at a moment when they fancy themselves to be at their pinnacle!

They will be cut off from the grace of being permitted consciousness within Creation by that Will which they so often, without justification, dared to invoke, without knowing It. They branded their own volition as the Will of God Who will now judge them for this in the eternal Divine Justice!
Scoffers and persecutors of the Holy Word will be struck as by lightning in the fiery heat of which they must consume themselves in order to recognize, under agonies, that they have sinned against the Spirit and can therefore find no mercy.

Scoffing and scorn will cease before long in the wails of the condemned.

Simply ask anyone who means to scornfully ridicule you because of the conviction you hold sacred, or because of the Cross which you bear, which you are fully entitled to bear with pride:

“Are you really so inimical to the Light and the Good that you cannot bear the sight of the Cross of Light?”

This question will reveal to you many a wonder, for it bears unimagined power. Prove yourselves worthy of the gift of your Creator when His power will penetrate your spirit at a time when you least expected it! Do not let this power pass you by unused, but drink it with all the longing of your soul so that you may remain chosen to be righteous guests of your God in the great house of His Creation and do not have to be cast away together with those who have befouled the pure house by the works of their arrogance and conceit, their greed for power and their hatred!

You stand in the power of the Word! All bearers of the Holy Cross who do not regard it as an external sign and a badge, but regard it in purest faithfulness!

The time has come to proclaim the Word, to speak of the Word! Be God’s swordsmen for the Truth and the Light! The Lord’s power will be with you triumphantly!
2. The Wound

It is time to speak about the wound that continually weakens the bearers of the Cross of Truth! You have thought about it, and mulled it over for a long time already, without recognizing it.

This applies not only to the Mountain, but also to the lowlands! I do not want people such as churchgoers who, listening smugly, savor the Word in order to then feel gently uplifted by It, to relish It; instead I want people who are capable of building It up within themselves in joyful activity, into a solid fortress, a pure temple of God!

Diligence is what I demand of everyone who is permitted to receive my Word if It is to benefit him!

If you were thus, you would no longer bear the wound that continuously weakens you. You would long ago have been cured of it. As it is, however, it still holds you down and has a paralyzing effect on all stirrings of the spirit!

I will tell you what it is: In spite of all of your knowledge, in spite of your best intentions, you still lack that completely infectious conviction of the final recognition of the great Light happening which you wish to serve!

This is the seemingly still incurable wound that Lucifer inflicted on mankind, the shackle that keeps you and humanity still tightly bound to the darkness with iron force; the open sore that will not close to form a firm defense against all evil, but continually offers a weak spot for the darkness to deliver strikes, capable of having an obstructive or even destructive effect on your Light volition.

Do you understand what the problem is? You lack the conviction of God’s Omnipotence which is with you when you are active in the service of the Grail! Through lack of this conviction you constrain the effects which should manifest triumphantly through you in all your deeds, even in your thoughts!

Wherever you are beaten back, where your activity and volition are not ablaze with unconditional victory, you alone are to blame because there you lacked the power of conviction with which you must be victorious!

You serve God with your volition, your activity, and God is with you if you stand solidly in His Will and do not let your own will stand in between!

If all the powers of this world unite against you, they cannot accomplish a thing as long as you follow the Will of God and do as He commands you! If earthly regulations appear to oppose what you are commanded to do, do not hesitate; go straight to your work with confidence, without fear and without doubt; all obstacles will dissolve into nothingness and the success you strive for will be yours, in every case! Absorb what lies in these words for they will be fulfilled.

Furthermore do not forget that Omniscience, which remains highly exalted above all human knowledge, guides and directs you toward the right goals and recognizes each final ramification of all current happenings!

So many of you have often had incredible earthly experiences. As we have seen in small things, which were however greater than you imagine, so it is with the most difficult and seemingly insurmountable things! Wherever an earthly power tries to forestall and oppose, you remember this: Omnipotence is with you which is far greater than any power and which nothing in all of Creation can oppose!

Man against God! How can there be any question remaining about the outcome and the end!

The consciousness of your firm conviction, however, is what you still lack. What prevents you from attaining it is your distorted intellect with which Lucifer fettered you. The intellect alone prevents you from fighting in the right sense, from being warriors for the Holy Will of God here on Earth!

As soon as human regulations and opinions are in opposition to you, right away you cower timidly in the false conviction that you would not be capable of overcoming them, and you become weak therein and do not brace yourself for battle!

However, every state which truly wishes to build up will support my Message and its movement; never suppress it; because it uplifts people and promotes the culture.
Just proceed with steady strides, undaunted in the holy conviction of an unshakable faith in the Omnipotence of God, which is with you, and everything that lies before you and tries to hinder you will dissolve of itself and will even supportively help you to succeed!

Once you have inwardly advanced this far then can you become real helpers for humanity in order to guide it upward to the Light through the Word.

However, all of you must be warriors for the Light, from the first to the last bearer of the Holy Cross! Yet, there is not one among you, not one in the full sense and with that strength that he could be and should be by now! Such has been the devastating and corrosive effect of your enslavement by the intellect since Jesus’ time on Earth!

You are not to become fighters who throw bombs and grenades and kill people; you are never to bring destruction to your fellow creatures, but you are to strike with the sword of conviction which is backed by God’s Omnipotence and cannot be opposed or resisted! What I gave you and continue to give you, over and over, is unconditional victory!

You can conquer everything here on earth if you want to and if you act in this conviction. You are invincible and every word of yours will also become deed, as long as it is spoken in the right way, that is, in the consciousness of that high power working with you.

For that I gave you everything, but you do not make use of it because you are still bleeding from the wound that weakens you and prevents you from becoming warriors!

You fainthearted ones who have been given so much of ineffable greatness, I know you and realize that once again you do not know how to make use of it, even after you have finally come to understand it, because once again you will immediately attempt to press it into smallness.

How great were the simple people who at the time of Christ thirsted to listen to His Word and decided to follow It, without cutting It up with the time and energy wasting cogitations of the distorted intellect! Even today you can take an example from those who could not be given the same high power directly that was given to you, who could not be arduously brought up toward a new becoming as was the case with you.

I have made it easy for you, which is why you take it so lightly and do not realize clearly the enormous gravity of each word.

Now, however, time presses as it moves forward, inexorably evolving. If you do not finally grasp the essence of the Word, then the sword which was handed to each one of you therewith will wound you, yourself if you do not wish to learn how to guide it. It will stir without your volition! Guide it well, or it will strike you. You cannot remain inactive, the power which I now sent into creation will not permit it.

It is Holy Law in the Grail that he will be stricken, will lose, will be harmed, who for even one moment hesitates in his conviction and his action, who does not force himself to set his sight on God and proceed with unshakable composure. I have often called your attention to this Law, because it always remains the basic foundation from which success and victory arise.

Do not make it easy for yourselves by thinking that surely Omnipotence will work through you wherever it must!

Omnipotence streams! In that you are quite right. It also works without you and guides everything to the end as determined by God at the exact time, without a single second of delay. Yet, unnecessary rubble would have to cover this path! That is why each path should first be smoothed by you. You are called to co-operate in the up-building of the earth, and to help rescue humans who without your help would be doomed because they would not awaken on their own.

You are to assist in preparing all earthly paths so that help can be given in time and in a manner that is necessary for humanity. It is not always a matter of the Word and Its dissemination, but also of the purely earthly necessity of an up-building.

Whatever a called one contributes, everything has to be approached with the unshakable conviction of absolute victory, of complete success!

The power of the Light pushes obstacles aside as long as you unswervingly follow the path that is mapped out for you. As long as you yourselves do not shy away from apparent obstacles, they can never
come into effect!

Due to the inner certainty of your conviction the Omnipotence of God can flow and force victory for you everywhere, in everything you undertake in the service of the Grail!

That is how it works. Through your actions you have to provide the channels that guide the thrust of this Omnipotence to specific points. And this can only be realized through the clear certainty of purest conviction. Then you will experience one miracle after another, one always greater than the other!

However, do not become careless, superficial or even presumptuous towards people, but always remain awake, in the spiritual as well in the earthly sense! Make a start in earnest and soon you will gain invincible confidence, so that people will acknowledge in astonishment and admiration that God is clearly and visibly with you!

However, you always attempt to use your old way of thinking which for you called ones must remain past and done with; because you have been lifted out of the old and have been equipped with super-earthly Power. Let this power work at last!

Act with the genuine conviction that God’s Omnipotence is with you and any tribulations will stay away from you. As long as tribulations are able to reach you, it is your own faintheartedness which supported them!

Whoever exhibits faintheartedness has not grasped the greatness of the happening. He is not aware of the blessings he receives at each new hour, and he will never be able to become a true warrior for God here on earth.

Now do you know what makes a warrior for God? You are not to carry on unnecessary debates or commit crude deeds; instead you are to do your work in the purest confidence in the Omnipotence of your God. No matter the type of work, if in the service of the Holy Grail it will always only be constructive, never destructive. It will bring only blessings, never sorrow!

Your guidance is of such extraordinary nature that your human-earthly intellect will never be able to comprehend it. For this reason your spirit has to subordinate itself to the guidance! See to it that more life, greater enthusiasm arises within you and you will accomplish everything easily!

However, no one must become conceited in this; for only the intervention of the Light brings you victory! So long as your confidence in the Light is limitless! Whoever seeks to promote himself as the one bringing about success will immediately cause everything to stagnate; he will promote difficulties and will be denied victory.

At last transmit to seekers that which I have always given to you in such abundance! So that it may now fluently begin the necessary cycle, which will course like an avalanche through the souls and through the worlds! Have the same patience with them as you found in me. You make the same effort to understand your fellowmen as I had to make in paving a way for you to the Light Gardens of God which you, like all others, had lost completely, while going down wrongful paths instead.

Now you are to be the giving ones, the upward leading ones out of all suffering! But you cannot do so as long as you keep the bridges drawn up. Give of yourself to mankind as I gave of myself! Then you will be true warriors of God here on earth! Only then do you fulfill you task!

A cheerful greeting has awakened many a spirit, a smile relieved many a pain, and a sympathetic look has breathed self-confidence into many a weak soul!

How impoverished have you been in your spiritual abundance which you did not wish to use for others to delight in and feast on! The joy of others alone has an invigorating and refreshing effect on the spirit! You are the receivers whenever you cheerfully bring happiness to those whose spirits are yearning; when you encourage those who waver and strengthen those who are weak! For this purpose I gave you everything and urged you to make the most of your talents!

I know that for many of you all that was needed now was the Word to lift the last veils from your tentative volition so that everything that lay within you waiting to be awakened can rise to purposeful action!

Be warriors now and givers! The time is now!
From this hour on let *Life* arise in you! Banish all faintheartedness from your souls and work in the Power of the Lord!

Close the wound which you have borne even up to this hour, so that finally you can resist all doubting of the intellect. If you are not able to do this in the very near future, it will be too late for you!

Therefore, may the wound that you still bear *burn* painfully! Through pain, may it finally prepare you for the Holy battle on earth so that the spirit within you may arise and become ablaze at last!
3. Omniscience

With my Word I lead you back to God, from Whom you allowed yourselves gradually to become estranged through all those who placed their human pseudo-knowledge above the Wisdom of God.

And those who are still profoundly convinced of the Omniscience of God, who wish to bow humbly before the great, loving guidance contained therein through the effects of the irrevocable Laws of this Creation, have a different concept of this Omniscience of God from what it is!

They picture the Wisdom of God as much too human and consequently much too small, compressed into boundaries that are much too narrow! With the best of volition they turn Omniscience into nothing but an earthly should-know-everything.

However, all their good thinking in this matter is too human; forever and again they commit the one big mistake of seeking to picture God and the Divine as the pinnacle of humanness!

They do not go beyond the human way at all, rather they proceed upward only from the concept of their own nature, i.e. starting from the human basis, perfected to the highest, most ideal point of the same species. Even in their conception of God, they nonetheless do not leave their own level.

Even when they seek to raise their expectation to something which is utterly unfathomable to them, everything still remains in this one mental groove, and thus even with the volition to gain a sense of it, they will never find even a shadow of the conception of the true greatness of God.

It is no different with the conception of Divine Omniscience! In your most venturesome thinking you make nothing of it but a petty and earthly all-knowing! You imagine that Divine Omniscience should “know” your human thinking and perceiving. This conception therefore demands or expects from Divine Wisdom an unlimited entrance into and adjustment to the most personal and smallest thinking of every individual here on earth and in all the worlds! A taking care of and understanding and, what is more: a worrying about each little human spirit!

Such should-knowing is not wisdom! Wisdom is much greater, standing far above this.

In wisdom lies Providence!

Providence, however, is not the same as foreseeing by the guidance, which is what people so often understand by the expression “wise providence”, or rather what so many imagine they understand by it. In this matter they also err, because in their human way of thinking they again start from below, and for every kind of greatness they imagine an improvement of everything they bear within themselves as human beings!

Even with the best attitude, they do not deviate from this habit, and never consider the fact that God and the Divine are of a completely different species from theirs, and that all thinking about this must result in nothing but errors if they use the human species as the basis for it!

Herein lies all that has been wrong until now, every conceptual error. One can quite correctly say that not a single one of the past concepts used in thinking, pondering and investigating about this has really been right; in their human narrow-mindedness they have never been able to come near to the actual truth!

Providence is Divine activity; it lies anchored in Divine Wisdom, in Omniscience. And this Omniscience has become deed in the Divine Laws of this Creation! It rests in them, as also does Providence, and takes effect upon the human beings.

Therefore do not think that God’s Omniscience should know your thoughts and how you are faring on earth. The working of God is entirely different, greater and more comprehensive. With His Will God spans everything, maintains everything, and furthers everything from out of the Living Law which brings to each individual that which he deserves, i.e., that which he wove for himself.

Not one can thus escape the consequences of his deeds, be they evil or good! It is in this that God’s Omniscience, which is bound to Justice and Love, manifests Itself! In the working of this Creation everything has been wisely provided for man! Also the fact that he must judge himself!

That which God’s Judge brings in the Divine Judgment is the release of the sentences which men had to pass upon themselves according to the Law of God in wise Providence!
The Judge brings into this world the power of release which rests in Him, He is the Living Law, God's All-Holy Will in person: Imanuel!

For years now, strangely enough, mankind has been talking about the Cosmic Turning-Point which is supposed to come, and in this they are right for once. But the Turning-Point has already come! Mankind stands amid the world-embracing happening which they are still awaiting, and they do not notice it because they do not want to.

As always they imagine it differently and do not wish to recognize how it really is. Through this, however, they miss the right time for the possibility of individual maturing, for themselves and they fail. They fall short as they always do, for never as yet have mankind fulfilled that which God can and must expect of them if He is to permit them to stay in this Creation any longer.

Now, however, God’s forbearance has come to an end; for in men’s actions there is such self-willed narrow-mindedness, which is repeated in the same way at every Light Happening, such childish willfulness and ridiculous conceit that their incorrigible spiritual indolence manifests all too clearly in this and leaves no hope for possible salvation.

For this reason it is God’s Will that Creation now be purified from all such evil. And this All-Holy Will brings the purification in the closing of the cycle of all happenings, all actions!

The closing of the cycle is brought about through the Power of the Light which is now anchored on earth and in which everything must judge itself, must purify itself, or must perish and sink into the terrible disintegration.

It is natural, and conditioned by the Laws of Creation, that now, towards the end, all of the evil characteristics must bring forth their strongest blossoms and bear their most repulsive fruits, in order through this to live themselves to extinction through and in each other! Everything must come to the boiling point in the Power of the Light! However, this time only a matured mankind can emerge from the seething, those who are able and also willing to accept the new revelations from God gratefully and jubilantly, and to live accordingly so that they wander through Creation acting in the right way.

At each Turning-Point the Creator offered the maturing human spirits new revelations unknown to them until then, which were meant to serve as an extension of their knowledge so that through expanded recognition their spirits would become capable of rising upwards to the Luminous Heights, which once they left unconsciously as spirit germs.

However, there have always been just a few who proved themselves willing gratefully to accept accounts coming down from the Divine Sphere, and who were thereby able to gain in value and spiritual strength as much as was necessary for humanity.

The majority of all mankind rejected these high gifts from God due to the constantly increasing limitation of their spiritual comprehension.

The periods for such Cosmic Turning-Points were always connected with the condition of Creation’s state of maturity at the time. In its development according to the Holy Law of God the maturity of Creation was always exactly fulfilled, but due to their spiritual indolence the human beings in Creation often placed themselves in the way of these developments as obstacles!

During the dissemination among human beings of the increasing recognition of all God’s Activity in Creation, which was arranged in world epochs, they closed themselves to it almost every time.

Since human beings elevated themselves to be the starting-point of all existence, they did not wish to believe that something existed which they could not grasp with their earthly senses. They limited their knowledge to this alone, and therefore did not want to accept anything else, they, who are at the farthest fringes of Creation, most remote from genuine existence and real life, who wantonly fritter away the time of grace allowed them in order to mature through advancing recognition.

Now comes a new, great Turning-Point which also brings new knowledge! Although they themselves speak about this Turning-Point, again they only envisage it as the fulfillment of vain human wishes of their own. Not that they would have duties thereby, no, again they only wait for the Light to throw into their laps the improvement of earthly comforts! That is how the Turning-Point is supposed to be, for their thinking does not reach any further.
The new knowledge needed which is closely connected with this Turning-Point, and which enables man to ascend spiritually and thus at last also to transform the environment in the material spheres, does not interest them. Anything that did not yet exist they simply reject out of spiritual indolence.

The human spirit gives proof of how far removed from the volition to ascend he is when he thinks that it is of no consequence to him whether or not he knows of Imanuel since there had never been any mention of Him before. There is no other reason to close themselves off with their typical obstinacy from revelations of and about Him at the current Cosmic Turning Point, instead of accepting everything with joy and gratitude!

However, I say to you: God now forces the human beings to accept, for otherwise they can no longer ascend spiritually; for they must know about it!

It lies within the working of Omniscience that at very specific states of maturity in Creation ever new revelations about the working of God are given to the human spirits.

For this reason Created Ones were sent down to this earth already primeval ages ago, after the spirit-germs in their slow development had already developed the animal bodies chosen for this purpose into human body forms, a development which went hand in hand with the rising spiritual self-consciousness in the physical body. This was untold ages before the known ice age of this earth!

Since I have already given the knowledge about Primordial Created Beings there must also exist Subsequent Created Beings or Created Beings, because I have also talked of Developed Beings, and it is only this group to which the human beings on earth belong.

These Created Ones, of whom I have not spoken so far, inhabit spheres in Creation which lie between those of the Primordially Created Ones of Primordial Creation and the Developed Beings of Subsequent Creation.

In the beginning stages a Created One would occasionally incarnate in the maturing tribes of the evolving spirit germs here and there in order to guide and provide the connection to the next step in the necessary upward striving of the Spiritual. These were the great Turning-Points there in the times of the beginning.

Later on came the Prophets as Divinely gifted ones. In this way the Infinite Love worked from out of the Light to help and assist the human spirits with ever new revelations whenever Creation was in the appropriate state of maturity, until finally parts out of God Himself came down so that mankind might also receive the Sacred Tidings about the Divine and Its Working, so that mankind would not fall victim to disintegration in the stagnation of over-ripeness associated with a particular point which had been reached, which would have to happen according to the self-acting laws in Creation, since continual upward striving is a basic condition for continued existence in Creation.

Thus the great Cosmic Turning-Point now in effect also entails the absolute necessity for an expansion of knowledge up to the existence of Imanuel, in Whom the Turning Point is now being fulfilled!

Either the human spirit must raise himself upwards to the knowledge of this or it remains stagnant, which is equivalent to the setting in of disintegration for him, as a result of his being useless because of the inactive over-ripeness of a stagnant human spirit that no longer knows how to apply the power of the Light accumulating within it in the right way. Thus that which can and would help the human spirit becomes its ruin, as is the case with all energy that is wrongly applied.

Therefore you must now know of Imanuel; because for you, this time has arrived!

He who still insists on disregarding these new Divine revelations may no longer remain in Creation, but he will be erased from the book of life. Thus is it willed by God! And His Holy Will is now being fulfilled on mankind from this hour on with a force becoming visible to all through the power of the Light, which no one can resist.

Through severe suffering people's souls will now be loosened and prepared to receive the Word I bring to them from out of God! And only the willing ones will emerge from all tribulations to a new existence.

God is Lord, only He alone, and whoever does not want to acknowledge Him humbly, just as He
really *is*, and not as *you imagine Him* to be, has been judged!

Immanuel is as inseparably connected with God the Father as is Jesus, and this has to become knowledge for you in this time of the Cosmic Turning Point!

Thousands of tongues will now be loosened here on earth to proclaim Imanuel to all the peoples as He has already been proclaimed by hosts of angels throughout the whole of creation; because it is the Will of God the Father.

I was allowed to unfold before you the picture of the weaving in Creation to which you belong, so that you will become seeing and may consciously enjoy and use for your benefit the blessings contained in Creation for you! So that in future they may only help you to advance upwards, and will not have to punish you painfully or even reject you. Thank the Lord for remembering you with such Love as to allow me to tell you with my Message what will help you, and also what is dangerous for you.

Men you have now become seeing through this, you have become knowing, but you are twice as guilty if you want to follow wrongful paths!

I showed you *those* paths which lead to the Luminous Heights. Now *follow* them!
4. The human word

As a great grace for your maturing in the World of gross Matter, the ability to form words has been bestowed upon you human beings by the Creator!

You have never recognized the true value of this sublime gift, because you did not make the effort to do so, and treated it carelessly. Now you must suffer bitterly under all the consequences of your wrongdoing.

You stand in this affliction and do not yet know the causes which bring such suffering in their wake.

No one may trifle with gifts of the Almighty without harming himself; such is the Law which rests and works in Creation, and which can never be deceived.

And when you consider that this being able to speak, i.e. your ability to form words which anchor your volition into the World of Gross Matter through speaking, is quite a special, high gift from your Creator, then you will also know that obligations and an immense responsibility arise therefrom; for you are to work in Creation with and through the language!

The words you form, the sentences, shape your outward fate on this earth. They are like seed in a garden which you build around you; for each human word belongs to that which is most lively among those things in this Creation which you can form for yourselves.

Today I tell you as a warning, to bear in mind: there is an activating quality in every word, because all words are firmly anchored in the Primordial Laws of Creation!

Every word formed by man has come into being under the pressure of higher Laws and, according to its application, must manifest formatively in a very definite way!

How it is applied is up to man according to his free volition; however he is unable to control the effect, which is strictly and justly governed in conformity with the Holy Law by a power hitherto unknown to him.

Therefore in the final reckoning woe will now fall upon every human being who has abused the mysterious working of the word!

But where is the man who has not yet sinned in this respect! The whole earthly race has been deeply entangled in this guilt for thousands of years.

What harm has already been spread throughout this earth by the wrong application of this gift of being permitted to speak!

Poison was sown by all men through destructive, careless, and idle talk. The seed has duly sprung up, the plant has blossomed forth, and now bears the fruits which you must harvest, whether you like it or not; for all of them, everyone of them are the consequences of your actions that are now thrown into your lap!

That this poison must bring forth the most repulsive fruits will not surprise anyone who knows the Laws in Creation, which do not conform to the ideas of men, but serenely pursue their great course inexorably, without deviation, from the primordial beginning, and also unchanged unto all eternity.

Look around you, men, clearly and free from prejudice: You must easily recognize the self-acting Divine Laws of the Most Holy Will, because you do have before you the fruits of your sowing! Wherever you look today you will find high-sounding talk at the top and leading everything. In the ripening process, this seed had to blossom swiftly, to reveal its true core, and then collapse as useless thereby.

It had to ripen under the increased pressure from the Light, and must shoot up as if in a hothouse, so that, in its hollowness, losing any support, it will fall and bury all who with careless confidence or selfish hope imagined themselves safe under its protection.

The time of harvest has already begun! Therewith all the consequences of untruthful speech now fall back upon the individual, as well as upon all the masses who encouraged such talk.

It is quite natural, and shows the strict consistency of the effects of the Divine Laws, that now at the end time the biggest talkers must gain the strongest influence and greatest power, as a culmination and
fruit of this continual wrong use of the word, whose mysterious working foolish humanity could no longer know since they have long ago closed themselves off from the knowledge of it.

They did not listen to the warning voice of Jesus, the Son of God, Who already at that time said:

“Let your communication be yea or nay; for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil!”

These words contain more than you imagined; for they hold up-building or decline for mankind!

Through your proclivity for much useless talk you have chosen decline, which has already come to you. And in the end, before the general collapse in the Judgment, it shows you quite clearly as a help towards the saving recognition, all the fruits which you have forced upon yourselves through the wrong application of the word.

The reciprocal power now raises the masters at your own sins to the top, in such a way that you are in danger of being crushed by them, so that through recognition you will at last free yourselves from or be destroyed by them.

That is at the same time justice and help, as only the Will of God in His Perfection can offer you!

Just look around you! You must recognize it, if only you wanted to. And for those who still hesitate to do so, the veil which they themselves hold before their eyes will yet be forcibly torn away from the fruits of their volition through suffering greater still than in the past, so that this earth may be cleansed from the pressure of your great guilt!

The entire mankind has actively participated in this, not individuals alone. It is the flourishing of all the wrongdoing over past centuries, which then had to ripen in these last fruits for the Judgment, so as to perish in this ripeness.

The frivolous, senseless and thoughtless chatter which is always wrong and out of harmony with the Primordial Laws of Creation, had to culminate in the universal disease which is evident today, and must now in fever spasms, as in a storm, shake off the fruits... they drop into mankind’s lap.

Hence no people should be pitied who must now groan and suffer under this; for these are the fruits of their own volition, which must be consumed even if they taste rotten and bitter and bring destruction to many, for only poison can be harvested from poisonous seed.

In my Message I have already said: where you sow thistles, no wheat can grow!

Thus, no up-building can ever arise out of hate speech, mockery and injury to your fellow-men; for every way and manner can only bring forth something similar, can only attract what is homogeneous! You must never forget this Law of Creation! It works automatically, and no human volition can ever act against it! Never, do you hear? Impress it upon yourselves, so that you may always heed it in your thinking, speaking and acting; for everything sprouts from this and your fate grows out of it! Therefore never hope for anything but for the fruit to be the same kind as the seed!

This after all is not so difficult, and yet it is just in this that you continually fail! Slander can produce only slander, hate only hate, and murder only murder. But nobility, peace, light and joy can in turn only arise from a noble way of thinking, never otherwise.

Liberation and redemption do not lie in the clamor of individuals and of the masses. A people that permits itself to be led by windbags must inevitably and rightfully fall into bad repute, into sorrow and death, into distress and misery; it is forcibly pushed into the mire.

And if hitherto the fruit and the harvest have so often not appeared in one earth-life, but only in later ones, this is now different; for the fulfillment of the Holy Will of God forces immediate release of every happening on earth, and therewith also the resolution of all the fates of men and of the peoples! Final reckoning!

Therefore guard your word! Pay careful attention to your speech; for the human word is also deed which, however, can produce forms only in the Plane of Fine Gross Matter, which forms sink into and affect everything earthly.

But do not imagine that promises are fulfilled according to their wording and thus grow into deeds, unless at the same time the speaker bears the purest intentions in his soul; but the words form that which from out of the innermost being of the speaker simultaneously vibrates with them. Thus the same word
can produce two kinds of results, and woe unto him when it did not truthfully vibrate in complete purity!

I lift the veil covering your ignorance which has prevailed up to now, so that you may henceforth consciously experience the evil consequences, and benefit from this experience for the future.

As a further help I therefore give you:

Heed your word! Let your speech be simple and true! In accordance with the Holy Will of God, it contains an ability to form in an up-building or in a devastating way, depending on the nature of the words and of the speaker.

Do not squander these sublime gifts which God so mercifully granted you, but seek to recognize them aright in their full value. Up till now the power of speech has been a curse to you through such people, who, as Lucifer’s henchmen, have misused it under the evil influence of the distorted and one-sidedly cultivated intellect!

Therefore beware of people who talk much; for hand in hand with these goes disintegration. You, however, are to become up-building ones in this Creation, not blabbermouths!

Heed your word! Do not talk merely for the sake of talking. And speak only when, where and as it is necessary! The human word shall bear a reflection of the Word of God, which is Life and will eternally remain Life.

You know that all Creation swings in the Word of the Lord! Does this not make you think! Creation vibrates in Him, as you yourselves do, you who are indeed part of Creation; for it arose out of Him and is maintained through this Word.

It has been clearly proclaimed to mankind:

“In the beginning was the Word! And the Word was with God! God was the Word!”

Herein lies all knowledge for you, if only you would draw on it. But you skim over it and do not heed It. It tells you plainly: The Word came out of God! It was and is a part out of Him. And this Word of God, this living Creative Word of God the Father, it is Imanuel!

It is not named that, rather It is! In Him swings everything that is permitted to live, out of Him was formed the entire Creation; for He is at the same time:

Let there be light!

A faint reflection of the power of the Living Word of God, which contains all and embraces all that is outside of God, a faint reflection of this also lies in the human word!

It is true that the human word is only able to send out its effect into the Planes of Fine Gross Matter, but that is enough reciprocally to shape the destinies of men and of nations here on earth!

Remember this! He who talks much stands only on the ground of the distorted, one-sidedly cultivated intellect! The two always go hand in hand. This is how you can recognize it! They are words from the low earthly depth which are never able to build up. But in accordance with the Divine Law the word is to build up. Wherever it does not obey this command it can only bring about the opposite.

Therefore always heed your word! And stand by your word! You shall yet be taught the right way to do this in the building up of the Kingdom of God here on earth.

You must first learn to recognize the power of the words which you have hitherto so thoughtlessly and frivolously debased.

Just think of the most Holy Word that has been given to you, of the Word: G O D !

You speak of God very often, too often for that awe still to resound in It which would indicate the right intuitive perception: the awe which will allow you only to whisper the Sublime Word in reverential devotion, so as to shield It carefully from any kind of desecration.

But what have you men made of the most Sacred of all concepts in the Word! Instead of humbly and joyfully preparing your spirit for this most Sublime Expression, so that it may gratefully open itself to an unspeakable Radiation-Power of the Unsubstantiate Light-Sublimity of real Being, Who first permits you, as well as all creatures, even to breathe, you have dared to drag It down to the low planes of your most trivial thinking, using It carelessly as an every-day word, which thereby had now to turn into mere empty
sound, and thus cannot find entrance into your spirit.

It is therefore self-evident that the effect of this most Sublime of all words will be different from the effect it has on those who whisper It with the proper awe and recognition.

Therefore pay attention to all words; for they hold joy or sorrow for you, they build up or disintegrate, they bring clarity but they can also confuse, depending on the manner in which they are spoken and applied.

I will later also give you the recognition for this, so that you can give thanks with every word which the Creator still permits you to speak now! Then you shall also have earthly happiness, and peace will reign here on this hitherto troubled earth.
5. New Year 1935

A new year! At the turn of each year, people ask themselves, what will the new year bring me? One person, when he hears the New Year’s Eve bells ring, will ask quietly and earnestly by himself, others do so apprehensively with woes in their hearts, while many joke frivolously and laugh exuberantly in merry company, or, in a state of intoxication, wantonly challenging fate in order to recklessly remove the veil, ready to meet defiantly what is in store for them.

A great many, however, harbor in their hearts grudges, envy and hate toward their fellow man, whom they begrudge anything good. Secretly they ponder evil and destruction, vengefully, they forge plans to be realized in the New Year.

Only few, very few people quietly fold their hands in humble prayer in order to approach God in spirit with a sense of gratitude for the merciful guidance throughout the old year! Gratitude for still having been able to experience suffering and joy which awakened their spirit or permitted it to mature further in recognition.

Such are the muddled waves of thought-forms at the start of the New Year. A mixture of poison and frivolity, superficiality, all sorts of desires, and greed for power using lies and deception... but one thing is missing: the pure yearning for true peace that is rooted in humility and reverence for God! Yearning for peace for the sake of peace. This yearning man no longer bears within himself; for he can no longer be without self-serving thoughts.

God’s last call to mankind has gone unheeded again, they go on living under the delusion that everything on earth should conform to their will, even the Lord, their God, to the extent that they even acknowledge Him.

Now the New Year has arrived, the year that will bring them the surprise as well as the experience that their will means nothing before the all-powerful Will of God which will force them to their knees, breaking any and all resistance. People will cease to willfully carry suffering out into the world; because they will have to defend themselves in desperation against the pressure of the returning streams of the fruits of their own wrongdoings.

The year that is starting today brings gross-material releases, which are visible to mankind, tangible and physical, and no one can pass them by heedlessly any longer as they have done in the past in all spiritual happenings!

There will be great lamenting everywhere in all the lands, and the words which I have spoken warningly in recent years will be fulfilled!

They will be fulfilled! Each and every Word!

How often has mankind mocked and ridiculed me because I warningly spoke many a word that did not appear to be fulfilled immediately. Adherents turned lukewarm and started to doubt because of this, and some who were well-meaning advised me that it would be better not to speak of such things, as doing so would only diminish or even completely destroy the value of the teachings.

These clever people had no idea that I had to speak in this way, that it was fulfillment on my part and that I could not heed human opinion, no matter whether their thinking in this regard was hostile or friendly.

I could heed neither their mockery nor their hostilities, and had to endure everything and even calmly watch as many an adherent, who held great prospects for service to the Grail, turned away from me on this account; For I had to continue to speak in this way because it was fulfillment on my part, and it was for the purpose of this fulfillment that I came to earth!

People did not know nor did they believe that I am the living Law myself as well as the Living Word, the Word of God, which does not prophecy but is creative, primordially creative: deed!

And if the whole world had continually showered me with scorn and derision, and if all had turned away from me in doubt, I would still have spoken, without leaving out a single word, just as I did; because these words contained holy fulfillments!
What is humanity’s derision to me, when I work in the Will of God, which I am! What do I care about doubting earthly pettiness, about indulgent sneers or even the hatred of earthly humans!

I only know the mandate from my Father, and nothing else! And this mandate will be fulfilled by me with or without acceptance by the people.

I have often said: My Word is deed! Yet no one ever developed the right concept of this. That was the fault of the people themselves. Whenever I spoke of the Judgment, they assumed that it was only a prophecy and waited for an speedy fulfillment as they trustingly listened to my words. Others, however, were only waiting to attack me when nothing was fulfilled in the timeframe that they had imagined.

Not one of these people knew that with my Word the happening was initiated immediately, that thereby it was born and had arisen in the mechanism of the cosmos! For it was not merely a human word but the Word of God which works creatively the moment it is spoken, and which, in its working, never ends until it is completely fulfilled!

While many people took my Words only as prophecy, these Words were already the first blows of God’s Sword of Judgment against all humanity, which deems itself smarter and wiser than God Himself, and which wishes to live only according to its own will, and which had the audacity in every instance to ridicule and murder all of the helpers previously sent out by God’s Holiest Love!

And while in their ignorance they derided me and my Word, that same Word was already running its courses, actively working through the whole of Creation, only in order finally, in the closing of the cycle, to return again to the earth where it originated, either crushing and destroying or reviving and uplifting!

And this time of return has now come! The Word has already judged in all world parts and now strikes the gross materiality of this earth as well as all those souls who travel in gross material bodies. Forcefully it tears down all the walls which the souls have erected to protect themselves and to hide behind.

The New Year brings the return of my Word and thereby the Judgment! Consider carefully: not one of my Words has been lost! Everything is alive and is now closing in on mankind, fulfilling that which is contained in these Words.

It took the lawfully required time to run through all the worlds before returning now to its origin, the earth, in the closing of the cycle, bearing and bringing final fulfillment.

The final effects will now strike mankind until even the last of my Words has been completely fulfilled!

The reciprocal effects arrive faster and faster and will finally, without interruption, mass together into one great, final blow, because God’s power has now been released on earth, in order to attract and resolve everything which is still vibrationally drawing its circles.

In God’s greatness everything is simple, if man only wished to understand it! In summary I will illustrate once more for you:

Over the course of the years I had to speak at specific times about all the happening which was to come so that it might be fulfilled. It was not meant as a warning to men, as they imagined it to be, but it was Deed, Fulfillment, which I brought therewith!

With every word, there simultaneously arose spiritually the specific deed. The power of the Words was carried out into the world in order to run the course of all of the primordial laws of Creation and finally to return to the earth at a very specific time. Whatever I have spoken must be fulfilled, exactly according to the Word, without any change in the meaning! There can be neither deferments nor changes; because the Word from God is Life and Law! Self-acting in the Power of the Lord.

For this reason I already had to speak years ago, progressing along with the development, again and again firmly anchoring new things in this gross materiality through the Word. In all my lectures you only have to separate what I spoke creatively from what I spoke instructively; for you will easily discover that I have used two types of speech which you can recognize exactly if you make the necessary effort.

Thus my Word became deed and brought the Judgment in all the worlds, as it will now bring the Judgment to you on this earth!
You men know nothing of these things.

Only many years hence will you be able to better understand and sense the greatness which lies in all that has already happened and in what will now happen in the New Year!

Gratefully, indeed jubilantly, will you be praising God’s Love; for all this is done for you, mankind, for your deliverance from the self-chosen quagmire!

Therefore greet the New Year in joyful earnestness and give thanks to God, in His unfathomable Mercy, for your liberation and redemption!
6. Consider what is of benefit to you!

Why, you men, do you always wish for something different spiritually from that which you really need and which will benefit you! This peculiar characteristic has the effect of a serious plague on all seekers.

It would be of little avail for me to ask you about it; for you cannot account for it to yourselves, even if you tried to think about it day and night.

Just observe yourselves in all calmness, consider the questions that come to life within you, follow your train of thought and where it leads. You will soon recognize that for the greater part it always leads to such spheres as you will never reach because they lie above your origin, which you will therefore never be able to grasp. The ability to comprehend, however, is the basic condition for anything that is to benefit you!

You must realize this in all your thoughts and deeds and adjust yourselves accordingly. Then everything will become easier for you. Therefore you should only deal with that which you can really grasp, i.e., with that which is anchored within the scope of your human existence.

Although the sphere of your ability to be conscious as a human spirit is sharply limited with respect to the Luminous Heights, it is by no means small. It offers you room for all eternity and therewith fields of activity that are correspondingly great.

Without limits, for you, is only the possibility of your development, which manifests itself in the ever greater perfecting of your activity within these spheres. Therefore pay close attention to what I am revealing to you herewith:

The rise in perfection of your spiritual activity is limitless and knows no end. You can become ever stronger in it, and as you become stronger the sphere of activity will always automatically expand, as a result of which you will find peace, joy, happiness and bliss.

The concept of bliss has also been falsely construed by all human beings up until now. Bliss lies solely in the radiant joy of blissful activity, and not in lazy idleness and indulgence or, in “sweet idleness”, an expression which cleverly covers up the falseness of the concept.

For this reason I often call the human Paradise the “Luminous Realm of Joyful Activity!”

The human spirit cannot obtain bliss in any other way but through joyful activity for the Light! Through this alone will the crown of eternal life finally be bestowed upon it, guaranteeing to the human spirit permission eternally to co-operate in the cycle of Creation without the danger of falling into disintegration as a useless building stone.

Despite the graciously granted opportunity of continually perfecting their spirit, human beings will never be able to overstep the bounds of their sphere of existence in Creation, nor to tear down the strictly established boundaries of human consciousness. By simply not being able to do so they also very naturally are not allowed to do so, which always manifests itself automatically and for this very reason has an insurmountable effect.

Increased perfection lies in the radiations of the spirit becoming ever more luminous, which is manifested correspondingly through increased strength of activity.

The increasing luminosity of the spirit in turn arises from the purification and cleansing of the soul, if in the volition for the good it strives upwards. One always develops out of the other in strict logical sequence.

If you concern yourselves exclusively and earnestly with what is good then all else follows of itself. Thus it is not all that difficult. You, however, in your volition ever again reach far beyond this, thus making the simplest things not only very hard for yourselves but quite often even impossible from the start.

Consider that with increasing perfection even the strongest radiation of your spirit can never change its species but only its condition!

Therefore it is never possible to overstep the scope of limited human consciousness, because the limits are defined through the species and not only through the condition. Within this great framework of
species, however, the condition builds very specific small partial boundaries for itself, which can be
crossed as the condition changes.

Gigantic expanses lie within this scope, worlds that are incalculable even for your spirit, in which you
can dwell and work for all eternity without end.

If you occupy yourselves with this thoroughly and in depth, then you will be happy!

In my Message I gave you the exact knowledge of what relates to you and what is connected with
you, how through your thoughts and actions you work therein and, what you must achieve therewith.

However, instead of devoting yourselves in the right sense and with all earnestness to what is offered
to you, and thereby at last filling the post which each individual must occupy in this Creation, all your
thoughts, your questions and also your desiring go ever again far beyond this into regions which the
human spirit can never consciously reach.

It is therefore impossible for man really to grasp anything of this. All the weaving, radiating, striving,
in brief the entire life in these regions, will forever remain incomprehensible to man, far remote from him.
Therefore it can be of no benefit to him when he racks his brain over it. He only wastes the time and
strength granted him for his own necessary development and must finally perish as useless.

Bestir yourselves at last with all of your strength in that sphere which the Creator has given to you,
in order for you to lead it into purest beauty, to make it into a Garden of God in the likeness of Paradise,
which is like a prayer of gratitude that has taken on form; it rises jubilantly to the steps of God’s Throne,
in order humbly to praise the Creator of all things, in humility and in deed, for His abundant Grace!

Men, how small you are and yet how immeasurably demanding and conceited. If only you would
bestir yourselves a little in the right manner, so that you will swing with the Primordial Laws of Creation
in undimmed harmony, rather than always acting obstructively in your ignorance as you have in the past,
then richest blessings would bloom wherever you take action, no matter what you attempt to undertake.

It simply could not be otherwise; and with the same unwavering certainty, with which over a long
period you have already been gliding towards your downfall, you would see yourselves uplifted by that
same power leading to spiritual wealth and a trouble-free earthly life.

But first you must know your home in Creation, and everything that helps and furthers you. You must
know how you yourselves have to walk and work in it before blossoming can begin.

Try first of all to adjust yourselves aright in the earthly sense to the vibrations of the Divine Laws,
which you can never circumvent without gravely harming yourselves and your surroundings; also base
your laws upon these Divine laws, let them arise from them, then you will quickly have the peace and
happiness which further the up-building for which you long so much; for without this all effort is utterly
in vain, and even the greatest skill of the best trained intellect is of no avail and results in failure.

It is up to you, to you alone, up to each individual, and not as you so much like to delude yourselves,
always up to the others. Start first of all with yourselves, but this you do not want to do! For you imagine
yourselves to be above this, or such a start appears too small and insignificant.

In reality, however, it is but the indolence of your spirit which is capable of keeping you back from
this and to which you have all enslaved yourselves for thousands of years. Your intellect, which bound
the faculties of your spirit, can no longer help you now, when it is a matter henceforth either of bowing to
the pure power of God or of perishing.

You must rouse your spirit, awaken it within you in order to recognize the Will of God and to hear
what It demands of you; because to It alone man is subject since the very beginning and to no other, to It
he must now render account for all His works in the part of Creation that was given to him on loan as his
home.

And it will be your unfortunate proclivity always to reach out only for what is higher, of longing for
what is alien to you, instead of enjoying your surroundings that will turn against you, giving testimony to
one of your worst evils. The evil issued from the indolence of your spirit, which must not be confused
with the intellect; for intellect is not spirit!

Indeed you have always done the same in your earthly ways. Instead of forming your environment
more beautifully with all of your strength and joy, of making it more perfect and bringing it to full
blossom, you often want to get out of it, because that seems more comfortable for you and promises quicker success. You wish to separate yourselves from it in order to find the desired improvement, because you expect immediate improvement and beautification in anything different!

First of all try to utilize properly that which is given to you! You will discover miracles upon miracles.

However, in order to make use of something in the right way you must also thoroughly know it beforehand. And this is where you are completely lacking. You were always too indolent to thoroughly recognize the Will of your God, which becomes clearly and distinctly visible to you from out of Creation.

Ever again I must touch on the old wound which you human beings bear, from which I have already often torn off all the covers, which you, however, ever again seek to carefully re-place. The wound that forms the origin of all evil, under which you must now suffer until you either free yourselves from it or completely collapse, is and remains the voluntary indolence of your spirit!

Many among these earthmen will no longer be capable of freeing themselves from the deadening clutches of this evil; for they have hesitated too long to bestir themselves to do so.

It is natural that the cleverness of the intellect tries to cover up all spiritual slumber, because with the awakening of your spirit the domination of the intellect is also quickly ended.

Only indolence of the spirit has too little appreciation for what it is given; it does not take the trouble to discover its beauty and to make it ever more perfect, but imagines that it can find improvement in change alone and it seeks happiness in everything that seems different.

Man does not consider that a change first necessitates uprooting, and then placing of the uprooted one on alien soil with which he does not yet know what to do, and therefore very easily makes big mistakes which bring unsuspected harmful consequences. He who places his hopes in change, and does not really know what to do with what is given to him, lacks the serious volition as well as the ability, he stands on the precarious ground of a soldier of fortune from the very beginning!

First recognize yourselves aright and utilize that which God offers for your use; use it in such a way that it will be able to blossom forth; then the earth and the entire sphere of Creation left to the human spirit for his activity must and will become a Paradise where only joy and peace dwell; for then the Law of Creation work for you with the same certainty as it must now work against your activities, and it is immovable, stronger than the will of men; for it rests in the Ray of the Primordial Light!

The hour is not far off when men must recognize that it will not be at all difficult to live differently than hitherto, to get along with their fellow-men in peace!

Man will become seeing, because all possibility for his hitherto prevailing wrong doing and thinking will now be taken away from him by God.

He must then acknowledge with shame how ridiculously he has behaved in his hurried activity which is so unimportant for real life, and how dangerous he has been to the entire part of Creation which was graciously entrusted to him for his use and enjoyment.

In the future he will live only to the joy of his fellow-men, just as they will to his joy, and he will not always enviously desire what he does not yet possess. The ability will awaken to develop the beauty of his personal environment to the most glorious blossom, to fashion it in complete accordance with his nature as soon as he brings it into the great blissful swinging of the simple Primordial Laws of Creation, such as I was able to teach him with the Message through the Love of God, which this time helps by punishing in order to save those who still possess good volition and humility of spirit!

If you wish to build up then clarify your spirit first and make it strong and pure. Clarify it, which means to let it come to maturity! Creation is already standing in the time of harvest, and man as a creature with it.

However, in this he remained behind through his stubborn wrong volition; he placed himself apart from any Light-willed swinging, and must be flung out of the already intensified and more joyful rotation of Creation, because in his immaturity he cannot maintain himself therein.

The popular saying about the clarified spirit is quite right. A mature or clarified person can very easily be recognized, for he stands in the Light and avoids all that is dark. He will also generate peace
around him through his nature.

There will be no more flaring up, but only calm objectivity in the great swinging of joyous activity, or cool severity which in a friendly manner will clear up and throw light upon the frailties of those who have not yet been able to become strong in spirit, but who are still subject to fermentation, which must bring about purification and clarification or... perdition.

Only Darkness can flare up, never the Light, which always exhibits cool purity and peaceful prudence in the conscious power of the high knowledge.

Wherever anger can still flare up in a person there are weaknesses that must still be burned out; such a spirit is also still vulnerable to attacks of the Darkness, or to serving as its tool. He is not “clarified”, not yet sufficiently purified.

It is the same with all the weaknesses you carry within you, which you seem utterly incapable of resolving, or at least only with great difficulty. In reality it would not be difficult as soon as you resolve to utilize in a sensible manner that which God has given you, to apply in the right way what you already hold in your hands, and to adapt yourselves to the swinging of the Laws, the knowledge of which you were able to gain already through my Message. It will then be literally as easy as child’s play.

Refrain from concerning yourselves predominantly with questions which go beyond the sphere assigned to you, and learn first of all to recognize thoroughly all that which is within and around you, then ascent will come of itself; for you will be automatically uplifted by the consequences of your activities.

Be simple in your thoughts and deeds; for in simplicity lies greatness as well as strength!

You do not retrogress thereby, but you advance and erect a firm structure for a new life in which every person can orientate himself because it is no longer confused and entangled, but assessable in every respect, bright and clear, in a word: healthy! Natural!

Develop yourselves as inwardly upright, genuine human beings, and you will thereby immediately have the intimate connection with the entire Creation, which will further you in everything that you need for yourselves and for your ascent. You cannot achieve this in any other way!

Then everything you need, everything that brings you joy and peace, will flow to you in rich abundance, but no sooner, under any circumstances, no matter how hard you would strive for it; for the time has now arrived when man on earth must open himself to the Word of God, which is the same as adjusting himself to the existing Laws of God’s Holy Will, which sustain and further Creation!

There is no other way for all of humanity — nor any other help! They have to recognize and submit or perish; for the Judgment is here! As of now no human being will be able to give you council and to help you in the coming affliction, but only God alone!
7. The Spiritual Planes I

For all those who have already absorbed my Message aright, and only for those, it is now time for me again to expand the picture of Creation somewhat further, in order to increase their knowledge of it.

In this way you will be initiated into higher recognitions, which have not been given to mankind in the past because they would not have understood, for they would have been far too immature spiritually to absorb them. And no man, of his own accord, could ever have attained to these recognitions.

These higher recognitions must be given from above as a grace from the Light! Often in the past I have spoken of the Primordial Beings who are active in Primordial Creation, the Pure Spiritual Realm.

Instead of saying Pure spiritual I could with equal justification use the expressions High Spiritual and Complete spiritual, also I could designate it as the High Spiritual. All would be correct.

But I preferred the term Pure Spiritual in view of the most pure spiritual that was able to take on form there. It is the most pure and thereby the strongest out of the spiritual which is capable of becoming fully conscious of itself, and in remaining conscious also to be active, under the highest pressure of the Light which the spiritual, as being spiritual, can bear at all.

In becoming self-conscious the form arose simultaneously without having first to undergo a slow process of development, as becomes necessary in lower lying, even more cooled off, therefore denser and also slower orbits of this Creation.

After the strongest out of the spiritual was immediately able to sever itself and take on form, remaining in the closest proximity to the Divine Sphere and held fast by the latter’s strong attraction through the Light-Pressure, the remainder was pushed further away by this pressure because it was unable to resist and had to give way to the too strong pressure, after the strongest thereof had become form. Form of different varieties, such as human-, animal- and plant forms, water, fire, air and earth, all of course remaining spiritual.

The spiritual species which had been pushed still further away and remained unformed was able to cool off even more in the greater distance from the Light, and with this a further new world came into existence; for in the cooling off process that which this time ranked the strongest in the remainder of the spiritual could now separate itself and take on form in order to be consciously active in this plane which had cooled off more.

However, the second as well as the first, the uppermost plane, contain many gradations within themselves, which formed according to the speed of their ability to be conscious.

In turn the differences therein were conditioned by the differences in a greater or lesser capacity to bear the nearness of the Light-Pressure which occur even within a homogeneous species.

Thus here, too, there are still fine distinctions. Therefore each plane of a particular homogeneous species has nevertheless within its boundaries numerous planes which can be active either nearer to the highest point of this particular plane or only further away.

This often results in barely noticeable transitions which stretch in this way through the whole of Creation without interruption, resulting in glorious, absolutely gapless connections for the Light-Power to pass through; steps as we may also call them, which, however, despite their delicate nature, can never be crossed upwards unless the corresponding degree of consistency in the homogeneous species has been attained for this purpose!

But the developed human spirits, to which earthmen belong, originate neither in the aforementioned first nor in the second collective spiritual plane, but they issue from the last precipitation of spiritual substance, which does not hold enough strength to be able to form itself and become conscious in the second plane of the spirit.

Neither could this precipitation remain there since it was no longer able to withstand the pressure of the Light even at this more remote place, after that part had severed and formed itself which was able to do so, on this second plane. Thus the part left over, being the last precipitation, had to recede still further into yet deeper cooling-off possibilities.
But here also, being the weakest part and last precipitation of the spiritual, it was not possible for this precipitation to become conscious of its own accord without receiving an impulse from outside. That is why they remained only human spirit-germs, although capable of development and filled with the urge for it by their spiritual nature, yet not strong enough to awaken of themselves, and thus to take on form in the process of becoming conscious.

The spiritual nature of plants and animals and everything else in this last condensation was still able to form itself and produce glorious populated landscapes; these do not require the strength of personal self-consciousness as is the case with creatures of the human spiritual which can form only out of the special spiritual nature which bears within it self-volition, thus being of a different spiritual species than that from which plants and animals are able to form themselves.

It is only there that the spirit of earth-man as such originates in the great Creation; here is also where arose and where is the Paradise of the human spirits that develop toward perfection; it is the plane of their actual origin and at the same time of their return upon perfection!

Looking downwards from above it lies at an immense depth, yet looking upwards from the earth it lies nevertheless at an unfathomable height; for the planes of the Worlds of Matter, which are the spheres of development and fields of activity for the human spirits, extend far and wide.

Their inability to awaken of themselves, even at this outermost place, which is furthest away from the Light and the last point of support of the spiritual, forces these spirit-germs as they follow the inner urge for development to move on even further in order gradually to develop to spiritual consciousness by wandering through the more and more distant Worlds of fine and coarse Matter, since the friction and impact of their density and weight contribute to and compel them to awaken and grow strong.

That is the approximate picture of the genesis of your human spirit.

Until now I have always spoken of the Primordially Created ones and of the Developed ones, but never mentioned Created ones! It would have been too much for mankind as long as they do not thoroughly know or have not actually absorbed my Message inwardly; for in the case of the Living Word of the Message simple reading is not sufficient. It requires an alert spirit and from the very beginning absolutely the greatest volition in the seeking for the Light.

Only to those who are this serious and to those who plead for it do I give the extended view into the wonderful Creation, which surrounds you as the Work of God in clear greatness, with the activity of the most perfect and thereby irrevocable self-acting laws.

It remains unpleasant enough to know the unworthy manner in which earthly mankind have been exerting themselves for thousands of years to restrict and oppress in a destructive way their most valuable possession, indeed the only thing that makes them real human beings, their spirit, so much so that now man on earth is even ashamed to speak of something spiritual, to admit to a spiritual experience, but it becomes agonizing to experience ever again that men, with an incredibly ridiculous stupidity, take this voluntarily enforced narrow-mindedness even for cleverness, regard it indeed as learnedness!

There is only one consolation in this matter: the knowledge of the turning-point in these things which is already so near at hand as nobody would suspect or believe; and the knowledge of the fact that a part of these same men will then look back with shame to the time of their disgraceful aberration which removes them far from their real humanity and human dignity, while the other part will no longer matter; for it will have ceased to exist.

Only with this in view do I continue my explanations. Since I have spoken of Primordially Created ones this in itself suggests that I would also be speaking of Created ones; for otherwise I simply would have mentioned only the Created Ones and the Developed ones.

However, I wish to lift the veil even more for the human spirit after having already given him a very compact picture of the path of the Light down to him, along which path with its various anchorages the Light had to proceed each time help was extended from above, only to be rejected in the end by these small earthmen with their outrageous conceit, as has always happened in the past.

Tremble therefore when the Omnipotence of God now calls you to Judgment!

It is true that revelations from the planes I have mentioned to you today have often come down to you, but you only absorbed meager fragments and formed them according to your human nature, so that
accounts can be found only as badly distorted fragments in legends and poetic writings. Presentations that are confused and impossible according to the Laws of Creation, interwoven with various happenings of a purely earthly nature... the result is a mixture which seems sublime to you, but which appears ridiculous when compared to the Truth, and which can only be excused by your complete lack of knowledge.

Before my Message people here and there had already heard of the existence of such planes, but they were unable to keep them apart since they lacked any kind of real knowledge about them, and so, due to the usual conceit of man’s trying-to-be-clever, the most impossible forms arose.

It is easy to understand why serious people shook their heads and kept at a proper distance, while the most frightful aberrations arose among enthusiasts and visionaries, quite apart from the fact that especially the many small would-be greats sought to use such opportunities to swing themselves upwards without effort, so as to be able at least once to satisfy their morbid craving for effortless recognition, which is always inherent in them!

The only result was a disgusting ethereal swamp which became a great danger to the human spirits, because it prevented them from accepting the Truth uninfluenced and thus recognizing the right path to ascent! Hesitation, however, will mean annihilation for very many people who could otherwise have saved themselves from it.

In spite of everything, however, it is none the less the personal and free will, and the consequence of a self-created indolence of the spirit of each individual, which holds him back from recognition, causing him thereby to be forfeited as useless in the Judgment and according to God's Law.

Whoever exerts himself only a little must very soon clearly recognize the truth in these writings through his intuitive perception.

Let us take the legend about Parsifal! Starting in his thinking from this small earth man seeks to fathom and to find something about Parsifal in order to discover the origin and development of the legend.

Although earthly writers envisioned earthly persons who gave the outward impulse to the form of the literary work, yet in the spiritual immersion in their work they unconsciously drew much from sources which they themselves did not know. Since in the end, however, they again polished it up with their intellect, thus seeking to make it beautiful in the earthly sense and easier to understand, even what little flowed to them from unknown planes was compressed into the World of Gross Matter, diminished and distorted.

It is not worthwhile to add further specific explanations. I am giving what is founded on fact, and every person can take from it whatever his spirit is able to.

Yet it is necessary from the outset to further point out certain things, which for many people will clarify some of the errors, and which will facilitate much for those who can be initiated into higher recognitions, because through this they will be able to rise above all of the wrong that has taken root on earth right from the beginning.

There actually is a Castle where an Amfortas dwelt, who for a time was considered the highest guardian there. In this Castle there is a vessel called the “Grail”, which is faithfully guarded by the knights. It was there that Amfortas actually came to fall, and where a great helper was promised.

But this happened neither on earth nor in the high Light Castle of Primordial Creation.

The Castle revealed there is to be found even today as the highest point on a plane in which the Created Beings have their field of activity towards the developed ones. In their purest volition and worship of God they created only an imitation of the Light Castle, which radiates down from the highest point in Primordial Creation and, as the actual Castle of the Holy Grail, also forms the exit gate from the Divine Sphere of Radiation.

This lower lying imitation was once Amfortas’ area of activity, and of his fall when he succumbed to the evil influence of Lucifer who soared from the depth all the way up to him. His mistake was that by following this influence he once, for a short time, sought to devote himself to the comfortable enjoyment of a proud knighthly life.

Therewith he stepped out of the balance of the necessary movement of his plane, which movement
the Primordial Law of Creation automatically compels all to maintain who wish to remain at the same
height. For a short time Amfortas came to a standstill, thereby creating an impediment and a gap for the
passage of the Power of the Light.

Thus his fall was unavoidable and it tore him down. The gap was the wound he bore. Upon the
supplication of the faithful knights the coming of the helping Pure One who could arrest the destruction
was already previously proclaimed.

And Parsifal fulfilled the promise as He journeyed through all the parts of Creation, just as He fulfills
all of the promises that were ever given to the creatures of the entire Creation. But the fulfillment was
entirely different than what is described in the poetic literature.

The description of Creation also brings full enlightenment about this, and eliminates all that has been
wrong in the past.

Thus only parts of a revelation from the imitation of the Light Castle could penetrate to the deeply
immersed spirits of these earthly poets, who absorbed them during their work, but they did not come from
the luminous Grail Castle itself; for there it was impossible to prophesy Parsifal, because Parsifal was and
is the First in the whole of Creation, and out of Him the entire Creation could even come into existence.
He is part of the God-Spirit Imanuel, anchored into the Pure Spiritual in order to create the Pure Spiritual.

It was out of His Light-Radiation that the Primordial Beings came into existence and with them the
Castle and everything that took on form. Thus He could not be prophesied to anyone, because He Himself
was the First and all else could only come into existence after Him. No one but He has ever been King of
the Holy Grail!

For this reason it was only natural that the Castle of which the poets speak had to be below the actual
Grail Castle, because later on Parsifal hastened through the world in order to redeem it from the evil
influence of Lucifer, and to shackle him for the Kingdom of God lasting a thousand years in the World of
Matter.

Thus during His wandering through all the parts of Creation He also came to that Castle which is
wrongly described in the poetic writings. He made His entry there as King of the Holy Grail, Who He is
from the beginning and Who He will remain eternally, because He Himself originates from the Light. Nor
did He remain there, but in place of Amfortas He appointed a new highest guardian for the vessel which
they honor as the image of the Holy Grail.

In the Holy Light Castle which surrounds the actual Grail it is absolutely impossible for one of Its
guardians to fail, because Parsifal remains present therein, He in Whom an Unsubstantiate part of the
Light Itself is anchored, which was guided down from out of Imanuel through the Primordial Queen
Elizabeth at the Word of God: Let there be Light!
8. Believers merely out of habit

People will have noticed how often I mention the unlimited domination of the intellect and the great spiritual indolence as being fatal, but it is necessary to do so for both processes are inseparably linked and can be designated as the starting points of many evils, indeed as the real hostile-to-the-Light causes of the decline and fall of the developed beings.

Hostile to the Light, because it prevents recognition of all Light happenings and all help from the Light; for when the earthbound intellect attains a dominating position, it reacts by first of all severing the connection which makes Light recognition possible, and thus binds the spirit to the physical cloak in which it is awaiting its development, the very cloak which should be its servant.

The effect of this process, which is in complete accord with the Laws of Creation, is of such a horrible nature that man can hardly picture it to himself correctly, for if he did he would collapse inwardly from fear.

It is particularly dreadful because on that account everything must develop towards destruction, and simply cannot do otherwise, since the human spirit on earth, in sinful, self-willed opposition to the All-Holy Will of God, gave the wrong direction to its own development; and all evil is thus formed, under the pressure of the automatic Laws of this Creation, the activity of which man cannot recognize because he deprived himself of the possibility to do so.

In the perfectly operating mechanism of the wonderful Work of God, man frivolously and forcibly changed a switch, so that now, as the train of his destiny continues to roll on, derailment must follow as an inevitable happening.

And this happening, which principally impacts mankind on earth, will in turn also severely endanger man's environment, which has no part in this wrongdoing but which has always had to suffer under it, and was thereby retarded in its development.

Think on it in all calmness what it must mean when that implement, i.e. the intellect, with which the Creator graciously endowed each human spirit on earth as an aid for his necessary development in the World of Gross Matter, that this implement, which is to submit to the spirit and serve it, spreading Light volition in the material environment, and thus ennobling it ever more, and forming it into the Paradise on earth which was meant to arise, when contrary to its task, it actually, as a consequence of your deed, chokes off the spirit from any possibility of connection with the uplifting streams of power from the Light.

This failure, brought forcibly about by the free volition through greed and conceit, is so outrageous, that such guilt on the part of the indolent human spirit on earth now appears, to anyone who is awakening, to be far too great for forgiveness to be obtained once again through the Love of the Almighty.

Damnation alone through the withdrawal of all mercies from the Light and disintegration, should be the well-deserved lot of the human spirits on earth, who with their conceited stubbornness have steadily driven an entire part of Creation towards inevitable destruction, were it not for the fact that the Love of the Almighty is also simultaneously connected with Perfect Justice, for it is the Love of God, which will forever remain incomprehensible to the human spirits. And the Justice of God is not capable of entirely abandoning something to destruction, as long as tiny sparks are glowing therein which do not deserve this.

For the sake of this minute number of little spirit sparks longing for the Light, the Word of the Lord was once more brought to this part of Creation, which is close to disintegration, so that all those who carry the right inner volition for it, and who really bestir themselves with all the strength still left to them, may save themselves.

However, this volition must be of a different nature than many of the numerous believers in God on earth imagine it!

Therefore, listen to The Word which you can still hold on to as lifeline at the last hour. After this it will never again be given into your hand if you miss the opportunity this time!

The domination of the intellect entirely shuts off the spirit from any possibility of necessary development. This, per se, is not malevolent on the part of the intellect, but only quite a natural effect. In
this, the intellect merely acts according to its nature, because it cannot do otherwise than to develop its nature to blossom and to its fullest strength, when it is cultivated one-sidedly and given a wrong place by unreservedly subjecting the whole of life on earth to it!

And this, its nature, is earthbound and will never be otherwise, because as the product of the physical body it must also remain within the latter’s boundaries, i.e., within the purely earthly gross material; for gross matter cannot produce that which is spiritual.

The fault lies solely with man himself and with the fact that he surrendered control to the intellect, thus also gradually enslaving himself to it, i.e., binding himself to the earth. In so doing, he completely lost the real purpose of his life on earth, the possibility of spiritual recognition and spiritual maturing.

He simply cannot grasp it anymore because the channels are choked off. The spirit lies in the physical body as if in a sack which is tied shut at the top by the intellect. Thus the spirit can no longer see and hear anything, and any path leading to the spirit is cut off in the same manner as is the spirit’s path towards the outside.

That it could be so tightly blocked by the earthly intellect is due to the fact that the binding up already takes place before physical maturity, i.e., before the time comes for the adolescent’s spirit to penetrate and become effective in order to take up a leading connection with the surrounding World of Matter for the steeling of its volition.

At this time, however, the intellect has already been much too strongly and one-sidedly developed through wrong schooling, and it already keeps the physical cloak around the spirit tightly closed, so that the latter simply cannot develop or become effective!

Pernicious, one-sidedness of education which lacked spiritual balance! The spirit was pressed into a rigid dogma, which has nothing to offer it, does not warm it so as to attain its own free conviction about anything having to do with God, since the teaching itself lacks vitality and has no connection with the Light, for in these teachings the intellect and the conceit of earth-man have caused much devastation everywhere.

Past schooling having to do with the knowledge about the Creator stood on feet far too weak, or better said feet weakened by men, for it to remain capable of keeping pace with the intellect, which quickly grew stronger through its one-sided cultivation.

The instruction which was intended for the spirit, i.e. for the intense activity of the intuitive perception, always remained rigid and thus lifeless; therefore it could never be truly received spiritually.

Thus everything was urged only towards learning and could never become experiencing; as a result, like everything else, even that which was meant primarily for the spirit, had to be absorbed and held tight by the intellect without being able to come close to the spirit!

In this way the drops of the Living Water, in so far as a few did exist here and there, had to become lost in the sand.

The inevitable result was that the spirit received nothing and the intellect received everything! This eventually resulted in the condition where the spirit was no longer capable of absorbing anything at all. This brought on a standstill of the spirit germ which, without an impulse from outside, has always been inclined towards inactivity anyway, and to its inevitable retrogression.

In this state of inactivity and lack of friction it languished more and more until today a pitiful picture presents itself on earth: human beings saturated with earthbound intellectual cleverness and with completely languid spirits, which are for the most part really already asleep!

With many of them their sleep has already turned into the sleep of death. These are the dead who must now awaken for the Judgment!

These are meant when it was proclaimed: He shall come to judge both the quick and the dead! This implies those spiritually alive and those spiritually dead; for there are no others, since the physical body cannot be considered as either alive or dead. It has never been alive of itself, but has only been animated for a time.

You men do not realize at all the danger you are in, and when you now have to recognize the danger it will be too late for many; for they no longer have the strength to shake off this lethargy which has
caused such terrible harm.

For this reason I must ever again revert to the actual cause of all the evils of mankind: the domination of the intellect, and the attendant spiritual indolence which is as the immediate consequence.

Also the majority of today’s believers in God count primarily among the spiritually indolent, who are like the lukewarm who must be cast out in the Judgment!

If with a little volition you would for once examine the situation aright, and would then draw appropriate conclusions, you would have to see clearly and be able to form the correct opinion without any doubt. You need only think logically about it, nothing else.

Look around and see how people today accept the expanded knowledge of Creation which is necessary for them! From this alone you can draw sufficient conclusions about their true condition.

Today, when reports are made about the Son of Man, Imanuel, as being the necessity for the advancement of spiritual knowledge, because for human beings the time has now arrived for this, you will hear all kinds of reasons for the rejection of the new revelation from the Light!

I do not want to name all of them, for there are too many widely ramified varieties and there would be no end, however, in their actual sense they are all alike because they have but one origin: spiritual indolence!

Let us take just one of them; for many an apparently quite well intentioned church faithful among the Christians would say:

“The Word of the Message as such is correct in many things, but it does not tell me anything new!”

Whoever speaks thus has not grasped that which he believes he has previously learned in school or church, in spite of his imagining to the contrary, nor does he know it; for otherwise he should realize that there is very much which is completely new in the Message, but which naturally is not opposed to the Message which Jesus brought, since both issue from the same source, from the Living Truth!

New does not always mean negation of the old, rather it can also swing in the old and lead on-wards in the up-building, in the same way that the actual Message of Jesus unites with mine!

However, just because my Message is completely in accord with the true words of Jesus, so many people when reading it intuitively perceive that there is nothing new in it! But only for the reason that the Message of Jesus and my Message are in reality one!

For this reason, too, everything swings uniformly, with the exception of what people in their sham wisdom have added to the words brought by Jesus, which is mostly wrong. Naturally my words cannot conform to what has been added or rendered differently. But with the words of Jesus Himself they agree absolutely!

And this intuitive perception of the same vibration from out of the same origin, which the spirit recognizes without the intellect being conscious of it, lets men think, without reflection, that nothing new was given therein.

Such is one part of mankind. Others also accept the new as having been given before and as being self-evident, because they do not really know the old which they thought they possessed, and therefore they have no idea of what in my Message is new for them.

Yet there is no lecture in my Message which does not bring something that is perfectly new to the human spirits, something they have not yet known till now!

Many people therefore know neither what they imagine they possess nor what I bring them! They are also much too indolent really to absorb any of it at all within themselves.

For all those, however, whose spirit is at least capable of perceiving the uniform vibration of both Messages, this very fact should be proof that both Messages issue from one Source, the unmistakable proof that I too draw directly from the Truth.

But those who are indolent do not become conscious of this. They simply prattle away and thereby leave themselves wide open for anyone to clearly and immediately recognize them as being spiritually indolent.
Other believers again refuse to expand their knowledge, assuming or fearing that they could thereby be doing wrong! However, in only a few cases is this fear, but merely *conceit* rooted in stupidity which is able to flourish on such soil; for conceit as such is stupidity, the two cannot be separated.

However, stupidity is meant here in a *spiritual* not in an earthly sense, since exactly those very persons who are considered particularly strong and clever in the earthly intellectual sense are, in most cases, spiritually indolent, and before God they possess no value as human beings in Creation; for they have failed in regard to their actual existence, and with their intellectual knowledge they are unable to create any values for eternity, or to use their intellect for that purpose.

But let us leave everything else aside, and take only the believers from among *Christians*, of whom there are not many anyway who can be considered to be truly believing; for the majority of them are but inwardly empty nominal Christians, and nothing more.

These people say, in a certain sense in common with the first group mentioned, or they explain with a certain theatrical expression that is supposed to indicate reverential awe, at least insofar as they try to delude themselves:

“We have our Jesus, our Savior, we shall not renounce Him, nor do we need anything more!”

This is just about the sense of all their words, although the words themselves may sound different according to the person speaking.

These genuine renditions of the Pharisees, who were often and sharply reproved by Jesus, are in reality nothing but spiritually indolent, but in this case also very *self-complacent*. Their sometimes repugnant way of speaking is enough to characterize them all too plainly.

If you ever try to probe into this type of person, you will recognize that they do not really hold a true conviction inwardly, but merely an empty *habit* since their youth! They do not wish to be disturbed any more in their indolence, for thorough examination might cause them spiritual turmoil. They seek carefully to avoid this without realizing that thereby they sin against God’s important Law of Spiritual Movement, which alone, when observed, has the effect offering them ascent and the possibility of maturing toward perfection!

Just the very thing which they regard as greatness and proudly seek to display in order to delude themselves into having that support which they do not at all carry within, just this will become their doom and ruin!

If in obedience to the Law they would for once bestir themselves *spiritually* only a little, they would very quickly have to recognize that their past belief was no belief at all, but something *learned* which became a welcome habit, because apart from a few formalities it demanded nothing from them and they *therefore considered* it comfortable and *right*.

However, they should not avoid turmoil but should be *grateful* for it; for it is the best sign that their spirit is awakening, which must naturally first be preceded by uneasiness before the certainty of a real, free conviction can arise, the conviction which unfolds its power only in serious and diligent examination, and in closely related actual spiritual *experiencing*.

Where turmoil arises, there is the irrefutable proof that the spirit has been *asleep* and wants to awaken; but where there is rejection with the proud reference to a personal, possessive claim to Jesus, it merely shows that this human spirit has already lapsed into the agony that leads to the sleep of death.

It furthermore proves that *these* very spirits would also have sternly rejected Jesus and His Word during His life on earth with the same empty conceit by clinging to what they had already learned, if it had been offered to them as the new revelation at the then necessary turning point as an option and personal choice!

For the same merely convenient reason they would have held fast to the old, which must provide the foundation for *advancement* if no standstill is to occur.

They are rejecters of *all* that is new because they do not feel capable or strong enough to examine earnestly and without prejudice that which is incisive or because they are already too indolent and prefer to cling to past habits.

It can be assumed with certainty that they would have rejected Jesus quite decisively if this had not
been taught them *compulsorily* already from childhood!

It is no different with those who try to reject everything new by referring to the prophecy about the appearance of false prophets! Again this likewise contains nothing but *spiritual indolence, for* this prophecy which they invoke simultaneously states clearly enough that the *Right One, the Promised One*, will come *just at this time* of the appearance of false prophets!

How then do they think they will recognize Him if for their convenience they simply dismiss everything casually with such a reference! No one has as yet confronted this fundamental question! They all *know* about His coming, even insisting that they believe in it, however, they have never thought about it because they do not want to trouble themselves or they know exactly that this is the very point they all try tacitly to avoid... spiritual indolence. They wait, wait, *until the time has passed*, just as it was with Jesus, thinking that ultimately they will find out!

However, this time it is different; the time will *not* pass by the delinquent and indolent ones, but it will judge them! Waiting will become their Judgment, their condemnation!

But *they themselves* have to find the proof of identity *in the Word of the Truth*, which with very few exceptions people did not want to heed during the time of Jesus either, but still expected further proof when they sneeringly demanded: “If You are the Son of God, then step down from the cross, then we shall believe You!”

His Word of Truth, which was the real proof of identity, did not have any value for them at that time. Personal spiritual indolence in everyone wherever you look, and as it was then so it is again today, only much worse even; for now any spirit-spark is buried almost completely.

The believers of today have accepted everything merely as a *doctrine* without processing any of it within or making it their own! They are too spiritually sluggish to perceive intuitively that their belief is nothing but *habit from childhood on*, which in complete ignorance about themselves they now call their conviction.

Also the main increase in the number of Christians happened *through the addition of the young*, not through grown-ups! And among this adolescent group already baptized as Christians and then remaining such, eighty percent, under strict scrutiny by the Light, turn out to be Christian out of habit only, which we can recognize by the fact that they by no means attune their lives to the Words of Jesus.

Specifically their behavior towards their fellow-men often very clearly indicates that they are not *real* Christians, but only empty, spiritually indolent Christians in name only!

He who is still capable of righteous thinking and is not spiritually enslaved will not try to deny this fact, which is proven over and over again, hundreds of times every hour and from all sides, and which already has been proven over the course of the past centuries.

This proof of pseudo Christianity is sadly and all too clearly in evidence, as also within the churches themselves which are downright intolerantly spiteful in word and deed towards all those who do not serve *their* church in purely earthly activity.

Whether those who are thus hated and perhaps feared nonetheless *in reality* do serve God with their whole being far more genuinely and vibrantly than do others, is of no relevance to the views of churches or their actions! *This I lament to God!* For this activity is against His demand and commandment! The *main concern* of all churches should be that *God, not they, be served*! To serve God, however, it is by no means necessary to go through the churches!

Where, however, is it written in my Message that man should relinquish God or the Son of God Jesus! On the contrary, with my words I actually even lead directly to God and also to Jesus! However, in *a more animated manner* than has been known in the past, according to the Truth, and not in the way that mankind has put together for themselves in their proclivity for spiritual comfort.

I point to the fact that God wants spirits in Creation who are alive and conscious of their *personal* responsibility! Thus human beings as are called for in the Primordial Laws of Creation! That everyone must personally and fully account for everything he thinks, speaks and does, and that none of this could be redeemed for mankind by the murder of the Son of God at that time.

Jesus was murdered *only* because with His same demands He *too* was felt to be inconvenient, and
seemed dangerous to *those priests* who taught differently, who taught what was much more comfortable so as to attract ever larger congregations in an *earthly* way only, which at the same time was to bring about and preserve more earthly power through mounting earthly *influence*.

*This* they did not wish to give up. Men did not want to surrender their comfort, nor the priests their influence, their power. The priests did not want to be *teachers* and *helpers* at all, but only rulers!

As true helpers they would have had to educate people to attain to inner self-reliance, to spiritual *independence* and *greatness*, so that these people would adjust themselves to and act joyfully in accordance with the Will of God out of free conviction.

The priests did the opposite and *bound* the spirit, so that it would remain amenable to their earthly purposes.

God, however, demands from mankind that they strive towards spiritual perfection in His Laws of Creation! Constant progress in extending their knowledge of Creation, so that they stand and work in it aright and do not become an obstacle in the swinging, rotating movement!

But whoever does not wish to go *further* now, and tries to persist in *that* which he believes he already knows, consequently rejecting or opposing in hostility new revelations from God, will remain behind and be flung out in the World Judgment, by which any obstacle is torn down in order at last to allow clarity to arise again in Creation, that clarity which in the future will *further* the progressive development which rests in the Will of God for His Creation.

Jesus, *too*, was a new revelation then and He brought further revelations in His Word. *All* this was new for that time, as is my Message about Imanuel today. At that time, it was as necessary an advance as today, but at that point, however, one should not have remained stuck forever. And I do not overturn anything of the old, but only add what is new.

Jesus shall not be given up as the Son of God through my Message, rather He must now be recognized *as such* all the more, but not as the servant and slave of a corrupted humanity in order to carry or redeem their burden of guilt, so as to make it more comfortable for them!

And just those who have *really* accepted Jesus as the Son of God *cannot help but* welcome my Message and the related new revelations from the Grace of God with *joyful gratitude*! Nor will it be hard for them to grasp everything I say aright and make it their own.

Whoever does not or cannot do this has not recognized the Message, nor the true Being of the Son of God Jesus, but has only constructed for himself something alien and wrong out of *his own* discretion and conceit and... last but not least... out of the laziness of his indolent spirit, which shuns the movement demanded by God!

The meaning and purpose of the Message from the Light, through me in the fulfillment of God’s All-Holy Will, is the necessary extension of the knowledge for the humanity who wishes to survive the current turning point necessitated by the Laws of Creation, in order to be capable of and permitted to contribute to the new, *God-willed* Kingdom of Peace now being built through the Omnipotence of God!

Excuses of the spiritually indolent or vain pharasaical phrases do not count; and malicious slander and attacks by power-hungry egotistical people will have to give way before the holy Justice of the Triune God and vanish like chaff; for there is nothing which is greater and mightier than God the Lord and what issues from His Will!

The spirit of earth-man must now become *alive* and strong in the Will of God whom to serve they are allowed to dwell in this Creation, or it must vanish!

The time has come! Enslaved spirits are no longer tolerated by God! And man’s self-will shall be broken unless he is prepared to adjust himself to the Primordial Laws of God which He placed into Creation.

To these also belongs the Law of constant Movement, which demands unhampered progress in development. The extension of knowledge remains connected with this!

The knowledge of Creation, spiritual knowledge, is the real purpose of all life!

For this reason you were given new revelations. If you reject them through the indolence of your
spirit, if you want to let your spirit sleep quietly on as in the past, then it will awaken in the Judgment in order to fall into disintegration.

And woe unto all those who still wish to keep the human spirit bound! They will suffer tenfold harm and, in the last moment, they will, full of horror, have to recognize too late, how they burdened themselves, in order then to collapse under their burden and sink into the horrible abyss!

The day has come! The Darkness must vanish! The glorious Light of God now breaks apart all that is wrong and burns what is indolent in this Creation, so that it can pursue its course only in light and joy for the blessing of all creatures, as a jubilant prayer of thanks for every Grace of their Creator, for the Glory of God, the Only One, The Almighty!

AMEN.
9. The longing that brings salvation

Every human being on earth, who is not altogether lost inwardly, is filled with a great longing: the longing for the liberation of his spirit!

How this liberation is to come about no one really knows. They all simply have the desire for it, which grows steadily stronger in a conspicuous manner.

And it is strange: this longing shows itself in so many different forms. Some souls are overcome with weariness, others feel a sadness which they cannot understand, a great number are afflicted with a restlessness that worries them; and yet there are also those who bear within the intuitive sense of great happiness, without knowing the reason for it.

A great multitude, however, live as though in a daze; they are extremely sensitive, mistrustful, irritable, and during many a disturbed and sleepless night there rises before them the specter of an inferiority whose grinning emptiness leaves them helpless; and this in turn whips up their craving for influence and power in order to fill the ever more obvious gap.

The more such human beings perceive themselves to be irretrievably sinking spiritually, the more desperately will they cling to outward appearance! Their minds can now only strive after empty superficialities, which they clothe in big words in order to deaden for a few moments the ever-increasing feeling of their own inferiority, in an exhausting frenzy of indulgences or festivities.

Such indulgences are not necessarily always of a purely carnal kind, but there are also indulgences consisting of a wrong desire to dominate, to satisfy vanity or the craving for power, which may manifest in many different ways, from uncontrolled willful brutality down to the most ridiculous games, which are regarded as harmless, but which in reality do not remain harmless if obstacles are put in their way.

As you know, all childishness bears cruelty within it, as soon as force is required to attain gratification.

In the end, as these sinking and lost ones realize their impotence, there breaks forth in all of them an unjustified rage, seething with hatred, against all of those human beings who still bear values within and who show genuine ability.

Envy then prevents them from uniting peacefully with such people in order to make beneficial use of their abilities, unless they are first given an oath of their absolute subordination.

But even this would not leave such frenzied ones in peace, for, judging according to their own faults, they do not trust the other person’s word, and moreover fear that they will soon lose out to his ability.

They are afraid that the abilities of others cannot after all remain hidden forever, and that in time they will clearly come to light, with the result that their own inability will be all the more sharply exposed. This is the last thing vanity can bear. The mere thought of it arouses rebellion which can only plot destruction.

Thus envious hate grows into the final grotesque excesses of the spiritually sinking people: the unpredictable and unjust ravings of complete recklessness: the fate of tyrants!

Yet in thinking of such tyrants you must not necessarily think only of the leaders of large peoples; for I do not refer to specific individuals; nor should Nero rise before you, or the greatest shame of so-called Christianity at the time of the churches’ inquisitions, which were hostile to God; instead you must only observe and learn in the present time, so that you become spiritually free human beings, such as your Creator wants you to be!

I wish to open the eyes of your spirit through this; for at this time the Creator speaks to you in every happening more clearly than ever before, so that you mature in spirit thereby!

You can find tyrants everywhere, in the professions, in society and in families! There are many more of them now than ever; for all men stand in the Judgment! Therefore everything is developing more swiftly and intensely than ever before.

Heed the time and also the signs that I indicate to you with my explanations. You will benefit greatly if you let everything come to an experiencing within you!
With this description I have shown you the state of present-day mankind, as they are today, without being aware of it.

They are already divided into two distinct groups. One group consists of the first-mentioned, whose souls are filled with longing, and who are unconsciously awaiting something which they cannot yet name, because the time for it is yet to come.

The second group is formed by those last mentioned, who are heading for perdition, which they must bring about for themselves in accordance with the all-holy Will of God. This group also includes all those who of their own free will or because of indolence fraternize with those who are sinking.

This is already the process of the separation of all of mankind on earth into the sheep and the goats, as was foretold long ago!

The great basic fulfillment for the Judgment is already completed, and men have no idea of it! They live in the frenzy of their own ideas and in dreams of the greatness and significance of their existence... all the while drawing nearer to the end which will very soon awaken them to reality, to their accountability for every thought, every word and every deed!

All this is beyond the imagination of men, for they imagine it to be much smaller than it actually is, while trying to value themselves as much greater than they really are.

It would be utterly useless to give a broad picture of the future. You will benefit only if you know of that which is happening now, if you understand the present and gain from it a rich harvest for the future!

Be alert, observe and examine all things without becoming submerged in them! It is for this that I give you these explanations; for you must be able to experience all changes knowingly. He who neglects to do this has no idea what blessings he has forfeited thereby.

Grasp my words and look about you! It will then be as though scales fall from your eyes.

The origin of all that I have spoken of today, which is coming to light more and more clearly, is not known to men although they must experience these happenings themselves. Moreover, it is absolutely impossible for them to ward off the consequences in any way, or to change them in any way unless they change themselves! That alone could bring them relief, and nothing else in the world.

All are subject to this happening, whether reluctantly or willingly; and so are you, every single one of you. You are at its mercy unconditionally. All this, however, is the beginning, which rushes with terrifying speed towards the end. The end that for many can and will be an end only of the utmost horror, and for a few an end bringing spiritual liberation from bonds that have oppressed them for thousands of years as a self-enforced disaster which they have to suffer today.

But the same Power: the Light-Pressure from the Primordial Light, the Holy Will coming forth from God, is the cause of the longing that brings salvation, as well as of the development that leads to the sharp boundary-line where self-destruction sets in!

This pressure is so intensified at the great turning-point of mankind that it now streams purifyingly through the worlds, forcing all things to swing uniformly once more in the harmonious Laws of Creation, and now, as the final work, also seizing this earth and holding it in a relentless grip, releasing in the closing of the cycles everything that has taken place on it, thereby either destroying or uplifting; destroying all that refuses to swing in His incorruptible Laws, and invigorating all that willingly seeks to adapt itself.

What you will now see on the basis of these explanations, in order to mature thereby, are the first earthly visible effects of the enormous Light-Pressure, which has never been on earth before!

Soon, and in ever swifter succession, the other effects will then follow inexorably, until finally your earth, too, will be cleansed of all that is false, and of all that refused to conform to the Laws of God in order to give preference to their own volition and thinking.

At this time only the knowledge of that which you are able to observe for yourselves can be of use to you, and therefore I draw your attention to the current happening that is already pivotal for the end of the Judgment; for it separates all men into those who are sinking and those who can be saved!

Countless are the signs that proclaim the beginning of the Final Judgment; but men hurry past them,
assuming or deluding themselves into believing that everything has already happened often before.

But they forget to compare the conditions under which this or that has already occurred in the past with those of today. There are very great differences, which must not be overlooked if one wishes to judge aright.

Above all, man must not be so timid, cowardly or superficial as to try and ignore the present absolutely astonishing abundance of events, be they natural or economic catastrophes, murders and suicides, political upheavals, the struggle for earthly power between states and churches, and so much more.

Never has there been such an abundance of everything at the same time as it is today. This in itself should be an indication to every thinking person of the accelerated release of events, which are visibly increasing; it should awaken the notion of a tremendous cosmic cycle coming to a close through a power higher than the will and the capacity of men and of the retribution connected therewith.

All that is false will perish in it, and only what is good will remain. The good or the false, however, as measured not by the mind of man, but by the Mind of God alone!

On their own volition, men remain so ignorant of everything! Out of fear, superficiality and carelessness, or out of conceit. Last but not least there is spiritual indolence. Even a great many of the Light-seekers cannot quite free themselves from this. In my last lecture I have already referred to spiritual indolence, which goes so far that even intellectually clever people do not really want to “think” about matters that do not directly concern their earthly ambitions!

Men do not want to understand, and will only recognize everything when recognition is no longer of any use to them. Therefore all the calls from the Light for an awakening are in vain.

With anything that is new to them, men thoughtlessly refer to the warning against the false prophets at the time of the earth-life of the true great Helper from the Light, who at the same time releases the Judgment.

Mindlessly they talk about all this, and one sees the emptiness and immaturity of their souls, the unworthiness of such a human spirit for further development, because its indolence will miss every opportunity for ascent and place itself as an obstruction in the way of new revelations, so that the Love from the Light can find no entrance for salvation.

Who among men realizes that false prophets cannot refer one-sidedly only to the concept of the bringers of new revelations, but that it concerns every single one of those who pretend to be able to fulfill even a part of that task which calls for the Power of the Promised Light-Envoy.

Nor does the term refer to only those who claim to be the reincarnation of the Savior, which in itself clearly shows their own ignorance of the task of the Promised Son of Man; but it concerns very many more.

However, to be able to form a judgment on this, there is first required a different kind of knowledge: The knowledge of the real task of the Promised Son of Man on earth!

On reflection you will see that at this point already things become bogged down. There is no human being on earth who has genuine knowledge about this! Although there has been much talk about it for hundreds of years, real knowledge of it does not exist. With words from the Bible which they do not understand themselves, every questioner is given an answer which offers no enlightenment and once more only thrusts into the foreground the untenable groping of all those who pretend to be knowing, thus making it plainly visible.

Actually, a false prophet is a person who dares to assert that he is able to accomplish some of the things that are reserved for the Envoy of God!

And of those there are many today because it is a matter of earthly workings, not only of a teaching; for the Promised One will be the one and only and the true helper of mankind in their spiritual- and their earthly afflictions!

It will not be too difficult for human beings to recognize the false prophets at the right hour, for to come to recognition they must experience it on themselves, since otherwise they would not believe what they were told.
All the works of those who, as false prophets, have made promises to men which they cannot keep will now collapse as being untenable or they will not even come into being in the first place, by which men must recognize, albeit through bitter experience, that they put their trust in false promises and believed in feigned abilities that did not exist.

These are the actual false prophets referred to in the prophecy, because those who believe in them must suffer bitter experiences through painful disappointments.

Those, however, who claim to be the reincarnated Jesus are not even to be counted among the false prophets, but they are liars, who themselves have no idea of the mission of the Son of Man, and still less have the ability to start with even the smallest part of it. They do not even know that Jesus and the Son of Man are not one person, but two distinct persons according to human conceptions, although they are one in that sense which Jesus implied when He said of Himself: I and the Father are One!

Strange that even many a Christian, who always speaks correctly and as a matter of fact of the Trinity of God, Who is Three and yet One, will not grasp this! And he unhesitatingly separates Jesus, Who is Part of the Trinity, as standing and acting apart from It, standing alone as the Savior Personified. Man is not really wrong in this, but he does not understand it! He does not reflect on it because he is too indolent in spirit.

But let us go a little further. The man who points to the false prophets, rejecting them, must also realize that the emergence of false prophets is indeed one of the many signs heralding the appearance of the real Envoy!

Surely then, the real seeker should at least be on his guard so as not to miss the Right One! It must leave him no peace, and must spur him on to the most earnest examination of everything that is offered him, so that without hesitation he may become a helper for the Coming One instead of perhaps a hindrance on his path! Or even an annoyance!

He, the earth-man, must exert himself to recognize Him! That is one of the tasks God has assigned to him, so that this time he may prove himself worthy of the Holy Word. But on looking at and observing the seekers one finds that even those who call themselves such act far too superficially in this matter. But the cause of this is not only carelessness, or rather habitual superficiality due to spiritual indolence, but with seekers in particular it is first and foremost vanity and conceit!

This weakness alone will plunge the greater part of all those who call themselves Light-seekers into perdition! And that’s no pity; for they are hypocrites who do not apply that earnestness to the Word from God which is Its due, but merely wish to bask in their conceited efforts, which completely lack humility.

And humility alone opens the gate to the recognition of all that comes from the Light!

But even setting aside this fact, there still remains one point which to many seems quite insurmountable: how do the seekers picture this Promised One in His earth-life and in His “coming!” In this case the expression “coming” refers to His “stepping forth,” for surely it is clear to every human being that He will neither fall as a gross material man from Heaven, nor that He will appear as a child.

In reality they do not picture anything at all! Instead, by their unformed hopes or expectations, they impose rather narrow, limited conditions from the very beginning!

First and foremost is the wish that He should come from their particular circles! They simply cannot picture it otherwise, because they imagine they have the first claim, since they have believed in His coming sooner than the others.

Of course, He must take care of them, that is His duty; for He comes as the helper in their need; perhaps He should even let Himself be led by them; for He is a stranger on earth and needs their caring advice, which they will offer Him through the experiences they have already gathered! Thus they would like to build a future for Him which He would owe to them. And in reciprocity blessings would surely be theirs.

In short, all their thinking, all their volitions are purely earthly, restricted to their petty earthly thoughts and earthly conceptions, mingled with many secret desires.

They do not consider that He must already have gathered His own experiences even at the start, completely unrecognized until then, so as to preclude any possibility of being influenced, but that men
must reveal themselves as they really are, in all their weaknesses, their faults, and in all evil! Also in their attitude towards Him.

Human reflection does not go so far as to realize that all this can only take place in the most natural and simple everyday environment, and through the most realistic experiencing. With boundless superficiality and actual indifference men entertain the expectation of special unearthly, extraordinary events! Quite conspicuous if possible.

Why? No one can account for this. Nor does it occur to anyone that in particular anything conspicuous would immediately be opposed by all those who believe they have a certain power and influence here, and this is quite apart from the fact that anything conspicuous could never provide the opportunity for deep insights.

It is not the case that those coming from the Light can easily see through or even understand the pettiness of earthmen in their thinking and evil volition; for evil is alien and incomprehensible to the Light. How often do even parents fail to understand their own children, who are of the same species as they, whereas the nature of the Light remains utterly alien to all that is of human nature.

Only with great trouble, and through personal experience and suffering, can the Light-Messenger gain recognition of all the evils on earth and above all, of any evil volition, but He can never gain an understanding of it, because evil simply cannot be understood, since there is no justification for its existence in Creation.

Thus a considerable time spent on earth in getting to know all the human evils, and also all human thinking, must have preceded this “coming,” for with the coming, the Judgment is already to set in, to be followed by the help. And help can only be given by someone who has an exact knowledge of the weaknesses and the strengths.

All this is very simple, and every human being could and should realize it for himself, were he not too spiritually indolent and too indifferent to do so. And he is indifferent, because although as a seeker he speaks of it, yet he does not try to live it in his innermost being.

He lacks any connection between his inner perception and his words, thus any true support. He seeks! With him this is the only thing that cannot be called a lie. The expression “to seek” already provides the answer that he has found nothing.

However, since the promise was given from the Light that he who seeks earnestly and in humility will find according to the Law, it is evident that those who call themselves seekers today are not true seekers, that they all lack the main thing, i.e., humility!

This is indeed not to be found among those who today describe themselves as being seekers, and least of all wherever there is talk about humility! Human beings no longer even know what it is to be humble in spirit, since they keep the spirit within closed through their intellect, which only knows conceit and vanity, and smirks at humility.

But enough of this. The time has come when all conceit will pathetically collapse in on itself in wretched suffering, so that man must attain to humility from within himself, or break down, never to be able to rise again. Experiencing alone is the only help for mankind, who will not listen!

The seekers or those who await fulfillment have so immersed themselves in their own ideas that they no longer pay the slightest attention to anything else, and from the outset approach everything with distrust, rejection already on their lips, that which does not lie within the range of their wishes. Without the most intense suffering they will never come to recognition!

A thousand things speak against this from the start, nothing in its favor! Many assume that there must be a similarity between life today and life at the time of the Son of God Jesus, two thousand years ago! They expect self-denying wandering through the lands, without giving any thought to what the authorities would have to say about it today!

It is also impossible today for a human being to retreat quietly as in former times in order to achieve, in seclusion, the composure for an awakening. The difficulties involved would be great, in part quite insurmountable!

Even if all difficulties were overcome, it would not be possible without arousing suspicion of being
ill or even mentally deranged. Not to speak of the pernicious and unscrupulous sensationalism of many newspapers, which often, without any morals or sense of justice, are capable of doing the most incredible things.

Also that which people were formerly still able to respect and what was granted to every human being as a personal right, considering it natural and understandable in such matters, would today be considered grounds for suspicion by many, only from fear of any kind of different thinking, or to even the most sincere volition there would be attributed fraudulent intentions, because, at the present time, all thinking is poisoned!

But it is an indisputable certainty that only he who himself holds evil within can think evil of his fellow-men! No one can deny this. Only he who breaks his word will suspect or expect another to break his promise, only a liar will expect another to lie; only a traitor will expect another to commit treason! And so it is with everything, it is an irrevocable law!

Today it is much worse than during the time when Jesus walked on earth, and nothing of it could be repeated today. Therefore it goes without saying that everything must be entirely different for the present time.

Nevertheless men will not visualize an Envoy from God in a dress suit or in a motorcar, although they must know that Jesus did not appear in priestly vestments, but was well-dressed in accordance with the prevailing custom, and also lived in a manner appropriate to the times. All men’s expectations in these matters are ill-founded, and none of them will be fulfilled, since God does not adjust His fulfillments to the wishes of men.

Men, however, stand too far removed from all Divine happenings, and think on much too small and earthly a scale for their imaginations still to be able to come anywhere near to the reality of the coming fulfillments. They stand aside from the Truth, as they have always done. The majority, however, have simply neither the time nor the inclination to go into these matters anyhow! This is the same as it has always been, when mankind was meant to receive something from the Light, or to do something for their salvation themselves.

Earthly affairs come first with them, leaving no time for other things in the ever-increasing hectic pace! And if just for once there is an hour of rest, these so needlessly harassed human beings seek balance only in entertainment or sports, nothing else.

I say to you, you men, you have missed what is most important for yourselves, and your separation for the Judgment is already completed! You have separated yourselves under the increased pressure from the Light, Which releases everything in the All-Holy Will of God! The end is now approaching without delay. But only for the few, however, will the end be a new life in the Radiance of the Grace of your Creator’s Love, while for all others it is eternal damnation and the fall into disintegration. Nor is there any time left to you for the usual long reflection, which has never yet brought forth a decision. You are too lethargic for real life, and for transformation you lack humility and thus everything.

A M E N.
10. The Spiritual Planes II

Parsifal! This word as such is so well known among earthmen, and yet none of them has any idea of the reality.

A poetic work, a legend! With this they are correct if they mean that which is known about the word today; for in reality what they know is nothing but a legend that has become a poetic work, which was preserved as such from former knowledge.

As I have already pointed out in my first lecture about this, it was always only small fragments which came down from spiritual planes into the gross matter of this earth long, long ago.

The authors of the Grail legends known today are by no means the first who concerned themselves with this and who, as they became absorbed in their work, were once again able to intuit a few glimmers of light.

Far, far back lies the time when the first hints about the Light Castle and its inhabitants descended to the earth from the spiritual planes, together with the tidings of the Holy Grail.

At that time it was received with reverential awe and childlike confidence by the inhabitants of the earth, who were still working without disruption in co-operation with the elemental beings, whose advice they gladly took. Without realizing it the human beings in turn helped the elementals with the radiations of their spirit-sparks; and thus Creation increasingly unfolded itself in the World of Gross Matter with the spirit sparks, which held the promise of a wonderful blossoming.

At that time, long before the known great upheavals took place on earth, and even before men made an idol of their intellect, thus bringing about their movement away from the Light and their downfall, a connection with the Luminous Castle was created; for the rays could flow unhindered all the way down to the earth, and in these rays men on earth could already intuitively sense Parsifal.

Then, however, proceeding from the human beings, the reign of their intellect-idolatry set in, causing the connection with the Light Castle to be cut off, which was automatically followed by ignorance about it, entailing the impossibility of a spiritual sensing through the intuitive perception.

Finally the ability to perceive anything animistic also dried up, and all of the natural experiencing in the knowledge about the animistic helpers sank into the realm of fables, so that the development which up till then had been striving upwards in a straight line quite unexpectedly received a rift.

If men had remained as they were at the time I referred to, when the first tidings of the Luminous Castle and of Parsifal came down to the earth, then through their steady ascent they would today indeed be Lords of all Gross Matter in the best up-building sense. Nor would any human being have been destroyed during the upheavals which were bound to occur from time to time in the development toward maturity.

The great catastrophes were always a necessity of the development, but not the destruction of so many peoples, which until now has nearly always been closely connected with this.

If men had not frivolously and wantonly given up the connection with the animistic helpers and the Luminous Heights, they would always have been warned in time of any emergency and led away from the endangered regions in order to escape destruction! For this is what happened at the time when men let themselves be guided willingly by the helpers, which the Creator assigned to them from the animistic and spiritual worlds, with whom they sought to maintain the connection with joy and gratitude.

In this manner, they later always robbed themselves of these invaluable aids, owing to the conceited would-be cleverness of their intellects, and on several occasions they thus forced their own painful destruction in the same way as they are now bringing it about again, since they no longer want to listen to the last calls from the Light and even think they know everything better, just as they did so often in the past!

Tribulation, despair and destruction are always and only the Creation-lawful reciprocal effects of wrong doing, which surely is not difficult to grasp if one only wills it! This contains such simple and clear naturalness that later you will hardly understand how it could happen that such a thing could be overlooked and not strictly heeded, in order not only to spare yourselves all suffering but even to change...
it into joy.

Today you yourselves see clearly enough that no person can really defend himself against this. No nation, nor the joint volition of the whole of mankind, would manage to achieve this; for everything in Creation remains but a creature, dependent upon the Will of God! It will never be otherwise.

Thus it has always exclusively been the wrongful act of submission to the bound and binding intellect, to whose natural consequences many individuals and entire nations had to fall victim, since they kept themselves off from any possibility of salvation through higher guidance.

You can easily recognize the great simplicity of the effect of the Divine Laws therein, and also see what men missed for themselves.

With this, I have today given you a brief glimpse into that great activity of Creation which has already caused men many a headache, so that through the Message you would be able to see that man has only himself to blame for all of the distress, all of the fear and the suffering; and that he could have avoided a great deal had he not stubbornly embarked upon false paths.

Through the Message you can clearly recognize and substantiate every happening that takes place in Creation. You know about the unalterable effects of the Laws of Creation, which I have explained to you, you know of their simplicity and greatness which is easily assessable.

You will experience ever more that with the Message, I have given you the key to the right explanation of every happening, and therewith of the entire Creation! In spite of all of this you still have no idea what treasure you are in reality holding in your hands!

Let your fervor and untiring watchfulness gradually fathom it, then you will have the path to eternal life, which you will gain merely by walking it.

Thus primeval ages ago men had already received the first and right tidings about Parsifal. This knowledge was passed on by word of mouth from parents to children.

But through the declining purity of the connection with the Creation activity, the transmission of the original knowledge also gradually became clouded, and was imperceptibly distorted and finally mutilated by the growing intellect, remaining only as a legend which no longer bore any resemblance to the erstwhile knowledge.

Those human beings who were striving for nobility then time and again took up these fragmentary legends and tried to create from them something gross materially here on earth, because they imagined that these transmissions must have originated in an earthly model from the distant past.

This they wanted to renew, which they attempted to do frequently over great intervals of time. This is why even today many a researcher imagines he has found an origin in one of the earthly attempts of past centuries, without ever hitting upon the right thing.

Man does not emerge from the confusion however hard he may exert himself; for he lacks connection with the reality, which I want to restore to him in order to eradicate all that is wrong.

Parsifal! He cannot be separated from Imanuel; for Imanuel is in Him and He works from out of Parsifal.

It may also be said that Parsifal is a cloak of Imanuel formed by the Primordial Queen Elizabeth, through which Imanuel works, standing at the head of Creation, which could only come into existence from out of Him and otherwise would not be, simply could not be; for Imanuel in Parsifal is in fact the origin and starting point of Creation.

He is the Creative Will of God and God is with Him, in Him. That something like this could be dragged down to become that figure which people today imagine Parsifal to be is something that only this mankind on earth is capable of as they press everything into the dust through their intellect, which itself is born of the dust.

Whatever this mankind tries to absorb with their intellect they also drag into the dust as a natural consequence, i.e. they drag it down into the range of the earthly ability to understand. With this everything is confined within the narrow limits of coarse matter, and that which is highest is wrapped in the density and ponderousness of the slow movement in the zone of the most extreme cooling-off, and
quite naturally cannot even bear any resemblance to the reality of that which was so dragged down, which reality is found in altogether different conditions and in such heights as the human spirit is unable to grasp, much less the earthbound intellect!

The expression “to drag into the dust” does not here mean to press into the dirt, but merely to make it earthly!

The expressions dust and born of the dust are used in place of the concept gross matter, something which will perhaps be more easily understood by some men, because it is a commonly used, popular saying.

This then is Parsifal! The First in Creation! He bears within Himself an Unsubstantiate core from out of God, is connected with Imanuel and remains so in all eternity, because Imanuel works out of Him and thus rules the Creations. Thus He is the King of all kings, the Son of the Light, also called the Prince of the Light!

Now compare this with the character in the poetic writings! What an impossible caricature you see before you.

However, it is understandable how all of this happened when one takes an overview of the whole and divides it into three large sections.

But make each of these three sections, each one by itself, come to life in picture form before your spirit.

Only in this way can you survey the whole and understand what I am trying to make clear to you therewith.

The first thing which is fundamental for an understanding is:

To think of Parsifal as the Son of the Light, Who descends into Creation from above, and is not per chance lifted up from below, as the beginning and the end in Creation, the Alpha and the Omega for all of the weaving outside of the Divine, and therewith King of the Holy Grail, King of the Created ones!

The second thing is:

Parsifal’s great work of purification which leads Him personally through the worlds, with the unreserved condition that He must, through His own experiencing, get to know all the evil, and that this has to end with the fettering of Lucifer for the protection of the Creations and of all the creatures that remain after the purification.

The third thing is:

The fall and great failure of the developed ones, i.e., of the human spirits in the World of Matter, which necessitates the breaking of their wrong self-will, the direct installation of God’s Will in the establishment of the Millennium, until all of mankind’s volition submits to the Will of God, thus completely ensuring the undisturbed further development of the Creations in the vibration of the Light-permeated spheres of movement.

He who grasps these three sections well, one by one, and who is at least able to conceive them clearly as a picture, can quite easily understand how the wrong poetic writings of today gradually came into existence. Partial tidings of the three happenings came down to the earth here and there, foretelling much of it. Partial tidings of the three happenings came down to the earth here and there, foretelling much of it.

In their lack of understanding men pressed everything into the coarse conceptions of the densest materiality, placed it onto the earth and thus made up a concoction from which literature eventually emerged.

You must follow my words precisely, and you must also obey them, and picture to yourselves living illustrations of the three sections as being tremendous individual happenings of which only partial knowledge could reach the earth through channels opened for this purpose; these channels, however, are badly clogged and in any case only allow to pass through that which had been dimmed and already mixed with what men themselves thought up, forming muddy deposits in these channels. For thousands of years already this knowledge has been unable to penetrate to the earth clearly and purely.

With all this I am referring only to happenings in Creation which forcibly arose out of the
development through the wrong volition of failing creatures, and for the time being I am following this one path in my explanations! Everything else I am still leaving aside. Therefore this does not include the attempted redemption of earthmen by the Son of God Jesus either, for this was a Work of Love standing all by itself.

You must follow me precisely, otherwise you will not be able to understand. Perhaps it is therefore a good idea for me to explain to you what happens when I speak to you:

I see before me the entire happening, for I overlook it in its complete activity down to the most delicate ramifications. I see everything simultaneously in the knowledge; for it is I who weaves it.

Now, by what I wish to explain, I try to prepare a straight road on which you can grasp the main points in such a way that you receive a basic picture for that which you are meant to grasp in the lecture. However, all this I must first press into such a reduced form as is adapted to the perceptive faculty of the developed human spirit. Once I have achieved this then I must still seek suitable words and forms of expression for you to form that picture which I want to give.

All this, however, does not happen successively but simultaneously within myself, and then I give you, in a form which is accessible to you, the happening which you can neither survey nor grasp, in which past and future take place in the present, a process the nature of which the human spirit is utterly incapable of thinking!

Thus you receive drop by drop from out of what is unfathomable to you, yet in such a way that together these drops yield a palatable and powerful drink which strengthens you in your knowledge and helps you upwards, if only you will accept this refreshment as provision for your journey.

Very often there is a great deal that I must at first leave out in order to bring it back in other places much later, but then always in such a way that it completes the picture to which it actually belongs; for all the weaving of Creation above him is far too intricately patterned, much too alive and mobile for the earthly human spirit to grasp, even pictorially, unless he receives it in a form made accessible to him through special descriptions.

Just take one tenth of that trouble which I must take merely in order to make it accessible to you, and you will have accomplished everything for yourselves!

Later on I shall perhaps also describe how things are in the Light Castle, and then illuminate those planes which were able to develop at a greater distance, and finally down to where the human spirit-germs remain as the last precipitation of the spiritual, in order to find development in wandering through all the Worlds of Matter, for the fulfillment of which they all bear the urge and longing within.

First I shall give pictures of how it is, and perhaps later on of how it came into existence at one time; for the happening is too great. First you must know how things are, for this is what you need, since for yourselves you must always take into account the present and the future unfolding from that present. If you stand firmly in this then we can stride on-wards in the knowledge.

For today learn to recognize the three basic sections that are connected with the name Parsifal.
11. The Great Purification

There is nothing on earth, you men, which you could offer as a balance in gratitude for the fact that God liberates you from the vermin of the Darkness, which you yourselves have reared through your wrong volition!

If only you would at least take the trouble to comprehend that the battle of the Light against all Darkness is not a joyful one for the Light, but a wrestling down and annihilation of all manner of loathsome filth, during which the majority of mankind, for whom this liberation is intended, and who gain from it in every way, even side with the poisonous Darkness so as to make the path of the Light Bringers more difficult through their base way of thinking!

But the Wrath of Almighty God now strikes into the ranks of these evildoers, who as the most disgusting vermin are doomed to suffocate in their nauseous slavering! So that the world will be cleansed from such evil!

This expression is not nice, but there is no other word for something that is really absolutely unspeakable in its hideous depravity; for even this earthly language is inadequate to fittingly describe this kind of utterly base thinking.

The expressions “scum, vermin” alone characterize the two fundamental types of these depraved people, who have excluded themselves from any possibility of salvation because, being incapable of producing even one thought of a purer nature, they spread abroad poisonous, all-corroding venom which now, in returning to them, is bound to corrode and disintegrate them!

Torn to pieces by an indescribable, hateful envy, they will now pass on in fear and dread, anxiety and horror, and no hand shall be lifted to relieve their well-deserved suffering. They will be spurned by anything that strives towards the Light and freedom of the spirit. And as they are stricken in distress and suffering, and tossed about in indescribable agony, the spirit-spark within them, which they had kept imprisoned through their Light-opposing efforts and would have left to perish, will awaken accusingly through the loosening effect of the disintegration. It flares up in every individual, in unquenched longing painfully burning and searing what has hitherto held it down.

Thus disintegration goes on hand in hand simultaneously from without and within in unbelievable agony, for hundreds or thousands of years, removed from all help, far from any relief, in ever-increasing anxiety and the most terrible despair, until finally the ego-consciousness is completely eroded; for nothing of it must remain.

Such are the paths of the accursed ones from the moment when God has withdrawn His Hand, and in Holy Wrath has cut them off from receiving redeeming mercies!

Then the doomed one had to sink and be torn down into the abyss of horror and devastation; for he was no longer granted support from above!

And this day of the most Holy Judgment has now arrived! You who strive upward, you will become free from all vermin and all tools of the Darkness, as you have already been delivered by the Holy Light from the Prince of Darkness himself for a long time to come! So that you may again become so strong that you need fear him no more.

The whole earth that bears you will now swing upwards with you into purer and more luminous realms.

And when you can once more breathe purity, when everything around you that barred your clear view to the Light has fallen away, only then as you look back will you recognize how revolting was the swamp in which you have lived until now. Only as you look back will you be overcome by nausea and horror... and... perhaps... then there will also unfold within you a part of that gratitude which you should already be giving to God today, for the great Work of Love that He is fulfilling upon you with this purification!

You could and should long since have recognized how superhuman are the patience and the forbearance He has shown even to those who are now finally condemned. You were able to observe it within your own ranks! Just as a minor example, think once more of all those who voluntarily found their
way to the Word and then fell away!

I do not speak here of former happenings in more luminous realms, nor of vows formerly given in granting the fulfillment of voluntary petitions, no, I speak only of a short span of this earth-life, which however already contains enough to make you turn away in horror from those human beings whose entire thinking consists only of the basest products of wounded vanity, of disappointment over a few earthly wishes of one kind or another that were denied, and also of an egotism which was not able to manifest itself.

Look around you, you will find these people everywhere! You have known them well enough, so that I do not need to mention names. All their names will still be burning in your sense of justice, until you realize that the Justice of God will not be mocked, and that at the proper time it will take effect in such a way as man could never achieve.

The Judgment in its wisdom and justice will force you to your knees in awe, and you will beg for forgiveness for often allowing your wishes, in your anger and indignation, to get ahead of real Justice, without considering that the Omnipotence of God strikes much harder and more surely, and also more relentlessly, than a human being can ever dream of.

The Lord will not be mocked! And mocking also includes disobeying His Holy Laws. If man imagines he can act as he likes without taking God’s Justice into consideration, or if he assumes that he may always indulge his whims and wishes without retribution reaching him, he therewith mocks the All-Justice of the Lord!

But the Lord will not be mocked! This is a warning that will bring fulfillment for everyone! And the day of these fulfillments is here!

Look back and scrutinize these people and their actions once more, before they now sink into the harsh mills of retribution, thereby forever disappearing! Indeed many of you have experienced all of this. You will not find it difficult to gain a recognition from it, which may benefit you for the future.

The people to whom I refer had found in the Message that which they had been seeking for a long time already, and according to their own assertion at the time had recognized It as the Truth!

Thereafter they got in touch with us, we certainly did not contact them. They all approached us themselves. I did not call them! Very often they made ample use of our time, with the intention, of course, of benefiting themselves in some way or other. Let us be kind and assume that they were looking for spiritual advantage and gain.

This they can and shall find in the Message and in my lectures, as well as in individual discussions, if they seek enlightenment about things that will elevate and ennable the human being. Indeed, the Message itself testifies to all this in its own way, with which the discussions are in accord.

All of this they were granted, although at times reluctantly, because these people, although they asked, yet they partly extorted it, as was inevitable from the egotism and vanity clinging to them, which indeed later separated them from the Cause.

When they thought they had filled the gaps in their knowledge, or found no further advantages, the Message was again relegated to the background, and there gradually arose in them the well-known pseudo-knowledge that accompanies any form of vanity, and above all injured vanity.

And finally the worst shock to such vanity is often the fact that we neither solicit nor fight for anyone who turns away; for it is absolutely immaterial to me, since each human being must have his free will to decide if it is to bring him benefit or destruction, because he alone bears full responsibility for himself.

For this reason I also object to influence of any kind. This is the opposite of what such people, after they have fallen away, would like to maintain in order thereby to excuse their nasty actions and their evil volition, and to justify them, at least to some extent, in the most ridiculous way.

They would rather furnish wretched evidence of their inner instability, solely to indulge the evil habit of causing harm or trouble, where they feel or imagine they must be despised!

They are too cowardly and far too conceited to admit to themselves that they might have made a mistake in the first place, even if later on they once more hold a different opinion; and that it was they themselves who came and have now gone again, and that they have absolutely no right to hold someone
else, who has neither solicited nor called them, in any way responsible for their apparent mistake.

But such nonsensical hostility is refuted by every single word I have written and spoken hitherto, and I live this Word! I cannot be separated from my Word. And this Word is now firmly etched into the entire Creation, and cannot be distorted!

It is in this way that those creatures, who hope for more than they themselves are capable of taking, seek to revenge themselves, because their attitude is lacking in the necessary purity of their wishes and in spiritual humility, because in everything they over and over again regard the earthly alone as the main goal of their path.

Even from a purely human point of view such behavior cannot be understood, unless it is simply explained by the fact that people of this type have no inhibitions about cunningly and craftily indulging their mania for causing only annoyance and, if possible, harm to others, which affords them pleasure. They find an inner satisfaction in such actions, through a disposition which is sometimes even pathological.

If in addition there is a chance to reap some earthly gains without effort, they take it unscrupulously, as a welcome side benefit of their actions.

But the real reason for all this lies much deeper. It can only be explained in the sense of the Message:

As these people became lukewarm, the Darkness gradually lured them through their weaknesses and seized them imperceptibly, yet with a firm and inescapable grip; because they offered no resistance, but even felt satisfaction when their weaknesses were mentally touched through the Darkness.

Then, in their frivolous mental games the inevitable contact was made; the Darkness flared up... only too gladly they became willing tools, and even added their own share.

Their original lukewarmness then grew into hostility and barely-controlled hatred, and finally enveloped all thoughts and actions correspondingly.

Of course, similar currents always seek to unite, they find each other, and together they then concoct the poisonous brew intended for their victim; this time, however, they will have to drink it to the last drop themselves, in accordance with the Holy Will of God, which will strike them reciprocally in Omnipotence!

Whatever they forge together through their slanderous thoughts and homogeneous deeds, whatever they form by a supposedly clever distortion of the actual concepts and events, will turn into a sharp sword against them; and even the smallest and most insignificant wrong thinking will roll back upon them strengthened a hundredfold, for their hate was directed against the Holy Light!

Even an outsider can easily detect the incredible behavior in its evil nature. Properly considered, such behavior cannot be called “good” by anyone, but can immediately be recognized as an evil volition! And evil can come only from the Darkness, never from the Light.

It thereby becomes evident where the Darkness lurks. And what the Darkness hates and pursues with its hatred is only the Light, and all that is light. This in itself indicates to any calm observer where the Darkness is anchored, and where the Light.

Following my Message, this can be explained explicitly according to the Laws of Creation. For the Darkness hates the Light, and tries to attack and defile It wherever it can!

Wherever Darkness attacks, there Light values are present! In the near future men will understand this, and will judge and act accordingly in order to eliminate the evil entirely, which must always characterize itself through this!

What Darkness is, or what belongs to it, can be readily discerned by the nature of the volition, which manifests in the deed.

With this example I give you a lesson which you are to use henceforth in your life, and at the same time I show you how loathsome and disgusting is the fighting with the Darkness, because Darkness always works only in cunning, untruthful, treacherous and malicious ways, wallowing in a morass of its own covetousness, from which it hurls poison towards those places that it persecutes with its envy.

If such behavior is already an abomination to men on earth, how much more so to the Light and
before God!

Now, however, the ray of God’s Wrath will strike and ignite this wretched slough, and annihilate all those who cling to it through their thoughts and actions!

In reality this cannot be called a fight; for disgust and nausea arise with every blow which the Pure Sword of God has to strike against this filth, forced to do so by the attacks of the Darkness, which already recognizes its end.

A man who can still keep his self-respect will simply withdraw if he believes he does not find what he hoped for, and he will tell himself that he himself must have been mistaken if he expected anything different. He can never be treacherous and mean, unless he bears within himself the evil elements which then, incited by the Darkness, often become aggravated beyond belief.

In addition to all this, there is the increasing pressure of the Light, which forces evil as well as good qualities to the final reckoning, by compelling them to live themselves out in the increased mobility induced by this pressure.

Through this unexpected outburst the evil is simultaneously and finally overthrown; the good however will be raised on high. The enforced activity of all that slumbers in the human soul begins to release the final effects of the Judgment, for the individual as well as for the masses!

A very simple happening, which you will now be able to observe more and more clearly from day to day. Learn from it, and benefit spiritually!

It is the World Judgment in its automatic activity, with the simple naturalness which is inherent in the Holy Will of God! You can see for yourselves that the term fight is too good for the necessary destruction of such highwaymen on all of the roads which were mercifully given by God, and which lead to spiritual peace.

It is not a fight, but the great purification through the work of redemption by the Light. To the Light, however, it is only repulsive work; for until the very end the Darkness neither can nor will ever be different from what it is: Loathsome, abominable in all its actions. It is neither a worthy nor an honest adversary! Indeed, the Light simply cannot have adversaries worthy of respect, because all that is truly respectable wishes to serve the Light alone, and not the Darkness.

That is the mission which the Light accomplishes for you, you human beings! You, who are allowed to experience all this as already knowing, will find in it the Greatness of God, His Omnipotence and justice, and His... Love!

For it is Love, when He cleanses the earth of this stench and frees you from it, so that you may stand joyfully in Creation, which He graciously gives to you as a home!

Render to Him that gratitude which is due this Work of Love by keeping your thoughts pure, and by considering only the welfare and the peace of your neighbor, but not how you can harm him!
12. The Spiritual Planes III

Primordial Beings! These words are familiar to you but you cannot imagine what they mean, or what you imagine can never correspond with the reality.

Therefore I want to lead you towards a better understanding, so that you may become knowing in this matter, as far as this is possible for a human being.

If I want to tell you about the Realm of the Primordial Beings I must once again begin with Parsifal, out of Whom Primordial Creation came into existence.

You already know the main facts about Parsifal. You know where He came from and what He is.

I would best summarize it once more by repeating for you a few of the words which He spoke only a short time ago, in an image to a human spirit who was especially endowed to receive visions that are otherwise inaccessible to human eyes.

In one such image Parsifal said:

“All-father’s wise Will is! In Him since eternity, I was born out of Him. Wise and eternal as He, I am in Him and out of Him, and from out of me streams forth His power, working His Will.

I am Parsifal, the vessel in which the Fire of Godfather is anchored in the Pure Spiritual, and Who, working from there, creates forms as His Holy Spirit. I am and I live and everything is eternal, simultaneously working, creative fulfillment. Thus the law of Creation forms itself out of the Will and the Word!”

These words are so clear, so unequivocal, that a false interpretation can hardly be made. Nevertheless I want to draw your attention to a few points which can again provide you with a further explanation of what is already known to you.

The Words start out: “All-father's wise Will is! From eternity in Him, I was born out of Him.”

From the Grail Message you have learned years ago already: Godfathers’ Will is Imanuel!

When Parsifal continues to speak in the vision: “From eternity in Him I was born out of Him!” He thereby explains that from eternity He has been in the Will, i.e. in Imanuel, and that He was born out of Imanuel, that He is a part of Him.

And it has been clearly stated in the Message for a long time: “Parsifal is a part out of Imanuel Who thus works in Parsifal in creation. Imanuel and Parsifal cannot be separated: for they are one!”

In reality this says exactly the same thing, only in different words. I have already explained in the Message that the Son of God Imanuel is the creative Will of God the Father become personal, Who is also known under the name of the Spirit of God, i.e., the Holy Spirit. Through this He is at the same time the executive Justice of God, God’s sword!

The Son of God Jesus is the Love of God become personified, which is and will forever remain one with the Justice of God, in the same way as it is also one with God the Father.

Forever indivisible, standing within one another, yet acting separately at times, such is the Triune God of which you know, but of which your imaginative capacity has never been able to form a correct picture. This is the Triune God in unapproachable Unsubstantiality! the center of all power and of all existence from eternity to eternity.

And adjoining this Unsubstantiate Light-Core of the Triune Godhead is the plane of the direct radiation of God’s Power, incomprehensible to all that is created; the sphere that from eternity to eternity lives in the vicinity of the unrestrainable radiation of Divine Power. Thus it has always been.

And when Creation was to arise out of the Will of God the Father, everything could only develop in the course of the action or happening necessary for this purpose, which course you are today able to conceptualize logically through the Message.

Creation had to come into existence through the Creative Will of God the Father! As such, the Creative Will of God the Father has been the Son of God Imanuel since eternity, Who is personal in His Creating and yet stands or remains completely in the Father, and the Father is in Him as He creates.
I believe that in this way many things will become increasingly comprehensible to you.

Just as the Creative Will Imanuel is personal so even the Love also became personal in Its working in the Son of God Jesus.

Being Parts of the Father, both are one with Him, and the Father is within them. From eternity unto all eternity.

Jesus is the Love of God, Imanuel the Will of God! All of Creation therefore swings in His Name, indeed He is Creation. Everything that occurs, that is fulfilled therein, is inscribed in the Name which carries Creation, from the smallest to the greatest happening! There is nothing that does not come out of this Name and that would not have to be fulfilled therein.

You men have no idea of the greatness that is contained in this; for this Name is the Living Law in its origin and in the fulfillment, it carries the Universe with all that it contains.

The fate of every individual rests in this Name, because you must pass judgment upon yourselves through it, since you are all firmly anchored in it.

And the Name is! It is living and personal, for the name and its bearer are inseparably one, the bearer is the living name, is the Will of God Itself.

The work of creating had to fall to the Creative Will, i.e., to the Son of God Imanuel, Who is the Creative Will in God!

And since Creation could only arise from out the radiation of the creating part of God, Imanuel, and outside the immediate radiation of the Primordial Light, which radiation of the Triune God has existed from eternity and cannot be held back, it became necessary to place a small Part of the Divine Creative Will Itself beyond the boundary of the direct radiation. A Part Who remains eternally united with the Creative Will in the Unsubstantiate, and yet remains standing and working by Himself outside the Divine Sphere, so that through His radiation Creation can form itself and be maintained.

And this small Part who was placed outside of the Creative Will of God, the Son of God Imanuel, so that Creation can form from His radiation and also remain preserved, is Parsifal!

His Unsubstantiate Core out of Imanuel received form through the Primordial Queen Elizabeth, i.e., He received a cloak which became His anchor, so that He can remain standing outside the Divine Sphere! And this cloak, this form, is the Holy Vessel in which the fire of God the Father, the Holy Spirit, Imanuel, is anchored and out of which He works. With this form, with this cloak, the small part of Imanuel outside of the Divine sphere also became personal, but He remains inseparably connected with Imanuel and thereby equally closely connected with God the Father, Whom He, as a part of Imanuel, can also call Father and He can call Himself a Son of God; for Parsifal and Imanuel are one with God the Father!

In Abdruschin, for the first and for the second time, Parsifal was on earth, and with these explanations He will likely come a little closer to your understanding today, whereas in the hour of fulfillment Imanuel as such will take possession of the physical cloak of Parsifal after painstaking purifications of this cloak.

Only then could the full power of the God Trinity gradually sink down into this cloak, in order to fulfill the greatest of all Divine Promises through mercies upon humanity! Thus, immeasurable happenings are unfolding once again before your spirit as a foundation for the understanding about Parsifal!

It is exceedingly arduous to give a clear picture for earthly comprehension, and I must not shy away from the number of lectures required if I want to accomplish it.

Therefore I already stated clearly at the outset of the first lecture that the explanations can only be for those people, to the exclusion of all others, who were already able to bring the Message to complete experience within themselves! Only those will be able to follow me if they exert themselves with all their strength again and again until they can grasp it; for I scaled it down in such a way that it becomes possible for their spirit to do so.

Above all, you must think of the term “Son” not in the human way, not as a son in a human family.

For in the Divine “Son” means a “Part”, a Part of the Father that works separately by Itself. Son and
Father are completely one and can never be separated.

Therefore do not think of it in human terms, for that would be certain to give an absolutely false picture! It would lead you to errors in conception which would completely exclude the actual facts, and would consequently never allow you to come nearer to the Truth!

Perhaps it would be better to say: It is all only God the Father, He works threefold as One!

This probably comes closer to your understanding as you form a picture of it. And considered from the Origin it is also described more correctly, for there is but One God! Whatever God the Son works He works from out of the Father, in the Father, for the Father! He would be nothing without the Father; for He is Part of the Father and the Father Himself is within Him and works in Him.

Here we might come a little closer to earthly understanding again if you imagine: The Father does not by any means work out of the Son, thus not through Him, but in Him! Herein lies the mystery for the human conception, which despite my efforts will probably always remain a mystery; for it cannot be described in earthly words. Words are after all only words, strictly limited; they cannot render that which is mobile, that which is living in Truth, such being inherent in everything concerning God and the Divine.

That which is with God can never be with men. In the human family the son is by himself and the father is by himself, they are and they remain two, at most they can become united in their working, but never one. It is different with the expression God the Son! Just the opposite! God the Father and God the Son are one and can only be considered as two in Their working, as also the two Sons of God Imanuel and Jesus are one in the Father and only in Their working they are two, in the nature of Their working.

With this I have tried to explain to you once more the origin of Parsifal, Who through Imanuel is in God and therewith God is in Him.

Now I will also try to show Him to you as an image, as a person, as He is. And then in His working.

It will be hard for you to imagine that from His radiation was also bound to issue the Light Castle, which surrounds and protects Him in the Primordial Spiritual Sphere, in Primordial Creation. This Castle must be understood as an addition to that Castle which is situated, since primal Eternity, at the boundary of the Divine Sphere, in which the Elders, the Eternal Ones, have their home and activity in the Divine Sphere. In the Divine, that is in the immediate radiation of God, by no means however in God Himself!

I do not include the Castle in the Divine Sphere in the range of my explanations because mankind has nothing to do with it, but I always and only speak of the Castle in the Primordial Spiritual Sphere, which is the summit and point of origin of the entire Creation.

The Castle in the Primordial Spiritual, in Primordial Creation, may be looked upon as an addition to the Castle in the Divine Sphere. At its uppermost end is the golden screen and the curtain which forms the boundary and is impassable to the Primordial Beings.

Imagine Parsifal at this boundary as the First and Highest in the whole of Creation, which issued from Him. In a hall of pillars that has closed around Him in the most faithful and pure volition of all the Primordial Beings and their Love for the Light!

The first Primordial Beings, the highest of Primordial Creation, could only become conscious as they separated themselves in and from out of the creative radiation of Parsifal, outside the boundary of the Divine Sphere, i.e., beyond the immediate radiation of the Triune God!

I repeat the expressions and designations so often so as to pound them into you as unshakable concepts!

Thus Parsifal stands there as the First One. He has stepped out of the Divine Sphere! From out of His radiation the highest Primordial Beings separated themselves first as they became conscious, and their love and loyalty to the Light, towards Parsifal, formed itself in the volition into the glorious Hall, the Temple, the Castle.

However, I want to mention this living forming and weaving only briefly today. Perhaps I shall give more detailed enlightenment about it later on. Now it needs to be mentioned only for the sake of the whole picture I wish to give.

For you Parsifal Himself is only undulating Light, His Unsubstantiate Core from out of Imanuel far
overshadows everything else, if shadow can even be used in connection with the Luminous Castle. Therefore this is only stated metaphorically, for actually there is no trace of shadow whatsoever.

However, to the eye of the Primordial Spiritual Beings, the First Created Ones, the Primordial Spiritual Form of the Son of the Light takes on form, brilliantly illuminated by the radiation of His Unsubstantiate Core.

What shall I tell you about that which it is impossible to define in earthly words?

A luminous head in the most perfect form, cloaked in the eternal movement of the Living Light, which causes any Created One who looks at it to lose consciousness and fall down. The body is enveloped in a radiant cloak which gives the impression of a flexible scale armor; the wings of the Dove spread protectively above the head... thus can you imagine Him, powerful, imperious, invincible, unapproachable, Divine Power personified, Divine Radiance taken on form: Parsifal, the Son of Light, in the Primordial Spiritual, standing at the summit of Creation! The Pure Gate which has opened from the Divine to Creation and leads from God to man!

According to its meaning the name Parsifal signifies among other things: From God to man! Therefore, He is the gate or the bridge from God to man. He is not the pure simpleton, but the Pure Gate of Life to Creation!
13. The Spiritual Planes IV

Man has burdened himself with much that acts as a hindrance and prevents an unfolding of his spirit, which of its own accord strives to tread the path _upwards_, so long as it is not fettered or earthbound by anything.

The main evil, however, remains the one-sidedly and too greatly cultivated intellect which, puffed up, lolls about on a ruler’s throne to which it is not entitled.

It resembles an animal that renders very good service only when controlled, but which definitely has a _harmful_ effect _as soon as_ it is allowed to be independent.

It is like a beast of prey which at first remains friendly and gives pleasure to him who cares for and feeds it, but which, once it has reached a certain size, becomes dangerous even to the one who initially reared it.

It then becomes a tyrant over the caretaker, who must fear it and who completely loses his hitherto accustomed freedom of movement in the cage, the habitat of this animal. All of a sudden the animal controls him within the bounds of its ability to move about.

It is the same with every person and his intellect. And since the intellect not only remained dependent upon the dwelling assigned to it, i.e., upon the particular human body, but also forcefully obtained _complete freedom of movement_ for itself, which is without limit on earth, then _the whole of mankind_ had to submit to its volition.

Nowhere are they safe from it, it lurks dangerously everywhere, ready to use its sharp claws or destructive teeth wherever a person appears who is _not_ willing to submit to it!

This is how things look on earth _today_! The animal at first so tenderly cared for has grown to an immense strength and cannot again be forced into _useful_ service by anyone. And so it now creates dismal havoc, in which you already find yourself to some degree, and which will spread and become even worse because you are incapable of commanding the beast to stop.

Many persons will fall victim to it, despite the fact that they could easily have controlled the animal if they had only trained it _aright_ at the proper time.

The energy now wasted by the beast for destruction was meant to be used in a beneficial way under the judicious guidance of your spirit, to beautify and uplift yourselves and your surroundings for the peace and joy of all.

Instead of devastation, flowering gardens would lie before you, inviting you to blissful activity in the grateful productivity of peace-loving citizens of the earth.

_All of you_, _without exception_, would have become enslaved by the monstrous beast you have reared if God Himself did not now set a limit to it, divesting it of its power and leading it again on paths where it can only work _beneficially_!

But first you must experience what harm you have committed therewith, you must see and suffer the serious consequences which it brings and entails, so that you will be completely cured of such wrong deeds and striving, and no desire for such things can again arise within you in the future!

_This_ is how God punishes you, by giving you the fulfillment of everything you tried to impose by force through your selfish volition against His command. This, after you not only paid no heed to all those who were sent to you from the Light out of love in order to warn you, but you even persecuted them with your hatred and finally murdered them in blind rage because they were inconvenient to your plans, although _they alone_ could really have helped you.

And through this mistake you also make it impossible for the _spirit_ within you to loosen itself in order gradually to unfold and receive connection with _its_ own species, i.e. with the Spiritual Plane in the Light Ray of the Divine Grace.

The domination of the intellect never permitted this; for its artificially elevated false glory would very quickly have melted away like a snowman in the rays of the sun.
Its fall from the throne would have been unstoppable and it would have had to serve again instead of playing the master.

This accounts for the strenuous resistance, which did not even shy away from murder where its prestige could in any way be endangered.

That is why even today you simply cannot think differently, and press everything you hear, everything that is revealed to you, into earthly forms that are well known to you, thus permitting ideas to arise within you that do not nearly correspond with reality; for the animal that you have nursed and cultivated without making it subject to your control is above you and holds you down! It has placed itself between you and all that is spiritual in a separating way, not allowing anything to pass through to that which is higher than this ambitious beast, your intellect, which remains earthly and is the alluringly glittering but most dangerous and sure tool for your destruction in Lucifer’s hand.

Now free yourselves from it and lift yourselves above it! Otherwise you will never be able to grasp the values that are offered to you from the Light or make use of them for yourselves.

Become the way earthmen used to be before intellectual conceit enveloped them and pressed them down onto that ground which is suitable for them in their narrowness.

At that time people were vibrating in harmony with and in their surroundings, and they could therefore be spiritually uplifted in those vibrations without fear of losing earthly ground and earthly thinking.

How small you have become in comparison with those whom today you characterize as standing in the beginning of development and not yet being of full value as human beings.

They were of greater worth in Creation than you are today and therefore more valuable and useful in the eyes of the Creator than you are in your disastrous distortion, which can leave behind only devastation instead of uplifting what already exists.

You must again return to this point, must again unfold the wings within you which have become completely stunted, if you do not wish to fall; for your spirit is now forcibly freed from all obstruction by the Power of the Light! The obstruction is shattered. Then woe to the spirit that cannot maintain itself in its vibration, it must fall because it has no longer any strength for flight due to lack of any practice and use, of which you wantonly deprived it.

One thing man on earth must pay quite particular attention to for he has sinned severely in this: the connection with the animistic helpers must never be cut off! Otherwise you tear a great gap therewith which harms you.

You must not look upon the great, strong animistic beings as gods; for they are not gods but faithful servants of the Almighty, and they are great in their serving! But they are never subject to you.

However, you must not look down in arrogance at the small animistic beings; for they are not your servants, but like the great ones they serve only God, the Creator. They approach you only in their working, you however, must draw closer to them, should approach them.

You can learn very much from them, especially from their faithful service, which they gratefully dedicate to their Creator. You men absolutely need the great and small helpers, for only through completely harmonious co-operation with them can your souls mature aright and attain to ascent.

Therefore, learn to respect all of the animistic helpers, for they can be your best and most loyal friends!

Then you will vibrate more lightly again, but first you must be free of any limitation by your earthly intellect. Especially when you want to grasp that which I am revealing to you of the Luminous Realms, which can never become comprehensible to you if you will think only in the earthly way; for they are of a nature that can only be absorbed by your spirit!

Only when you have opened yourselves for it will you know what I have given you with my explanations. While I speak about these things already today, they are nonetheless given for a later grasping; for I fulfill, as I do in everything I say to you! I fulfill, since it was once promised that I would reveal Creation to the Developed Ones as well as to the Created Ones, that I would give you the key to the understanding of every happening in Creation.
Safeguard all the knowledge faithfully, for never again can such salvation and such blessing be granted to the earth. As I reveal all this to you, you become the guardians of all the keys! If you allow them to become blemished or you twist only a small part, they will no longer open these secrets of Creation, and the gates will again remain locked not only for a long time, but this time they will be locked to the developed ones forever!

This is the responsibility now resting on you whom I have lifted out among all of mankind, as Jesus once did with His Disciples when He dwelt on the earth.

It has been made easier for you this time; for I not only speak to, but I also write everything down, so that a distortion of the Holy Word can never again occur as devastatingly as happened to the most essential part of what Jesus spoke at that time.

And this time I am given much more time to lead you into everything, so that you can learn precisely what the Will of God is and what He demands of you after He gave to you everything you need for being allowed to be self-conscious.

You therewith became capable of knowingly enjoying all the Grace in Creation, in eternity, if only you proceed aright and become a useful link in this Creation, and provided you do not envy others anything; for there is room and the possibility of existence for all who in following the Law of Movement swing harmoniously with the others!

You small group of bearers of the Holy Cross are now the leaven which I have prepared for mankind, which must now penetrate and further everything, bringing spiritual movement into the ponderous masses so that they need not uselessly collapse and perish.

Faithfully guard the keys that I give you with my words, and always transmit them to those who come after you in the right manner!

As soon as you have become free from the pressure of intellectual compulsion, then all my words that I have already spoken to you and that I shall yet speak will be clear to you. Then you will also absorb what you have heard about Primordial Creation and about the Primordial Beings, who stand at the highest place of all Creations, in the Temple of the Holy Grail.

The first ring around Parsifal, facing towards Creation, consists of four Primordial Beings, who, immediately becoming conscious, were the first to be able to form from the radiations of Parsifal. Swinging continually in joyful creativity they receive and transmit, receive back and radiate back.

There are several rings of Primordial Beings around Parsifal. But all of them, even the first ring, are at a great distance from Parsifal and His Throne, which on account of the pressure they cannot traverse.

The four of the first ring are the strongest of all the Primordial Beings. They are able to bear a greater Light Pressure than the others without having to lose consciousness.

They are:

Od-shi-mat-no-ke, the servant and Light-Protection of the Perfect Trinity. He is the most ideal embodiment of a kingly ruler.

Leilak, the embodiment of manly courage and strength.

These two in their nature are understandable to men. But it is different with the two whom I will name now, for their nature is beyond human conception.

The Lion. It comes closer to the human conception if I say that the Lion as a Grail Knight is the embodiment of the most noble heroism, whose radiation supports and furthers heroic loyalty in Creation.

Mercury, the Primordial Leader of the forces of all the elements. They are anchored within him.

Man may think he has understood without difficulty what I have stated here, but that is not so. He cannot understand it unless I give him an extended explanation about the special nature of the Lion.

In order to do this I must ascend further into the Divine Sphere. Men know allegorically that there are Animals at the Steps of God’s Throne that keep watch, winged, powerful Animals, among which there is a Lion. These Animals are no fairy tale, but they actually do exist there. I have never as yet mentioned them because it would have been too much for the beginning. Therefore we shall only talk about them when the human spirits are more matured than they are today.
What I say about it today is only for those who have already absorbed my Message within themselves, and really seek to make it alive within themselves. Thus it is only for the more mature earthmen!

Man will now ask himself how it is that Animals are in the Divine Sphere, and what is more, even up to the Steps of God’s Throne, indeed onto those Steps, which a human spirit can never reach, no matter how divinely blessed he might be.

However, this is very simple to explain: Man has formed a false conception of the animal, for he only sees the animals of the earth which can develop in the World of Gross Matter!

And that is wrong! Whether they be man or animal, both are creatures in Creation, one as necessary or as dispensable as the other.

The Animals at the Steps of God’s Throne are of an entirely different species from that which human beings think of as animals. They are knowing Animals! Even of this you are unable to form any idea, nor will you ever be able to do so in the right way, for all this is too far removed for the human spirit of the developed beings.

Knowing Animals, whose loyalty and devotion are absolutely incorruptible! There is no wavering or hesitation for them, but only an enthusiastic unchangeable serving! Serving in immediate action, without deliberating, without first needing the volition to do so. A living swinging in the Law as a matter of course and as a necessity for their existence!

They also stand much higher than the developed human spirit, even by the mere fact that in their inviolable purity of activity and strength they are in the Divine Sphere.

Thus they are not animal in the human sense, but of a special species of radiation which has taken on form and is called Animal, just as another, lower species of radiation is called man! Very special explanations are yet needed about this which can only follow much later.

Just as the Lion at the Steps of the Throne of the Unsubstantiate God-Trinity issues from the latter’s radiation, living and working in it, so the Lion in Primordial Creation has issued from the radiation of the likewise Unsubstantiate Core in Parsifal, and has taken on form in the Primordial Spiritual Plane of the first Primordial Creation as Knight of the Holy Grail!

It is a similarity of species in a different form; for the Lion of Primordial Creation bears other things within himself besides, something of the spiritual-human nature about which I shall speak later in greater detail. Within himself He is already a combination, whereas the knowing Lion at the Steps of God’s Throne does not bear another combination within himself.

The Lion of the Primordial Creation is already prepared for the radiation in the Creation as a necessary transitional species. His radiating activity is many-sided but nevertheless more limited than that of the Lion in the Divine Sphere.

All the heroic virtues which manifest here and there in Creation issue from him.

I must not go into details today, for this diverts too much from what I want to say in this lecture. I will only remark in passing that from the radiations of this heroism a share was also given to the spirit of those earthmen who were active as real heroes.

This was well known to the ancient Germanic people and to the Greeks, as well as to many other earlier human races who still maintained a conscious connection with the Animistic.

At the earthly death of such a hero the animistic beings guided the animistic radiation-part of the heroism to Valhalla, the uppermost Castle in the Animistic Ring of Creation, whereas the spirit had to go to his assigned plane. In spite of this, if the spirit had been active in the good sense, both parts would have remained connected with each other by threads.

These two parts were only separated when the spirit stepped downwards, so that the animistic part could not be dragged along. Otherwise the two parts would flow together again at earthly incarnations.

This attribute of heroism is a special gift for earth-man, the reception of which is prepared through a definite state of maturity of the spirit concerned, as well as through a definite path thereof.

For certain tasks on earth a part of these animistic rays of the Lion is needed, for an aggressiveness
swinging *in purity* is anchored therein, combined with an absolute devoting of oneself, which the spiritual as such does not carry within, for its highest goal is up-building and peaceful activity.

All real heroism in Creation is anchored in the Lion, who as Knight of the Holy Grail stands in the first ring of the Primordial Beings, and who, upon his petition, was anchored in an earthly human body, so as to actively assist in the holy fulfillments *on earth*, directly, while being in the same proximity of his Lord, just as in the Light Castle of Primordial Creation.

*True* heroes will gather around him spiritually and physically, because in the laws of Creation, through the power and basic nature of his radiation, *it has* to happen *this way* and can be no other way; for they are inseparably anchored in him. Sham heroism will naturally stand aloof from him and must even thereby reveal itself as such.

In the Holy fulfillments on earth this is one of the many processes incomprehensible to men, which in All-wise providence are God-willed, but which in their effect are so simple and natural, as it is with everything instituted by God.

Men will stand in awe before the certainty of the workings of God’s laws, where nothing other than absolute *automatic* fulfillment can exist, which in the last moment, with All-power, will toss aside anything intent on inhibiting it.

Now I have also simultaneously lifted the edge of a veil a little from the Animals on the Steps of God’s Throne. They are four winged knowing Animals who guard the Throne: an Eagle, a Lion, a Bull and a Ram. The Ram, however, bears a human countenance, for the Ram carries the *human-spiritual* within himself!

The four knowing Animals on the Steps of God’s Throne have issued from the *immediate* radiations of God and can live therein knowingly. They bear within themselves *the basic species for the Creations*, whereas the Archangels swing in a different species of radiation. It is not without significance that the birth of the Son of Man on earth falls within the sign of Aries (the Ram) according to Law!

But to solve these mysteries is not the task of today’s lecture. Accept with gratitude to God what I am allowed to offer you, try to understand everything, and do not playfully jump from one thing to another. You cannot afford to do so in these things, for they are much too powerful and too high for the trifling thoughts customary to mankind.

However, the *more keenly* and *earnestly* you exert yourselves really to *grasp* the Truth of my Word, the more I am able to reveal to you. For you the key to the gate of my knowledge lies in your effort! Therefore strive in such a way that I can give to you with full hands!
14. Easter 1935

Today you are expecting joyful news from me, since it is Easter, the feast of resurrection, which is being celebrated!

Though the zones of the earth with which we are familiar are preparing themselves, with their age old faithfulness by offering to the inhabitants new vitality, by providing new nourishment, raising hope and even fulfilling wishes, as they have always done, willingly swinging in all of the Laws of God, this time nevertheless, humanity will not be blessed with God's Grace as in the past, for the wrath of God is upon them in Judgment.

Today is that Easter which has to lead humanity of this earth to the deep sorrow of Good Friday in the just balancing of eternal laws!

Mankind, you have not paid attention to the calls from the Light! Only in the willing acceptance of and adherence to the Holy Word of God could you have saved yourselves in time! As always you only mocked it, laughed and scoffed at it, now accept the reward!

You will learn to pay heed to God’s calls, to observe them gratefully, to obey your Creator! For there is no other path available to you, except for the fall into dissolution, into eternal death!

This is the only choice remaining for you which you must make. However, if you still want to live in obedience then you must have the sincere volition for this and ask for it in purest humility, otherwise it will not be granted to you any longer. For too long have you frivolously or even maliciously toyed with the most precious treasure that God has given you on loan.

The greatest amount of effort is now demanded of your volition! Even as the Darkness moved over Golgotha when Jesus, the Living Light, departed from this earth, so is it now moving over all of mankind, balancing and returning to them the great suffering they inflicted upon the Love of God in the cruel way of the cunning intellect, which is utterly incapable of any intuitive vibrations, and which, as Lucifer’s most powerful tool, was sacred to you!

Now try if you can, you human beings, to protect yourselves with your intellect against God’s All-Holy Wrath! Defend yourselves against the Omnipotence of Him Who graciously left to your use that part of Creation which you have devastated and defiled like a stable of the most depraved animals, so that only suffering and misery can still dwell therein, because all peace and joy flee before your wrong actions and dark volition, and all purity conceals itself in horror.

Try to hide from God’s inflexible Justice! It strikes you everywhere in the inexorable execution of Divine Will, without remitting anything of the enormous guilt with which you have laden yourselves in your self-willed obstinacy.

You are judged even before you are able to stammer a single word of excuse, and all petitioning, all suppurating, all blaspheming or cursing avails you nothing; for now you have unpardonably wasted the last respite for soul searching and turning around merely on fostering your vices!

This is what the Easter that we celebrate today holds! I do not tell you this as a warning; because it is too late for that. Far be it from me to continue to admonish you as I have done for years. You are only to think of it in the coming experiences! For this reason I state once more what this time has in store for you. Perhaps the knowledge of it will help to alleviate some of the suffering, although it can no longer prevent anything.

You know it is the clearing of the great debt with which you have voluntarily burdened yourselves, since nobody has forced you to do this. If through my words you can come to recognition in the suffering, and if thereby a yearning for Light and for Purity arises within you and forms a humble petition, you may still be granted salvation as you are sinking; for God’s Love is ever watchful, and these last Words of mine about this have not been in vain if only one among the falling ones thinks of it in time and in humility.

Therefore this is the best I can give to you for this feast of Easter!

A true Easter will blossom for you only after the Judgment of the Lord is over. Then I will speak to you again and tell you of the new life, which the Lord will grant only to those who willingly swing in the
sacred Laws of His Creation, to those who will keep His Mansion, in which you are but guests, free from all activities that are hostile to the Light, and who will not again wantonly devastate the beautiful gardens in whose splendor and purity they shall rejoice evermore in order to grow strong therein!

Oh, you who are blinded, why will you not awaken! You could have been spared so much hardship. I could have brought you joyful news. But as it is, your existence must be shrouded in gray veils of deep sorrow, from which liberation and redemption can once more be granted to you only through the piercing bolts of lighting of the Holy Wrath of God!

And this Wrath will fall upon you with unsuspected might in the Holy Judgment!

However, the Judgment is different from your conception of it. You know of a Book of Life which will be opened by the Judge of God at the appointed hour for each one!

The Book of Life shows the names of all creatures that have come to life, and nothing else.

The inscribed pages belonging to the great Book of Life however, which show the pros and cons of every single thought and every single deed of the individual, are the souls themselves, upon whom has been imprinted all that they have experienced or done in the course of their existence.

The Judge can clearly read therein all the pros and cons. But again you also have a wrong idea about the reading. This too is much simpler than you try to imagine.

The Judge does not order each soul to step separately before Him, before His Judgment Seat, but in the Name of God He sends the blows of His sword into the Universe! The blows of the sword are radiations, which go forth and strike everything in Creation!

Recognize the great simplicity and amazing naturalness! The Judge does not send the rays consciously or intentionally to this one or that one; no, He simply sends them out at God’s Holy Command; for it is the Power of God, nothing else but His All-Holy Will could work in this way!

Thus the blows of radiation, or the radiations, penetrate all of Creation, however, with a force as has never before.

Nothing can hide from the effect! And thus, in the Law of the Working of Creation, the Ray of Divine Power strikes every soul at the appointed hour.

When the Divine Ray, which is not even visible to the human soul, falls upon it, everything that still clings to it must come alive and become manifest and active, thereby closing the final cycle, which either presses the soul down or raises it up.

Whatever wrong or evil such a soul has already been able to shed in the course of its existence, through redemptive experiences in accordance with the Laws of Creation, is obliterated in such a way as if it had never been; thus it no longer clings to the soul and is no longer imprinted upon it. The soul is freed from it and pure, and therefore can suffer no harm from it.

Only that which has not yet come to the closing of its cycle, and therefore still clings to and is connected with the soul, is driven forthwith to the closing of its cycle in the pressure of the Light, in that as it comes to life and reveals itself as it attempts to become active, it in so doing also receives the blow it deserves.

The actual blows depend entirely on the strength of the individual volition which, being released in the reciprocal action, is directed against the soul as the point of origin! Everything, be it good or evil, is now strengthened by the irresistible pressure of the Light and thrust back to the starting-point, to the soul.

And everything which otherwise, in the labored movement of the dense, solidified environment of all the human souls on earth, might still have required many thousands of years to close its cycle, is now compressed into a few months owing to the increased driving movement caused by the power of the blows from the Light, unexpected by mankind.

Such is the manifestation of the World Judgment in its simple naturalness! This time it is the “Last Judgment”, so often proclaimed to you! But its manifestations are entirely different from what you thought. Former proclamations were given to you in pictures, because otherwise you would not have understood them at all.

By means of the Grail Message, however, your knowledge of the working in Creation is expanded,
and therefore more and more can be revealed to you; for today you are already able to understand it through my Message.

The sword-thrusts of the Judgment-Day strike as Light-radiations of the Holy Wrath of God into Creation, and flow through all the channels that have already been formed through the automatic working of the Divine Laws in Creation, and which are based on all the intuitive perceptions, thoughts, volition and actions of men as points of origin.

The judging rays are therefore guided with infallible certainty through these existing channels to all souls, which they then impact in accordance with the condition of the respective souls in such an accelerated way however, that their entire existence is brought to the final closing of the cycle of all past activities within a few months; and in exact accordance with their actual condition these souls will be uplifted or cast down, invigorated and strengthened or destroyed!

Such is the Judgment! Today you are able through the Message to understand the process thus described.

Formerly you could not have grasped it, and therefore everything had to be revealed in simple pictures which correspond more or less to the operation of the process.

And these blows of the Last Judgment have been dealt! They are already on their way to you, to everyone one in Creation, no matter whether he is with or without his physical body.

The first blows have already reached you, and everything that still clings to your souls is revived.

But also the final blows, bringing destruction or upliftment, have been flung out with an all- overwhelming severity to complete the purification upon this earth!

Already they are rushing towards mankind, and nothing can check them anywhere. At the exact hour appointed by God, mankind will be inexorably but justly struck by them!

The last from the Will of God in the Judgment has been fulfilled therewith! Pray, you men, so that you will not have to be lost therein!

Blessed are you that you can become knowing; for thereby you also receive surety on your paths through the Creations, you know the way and the goal exactly! That will give you strength, joy, peace and at the same time protection and even higher volition for the good!

Holy power of God be with you who wish to pursue the right path in gratitude!

AMEN.
15. The Spiritual Planes V

I have explained the first ring of the Primordial Beings around Parsifal, that is, not yet explained, but only spoken of them.

Before continuing I must yet explain many things in greater detail, otherwise you lack something of the ring of the great vibration, and you cannot let it come to life within yourselves. Everything must be without a gap although it can only be given to you in pictures. For this reason we can only advance very slowly.

Therefore we must once again dwell upon the first Primordial Beings whom I named in the last lecture. They are the strongest pillars for and in the Creations.

And for this purpose I must again ascend to the nearest proximity of God, in so far as it is even possible to speak of proximity; for there is nothing which could be said to be in the proximity of God, if proximity is measured according to earthly conceptions.

Even the greatest distance which exists in human conception is still not sufficient to give an approximate picture of that distance meant to designate the nearest proximity to God.

It is still infinitely greater; for that which can be called the actual proximity of God is an undulating sea of flames, still without the possibility of acquiring form.

Thus, I merely use the expression for the designation “proximity”, not the conception. In this proximity, upon the Steps of the Throne, which are entire planes, there are to be found the four Animals in their very special kind of vibration.

The Primordial Queen Elizabeth cannot be placed into any kind of gradation for She exists entirely unto Herself, and through Her the Pure Lily.

The Archangels are again of a different species of the direct Radiations of God than are the four Animals. The species separate themselves in the process of their forming. One can also say: The forming is the separation; for it is an automatic, living happening.

Today, however, let us only speak of the four Animals. These Animals carry within themselves the essential conditions for Creation! This means that they hold within themselves the concentration of all the radiations needed for the Creations to take on form, and to develop.

For this reason the foundation of Creation already rests in these Animals. Four Animals which form a Square on the Steps of the Throne of God and drink, absorb within themselves, all the Creative Radiations of God. This means that they not only form a Square, but they are the Square of Creation, or the Square of the subsequent Circle of Creation.

I will not dwell upon this too long, but merely touch quickly upon that which is essential for us today in order to explain the connection of the Square of the Animals with Creation.

Thus the Square of the Animals, or better said “Beings”, contains everything needed for the Creations, and for this purpose it is the first central gathering point out of the Radiations of the Divine Trigon above it, the Divine Trinity.

Entirely different radiations go through the Primordial Queen, and different ones again go through all the Archangels.

Thus it is only this Square of the four Beings that from above is directly involved with the subsequent Circle of Creation; it is connected with it. Everything else, having its home in the Divine Plane of Radiation and which was and is thereby eternal, inclines towards all that is created only in a helping, uplifting and furthering way in the vibration of the Divine Love, which is completely natural to them. However, they are not firmly connected with Creation. Only the Square of the Four Animals is connected with it.

Very much lies in this fine distinction! Therefore pay special attention to impressing it upon your mind. Some things, much that has so far remained incomprehensible to you will thus become clearer to you.
Of the four winged, knowing Beings at the Throne of God: the Ram, the Bull, the Lion and the Eagle, the Ram is that Being which bears a human countenance; for the Ram holds within himself that spiritual quality in Creation out of which the human beings in Creation form themselves and develop!

This is also connected with the expression: The Lamb of God and the wound it bears; for in conformity with its nature it bears the signs of the wound of the failure and decline of the human spirits in Creation, since they issued from it, if not directly, then indirectly. The out-streaming human-spiritual does not pulsate harmoniously back from out of Creation, but is held fast in the Worlds of Matter because too much guilt clings to it.

With this I again expand the field of knowledge for you by another span. But it does not change any of that which you have been able to learn up until now, all of which remains just as it is, and vibrates in full harmony with the new, even though some things may not appear to do so at first.

Now I want to move on to the details. Parsifal stepped across the boundary of the direct radiation of the Divine Trinity, i.e., across the boundary of the Divine Plane.

With this He carried the radiation of His Unsubstantiate God-Core out, and now radiated outside of the Divine Sphere as a small Part out of Imanuel into the Light-Void and, being the Source of Life, illuminating, warming, setting everything into motion, and keeping it in motion.

Immediately and at a certain distance the first four Pillars of the Creations were formed in a kind of combination, which contains everything necessary for Creation. They are not formed as are the Beings at the Throne of God, but have human form, although for human conception of an absolutely unimaginable stature.

Standing before Parsifal as Knights of the Grail, i.e., as powerful protectors and faithful guardians of the treasure and Holy Vessel of His Unsubstantiate Part entrusted by God in Parsifal, they, at the same time, fulfill the effects of the four Beings on the Steps of the Throne!

In their effect for the Creations they are of the following kinds:

1. Od-shi-mat-no-ke: The ideal figure of the human-spiritual unattainable by others due to its perfection! Therefore he appears as a kingly ruler. He bears only the nature of the Ram within him, thus he is the nature of his activity in Primordial Creation; one could say that the Ram is anchored within him.

2. Leilak: The ideal figure of masculine courage, of masculine strength. Within himself he bears a combination of the species of the Ram, therefore the spiritual human form, and of the Bull.

3. The Lion: The ideal figure of heroism and unshakable masculine loyalty. He bears within himself the combination out of the Ram with the Lion.

4. Mercury: The ruler of all the forces of the elements. He bears within himself the connection out of the Ram with the Eagle.

All four of the Primordial Beings, apart from the other species that are expressed, must also be fundamentally connected with the Ram, because they are spiritual and conscious, something which is anchored in the Ram.

Just as the four Beings on the Steps of the Throne are the pillars and powerful Guardians in the Divine, naturally outside of the Unsubstantiate Godhead Himself, so the four Primordial Beings of the first ring around Parsifal in the Primordial Spiritual Sphere, in Primordial Creation, are the pillars and powerful Guardians whose co-operation brings about a perfect union and radiates all the requirements of Creation.

The animation of these rays comes from the Light-Core of Parsifal, from Whose Radiation they were able to form as the first necessary mainstays, which at the same time are the most powerful Guardians of the Sanctum.

It is not easy to explain to you something which is so great and mobile, to form it into stationary pictures for you, whereas the reality is not stationary, but remains in a continuous flowing movement, a movement of receiving, of radiating further, of withdrawing and again leading back to Parsifal. All this simultaneously without interruption. Even this you will never be able to picture to yourselves.

Thus in these first four Primordially Created Beings are gathered all of the creative powers streaming
out of Parsifal, united with and amplified through the same species of radiations of the four Animals, are held in a thrusting or pressing away movement through the Living Light in Parsifal and are directed by the volition of the Primordially Created Beings.

In this way you may be able to imagine a process which comes closest to the Truth expressed in earthly words!

To start with keep this in mind thoroughly and hammer it into yourselves, in the way in which I formed it into earthly words.

Do not perchance let your thoughts jump about again and do not ask yourselves where then is the feminine, which according to my earlier lectures is always supposed to stand half a step higher! Also do not brood about where Maria and Irmingard are, Who certainly cannot stand lower than the Primordial Beings! Here, too, there is no gap, but everything is completely consistent.

To begin with the four named Primordial Beings are the main pillars of the structure of Creation, and starting with these the progression is downward into greater distances according to the explanations of Creation which I have already given; for these four bear all the creation powers combined within themselves, while all the others are only helpers.

Here, again, I first indicate only the straight line downwards which leads to you the developed human spirits leaving untouched and unnamed all of the branches, as for example Loherangrin, because he is not the starting-point of a radiation which works incisively in the forming in Creation. I shall address this later on. First I give the supportive pillars in the structure of Creation!

Maria does not enter into any of this at all, nor does Irmingard. Although, coming from above, they are anchored into the Creations, but not firmly connected with them. Therein lies a great difference again.

Despite the anchorages, They are not tied to the Creations, but completely free from them and their currents. The currents of Creation can approach Them through these anchorages, so that they become clearly recognizable, but they can never penetrate into Them, because the necessary connection for this is lacking.

Maria and Irmingard act, without the possibility of anything reacting upon Them! They work in a helping and uplifting way, strengthening, purifying, healing or also repelling, but in Their Radiations They do not connect Themselves with the Creation. Heed this well!

Maria did come from out of the Unsubstantiate into holy union as a Part of the Love of God, which is Jesus, and as a Part of Imanuel. She has nothing to do with womanhood as such, but as the Love of God She faces the whole of mankind!

Womanhood of Creation as such has only to do with Irmingard. And She descended to the Grail Castle into Primordial Creation, out of the Divine Plane, and there merely stepped into a Primordial Spiritual vessel which had already been prepared for Her.

Quite aside from the fact that through an Act of God’s Will a spark of Unsubstantiality was placed into Her, so that Imanuel can now work in the whole of Creation as a Triad. The Triad of the Unsubstantiality of Imanuel in Creation is: Parsifal – Maria – Irmingard, i.e., Justice, Love and Purity. Thus Imanuel, as Son of God, in the final most Holy Fulfillment works in His Unsubstantiality from now to all eternity in Creation at the same time in Parsifal, Maria and Irmingard, while nevertheless remaining in the Divine Trinity as the Holy Will of God.

This is a new Act of Love which God fulfilled for the aid and stronger protection of that humanity which will survive the Judgment, so that then Creation cannot again suffer harm through the weakness of the human spirits.

Thus do not confuse yourselves with unnecessary thoughts. I now speak only of the Primordial Creation out of Parsifal! Neither Maria nor Irmingard belong to this, although they are active there, like Parsifal, according to their natures.

After the four Primordial Pillars there is a second ring, which is somewhat further distant, let us say half a step further away in earthly terms. This second arc or plane is filled with the activity of the three female Primordial Beings: Johanna, Cella, Josepha.

Now you must not picture these Primordial Beings as simply standing there in an arc; but rather they
work according to their specific nature, in big gardens or planes which arise around them and from out of them, with many helping entities and inhabitants of Primordial Creation, who vibrate and work around each of these leading female and male Primordially Created Beings in the same nature of these latter.

Thus in the retinue of each of the four first Primordial Beings there is a great number of knights, while a great number of female beings co-operate with the female Primordial Beings.

But we must not dwell on this for the moment, otherwise the picture I want to give you will expand into distances which you can no longer grasp or survey.

Today, I merely wish briefly to mention the manner in which the activity through the radiation of the three female Primordial Beings vibrates as it penetrates the whole of Creation.

Each one has a specific kind of activity, and yet the entire activity of these three is so interlinked one with the other that it can appear almost as one. One can hardly recognize any boundary in this. Their activity is purely feminine, of which they are the ideal embodiments.

First Johanna: Her activity cannot be put into definite words, since to do so would immediately diminish the concept. For this reason I will only say briefly that it concerns the home! To make it homelike, attractive, harmonious. However, home taken in the broad sense, not merely as a small residence of earthmen!

True, men’s earthly home is also included, for this activity takes effect in great things as well as in small, indeed down to the most minute, yet in this instance it concerns the matter itself, not merely a small form thereof.

For instance, it also embraces the sense of a blissful connectedness with one’s native soil, which can set whole nations ablaze with the most genuine enthusiasm if an enemy seeks to harm it in a covetous way.

I could quote a thousand different things, but you would nevertheless not recognize therein the true greatness which lies in the activity of Johanna, which she also seeks to impress upon each human spirit as a holy legacy which can uplift it to great heights and provides firm support. And this legacy is given above all to womanhood, wherefore it often holds the fate of an entire nation.

Cella’s activity is of a no less delicate nature. With care she plants into the spiritual the serene respect for developing motherhood! With all the inviolability and sublimity inherent therein. In the noblest way and with the respectful reserve which comes to the fore in such proximity with all who are still pure in spirit!

Josepha lays the foundation for the purpose of caring for the cloaks, i.e., the bodies, as property entrusted by the Grace of God, and to treat them accordingly. Naturally not only the earthly bodies, but all the cloaks in Creation, which in the first place are always and only given as a support for the development of the spiritual or animistic core, and which as such must always be regarded in purity!

Diseased cloaks also contribute to the development of that core which in a healthy cloak might perhaps not come to awakening so quickly.

Josepha’s activity is of the same value as that of the others, and also of the same importance on the paths of all the wanderings through Creation. All these are fundamental conditions for a normal, God-Willed maturing of all the creatures in the Creations. They penetrate everything as if with the finest threads and in their effects manifest in quite different forms, because they remain mobile, reposing unexpressed and unformed in the spirit. All of this urges and drives, but only in the intuitive perception can it be understood aright and brought to beneficial realization.

When the capacity to perceive intuitively is buried through the domination of the intellect, then a gulf is torn between you and all those who weave in service to the Will of God in Primordial Creation, and with this the disturbance in the necessary vibrating of Creation is also forcibly brought about.

The radiating activities of the three Primordial Beings Johanna, Cella and Josepha comprise one great, joint, fundamental activity, intertwining with each other and yet remaining separate.

Now let us proceed another half a step further which, of course, in reality signifies distances that appear hardly conceivable to you. There again we find a female Primordial Being: Vasitha.
She is the vigilant gatekeeper at the exit of the uppermost and purest part in Primordial Creation, on the summit of which there radiantly arises the glorious Castle of the Holy Grail in sublimity and peace.

With Vasitha and her surroundings the uppermost part of the Primordial Creation is complete. She stands at the gate and points out the way to all that is spiritual, and must, as a necessity for its own development, move on-wards, over the bridge, which like an immense rainbow, spans deep chasms toward those regions where spirits who needed more cooling-off and distance from the Light of God, in order to become conscious of their own existence, to form themselves therein and to unfold to full blossom therein.

Vasitha stands there upright, pointing with her spear, while her keen gaze scrutinizes and penetrates everything which is unable to remain in the first part of Primordial Creation and must then pass by her. Her prompting word gives strength to all and true guidance!

So they move out, those who are able to form themselves as Created Ones, together with those who still remain lying in the last precipitation, and who must first wander along the path of slow development in order to become conscious of their existence. They move out into great vast distances with the longing for the Divine Light!

In conclusion, form for yourselves once again a brief overview of what has been said:

The path of the Radiations of the Divine Triad for Creation, and thus of course for all mankind, goes through the Square of the four Animals on the Steps of the Throne, hitherto known to you only by name. The four first Primordial Beings of Creation carry within themselves these radiations of the Animals, thus they form the Square in the Primordial Spiritual for the circulatory movement of Creation. The circulation of Creation is then driven and kept in constant movement by the Power of the Light, which works in a living manner out of the Unsubstantiate Core of Parsifal.

Let this basic picture be firmly anchored within you, so that I can expand upon it, adding picture after picture in order to extend your knowledge without your gaze becoming confused. You will succeed if you so desire!
16. The Spiritual Planes VI

Today I once again call up before the eye of your spirit the picture of Primordial Creation as I have given it to you so far. After Parsifal you see the first four of the Primordially Created Beings who occupy the uppermost of the seven steps in the Primordial Spiritual: Od-shi-mat-no-ke, Leilik, the Lion and Mercury.

On the next step I named three female Primordial Beings: Johanna, Cella, Josepha, and again a little further distant, upon the third step or plane, Vasitha as the vigilant gatekeeper.

With this I revealed three steps or planes of the highest Primordial Creation in their basic nature. But before I further extend the picture and go into details I want, as a foundation, to name the four other steps; for there are seven steps or main sections in the Primordial Spiritual, which I designate as Primordial Creation, just as later on there are also seven steps or world parts in the Material Spheres.

You find as a matter of course the seven-division wherever the Will of God is working, Whose name itself holds the number seven: Imanuel.

Let us now enter the fourth step in the Primordial Spiritual Realms.

Wondrous, infinitely refreshing light streams through this glorious plane, which like an immense crystal-clear sea extends into shimmering distances.

Out of this flowing weaving there arises, like an island, a luminous place of most exquisite roses. Grateful jubilation pervades the terraces which rise in indescribable beauty up to a radiant hill, offering a matchless wealth of color and compelling the most discriminating gaze to admiring adoration. Radiating blessings, the colors vibrate in their most enchanting splendor, forming the delightful gardens into the source of all hope and all life. Here and there countless rosy children romp about playfully, while blissful adult women stride joyfully along.

It is as if all of earthly womanhood had its origin here: for from the smallest child to the fully matured woman, indeed all of the skin colors which Creation holds can be found here.

However, these are not perchance the spirits which later incarnate in the Creations. Rather they are starting-points of radiations which, in the special nature of the Isle of Roses influences human womanhood of Creation as a help for their development on all their wanderings through the Material Worlds, children influencing children, according to size and nature, even color, and adults influencing those adults whose forms are similar with respect to the maturing spirit.

Body sizes on the Isle of Roses are therefore counterparts of the different levels of maturity of those human spirits who, during their wanderings through the Material Worlds, are permitted to develop gradually from germs to complete consciousness.

Therefore everything exists in the Primordial Spiritual on the Isle of Roses which is later repeated in the Spiritual and Material Worlds as replicas or as reproduction.

In reality this is the lawful repetition in all world parts of everything that has already occurred in the Primordial Spiritual, for it can never be otherwise, given the simplicity and clarity of the Divine Laws which are incomprehensible to human beings. Thus everything which has already taken place in the Primordial Spiritual is then repeated precisely in the Spiritual.

Indeed, in the Pure Spiritual as well, everything that under the enormous pressure of the Unsubstantiate Core was not able, in this close proximity, to immediately form into or maintain itself in a state of self-consciousness, moved out from the uppermost part of Primordial Creation, passed by Vasitha to further distance, into a next plane, in order to maintain itself in a more cooled off state, being thereby able to attain self-consciousness. This also includes germs of the Primordial Spiritual, which already develop to consciousness in the fourth step of cooling-off, as here on the Isle of Roses.

When I speak about steps or planes of Creation then these are stages of cooling-off; for nothing else lets steps come into existence, which may also be called steps of distance instead of cooling-off stages, thus in reality they are also steps or gradations according to earthly conceptions.

Therefore as we descend from above we find on the Isle of Roses children and development for the
first time in the Primordial Spiritual! This is important for you to know as it signifies a great stage of Creation.

Thus in the upper steps of the Primordial Spiritual there are first of all those who are able to be self-conscious immediately, i.e., the strongest and thus the most powerful ones, the pillars; then on more distant steps follow those who are still able to develop in the Primordial Spiritual. For this reason we find there, for the first time, Primordial Spiritual children there.

In the next great section of Creation, the Spiritual, which is somewhat weaker than the Primordial Spiritual, since it can only become self-conscious at an even greater distance from the Unsubstantiate Core of Parsifal, the process is repeated in exactly the same manner as it was in Primordial Creation.

First the strongest parts of the Spiritual become self-conscious immediately, while the others must still be pushed a further distance away in order slowly to develop and mature to self-consciousness there.

Thus there too, starting with the applicable step of spirit germs, there exist spirit children which can grow either to greater spiritual maturity or remain children; because developing spirit germs that do not grow to full maturity, i.e., to spiritual adulthood, are not destroyed, not cast out, as long as they remain pure!

This is a point which I have not mentioned so far. Spiritually they remain children and as such they radiate upon children, until finally they gradually do mature and become adults. What is pure can never fall victim to disintegration.

One more thing I wish to mention here. The Primordial Spiritual in this Creation is by no means the stronger part and the Spiritual the weaker part of the exact same species, but the Spiritual is a completely different species from the Primordial Spiritual!

Both species in themselves have a stronger and a weaker part. True, the Spiritual is a precipitation from the Primordial Spiritual, but only because it is of a different species, which can therefore separate and form itself only at a greater distance from the Unsubstantiate Light-Core of Parsifal. If it were of the same species, then the Primordial Spiritual would not have passed this same species on, but on the contrary, it would have held it fast through the Law of Attraction of Homogeneous Species, even though as a result it would not have been able to form itself while becoming conscious.

The further I go with my explanations the more I must spread out the structure of Creation. Thereby many a picture which you have formed for yourselves in the past will change, but this is merely a separation into ever more pictures without having to somehow shift the actual basic picture.

It is the same as with the description of a long journey. If in so doing one first of all relates only a sequence of the main experiences, then this appears quite different from a picture where all of the separate in-between experiences, are gradually added, although the journey as such remains unchanged.

But for now, let us return once more to the Isle of Roses.

On the summit of the Isle there is a magnificent Temple ablaze in rosy luminosity. Peace will enter the heart of him whose gaze beholds it, his chest will all but burst with bliss!

Into this peace, into this harmonious ringing of colors merges the jubilant song of trusting birds who flash brightly with every movement as if studded with diamonds, even enhancing the splendor surrounding them.

The human expression bliss is far too weak to press the Light-rapture of this isle into an approximate form which may be understood by the human spirit. And spread over all this there lies a sacred sublimity.

Red roses like chalices of ruby are in full bloom around the Temple.

Isle of Roses! The anchorage of the Love of God for Creation. On this Isle there works and weaves the fundamental up-building of the healing, unifying, balancing Love, which radiates from here out into the Universe! The Isle stands under the protection of the Primordial Queen Elizabeth, as does all that is feminine in the whole of Creation.

Under the protection of the Primordial Queen Elizabeth, Maria often inclines to this Isle, visiting the Temple in order to give ever-new strength directly to all those serving on the Isle, who then in a mediating way transform this strength into their kind and send it out as a help for all creatures.
And some day this high, glorious Isle will also be the abode of female human spirits who are called to Maria’s service here on earth and who were selected for such. If they faithfully fulfill their service here on earth, they will, after departing from the earth, awaken radiant with joy on the Isle of the Roses, in order to continue serving the Rose for all eternity.

At times their gaze opens even further and they behold Parsifal in the Holy Castle, Maria and Irmingard at His side. Receiving from His Power directly as a sacred fulfillment of blessed promises.

At the same height in this plane a second island rises upwards out of the weaving of the Light. The Isle of Lilies!

Just as roses radiate their glowing splendor on the Isle of Roses, here it is predominantly lilies that radiate in indescribable purity across vast spaces. Here, too, terraces rise toward the summit, on which stands a Temple.

In this Temple there is a magical radiance resembling the delicate luster of pearls, but gleaming at the same time with a rosy hue and settling upon this Isle with a severe austerity like the soothing coolness of the sea. Anyone permitted to ever behold this temple will always be compelled to reverential humility; for it radiates down in sternly demanding severity; the proud calm of Purity descends and penetrates the spirits, refreshing and invigorating them while pulling them upward to the liberating worship of Divine sublimity.

Here, too, everything arose with a beauty that is beyond human conception; here, too, a wondrous melody resounds, ascending to the Creator as a living prayer of gratitude which sounds eternally in His Honor!

Here, too, the Primordial Queen Elizabeth reigns supreme, and under Her protection at specific times Irmingard, the Pure Lily, inclines onto this Isle in order to renew the power of Purity for those who serve upon it, which they transform and send out to refresh and uplift all creatures.

The inhabitants of the Isle of Lilies, like those of the Isle of Roses, belong exclusively to womanhood. Among them all statures are represented, also all the colors which of course contain the radiant glow of purity, not the dull colors of earthmen.

Here, too, only that which is up-building in the Will of God dominates, just as on the Isle of Roses, but the up-building is of a different kind on the Isle of Lilies - in purity and justice it is demanding, sternly commanding, unrelenting.

Womanhood which faithfully serves Irmingard the Pure Lily on earth will awaken after their earthly departure on the Isle of Lilies in order to continue to be allowed to serve there in eternity and often to be united with Irmingard.

It is the same on the Isle of Lilies as it is on the Isle of Roses, where those who serve see Parsifal at times and receive of His Power.

And there is a third island which rises out of the Light Plane of the fourth step in the Primordial Spiritual. It is the Isle of Swans!

This isle bears delicious fruit which is enjoyed by the Swan Maidens living there. Here the radiations from the Isle of Roses and from the Isle of Lilies concentrate and, in exemplary serving, are passed on unchanged for the Creations.

Therefore the Isle of Swans could also be called the island or hub of exemplary serving, of selfless serving. From here serving in purest love is spread and uplifted!

The inhabitants of the Isle of Swans are not spirits but executive beings, which have a connecting effect between the radiations of the Isle of Roses and those of the Isle of Lilies.

In accordance with their graceful nature these entities vibrate blissfully in the direct radiations of the Isle of Roses and the Isle of Lilies, and with their inherent nature of exemplary serving in purest love they profoundly connect the radiations of Love and Purity, passing them on connected and yet unchanged.

Swanhild is the responsible Guardian of the Isle of Swans! Swanhild is responsible to the Primordial Queen Elizabeth, Who is the Protector and Ruler of the Isle of Swans as well. This responsibility gives increased strength to Swanhild and exalts her being.
Like the Swan Maidens she wears a flowing gown which, similar to the plumage of swans, clings brightly to the body, which in its harmony surpasses the imagination of all earthly artists.

A characteristic feature of the Swan Maidens is that they have only blue eyes, and that they wear a star of lustrous blue as a head ornament. They distinguish themselves especially by their wonderful, deeply moving singing, and they sway in the harmony of the sounds, which streams downwards from here to all parts of Creation.

The worship of the Swan Maidens is manifested in the Temple of the Swans through their enchanting song, which is imbued with soft, magnificent sounds of harps. Therefore the harmony of sounds is part of the element of life for each Maiden on the Isle of Swans. In it she comes alive, swings joyously in the waves of pure sounds and drinks them in like an elixir of life, which gives her joyful activity.

Tidings of this quite special, moving song of the Swan Maidens has already reached down to the Material Spheres. For this reason we still speak here and there of a swan’s song, which in its special nature is supposed to have a heart-rending effect. As always, only a part of the old revelations has been preserved, and has been distorted and made all too earthly through the intellect.

Now many of you will probably understand why, at the time of the most sacred fulfillments on earth, when the Rose and the Lily dwell on earth, a Swan Maiden from the Isle of Swans is also needed as a connection, in a physical body prepared for this purpose, in order not to leave a gap in the vibrations.

God’s Mercy is so great that He allows wonder upon wonder to arise, so that the help for mankind in the Kingdom of the Millennium may be absolutely complete!

Bow down in humility before His great Goodness.
17. The Spiritual Planes VII

Last time I spoke of the Isle of Roses, the Isle of Lilies and the Isle of Swans.

We will call these three great cornerstones in the fourth level of Primordial Creation islands, islands in a sea of radiant Light; however, they are not islands as humans picture islands to be. A more comprehensible picture might arise if I say that these three islands of support are as three radiant jewels in a gold band, if we compare the entire plane of the fourth level to a golden band in which the three jewels are set magnificently.

Of course, there is other life as well on this plane as on all other planes; but for now, I name only those points of support which radiate outward for the creations, namely for the human spirits, and whose effect upon human spirits is incisive, indeed decisive.

The same applies to the next level, the fifth level of Primordial Creation. While the previous levels were the planes of origin for all of the radiation energies that are fundamental for all that follows, the fifth plane is the land or the plane of readying, of the preparation of aids for everything that is below Primordial Creation. It is on this fifth level that the guiding, powerful preparers of all the supports for the human race have their field of activity!

You will understand me best if I tell you a name from this plane: Ismaeil!

Here is where he lives and from where his activity originates. Is-ma-el who once raised Abd-ru-shin on this earth, who incarnated on this earth for His sake, and who then, as John the Baptist, also proclaimed Jesus, and had to prepare all seven parts of the worlds for the coming of the Holy Will of God, for Parsifal – Imanuel!

He is the highest one in this level, numerous helpers are around him, and he received the revelations from the Light for his great comprehensive work, which he fulfilled faithfully at all times and which he will fulfill again this time, faithfully, with immeasurable power since his love for the Sons of God is without limits. It was he who gave humanity the great revelation of happenings for this time which has become generally known as the Revelation of John.

This fifth level is filled with this great preparatory activity for all incisive Light happenings for the Creations and it is full of flaming life.

The next level, the sixth one, shows, again for humanity as well, a radiant point projecting far and strong: The White Castle!

The White Castle does not conform to earthly concepts. It has this designation as being the haven of the two pure vessels. In it, faithfully guarded, are the two pure-spiritual female vessels of the most holy Light Fulfillments on earth.

They are the two pure-spiritual vessels for the earthly mothers of Jesus and Abd-ru-shin.

Only two; for the pure-spiritual vessel for Abd-ru-shin, which was chosen to prepare the path into the gross-material world for the Will of God, had already been on earth twice. The first time in the earthly woman Dijanitra, the second time in the earthly woman who brought God’s Will into the world for the Judgment.

The pure-spiritual vessel which had to bring God’s Love into this world had also been in the body of an earthly woman twice.

The first time it was in Cassandra’s earthly mother who gave to the earth a part of God’s Love, the second time it was in Mary of Nazareth.

Both pure-spiritual vessels, however, also needed a spiritual cloak without which they would not have been able to fulfill their task on earth. This spiritual part of subsequent Creation was the respective earthly woman, and it was she who, each time upon the earthly birth of God’s Love, became darker, and acquired human weaknesses, which prevented the pure-spiritual vessel on earth from radiating in the way that was expected.

This is why, strangely, God’s Love could not find the support on earth from the earthly mothers that It should have had, but on the contrary It very often experienced suffering through them.
This is sad and clear proof of the fact that earthly humans, in their corruption, are no longer able to sense or understand, much less bear the pure Love of God; for, consciously and unconsciously, they always rebel against It.

Now, when for the third and last time, the pure-spiritual vessel again had to accompany a part of God’s Love into these gross-materialities for the time of the Holy Judgment and the subsequent up-building, the vessel was withdrawn immediately after the earthly birth of the Light-Love, so that possible failure of the chosen spiritual cloak could not cause new obstructive connections to develop; for, even for a third time, the earthly birth of God’s Love required a new spiritual cloak to be chosen since the first two were still bound by encumbrances with which they had burdened themselves and which caused them to stand far removed.

Each spiritual cloak is an individual human being, thus a self-conscious earth woman, with whom the chosen pure-spiritual woman must first be connected for an earthly birth of the Divine Light!

Such a Light-birth on earth requires the greatest, most comprehensive preparations from above; and often, even after centuries of painstaking efforts, such a small human spirit through its weaknesses may necessitate changes, even at the last moment.

When I speak of a pure-spiritual and a spiritual vessel or cloak, it is in each case an individual woman. The two pure-spiritual vessels are two women in Primordial Creation, chosen for this purpose, who were able purposefully to develop from the Pure-Spiritual toward this goal under specific high guidance, always remaining in the White Castle under the most faithful care.

The spiritual vessels or cloaks are the souls of those earth women who could be chosen and prepared to form a close connection with those cloaks or women from Primordial Creation for the purpose of holiest fulfillment.

By an Act of Grace of the Light that earthly mother who had been chosen for the last earth incarnation of God-Love was allowed to depart the earth after the birth of her child, and the child, Maria, was received into hands which had been tested and chosen for this, and as they were spiritually unconnected, could not obstruct and harm the pure-spiritual vessel.

Having had to experience often enough the greatly inadequate reliability of human spirits in Light Fulfillments, especially in the case of God-Love, this time Wise Providence prevented the possibility of a reoccurrence of harmful earthly impediments for the pure-spiritual female vessel, which as such always fulfilled its task in purest faithfulness, by quick severance of the spiritual-earthly connection immediately after birth. Maria, as a child, therefore grew up in strange but loving hands.

According to the Primordial Laws of Creation, it is absolutely imperative for that Spiritual, which is held down by the darkening with which it surrounded itself during life on earth, to return to this earth until the impediments are resolved, so that the spirit, freed from them, can ascend, in order to dwell in the Luminous Heights.

Since, in case of the pure-spiritual vessel serving God-Love the first spiritual cloak had not been purified at the time of the second earth fulfillment, it received a new spiritual cloak which again failed for the most part.

As a consequence, both spiritual cloaks, i.e. both spiritual vessels, have to be re-incarnated now at the time of the Final Judgment, in order to redeem the errors or to perish.

This concerns the human spiritual cloaks of Subsequent Creation, the human-spiritual part, not the pure-spiritual vessel of Primordial Creation which in its purity could remain complete in itself.

This pure-spiritual vessel was held back under the most devoted care until it was decided whether complete separation by an Act of Grace by the Most High was necessary in order to spare this pure-spiritual female vessel from having to also suffer through the failure of the spiritual cloak, or whether this spiritual cloak was able to lift itself up again, purified, and would no longer form an impediment in heaviness.

Now, however, by the Grace of God, the luminous core of this pure-spiritual vessel is completely freed from that spiritual part which belonged to Mary of Nazareth and which because of its failure must move toward disintegration in the Judgment. It can no longer be touched by this pain.
After a long waiting period it returned to the White Castle of the sixth level of Primordial Creation to dwell and work there in joy and happiness.

The situation was different for that pure-spiritual vessel which served the Will of God. In this case the necessary human spiritual cloak adapted to the pure-spiritual vessel both times and a return for the purpose of any kind of redemption was not necessary. Dijanitra, however, as reward, was once granted permission to return to earth at the time of the second incarnation of Abd-ru-shin who had been her son, and, in recognizing Him as Imanuel, to serve the Light.

This, too, only concerns the human-spiritual part, not the pure-spiritual part. Thus only the spiritual cloak is incarnated, not in order to redeem, but in fulfillment of an Act of Grace from the Light.

The task of the earthly-female vessels was different. It was possible for the vessels for Jesus and Cassandra to know the missions of their children so that they knew their origin.

If the earthly mothers then no longer held fast to that knowledge, but became increasingly dark in doubting and quite often also gave in to human weaknesses such as egotism or lack of effort toward understanding, a propensity for craving worldly recognition and diversions, then this was a failure only of the spiritual part and its desires, from which the pure-spiritual is now separate.

The earthly vessel for Parsifal – Imanuel (Abd-ru-shin), however, was not to know of the origin of her child and its mission on earth, nor were any other humans on earth to know, since Parsifal first had to walk the painful path of recognizing and realizing the ways of humanity here on earth which He could do only through personally experiencing and suffering through all human faults which made it absolutely essential that neither He nor anyone in His environment knew His origin.

Thus, this earthly mother passed through her earth life without knowing any of this. Only upon leaving her gross material body did she become aware of the great task she had fulfilled on earth in service to the Light. Grey shrouds had always surrounded her which, however, immediately dissolved through the love for the Son in recognition.

The spiritual cloak, which again was Dijanitra, was now able to re-incarnate on earth in order to receive the Grace she had once been promised.

Long since, however, the pure-spiritual vessel has been living in the white castle again, knowing, and blissful in pure service to the Light. This castle on the sixth level of the pure-spiritual realm is home to the two female vessels which were chosen for the Holy Light Fulfillments on earth.

I will again briefly summarize this matter which is difficult for you, so that you have a completely clear picture:

In the white castle, which forms the summit of the sixth level of the pure-spiritual realm, there are two chosen women who carry down all those who are born of the Light and descend into the material worlds for the purpose of fulfilling Divine promises, in order to connect themselves to an earthly woman, because this transition is necessary for earth incarnations of those born of the Light since there is no possibility of a gap in the working of the Divine primordial Creation Laws.

The two women bear names standing in the Law: Maria, vibrating in the Love, and Therese, vibrating in the Will. Thus, Maria, in the law of numbers as well as in her nature, is always chosen for God-Love, and Therese always for God’s Will! For earth incarnations they were, each time, closely connected with an earthly woman, i.e. with her spirit, as the next step.

This earthly woman naturally had to have a similar vibration. The birth of Love required a human spirit vibrating in Love, the birth of the Will, on the other hand, required a human spirit on earth vibrating predominantly in the Will.

Now, the vibration of a human spirit in a gross-material physical body manifests itself in a very earthly way, and Love, therefore, manifests as softer, more indulgent than it is in the pure-spiritual realm.

For this reason alone was it possible that in the darkening of all that is earthly, which was already quite advanced at that time, and in the midst of all the corrupted concepts, the earthly woman vibrating in Love did not offer that strong resistance to various weaknesses to the same extent as did the earthly woman vibrating in the Will. Despite her knowledge, she frequently succumbed to doubts, fell victim to vanities and a domineering nature.
This need not and should not have happened, for the power to resist had been given to her in the greatest degree through strong help which was always at her side to assist her, more than any other human being, yet there is no other explanation for the failure, at times, of that earthly woman who was privileged to bear God’s Love.

Only the earthly human spirit, however, encumbered itself thus, not Maria from the White Castle in the pure-spiritual realm. Nevertheless, that part had to suffer from this since it was still connected to the other part by threads, and the weight of the other part held it down, as long as there was no forced separation.

Therese was not encumbered by the earthly human spirit vibrating with her which, being anchored in the Will, was uncompromising enough to vigorously fend off and have no indulgence for anything that was wrong and distorted.

Those earthly women who had to deliver Light-born Ones into gross matter are connected by threads with the pure spiritual vessels only, not, however, to the Light Envoys themselves.

You must pay close attention to this, in order to properly understand the complete process!

The spirit of the earthly mothers is thus connected only indirectly with the Light Envoys via the pure-spiritual vessels to whom they are connected directly by carefully woven threads for a period of time.

The pure-spiritual vessels carry the Light Envoys down to the earthly mothers with whom they connect only at the time of incarnation, after which they remain connected until 40 days after the earthly birth.

During that time, there is a gap-free Light connection via the pure-spiritual vessel which includes the spirit of the earthly mothers; after that time, however, this gap-free connection is terminated as the pure-spiritual vessel detaches and returns while remaining attached to the earthly woman only from a further distance via a few threads.

The female earthly human spirit is thus left more on its own again, since a direct connection with the Light core of her child does not exist. Hence the possibility of the earthly mothers wavering and failing after giving birth.

Everything is so simple and natural, yet difficult to put into limiting earthly terms, in order to make it comprehensible in the gross-material world.

The seventh and last level of Primordial Creation bears the Isle of the Chosen Ones!

Here is where, from Subsequent Creations, all those who were permitted to serve the Sons of God on Earth, and who did serve faithfully, are elevated. Here they continue to serve blissfully after their departure from Earth into all eternity. At certain times their view expands, they see Parsifal, Maria and Irmingard in the Castle, without feeling the distance; instead they have the impression of being there in the presence of the Primordially Created Ones.

I do not have much to say about this in the present lecture, for the name alone will suffice for you: Patmos!

Much has been said, and much more will be said about this Isle of the Blessed Ones, for it is, at the same time, the Isle of Prophecies, or the Mountain of Sacred Revelations.

Like the Grail Castle which rises at the outermost boundary of the Divine Sphere and at the same time has a replica forming the summit of Primordial Creation, so is Patmos at the outermost border of the Pure-Spiritual Sphere and has a replica at the highest height of the adjoining Spiritual Sphere. All that happens on Patmos in the Pure-Spiritual Sphere can be seen in the Spiritual Sphere as in a mirror image, thus always providing the connection through common experiencing in both realms despite the separation.

Perhaps we will address this in more detail at a later time; for today it would far exceed the purpose of this lecture. I will, therefore, merely present the last part of the great realm of Primordial Creation in a straight line downward.

Adjacent to the seventh and last level in Primordial Creation there follows a protective cloak, a layer which has the effect of separating the pure-spiritual and the adjoining spiritual part of Creation which the
human mind is no more able to grasp in its vastness than it is able to grasp the Pure-Spiritual Sphere.

This protective cloak, too, is a distinct plane of great expanse. It is by no means uninhabited, but is animated by many beings, though it is not a permanent dwelling place for self-conscious spirits.

This plane forms the insurmountable, impassable boundary of the Pure-Spiritual Realm of the Primordial Creation, yet at the same time it serves as a transition.

However, for the Spiritual to pass downward from above, or, again upward from below, it requires the escort of beings dwelling on this plane who themselves, in their activity, act like a protective cloak toward the one passing through, as is their plane of the entire Primordial Creation.

These entities are able to grant such escort through the protective plane only under certain specific conditions which immutably vibrate in the Creation Laws. This means that passage through the protective plane is possible only when these very specific conditions are fulfilled. Fulfillment of these conditions, resting partly in the species, as well as partly, in the condition of this species, i.e. in the respective degree of maturity, results as a necessary consequence, in a natural, automatic passage.

There is movement everywhere, precisely interlocking, as in an incredibly finely tuned and artfully constructed mechanism, kept in motion by actively working, living Laws.

Whatever stays on the right course within this mechanism is whetted and cleansed, pushed and uplifted, always toward the height of a pure ability, but whatever leaves the right course and carelessly or even with evil intention, steps outside the mechanism, will be shoved and injured until it is back on its right course, where it can vibrate in harmony and without friction, or until it is crushed and ground up between the ceaselessly moving wheels.

Therefore, men, adapt yourselves to the unbendable mechanism of this masterwork which is Creation, the greatness of which is incomprehensible to you; in its steady vibration you will be happy for all eternity!
The Grace of God permits the opening of the gate to the Source of Life! Only for those, however, who, in humility, opened themselves to the Word. A drop will also be given to all those who have kept the spark alive within their innermost being, which now, in the days of the Judgment, is re-ignited by the yearning for the truth and becomes ablaze, burning and breaking through every obstacle in order joyfully, in gratitude and in humility to climb the path to the Luminous Heights.

Wherever the spirit then seeks victoriously to overcome these obstacles which hitherto had kept it shut out from the true Light, there this will also manifest in an earthly sense; for such a human being searches restlessly for the way to the Luminous Height on earth, the Holy Mountain!

And with patience and painstaking effort he will overcome everything obstructing his path, be it family or other circumstances: he will detach himself wherever there is something trying to hold him back, from everyone who does not wish to go with him.

This is God’s Will and Law, and thus it will happen! Much is different now from what it was during Jesus’ time on Earth. At that time, all who wanted to learn from Him had to come to Him personally; for the Word could come to them only through His mouth.

Today, the Word is accessible to everyone in the book, so that it is not even necessary for them to first come to me. Everyone can obtain the Book of Truth for themselves as long as they search for it, they can have it in many languages, if only they truly desire it! If they carry the yearning for it within their soul they will definitely be led by their spiritual guidance in such a way as to obtain an opportunity to come into contact with the Word in one way or another. They will achieve this with certainty; for no one is in reality so poor that he would not be able to find a possibility for that.

Even if he had to go hungry on earth in order to gain the Word of Truth for himself it would only benefit him!

I say to you: much more is demanded of you! Humanity has fallen lower than could have been anticipated by the Light; and through its rigid, evil selfish volition it fell so rapidly that help from the Light had to penetrate deep into the Darkness Itself, in order to at least partly stop the rapid fall precipitated by human wickedness and to prevent the entire humanity from having to be condemned.

Therefore the Light descended deeper into the Darkness than had been prophesied at one time, having to fight for an anchoring ground in the loathsome swamp of those who through their nature were already condemned, to provide help to those who are swept along in the rapid fall of the masses, ensnared by thousands of threads, which they could not perceive in the darkness, whereas their souls are yearning for the Light.

For this reason you must use all of your strength and by way of the Word fight your way upward from out of the incomprehensible depth in which you still find yourselves, keeping your sight directed upward!

You do not know at all the horror of the unspeakably tenacious deadly swamp into which you have already sunk, because your eyes will only be opened again when you are permitted to look down from above.

That is why for your salvation the spirit has to be kept awake for you through constant, intensified effort, so that you will not fall back into the danger of the engulfing sleep of death!

The redeeming Word has anchored Itself for you on soil hitherto indisputably leaning toward the Darkness. Now you must endeavor to grasp It if you still want to save yourselves from falling further! The opportunity for this is given to you through Light anchorage.

Do not think it to be easy, for that would mean your final ruin now. Also in that hitherto false conception of a state of comfortable well-being under the loving protection of God everything must first become completely new in you, before you may continue to be permitted to receive God’s blessings in Creation.

It is the Will of God that man must now endeavor with all his strength to receive the Holy Word once more, unadulterated, pure and undistorted! The Word he so often disdained and disparaged and of which,
in the insane self-conceit of his humanness, he believed that it had to be carried after him, that he had to be begged and that he already showed greatness by simply listening and taking notice of It, or when he did not oppose it with hostility.

Fools! God demands of you now your willingness to sacrifice everything merely in order to be permitted once more to absorb the Word!

The term “sacrifice” does not mean piling up gathering up all your possessions and offering them as a gift, forsaking earthly goods and earthly pleasures, no, the admonition to sacrifice means to put a lesser value on everything else, and to regard the Word of the Lord, His Holy Will, as what is most essential to man!

Placing everything in a subordinate position behind the Word of God already constitutes the sacrifice!

There is no need to forsake other things, but you must not consider them as the most important or the only things within the framework of your aspirations, as you have unfortunately done hitherto.

However, do not imagine all this to be easy, for there must be life in your volition! It must grow naturally and become a matter of course as a part of your everyday being. No matter what you think and do, God’s Holy Will must always be above everything, in which you always must keep your sight anchored confidently, without deviating from it even for one single second!

This is the only way for you to achieve what you must achieve now, and this is not so easy for you because you remained unfamiliar with what was meant to be and to remain everything to you forever!

You have moved much too far away from all this and are no longer able even to form a concept in your mind much less an actual deed! Go ahead and try; you will soon grow tired, and your weariness will mean your death! Therefore, just as with a seriously ill person for whom sleep would become the sleep of death, you must be kept awake continuously, albeit through shock and horror! At any cost! Until you will have re-formed yourselves into being able to remain alert voluntarily.

You must thirst for the Word, as one dying of thirst longs for a drop of water!

You will experience what this means, what it is for you, over and over until you are ready to ask your God for this grace in truest humility!

He who wants to be saved and accepted again by God, must get himself to this point. If he cannot do this he will be lost for all eternity! For everything else you have always had time and energy, again and again, except for the Word which brings you life!

People had time and inclination for all manner of earthly habits, for they were willing to make many a sacrifice, raising millions for sports and plans conceived by their own minds, yet for God’s help they have no time at all!

But now you shall learn, men, to truly appreciate God’s Word above all; for now you must make every effort to attain It, must use your whole strength, the greatest volition you are capable of, in the spiritual as well as in the earthly sense! You will be spared nothing.

All that you have hitherto put ahead of the Word of your God you will now have to lose, to leave behind! You have to struggle for the Holy Word of the Message to the limits of despair, so that you will finally appreciate It for what It brings you! It has been made too easy for you up until now. That you have not appreciated.

Now it is the commandment of the Lord that you must first demonstrate that It is everything to you before you receive It, in order to thereby have new life!

Things are now different from what they were at Jesus’ time on Earth! For you, things have changed into the opposite because of your smallness, your loathsome conceit, which must be crushed until even the tiniest speck of it is squashed in immeasurable suffering; for there is no other way of helping you.

You have fallen too low, lower even than Divine Wisdom had once considered possible, since you have always acted only in wicked ways toward the Light.

All of the prophecies will find fulfillment in you, but through your own fault you have forced the disintegration of many more human beings than could have been considered possible at the time of these
prophecies, even assuming the most unbelievable downfall. Filled with fury, men will smash their heads against the Light wall which, without regard to them, now spreads across the entire earth.

Through your actions, things have turned out differently from what had been planned; things are stricter, harsher, but you well deserve the harshness! It is hard for me to permit even a spark of love to be woven into humanity’s self-induced destiny, for they are not worthy of it!

Now they will have to suffer and struggle, fight for every Word that they are allowed to receive from the treasure which was offered them so often, and which again in recent years they refused to heed. They did not want to heed, therein lies their greatest guilt! It shall be atoned for down to the last and faintest hesitation!

You must recognize the treasures you have always ignored and rejected, again and again! In this nothing shall be mitigated for you! Even if all of you would have to perish thereby! For if help is given too soon your poison would rise up again with you and permeate the world, as has happened so often.

Demonstrate through years of labor that you are serious about changing, and that it is not just the fruit of your suffering! You who have sinned against the Light for thousands of years cannot expect trust now.

You must now give proof to your God, not words! This I call out to you, I as Immanuel, in the name of my Almighty Father Whom you derided in your actions!

Now you shall learn to fear God so that you get used to respecting Him in humility and to praising Him thankfully for every one of the gifts He has hitherto granted you in such abundance.

Whoever among this humanity will not learn through suffering, as befits creatures, shall be damned for all eternity and shall be erased from the Book of Life, which may no longer bear his name!

Light alone is Life and Power! And whoever does not want to strive toward the Light, shall no longer receive any of its power! The wrath of God Almighty will force the great purification! Then you will realize that it is the Word of the Grail Message alone which can save, can help you in your distress!

But you must endeavor to grasp It, it does not come to you. Struggle, make haste, strive, so that It may not be lost to you at the last moment. Then you will stand alone, without light and warmth, without life, and you will have to perish in a thousand agonies!

I am commanded not to make anything too easy for you, so that you remain alert in your spirit! It is exactly in this that God shows His Love which will always remain incomprehensible to you because it very seldom corresponds to your wishes. God’s Love helps you, humans, which is why it will never flatter you. You must be forced into the Law of Spiritual Movement now, so that you may stay alive and will not sink into disintegration.

Today I call out to you:

Henceforth, no one can come to me but through the Word!

The Holy Word alone opens the door to me, you men. On Earth and in the spirit. Whosoever wishes to come to me must already carry the Word of the Message within himself, incorruptibly, faithfully and irrevocably! Take this with you today, for your guidance!
19. The Guardian of the Flame

Ungrateful and devoid of understanding, even reproachful, that is how men often face the greatest help from the Light.

It is distressing to observe how even those of good volition behave wretchedly in these things, or turn away from the Light full of doubt because of unfulfilled hopes regarding wrong earthly wishes whilst through non-fulfillment, the Light very often grants salvation and gain. But, defiant like very stubborn children, men close themselves off from the recognition of the All-Wise Love, thereby harming themselves to such an extent that frequently they can never again ascend, and become lost as an unusable seed grain in this Creation.

The least of all the evils which they thereby inflict upon themselves during their wanderings are various successive incarnations on earth as a result of reciprocal action, which take up centuries, perhaps thousands of years, ever again delaying the possibility of the spirit’s ascent, causing new suffering to arise, and resulting in continual new chains of unnecessary entanglements, which must all be redeemed without fail down to the last and finest speck of dust, before the spirit can rise from the confusion brought about through stubbornness.

If the Light were like human nature, It would drop Creation out of weariness, for truly unbelievable patience is needed to allow such disgusting, stupid stubbornness to live itself out so that those of good volition who are still striving to rise above it will not lose the opportunities for their salvation, and will not need to perish in the whirlpool of self-created destruction of those who no longer wish to change.

But even among those of good volition only a small part will attain to real salvation, for there are still many who weaken before then and lose heart, and sometimes think that they may have taken wrong courses, because there is so much that is against them causing vexation, worry and suffering from the moment the good volition sets in, whereas formerly they did not experience as much of this.

With the resolution for ascent contained in the firm volition for what is good, for many persons there first comes a time of refining which lets them experience their past wrong ways of thinking or acting, and transforms them for what is right! The more obviously this is manifested the more such a person is blessed and the stronger the help from the Light.

It is already the beginning of salvation, the severance from Darkness, which in the process seems to keep him clasped even more firmly. But this firmer and harder embrace only appears as such because the spirit, awakening and growing strong, is striving away from the Darkness that holds it.

It is only the upward striving of the spirit which makes the grip of the Darkness appear more painful, because until then the grip could not become as noticeable so long as the spirit voluntarily adapted itself to or nestled itself into this embrace. Previously the spirit offered no counter-pressure, but always yielded without struggling against it.

Only when it wishes to uplift itself is the hindrance through the Darkness bound to become perceptible and incisive to the upward striving spirit, until finally it tears itself forcibly away in order to become free of the ties that hold it back. The very word indicates that this tearing away cannot always take place without pain; for a tearing away cannot be accomplished with gentleness. No time is left for leisurely severance. For this earth has already sunk far too deeply and the final fulfillment of the World Judgment is in full swing in its final fulfillment.

Man does not reflect about all this. Many a person thinks his resolution cannot be right because he never perceived such hindrances before, and perhaps even felt quite comfortable. Thus through such false thinking he again lets himself sink into the hands of the Darkness. Thus he no longer resists it, and consequently fails to perceive its embrace as hostile. He is pulled down without sensing any pain until aroused by the call of Judgment, to which he cannot close himself, but then... it will be too late for him.

He is only shaken up so as to come to the dreadful recognition of his fall into the bottomless pit of final disintegration, of being cast away. And with this begin the torments which will never ease off, but which are bound to intensify until the horrible end of his being permitted to be self-conscious, i.e., of being able to be a human being, which would have meant blissfulness for him for all eternity.

Consider, you men, that all of you are deeply embedded in the Darkness, that you have embedded
yourselves therein! If you wish to save yourselves you must wrest yourselves free from it, and my Word shows you the way, gives you the possibility in the knowledge and the strength to carry out your liberation and redemption!

As soon as you have resolved to escape from the collapse of the Darkness which embraces you firmly and pulls you down into the depths, there already comes with this resolution, like a flash of lightening, a ray from the Light and the Power to help you.

You have tied innumerable knots into the threads of your fate through your past wrong thinking, and through the actions that so pulled you down. But, held in the fist of the Darkness, you no longer thought of them at all, nor could you see or perceive them intuitively because they lie still higher than you. Blocking your path and your connection with the Luminous Heights.

With your upward striving, however, you will naturally find them all again upon your path, and you must untie the knots one after the other so that your path will become free for ascent.

When it concerns the knots of your vanities and so much else, then this seems to you like misfortune and sorrow, like anguish of the soul. In reality, however, it is the only possible way to liberation and salvation and simply cannot be otherwise, since you yourselves had prepared your path beforehand in this manner, and must now return along it if you wish to attain to the height again.

Such is the way towards your liberation and redemption, such is the path towards ascent into the Luminous Heights! It simply cannot be otherwise. And since you now find yourselves in Darkness it is natural that everything hampers and opposes you in the very moment when through your resolution you want to ascend into the Light!

You need only reflect a little in order to understand the correctness of the process and also to discover it on your own!

But very many think that at the moment of their volition to ascend everything must lie before them in sunshine and joy that they must succeed in everything without a struggle that their path must be immediately smoothed for them and that as a reward, immediately and without effort, sweet fruits will drop into their laps.

And if it turns out quite differently they will quickly tire in their volition, give up and sink lazily back into their old way, or even show hostility towards the person who pointed out to them the path leading to freedom, and who in their opinion caused them nothing but anxiety thereby.

Such is the majority of these earthmen! Stupid and lazy, presumptuous, demanding, and even expecting reward and gratitude when they permit that the way be offered to them which leads them out of the swamp in which they wallow sluggishly, finally to become engulfed therein.

But you who wish to fight for yourselves honestly, never forget that you are actually in the Darkness, where any good volition is immediately attacked.

Your surroundings will also quickly seek to claim rights on you if you dare to sever yourselves from them in order not to fall.

Although previously nobody ever bothered about what your soul desired, no one paid any attention as to whether it was already close to dying of hunger or thirst, and although nobody proved willing to offer you refreshment, at the very moment you dare to place your foot on the only true path towards your redemption, then suddenly and quickly they make themselves heard so that you will not leave them.

Then they pretend to be worried about the welfare of your soul, although they gave proof more than once that your soul and your life on earth were really of utter indifference to them!

It is so conspicuous that it even borders on the ridiculous, as can be frequently observed, and it clearly shows that all these dear earthly relatives or other acquaintances are nothing but blind tools of the Darkness, whose urging they obey without being conscious of it. If you do not then listen to them they will show through their actions that it was not really worry about you which caused them to do such things, for real concern would contain love for one’s neighbor. But love is not shown if they annoy you with deprecating remarks or spiteful talking about you, or even by seeking to harm you in some way or other.

Plainly and quickly hatred flares up also, which all that is dark harbors against anything striving for
the Light! Observe this now and learn to recognize the Darkness thereby. It is just by this that you can also see that you have chosen the right path; for the Darkness must reveal itself in this way which is its way, and its alone!

You will easily learn to differentiate! And finally, the real hatred of the Darkness and also of its slaves is directed beyond you, towards Him Who is the Word and offers It to human beings for their redemption!

Pay attention to this! For in this way you will now immediately recognize all the henchmen of Lucifer who have already been cast out in the Judgment.

Turn away from them, and no longer try to help them with the Word; for it shall no longer be offered to them! Henceforth you must eliminate them from It unless you yourselves want to suffer harm through ill-considered accommodation.

Your love must be directed to the Light and for all those striving towards the Light through their pure and humble volition, but not for those who must be cast out of this Creation because they are harmful.

Above all the call is directed to womanhood once more! Through their more delicate intuitive perception womanhood has the ability to distinguish with infallible certainty what belongs to the Light and where there is still hope for it, and what has irretrievably surrendered to the Darkness and must perish with it according to the Holy Will of God!

For this, however, womanhood itself must first be purified and rise from the swamp into which it has frivolously led the whole of mankind! And only when vanity has fallen away from her will woman again be able to perceive intuitively in the right way.

Once again I accuse those women of all the developed ones, who were too eager to allow themselves to be tempted to descend from that step which the Creator graciously assigned to them, to spread ruination instead of God’s blessing, and to distort all that is noble, which they were meant to support and maintain clear and free of blemishes.

She tore womanly dignity down into the dust! Her every thought, her every wish was subjugated to the most base calculation, and all the innate grace bestowed upon her as a gift by the Creator, in order thereby to keep awake the longing for the beauty of the Luminous Heights in human souls, and to arouse the urge to protect all that is pure, this inherently noble attractiveness, was scornfully dragged down into the deep mire by womanhood on earth in order sinfully to exploit it for earthly aims only!

I accuse! Never before has any creature of Creation sunk as deeply as has woman on earth!

The Holy Power of reciprocal action will now strike with unfettered force every woman who does not wish to awaken for pure and high activity, which the Creator’s Grace once placed in her hands and for which He equipped her!

It is womanhood, the woman, whom the Creator once chose to be the Guardian of the Flame of Holy Longing for the Light in all His Creations, for which purpose He endowed her with the most delicate intuitive sense! She came into existence in order to receive the radiations of the Light without hindrance, and to pass them on in the purest way to the man as well as to her particular surroundings.

For this reason she exerts her influence no matter where she may be. Through her nature she has been gifted for this. And she has used this Gift of Grace for the opposite end.

The influence given to her by God she exercises to attain selfish and often condemnable ends, instead of uplifting her surroundings and keeping the longing for the Light alive within the souls during their wandering through the dense planes which are to serve their development and maturing towards the Spiritual Height!

Thus she was meant to offer support and stability to the wanderers, through her being, and to keep open the connection to the Light, the Prime Source of all Life!

They could have already turned this earth into a gross-material Paradise in the World of Gross Matter, vibrating joyously in the purest Will of the Almighty, the Eternal One!

The Guardian of the Flame of Holy Longing for the Light, however, has failed as no creature has ever failed before, because she was equipped with gifts the possession of which should never have allowed her
to fall! And she has dragged down an entire part of the World with her into the swamp of Darkness!

However, she will experience full retribution for the unspeakably wicked conduct of staining even the most pure of which she was to remain the guardian!

The way is far and great the exertion which still lies before that woman who longs to co-operate in the future. And yet again the Grace of the increased strength will be given to her if only her volition is genuine! But she must not think it will be easy.

The high distinction of once again being permitted to become the Guardian of the Longing for the Light, to keep it alive in the material world through the purity of her womanly dignity, must be won by severe exertion through perpetual alertness and unswerving faithfulness!

Wake up, woman of this earth! Become pure again and faithful in your thinking and your actions, and keep your entire volition firmly anchored in the Holiness of the Will of God! Wake up or cease to exist in the immutable Justice of the Lord! You shall not have the opportunity once again to harm the future human race on earth. The woman who will live in the Kingdom of the Millennium here on earth must become an absolutely pure guardian of the souls’ holiest longing for the Light! In God’s All-Holy Power!

AMEN.
20. The Power of the Language

I have already made known how important and meaningful the human word in the weaving of this Creation, in the realm of the Gross Material Planes.

But men have not grasped how far the formative influence extends, and how devastating negligence can be. Not only does the individual word itself have a strong influence and a forming effect on your environment, but so does the way in which you arrange and connect the words, and your effort you make in pronouncing them.

Thus your manner of speaking has a powerful effect on your environment. You know that everything issues from the Word! In the beginning was the Word! I have already pointed this out. Although the statement refers to the Word of God, which bears within it most holy Primordial Creative Powers, still, a certain formative albeit not a creative power also vibrates in the human word, which along with man himself only came into being through the Word of God, and which reaches into Fine Gross Matter, and from there back into the World of Gross Matter.

Therefore, pay closer attention to the way you speak! Place your words so that they vibrate correctly in the Law of Creation and thus remain in harmony. The consistent, even rhythm of all of the cyclic movements in Creation must ring in your sentences if you wish to develop your speech into that power which was given to you by God!

I will help you to recognize the danger of negligence, so that together with me you may faithfully fulfill the Lord’s command, which is meant for the days of the Judgment and which you have known for a long time already in the words: “Everything must become new!”

Everything, not only some things! And since only that which is wrong needs to become new, these words state clearly and distinctly that now everything, without exception, is wrong; otherwise it need not become new. Everything! Here this word is not to be regarded as an everyday word, but it is a command from God, to be taken in its fullest sense, unabbreviated, without qualification; for otherwise it would not have been used for this.

And it is just this which you have hitherto not been willing to grasp properly in its entire seriousness, and about which you still think much too superficially. Without exception, your great volition suffers from this, and this alone holds you back from taking that step which is absolutely necessary, without which you would not be able to fulfill even a portion of the earthly tasks that are approaching, and without which your development cannot be completed.

This step, so decisive for everything, is: To leave behind you all the old, indeed everything, and not to try to carry any of it over into the new, or to mingle it with what is new! Any attempt to accept and bring to life within yourselves that which is new is hopeless and in vain from the beginning if you would leave even a speck of the old clinging to you. Whether that be what is old in your concepts or your abilities, in what you have learned or in your opinions. The new will come to you only when all that is old has been pushed away.

Your next necessary duty is to attune yourselves to the New! You will ask what this New is, with the comment that you are gladly willing to attune yourselves to it if only you can first recognize it aright!

To this I respond: you do know much of the New, but still you stubbornly hold fast to the Old, and in many cases only grudgingly offer a hand to the New! Or we could put it more mildly: you approach the New with an inner reluctance. I could name many, many things. Whether it be only the sense of family in its old form, or a propensity for fashion that you do not under any circumstances want to abandon completely, or... actually, it is pretty much everything wherein you still connect the Old with the New, even with the best of intentions to accept the New.

As it is in this instance so is it also in a thousand things that are considered trivial, yet which will turn out to be decisive in a totally unforeseen severity. Therefore never regard anything as being too inconsequential, for as it could unexpectedly cause you the worst disappointments!

I mention these outward things only incidentally; because they can still be easily changed, even though, in many case, they do now hamper the joyful upwardly swinging development. What is damaging though are the old concepts which still rest in people in thousands of forms, even in you who are to be the
first among all people who must become new.

And over and over again you take the wrong path in this, the path that can never lead to the goal!

Yes, you know much of the New, which may seem small to you, but which nonetheless is of decisive significance; however, time and again, however, you seek to smuggle some of the old into the new in pathetic self-delusion and with wretched excuses! This however closes you off from the most necessary of all the steps that can lead you to success, the first step of courageously throwing the old overboard, of shattering all the old forms to begin with, without mercy toward yourselves, so as then to be able to receive the new!

You will never succeed in adding anything of the new to even the most minute part of one of the old forms, in the delusion of thus becoming new!

You will not even be able to recognize the New aright, much less comprehend it, until you first have completely crushed and left behind you all of the Old. This is the basic requirement for becoming new for each individual and the basic requirement for all of mankind.

Only after the complete destruction of old concepts, which have all been wrong, can genuine recognition and comprehension of the New and the Right offered by God arise!

Especially in this there are no transitions, no leading out of, but something new must arise in the Creative Omnipotence of God, a complete rebirth, which however cannot be a transformation of what is false, for this would enable much of what is false to grow up again with renewed vigor like a weed.

First grasp this as of the greatest importance for you, and seek to fulfill it completely; then, but not before, can the new arise within you! Only then will you be able to understand it without running the risk of slipping back once more into the old.

I will try to help you, for I see that although you are not lacking in great volition, and zeal to absorb the new, yet you cannot bring yourselves really to abandon the old completely, because of the risk of at first being called strange in your concepts among your fellow-men.

And this fear, which you will not admit to yourselves, it does exist in very many cases. This fear alone often makes you hesitate to fulfill my Word in these matters! You think that you might attract too much attention in this or that, and you find all sorts of objections for yourselves as comforting excuses for not fulfilling my Word and my command as completely as would be necessary for the Holy Victory of the Light here on earth!

Out of consideration for people, and to avoid other inconveniences, you narrow the scope of your fulfillment, forgetting that if only a small part of the whole is missing, it is no fulfillment at all!

You will never become the laughing stock of men if you fulfill completely what is demanded of you from the Light! But you shall perish along with mankind and your errors if you wish to take men into consideration.

Indeed, you are to go before all mankind as examples! You must not wait until the old collapses of itself, in order to then willingly join all that is new, but you must begin with it even now on yourselves!

And it is for this purpose that you are meant to attract attention, it is intended that all men shall speak of you!

If this were not the case, then there would be no difference. But the absence of such a striking difference, be it in your attire, in your work, or in your being, could only indicate to you that like the others you still stand in the old, in the false, and that so far you have not succeeded in rising above it!

Yet if you act like this, what do you expect from others who have to stand further away from the Light on earth and who did not receive the power that was given to you!

With my help, you shall now begin! For this purpose I will lift veil after veil from the mysteries of the working of the Divine Laws in Creation, which in spite of repeated hints still do not seem sufficiently clear to you, for you place too little value on them. Today take my reference to the human word, by means of which you have gradually developed your languages!

The Word was formed within the Law, and therefore bears much greater significance within itself than you dare to assume. For this reason, I have already shown you the dangers of idle chatter or
malicious talk, and mentioned the fruits that must grow from out of such things through the effects of the Primordial Laws of Creation, for the individual as well as for nations and races.

But this influence of every single word extends much further, even into apparently minute details. Therefore only that nation will reach a permanent height whose language swings in the rhythm of the Divine Laws of Creation! Permanent however, only if their language always continues to vibrate in this rhythm, and does not permit itself to be forced out by affectation and sophistries.

You may already have an inkling of the wickedness that has been committed, what stagnation has been caused through this alone in the developmental cycle of so many people.

At first the gradual development of expressive sounds into a language proceeded more or less uniformly, and in harmony with the Laws of Nature.

Then everything was right, and remained so until here also the intellect interfered, completely distorting and disrupting the pure vibration.

But you must not think too superficially about this! The most primitive peoples with only a few expressive sounds may vibrate much more harmoniously in the Laws than the most intellectual peoples with their affected manner of conversing among themselves, or of voicing their opinion.

What matters is not the plenitude of forms of expression as such, but it is the way in which they are used and the combination and sequencing of the individual words which produce the right or wrong vibration and bring about its consequences. This, however, is now just as distorted and therefore wrong as is everything the human spirit has formed for itself in recent times.

However, you cannot learn to distinguish in this, you can only perceive the distinction intuitively! This you can accomplish only when you have reawakened your intuitive perception and given it free rein within yourselves!

However, I will give you a hint which you can use as a touchstone. Already for centuries the Light has been making preparations for the coming of a Light Messenger here on earth, in everything needed to help Him in His task.

So also the language which He needed for the Message from the Light, in order to make it accessible in earthly clarity to this mankind on earth.

For this purpose a language had to be prepared on earth to swing as purely as possible in the Primordial Laws of Creation, whose expression cannot again be distorted later on, so that the Message will remain pure for all time!

For this purpose the German language has already for centuries been carefully developed to a perfection that united with the harmonious vibration of this Creation, thereby being able to absorb the strongest Power of the Light, and also to transmit it undimmed.

This is why the Message from the Light is now laid down in the German language, for no other language could have rendered it with such clarity and severity without constricting it, in so far as it is at all possible to compress the Living Word into a gross material form!

Through preparations, carried out over centuries by many people; quite specially chosen and blessed for this, the German language provided at least the possibility that now the Bringer of the Living Word of God can make use of this language, in order to fulfill His task here on earth using this language.

For this reason, the German language of my Message, in the structure of sentences and the placement of words, is the only exemplary mode of expression for all time to come, because of its pure vibration in the Laws of Creation!

In its form and mode of expression it can and must one day serve as the teaching model for the German language as it develops towards its peak, which language must be used by the people who will later on be leading people on this earth, for only in this and in no other form does it contain the highest up-building and sustaining capability, which receives all of the powerful helps from out of the weaving of Creation!

Now make clear to yourselves what this means. The language in this form creates the greatest powers, thereby molding and forming your environment, and most of all forming it correctly in
accordance with your Creator’s Will, which is always and only for your greatest benefit, for peace and for happiness.

If you again distort this specific form of the language it will then no longer create that strength of all the powers, and will in turn make nothing but distorted forms.

Therefore, strive to grasp the language aright, and use it intuitively in its natural rhythm, in everything you think or form into speech. You will thereby be a furthering influence in the World of Matter, for pure forms can be fashioned only with pure language!

This pure form in the vibration of Creation is given to you through the Message as a model! Preserve it for humanity and guard it faithfully, never allow it to become distorted, and try to make its nature your own, and you will then work successfully on earth through your exemplary being, for the benefit of all peoples!

Thus it will readily become clear to you that dialects of a language are wrong, and are bound to bring nothing but harm, because such a language lacks the purity which as always can only manifest in perfection.

The reason for any dialect is either negligence, which has debased the original purity of the language through letting oneself go, or it is due to a standstill on one of the necessary and natural steps of development of the particular language, a lack of moving forward, a resistance to the Law of Perpetual Development, toward the highest blossom of purity in all things, including that of the language.

Either possibility is reprehensible and contrary to the Primordial Law of Creation, as is also the tenacious clinging to and cultivation of dialects either from affectionate respect or... from lazy habit. Everything is wrong in this respect, no matter what the motives! And since what is wrong can never be constructive, but only harmful, or at least obstructive, which in itself is harmful, it must gradually be avoided, so that in the future man will work only for the good of Creation, and no longer remain harmful.

Thus also the cultivating of a dialect constitutes a clinging to the imperfect, which in turn can form only what is imperfect. And it forms and molds in any case; no matter whether you thoughtlessly cultivate a dialect or decide to do so deliberately, it forms with or without your volition. And since, in accordance with their own nature they can form only something imperfect, dialects are harmful, never beneficial!

Consider what you are doing thereby and act accordingly. The effects may become devastating.

It is often said that there is a close relationship between the languages and the nature of men, and this is correct. However, this is evident not only among different nations, but even among the German people itself, with all the dialects and various ways of speaking a uniform language!

Yet, it is not the nature of the people that molds this manner of speaking, but rather the manner of speaking that molds the people! The power to form and to mold rests only in the word, in the language, or more precisely in the way the language is spoken by the people! The very marked and striking characteristics of different groups of human beings who speak different dialects have only emerged from these dialects, in the course of time the people have developed their special characteristics through these dialects, not vice versa.

A clumsy dialect will form a clumsy people, a graceful dialect, which, however, does not exist since only a perfected language can really be graceful, can never bring forth clumsy, ungainly people, while a superficial way of speaking will produce superficial human beings.

Thus any person who is willing to learn from these things can easily enough make observations in detail. You will soon recognize the unimagined power in the influence which your human words have on the entire world of matter especially in its reciprocal effect upon your immediate environment.

However, not only can you see these consequences in the World of Gross Matter, but soon you will be able to recognize currents invisible to the physical eye. If your speech is in perfect harmony with the rhythm of Creation, harmony will in time manifest around you, and beauty and gracefulness will arise and blossom therein.

But the greatest beauty and the utmost gracefulness are immediately and always marred by a dialect or poor diction, it lacks purity, and this makes itself felt!

Were I to speak in greater detail of these things, the explanations would be endless, but these brief
remarks will probably suffice to enable you to advance further in your observations, investigations and recognitions on your own. You will find confirmation everywhere in your experiences.

Yet there is almost nothing where you do not try with cheerful volition once more to interweave old things into the new that I have already given you! Namely advice that I have often given to you in the form of small requests.

Again and again you overlook what I have so often mentioned: True greatness lies in small and simple things!

And since in many small and simple things you try tenaciously to cling to the old, perhaps thoughtlessly so, with your gaze directed only towards great and distant things, in this way you will never actually be able to begin on the great things, or on that which seems so great to you, and which in reality is only the result of all that is small.

Therefore exert yourselves first to find the basic faults in all that is distorted, and to remove these first of all, to break away from them, and to destroy all the old in them, so that you may then fully grasp the new without tarnishing it with remnants from the old, which must no longer exist, in accordance with God's holy command!

You will often find the key to the greatest things in what appears to be small and insignificant, which is the result of the great simplicity of the Laws of God. Therefore become simple in your intuitive perception and you will very quickly obtain clarity about everything and cannot possibly go astray as you have done in the past. But it is time, high time, for this if you wish to fulfill in the All-Holy Power of God; for without simplicity you cannot receive It, much less make use of It!
21. The Living Word (Pentecost 1935)

Pentecost! Only a few days ago we celebrated the Festival, which is the actual Pentecost, the Festival of the Holy Dove, of the Outpouring of God’s Holy Power into this Creation! It is renewal, preservation, and restoration to health!

The fact that in the future this Festival can continue to exist for you on earth, the fact that this earth does not have to perish in the Judgment along with so many other celestial bodies, is owing only to the great Love of God, who helped you at the very last moment, after your false volition had already forced everything towards that end.

The time will yet come when you human beings will grasp what a sacrifice was needed, for this to save you from certain destruction. Today you cannot yet grasp it. You still cannot comprehend what was done for you by the Light. It stands far above all human understanding.

But you can thank God the Lord for His inconceivable goodness, which can be recognized daily and hourly throughout your entire existence, if only you honestly wish to! Therefore your whole life shall become gratitude!

Your whole life gratitude! If you take these words in their usual sense, in the way men think of them, it would become wearisome to give thanks continually; for man pictures a stringing together of many prayers of thanks.

But that is not what is meant. The most beautiful gratitude is pure joy! If men would live according to the Will of God they could find nothing but joy on their wanderings through the Worlds of Matter! That there is also sorrow is the fault of men alone, for sorrow is alien to the Light.

Men have created the darkness and thus the misery for themselves, and in their rigid obstinacy have become so entangled in it that in the end it is no longer even possible for them to find the paths that could lead them out of it.

Under the influence of men’s wrong volition the World of Matter has not become a Paradise but only a maze, out of which no human soul could find its way. Moreover, the faults have multiplied, and their consequences have brought about a great increase in evil volition, and the start of every good volition was held fast in the jungle of distorted conceptions, and its growth was stunted so that it soon had to wither away.

Such was the picture when the Will of God descended into the Worlds of Matter to give final aid to those who have a deep inner longing for it.

However, you have pictured it all much too superficially, for men are very strange in this respect. Either they are quick to repudiate everything sent by the Light with their arrogant know-it all attitude, or they go to the other extreme, and, like those of blind faith, expect fantastic impossibilities that lie outside the range of the Divine Laws of Creation.

Therefore they are very disappointed and even lapse easily into disbelief again, when so many things do not happen as they thought they would. They can become as unreasonable in their self-inflicted disappointments as they previously were in their blind faith, and turn into the greatest enemies of everything which, in their opinion, has disappointed them. In this they are capable of doing incredible things, although such actions are completely groundless and childish, utterly unworthy of a human being.

They have no desire to understand that there is a precisely ordered and firmly structured activity in Creation in accordance with the Will of God, Which is immutable, but imagine that God can arbitrarily overthrow and change His own Laws therein at any moment. They do not pause to think that with such an attitude they plainly admit either their doubt in the Eternal Perfection of God, or their own incredible narrow-mindedness, which can only be called wicked indolence of spirit, or stupidity arising from laziness.

With high-sounding words they try to base their arguments on the fact that in Creation, everything is subject to continuous change. This is quite true, but these changes manifest in the logical development and flourishing of what already exists, on the basis of the Laws of Creation, which have an impelling effect, while nonetheless remaining immutable and forever unchanging. Thus the big words are nothing
but empty chatter and in careless superficiality are used without being thought through.

With words men scatter immense treasures like children at play, without themselves grasping these values. Therefore, they use the words wrongly and give them false interpretations.

They do not see the Truth contained in them, because they read and hear in them only that which they wish. In their indolent self-complacency, they are not in the least willing to dig deeply and make every effort to understand that which the words are meant to express and which they do express clearly enough.

Even among you, many still lack the right understanding of this, because after all, you still have not penetrated deeply enough into my Message to envisage the Perfection of the Almighty Creator in its fundamental inviolability and immutability, wherein lies the unfathomable greatness in such clear simplicity as the human spirit does not want to realize.

However, you must always base your entire thinking, your investigation and your interpretation of every happening, strictly upon the immutability that lies in the perfection of the Divine and self-acting Laws of this Creation. Otherwise you can never advance, and must go astray!

It is therefore appropriate, especially today, for me to lift a little of the veil that still shrouds the magnitude of the sacrifice which Parsifal made for your redemption and liberation. You probably think that perhaps His hardest task was His struggle with Lucifer, which ended in the chaining of Lucifer. However, that is not so, rather His most difficult task was to clear the paths for you out of the maze that you had cultivated through your errors!

Even though this is only a small part of His work of redemption, nevertheless if you try to grasp just a little of that as it actually was, then you cannot do otherwise than to thank God unceasingly in the life that has been granted to you.

Simply imagine this: Issuing from the Light, and again taking upon Himself all of the hardships of a journey into the dense Worlds of Matter, which he had taken for mankind once before, Parsifal came to this earthly globe, which had sunk so deeply through the guilt of man.

Coming from the Light, He did not know what faults and sorrow were, although He had already once become acquainted with the hatred of men; for the Light knows neither sorrow nor faults. Ignorant of such things, He stood at first in the midst of these human beings and their utterly distorted and false concepts. Under the domination of Lucifer everything around him was false, alienated from the Light, and everything was therefore strange and cold to Him, even hostile and ugly.

Now you probably think that He need only have shown the way to the Luminous Heights in order to give men what they needed for their redemption. You imagine that He had only to proclaim the Word of God as It is!

But men could not have done anything with It, for they were completely entangled in their faults, and were no longer able to lift their gaze upwards unless the path thereto was first cleared for them, revealing the way out, through which they could once more behold the promising Light.

Therefore, the way in which Parsifal brought the Word to mankind was crucial! He had to give the Holy Word a form suitable for men in their distress; for the Word as such they had, at least in part, already received through Jesus, but they were no longer able to bring it to life within themselves, for they found no way of doing so, and the interpretations of the churches, formed only for the purpose of their own earthly power, were much too weak to be of real help.

The Word! You too do not yet know how to think aright therein, for like all the others you forget what the Word of which I always speak really is. You know, of course, that It is the Living Word, but you still do not have the right conception of It.

As Jesus once said of the Word: I am the Word! So I say to you again today: I give myself to you in my Word! For in truth I, too, am the Word Itself! You were already told a long time ago: In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word!

It should be clear enough to you if Jesus then spoke to His Disciples: I am the Word and in the Word I give myself to you! And today I repeat: I am the Word Itself which I give to you!

Just think about it calmly and thoroughly, you have to find what this contains.
If I were to give the Word to mankind without forming It for them, they would not understand me! Impress this on yourselves in flaming letters, for the Word lives, It is Life Itself, and in Its primordial state It is, without a form that is visible and perceptible to you. It is!

If, however, I wish to make It accessible to men, which means to form It so they can understand it, I must transform It from Its original state into one that man can comprehend. The form must be given in such a way as to be of use to them. And no one could form the Holy Word, which is God, other than the Word Itself!

And no one else can make It accessible to you in Its full power! This is to say, you would not be able to bear Its full power. Therefore you receive the Word in a form which has been prepared solely for you, you men, and which contains exactly as much power as you need for yourselves and can bear if you are open for it; for without opening yourselves to It you can receive none of the power, because your volition, which is equal to a petition for it, is needed for its reception.

How often do you still toy with the Holy Word in your thoughts, without really knowing what you are doing thereby.

How often has it already been called out to this mankind that, in crucifying Jesus, they nailed the Word to the Cross, yet they still continue to crucify the Word, every day anew, by daring to distort It or to interpret It only according to their own will in order to make It useful in serving some of their desires, useful in Its effect upon men!

But who considers that bitter vengeance will be exacted on the wicked who have dared to perpetrate such trespasses and that there can be no forgiveness for it! And if it was written: “Vengeance is mine! I will repay!” Then this applies here to its fullest extent; for the Word which earthmen have abused in thousands of ways has been the Living Word, is God Itself!

Never forget what the Word is, the Word, which I give you in that form which is necessary for you, and accept it as nourishment for your spirit, for it is the food it needs, the drink it thirsts for, without which it cannot exist! Do not seek yet again to devalue the Word through your earthly intellect! It would then never be given to you again. Preserve It so that It cannot be lost to you!

The Living Word of my Message is not the human expressions and sentences I use, but It is something by Itself, intangible to you, which I put into it, and which is able to enter into you through these forms if you open yourselves to It.

I only use your expressions and sentences as a kind of channel through which I guide the Living Word to your spirit, which alone is capable of receiving It, so that thus strengthened it can then burst all the fetters of the lurking evil.

And this impalpable life which your spirit is to drink with these word-forms and sentences is a part of myself, which I give you therewith, so that you may continue to live in the Grace of God!

Now you are bound to become more familiar with the fundamental necessity for Parsifal to dwell on earth for a long time among men without being recognized by them, if humanity was to receive help once more through the Word. And only the Word could give the help, because salvation lies solely in the awakening of a human spirit, which must be followed by recognition. The Law of God has provided no other way than this one way of inviolable justice!

For this reason Jesus once spoke: no one comes to the Father but through me! That is through the Word, since He came out of God and therefore also had to be the Word. And thus, once again, the Word came to the earth for the purpose of salvation in the Will of God, which, like the Love of God, is the Word!

Now if Parsifal wished to find a proper form for the Word, which could help men on earth, He Himself had first to understand the nature of men, with all their faults and distorted conceptions, He first had to seek the root of all the evil in men in order to discover and clear the paths, through the form into which he put the Word, the ways which would really be helpful to men, provided they were willing to follow them.

This, however, He could not do until He had become knowing in all their faults and all their weaknesses!
An Envoy from the Light can never attain to this knowledge by observation or questioning, but only through personal experience because faults, weaknesses, evil and distortions are absolutely alien to the Light and will ever remain so. It can never be understood by an Envoy of the Light.

Thus the path of this part of His mission that was the hardest for Parsifal to walk. If He wanted to help, the only way for Him was: He had to live for a time as a man among men, unaware of His origin or His Mission; for otherwise there would never have been experiencing! Not only that, but He also had to come into direct contact with all the faults of this humanity, had to suffer them personally, so that through this personal experience of suffering He could at least attain to a knowledge of them, a true understanding He could never reach for the distortion of human opinions and human laws would always remain alien and false to His nature and origin. For this reason He was also unable to think or to act in accordance with the erroneous human laws; but inspite of living on this earth, He could only carry out the Laws of God, to which many of the legal concepts of an extremely depraved and narrow-minded mankind were frequently opposed and hostile.

This naturally meant continual strife, worry, and suffering in earthly matters for the Stranger from the Light, Who was unaware of His Mission during the necessary difficult time of learning in the stomping ground of all that is dark.

He was therefore ruthlessly drawn into the maelstrom, which led Him through everything that was wrong among men, and not just close to everything, for that would not have sufficed; but He had to become personally involved in everything, so that amid this horrible entanglement He would recognize all the evils one by one, and through His own suffering find a way which would offer human beings a possibility of escaping from those fatal clutches. He was obliged first to walk the road of salvation personally, thereby blazing the way for mankind, every single one, in order then to show them in the Word how they can struggle to free themselves from all these evils.

For this reason He could be spared nothing, because He had to become familiar with everything that oppresses and torments human beings, and pulls them away from the Light!

Thus, every earthly evil was put in His way so that by suffering it Himself He would overcome it first; in overcoming it He had at the same time to tear out each particular root and trample it, and prepare the path which would lead men on toward the Light.

Thus, as He suffered among and through mankind, He had to struggle to free this same mankind from all the things they were using against Him, by recognizing the evil and being the First to walk the road of deliverance from it. With the recognition of each evil by Parsifal its power was broken, and the foundation was laid for help for the humanity standing and sinking therein.

That was the greatest and the hardest sacrifice He made for men on earth, and yet, ironically enough, it is just because of that time on earth that men, from out of the Darkness, seek to reproach Him! They seek to use just this hardest part of the Mission which He fulfilled through His own suffering for the sake of men, for the purpose of pulling Him down and defiling Him in the most disgusting way.

It was precisely all of those things which He suffered for them, in order to be able at the appointed hour really to help them from His own personal experience with His counsel, which needed to be born of experience. All those things were used again and again by the willing tools of the Darkness to discredit Him in the most ignoble manner, in order to keep or turn away others from the path to Salvation, by seeking to undermine their trust and faith in the Savior and His Mission.

This however, is the greatest guilt with which men burden themselves and which cannot be forgiven!

Try to imagine what it means, what it is, to have to get to know, all of the human faults and weaknesses on earth through personal experiences within a few decades! Try to imagine the situations that arise when all the consequences of men’s false and distorted conceptions have to be fully experienced, in order to find a possible way of breaking free from them, and then to give it to mankind in a suitable form of the Word, for on their own they would never have been able to achieve this.

Try also to imagine how it feels to be reviled for these very things by the evil-minded. It is no different from how the Son of God, Jesus, once felt when He was accused of blasphemy and rebellion, and was crucified, He Who Himself was in God and God also in Him! He Who had already suffered enough for the sake of mankind, Who had come only for their sake, to bring help in the Word before it was too late!
Had Parsifal not taken this suffering upon Himself in order to bring help to the fallen and erring mankind, by finding the saving form for the Holy Word which men need in their distress, so that they can once again tread the path to the Luminous Height, they would never again have been able gratefully to celebrate the true Pentecost after the Holy Judgment, which will soon descend upon the earth in order to balance all the old in the Justice of the Lord!

Therefore, give thanks to the Creator, your God, for once more graciously stretching out His Hand to you so that you need not be lost! Rejoice in His Power, which He has once again bestowed upon you, and live gratefully according to the Word in His Honor! For in the Word I give you the way, the nourishment, and the strength, and therewith you have everything you need for your existence and for your ascent! The Word however, I am myself, and with It you receive a part of me into your spirit!

AMEN.
22. Sense of Family

The intimate home! These words vibrate in a way which indicates what a home that man establishes for himself here on the earth must be like.

The expression is quite right, as is everything given to men by the Word, but here again man in his decline has distorted the clear meaning and dragged it down with him into the dirt.

In this way, man deprived himself of one foothold after another, which could have offered him support during his life on earth; and all that was originally pure was badly obscured, and frequently even wantonly changed into a slough which developed into a mass grave for souls due to men's wrong way of thinking.

This also includes the sense of family in its present form which has so often been praised in song and held up as being something noble and of high character, of especially high value, as something proffering man great support, strengthening and furthering him and making him a respectable citizen on earth, capable of stepping out secure and protected for his struggle for existence, as men like to call life on earth today.

But how foolish you are, you men, how narrowly you have constricted your outlook on everything, particularly on that which concerns you and your wanderings through the Creations.

It is just this sense of family, so highly valued by you, which is one of those graves that, with great certainty, demands and receives innumerable victims; for through the unwritten laws of human customs, many people are unscrupulously flung into it and held fast there by a thousand arms until, their souls withering piteously, they adapt themselves defenselessly to the indolent mass, which drags them along into the depths of dull impersonality!

And, strangely enough: it is precisely all of those people who tenaciously try to cling to such wrong forms who imagine they thereby stand before God as being especially valuable. But I say to you that they must be counted among the worst vermin, who impede instead of further the development and strengthening of many human spirits!

Tear open the gates of your intuitive perception at last, so that you may now recognize for yourselves the wrong that has lodged itself into all matters and customs which man made for himself, for he formed them under the domination of the distorted intellect led by Lucifer!

I will try to give you a picture which can bring you nearer to an understanding. It is closely connected with the great and lawful cyclical movement in Creation which, propelled by the Law of Movement, is to keep everything healthy, because only in proper movement can strength and vigor be maintained.

Let us assume for the moment that things on earth are as they should be, and not as they are now. Then all that is spiritual on earth would resemble a clear liquid, which is and remains in perpetual cyclical movement, so that it does not thicken or even rigidify.

However, if here and there a small part separates from this water, leaping to the side independently, then in most cases the part which has severed itself soon becomes stagnant as a small pool, which through its isolation quickly loses its freshness and clarity and gives off a stale smell, because without movement it gradually becomes putrid, and is bound to become bad and foul.

It is exactly the same with the spiritual swinging of men on earth. As long as it circulates harmoniously according to the Law of Movement, without any blockage or haste, it will also develop beneficially to quite unsuspected strength, and consequently to continual ascent, for it is simultaneously furthered by every species of vibration in the entire Creation with nothing obstructing it, but everything uniting joyously, only helping and strengthening its working.

Such was once the swinging a long, long time ago, and with healthy ease and naturalness every human spirit developed joyfully and rose ever higher in his recognition. He gratefully absorbed all the rays that could be sent from the Light to help him; and thus a fresh stream of spiritual power of the Living
Water flooded as far down as the earth, from where it peacefully streamed back again to the Source of Preservation, in the form of grateful worship and as the outflow of continual experiencing.

Glorious thriving was the consequence everywhere, and like songs of jubilation in the happy, unhindered rotation of that harmonious movement, spontaneous chords of undimmed purity resounded throughout the entire Creation.

This is how it was until man’s vanity began to introduce distortions of recognitions through the formation of wrong basic conceptions and thereby brought about disturbances in the wonderfully intertwined working of all the rays in Creation which through their continual intensification must finally force the collapse of everything that closely united with them.

In addition to many other things these disturbances also include the present-day rigid sense of family in its wrong form and its almost unbelievable expansion.

You only need to form a picture of it. There was harmonious swinging and rotating of the upward striving Spiritual, which radiated around the earth, invigorating it and, together with the Animistic, penetrated it with light and blessings, permeating and drawing it along upwards in strong longing for the Light, until suddenly there formed obstructions through small solidifications which rotated along only sluggishly. It is like a soup which is cooling off, where the fat congeals and separates. Perhaps you can understand it even better when I compare the process with unhealthy blood which thickens here and there, and which can only flow sluggishly through the body, thus hampering the necessary preservative pulsation.

This picture will enable you better to recognize the fundamental, serious significance of the spiritual pulsation in Creation, which, as a minor reflection, finds its coarsest expression in the blood of the physical body. You can understand this more clearly than the illustrations of the soup and the gurgling brook.

Another comparison which may also help is that of disturbing grains of sand being thrown into a well-oiled machine.

As soon as the sense of family, which in itself is quite natural, develops in unsound and wrong ways, it is bound to have a hampering and debasing effect in the necessary swinging of the Law of Movement of joyful upward striving; for the present idea of family cohesion is only based on upbringing, and on the preservation of gross material advantages and comforts and nothing else.

Thus there gradually arose family clumps, which due to their peculiar characteristics simply cannot be called anything different, and which burden and paralyze all spiritual swinging; for those who are part of them form mutual ties and attachments, with the resulting gravity holding and dragging them down ever further.

They make themselves dependent upon each other, and gradually lose the distinct individuality which distinguishes them as spiritual beings and obligates them as such.

With this they heedlessly push aside the command contained for them in the Will of God, and turn themselves into some kind of group souls, which due to their nature they can never really become.

Everyone interferes in another’s path, often even trying to take control, thereby tying un-tear-able, binding knots that chain them all to each other and hold them down.

They make it difficult for the individual to sever himself from these knots when his spirit awakens, and to stride on his own along the path on which he can develop and which fate also prescribes for him. Thus it becomes impossible to free himself from his karma for the God-willed ascent of his spirit.

As soon as he wishes to undertake only the first step on that path to the freedom of his spirit, which will be the right one only for him and his particular nature, but not at the same time for all those who call themselves members of the family, then there is an immediate outcry, together with admonitions, petitions, reproaches or even threats from all those who seek to pull this “ungrateful one” back into the constraint of their family love or concepts!

What have men done and evoked in this, namely where the most precious things a man possesses are concerned, such as the God-given, necessary power of decision-making of his free will in spiritual matters, for which he alone and nobody else in his place is held responsible by the Law of Reciprocal
It is the Will of God that man develops absolutely an individuality of *his own*, with a most distinct sense of his responsibility for his thoughts, volition and actions! However, the possibilities for developing one’s own personality for the strengthening of an independent decision-making capacity, and above all the necessary steeling of the spirit and the preservation of its mobility for constant wakefulness, all of which can arise only as a result of being self-reliant, *all this becomes utterly lost in the fettered sense of family*. It dulls and suffocates the budding and joyful blossoming of what is most precious in man, of that which distinguishes him from other gross material creatures as a human being, that which is the *individual personality*, for which his spiritual origin qualifies and destines him.

It cannot develop; for if the sense of family is of an *unattractive* kind, if it lays claim to rights which do not really exist at all, then it often becomes a terrible torture, ruptures the peace and destroys all happiness. The consequence is that eventually any buoyancy dissipates.

Call up *those* people who already had to suffer under this and whose souls languished thereby, their numbers will be almost beyond counting!

And when the love of earthmen, or at least the feeling which earthmen call love, wafts in well-meaning ways through the sense of family, then this is not much better; for then everyone constantly tries to make everything as comfortable as possible for the other, and to spare him just that which would force his spiritual powers to develop... out of love, solicitude, or family duty.

And persons whose every path is smoothed are often envied, and perhaps even hated on account of it! In reality, however, they are only to be pitied; for the love so wrongly directed, or the customs of a sense of family applied in the wrong way, should never be considered a blessing; instead they have the effect of a slow poison which with infallible certainty prevents the powers of those concerned from developing, thereby only weakening their spirits.

Taken away from men is the compulsion imposed upon them at times which is provided for in the natural course of things as a challenge for the development of all their spiritual powers, the very best and surest way of aiding their spiritual development, as a Mercy of the Omnipotent Creator which contains great blessings for the preservation and all progression.

Today’s generally-known and highly valued sense of family in its wider meaning is like a dangerous sleeping potion for every human spirit, tiring and paralyzing him. It obstructs and hinders the necessary spiritual ascent, because the individual members of the family are spared the very things that can help to gain inner strength. Spiritually weary hothouse plants are raised and cultivated, but not strong spirits.

A thousand fold are the kinds of harmful, hampering customs and the evil consequences following in the wake of the wrongly-applied sense of family. You shall yet learn to recognize them very quickly and easily once you become capable of considering everything from the right point of view, which must bring life and movement into this hitherto sluggish mass of languid family clumps, which wallow about, damming up and blocking the God-willed circulation of healthy spiritual movement, which accords with the Laws of Creation, paralyzing and poisoning all joyous vitality, while at the same time embracing as with a thousand clutches the upward striving human spirits, so that they will not escape or disturb the long-standing routine and the self-complacent attitude of these family clumps.

You will realize with horror how you yourselves are still stuck in many such threads, similar to a fly caught in the web of a death-dealing spider.

Once you simply bestir yourselves, once you try to struggle free from this in order to attain to your God-willed spiritual independence, which is necessary since you alone have to bear responsibility, then you will realize with a shudder how far-reaching the effect of your mere attempt to bestir yourselves suddenly becomes; and only in this way can you recognize how manifold are these threads into which you have been woven relentlessly, by wrong customs!

You will be seized by fear at this recognition, which you can only find through *experiencing*. However, you will get the experience quickly, it will flare up around you as soon as your surroundings see that you are *serious* about changing your way of thinking and intuitive perception, that your spirit wants to awaken and wander along its *own* paths, the paths which are ordained for its development, and also at the same time for its liberation and redemption as the reciprocal action arising out of former decisions.
You will be surprised, indeed bewildered, to see that they are perfectly willing to forgive you even the grossest fault, indeed everything, even the very worst, except the effort to become spiritually free and to have your own personal convictions in this matter! Even if you do not want to talk about it at all and leave others in peace, you will see that all this can change nothing, because they do not leave you in peace!

However, if you calmly observe and examine, it must only strengthen you through your recognition of all the wrong that people carry within themselves; for they show it very plainly by the way in which they act in their sudden and newly-awakened zeal to hold you back. A zeal which only grows out of the disturbance brought about by something unaccustomed, and stems from the urge to remain in the accustomed lukewarmness and the desire not to be disturbed.

It is the fear of suddenly being confronted with a truth, which is utterly different from the one in which man hitherto lulled himself in indolent self-complacency.

In the next lecture I will explain how you are to act if you wish to swing harmoniously, i.e. in a furthering manner in the Laws of Creation.
23. The intimate home

A thousand-fold are the entanglements in which men squirm with apparent ease. Only those who feel God’s law of spiritual movement within themselves, and who long for awakening, experience these fetters in an extremely painful manner, because they only hurt when the one so entangled tries to free himself from them.

And yet this struggle to free himself is the only thing that can save man from sinking into a spiritual sleep of death!

Today you will hardly grasp aright the full incisive truth of these my words, because mankind restricted themselves too tightly in these matters, leaving themselves hardly any possibility for a free outlook from this state, or a full understanding of it.

For this reason the bonds are now cut by the Justice of God, smashed to pieces, although this is bound to be very painful for men, excruciatingly so when there is no alternative. Only after the bonds and constrictions have been cut and have fallen away will you then be able to grasp my words aright, looking back in horror at your past wrong thinking!

Nevertheless, from among the many examples, I want to pick out a few small ones which may perhaps give you some idea if you already have truly internalized the Message; because without It, even the most minute understanding would be utterly impossible for you. It is only through the Message that you are now able to properly understand everything you encounter and that concerns you.

Let us cast a glance into human life as it is today:

It is right to guide children through their childhood faithfully, guarding and watching them, and to give adolescent youth the tools for their path through life on earth by means of an appropriate education.

But then each individual must be left with, indeed he must be given the possibility to work his own way up from the smallest beginning. Not everything must be made easy for him from the very outset! And it must be the task of the leadership of a state to offer such possibilities.

In making things convenient or easy there lies the greatest danger of promoting spiritual indolence! And up until now this has always been the case in the well-intentioned sense of family.

It is already poison for a human spirit if as a child he is brought up in the belief that he has a legal right to the earthly possessions acquired by his parents.

I am speaking here of harm from a purely spiritual perspective, which is the essential thing in all of man’s activities. He must remain aware of this in the future if he and his surrounding circumstances are to become really healthy.

A change in these matters would immediately transform much in an earthly respect as well, and it would do away with many an evil. For example, supposing that by law a child was entitled only to enjoy the protection and care of his parents, together with an appropriate education up to a certain age, after which, however, it remains purely up to the free will of the parents how they wish to dispose of their personal property.

How different would so many children turn out to be by this mere fact alone! How much more personal effort would then have to be made, how much more seriousness for life on earth, how much more diligence. And last but not least more love towards the parents would also be shown and could not remain nearly as one-sided as is often exhibited today.

Sacrifices on the part of loving parents would even be given much greater value, because they would then really issue only from freely bestowed love, whereas nowadays such sacrifices are often not valued by children at all, but are only expected and demanded and taken for granted, without being able to arouse any real joy.

A change in these matters would contribute right away to raising more valuable human beings with greater self-confidence, a stronger spirit and higher energy.

Many crimes would also be avoided in the absence of rights of ownership in the personal property of others.
Children will be more concerned with acquiring their parents’ love instead of insisting on their status and rights as a child, which in any case has an entirely different meaning from what it is assumed to be today, for children must be thankful to their parents for having given them the opportunity to incarnate on earth, even though redemption and advancement thereby are mutual, as is the case with everything connected with the effects of the Laws of God.

In reality these children are all spirits that are alien to their parents in any case, each with its own individual personality, which could only be attracted for incarnation through their homogeneity or through some former connection, as you know from the Message.

The parents on earth offer protection and help for the time which the spirit needs in order to lead its new physical body in a complete and fully responsible manner; thereafter, however, man on earth must remain completely free and self-reliant, otherwise he can never become as strong as is useful for him in the great swinging of the Laws of God. He must do battle and have resistances so that in gaining victory he can ascend spiritually toward the Heights.

A change in the idea held up till now regarding children’s entitlement to their parents’ possessions, however, would have far greater effects than those already mentioned, provided that governments working constructively for the people would adjust themselves accordingly and pioneer the way to help parents and children alike.

Thus the acquisitive sense of each individual also must develop on a different basis. Today many people seek to increase their possessions more and more, merely to make life easier for their children, i.e., in order to bequeath it to their children. Their thoughts and desires are exclusively directed to this aim, which becomes the basis for an egoistic accumulation of earthly possessions.

Although this will not cease entirely because this or that person will still base his whole life’s activity on this idea, but many people would set higher and more general goals for their earthly activity for the benefit of many.

Thus the immoral marriage scheming would cease to exist, along with the fraudulent and deplorable practice of dowry chasing! Much evil would therewith be automatically eliminated, giving way to healthier conditions in which honesty of intuitive perception prevails and marriages become genuine. From the very beginning there would be a much more serious approach to marriage.

Opportunities should be offered to adolescent youth which would compel them rather than only enable them to unfold their spiritual powers in order to acquire the necessities of life! This alone would be the right thing; for then, and only then, will they advance spiritually, because they will have to bestir themselves spiritually.

But instead of this, parents or other members of the family make just this path, which is necessary for the children’s spiritual health, too easy and as convenient as possible for so many of them. This is then called sense of family and love, or also family duty.

I do not wish to list the damages arising from this, even with the best volition; for every good person to become strong needs an impetus and force from outside here and there. Only seldom would he place himself voluntarily in a position where he is forced to exert himself, to employ all his spiritual powers, in order to master a situation and solve it well. In most cases, provided he can choose, he would select the most comfortable way in order to have it easy, but this does not bring him any spiritual benefit.

However, his self-respect and self-confidence are increased when he himself with steady toil and diligence strives upwards in an earthly sense and when all this is a result of his work.

He then values his possessions, he values the work and even the smallest joy much more in the right sense; he also values any favor done him by others appropriately, and he can enjoy everything with much greater vitality than a person who effortlessly receives much thrown into his lap, and who only needs to fill in his time by amusing himself.

One must seek to support a person’s ability to strive right if one wishes to offer real help. Without specific duties in return one must never throw into another’s lap those fruits acquired by someone else’s effort.

Of course, parents can still give everything to their children if they wish to, or they may, out of false love, sacrifice the meaning and time of their entire life on earth to them, they can make themselves slaves
of their children, for they retain their free will in these matters, however, since no earthly law will force them to do so, in the reciprocal effect of the Will of God, they bear the full responsibility entirely alone for their own neglect in Creation, and in part also for the spiritual harm that befalls their children as a consequence.

Men are not here on earth primarily for their children, but for themselves, so that they can become spiritually mature and strong. But due to a false idea of love this is no longer being observed. Only animals still live in the law in this matter!

Take a close look at family customs:

Two persons wish to enter into marriage, they wish to set up a household of their own in order to journey through life on earth together, and for this purpose they become engaged.

The engagement is therefore the first step towards marriage. It is the mutual promise and commitment, so that on the strength of the promise serious preparations for the setting up of a household can begin.

An engagement is nothing other than the earthly basis for the establishment of the new home, and the first step towards procuring everything necessary for this on earth.

With this, however, again wrong customs set in immediately.

In reality this engagement concerns those two persons alone who wish to set up a household together. The fact that the families or the parents take part in procuring all that is necessary for this on earth is a matter entirely by itself, which should remain a purely external affair in order to be correct. They may contribute by giving presents or help in some other way, if they so wish. All this remains an outward matter, and it does not connect them, does not tie any threads of fate.

The engagement, however, should be absolutely the last and outermost boundary for any family ties. Just as a ripe fruit falls from the tree; if tree and fruit wish to fulfill the purpose of their existence without harming one another, so must a person, after his maturity, separate from his family, from his parents, for they, like he, also still have tasks of their own!

However, families look at it differently, even at the last point in time, i.e. when two persons find each other and become engaged. In these matters they very often assume rights which they do not possess at all.

Each child is given to them through the Power of God alone, for they wished for it; or they would not have been able to receive it. It is merely the fulfillment of a wish manifesting in the intimate union of two people!

They have no right to the child, which is only lent to them but which never belongs to them! Indeed it is taken away from them without their being able to hold on to it, or first being asked about it! From this they can quite clearly see that they are not given any rights over it from the Light, from the Origin of all Life.

The fact that they also take on duties up to the time of maturity is only natural and a balancing for fulfillment of their wish, for they would not have received a child if they had not brought about the opportunity for this, which in the Primordial Laws of this Creation is equivalent to a petition. And as compensation for the duties they have enjoyment, provided they fulfill these duties aright.

After the time of maturity, however, they must leave each person to journey along his paths, which are not theirs.

In any case, through engagement and marriage the two persons step outside of their families in order to form a union together for their own household. Instead of this, however, the two families imagine that they too became connected through this engagement and marriage and that they are now part of it, although when considered objectively, this is not at all the case, and the mere thought of it seems very strange.

An engagement of two people does not extend the family circles by bringing a daughter into one and a son into the other, rather, the two individual human beings unite together entirely on their own, having no intention whatever of dragging their former families along.
If people had but a faint idea of the harm these peculiar opinions and customs *are bound to cause*, they might refrain from them of their own accord; they, however, do not realize how much damage is caused thereby.

The wrong customs are not practiced without creating ties in the World of Fine Gross Matter. Threads thereby wind themselves around the couple preparing to set up a home of their own, and these threads gradually impede, entangle and become ever more knotted, often leading to unpleasant things, the origin of which people cannot explain, although they themselves laid the foundation for this with their ludicrous and annoying customs, in which the deep earnestness of the reality is *always* lacking.

It may be said without exaggeration that it is *always* lacking, for he who really grasps the seriousness of the union between two people, the seriousness that is attached to engagement and marriage, will utterly reject the usual family customs and prefer to hold quiet hours of contemplation which will lead to far greater assurance of a happy life together than all external bad customs; for it is not possible to call them good customs.

After the engagement, circumstances permitting, a home is set up for the couple as well as possible which, from the very start, leaves little to be desired and is therefore bound to *preclude*, at least for a long time, a joyful ascent from the very outset, because everything was thought of and nothing is lacking.

All possibility is taken from the couple to participate in adorning their home through personal acquisition through diligence and hard work, to take pleasure *in the fact* that they *jointly* strive towards the gradual completion of their own home as an earthly goal, so that with pride and love they can then value each individual, self-earned piece, connected as it is with memories of many a loving word, of many a necessary struggle which they have fought through joyfully and courageously side by side, as well as of many a peaceful moments of peaceful happiness!

This joy is taken from many already right in the beginning and it is ‘seen to’ that things are made as *comfortable* as possible. However, the two persons will always be strangers there as long as they do not have objects which they were able to acquire for themselves among the other things.

I do not need to say much more to you about this, for whether you like it or not, you yourselves will gradually recognize what is false in these matters and, above all, what is harmful in the spiritual as well as in the earthly sense, for in this too, everything must at last become new and right, as it lies clearly enough in the Laws of God.

Give people and young couples the possibility for personal upward striving; only *that* will give them lasting joy because it increases their self-respect and also their self-confidence, thus awakening the intuitive perception of personal responsibility; with this you will do the *right* thing! You will give more in this way than by taking all the cares of life from them or by at least seeking to relieve them as much as possible, whereby you can only weaken them, and keep them from gaining the necessary strength.

This makes you their enemies and not the true friends that you want to be. By spoiling them and making things easy for them you deprive them of more than you may think after my words today.

Many people will even be painfully affected thereby, but I am pulling them back from a mass grave by freeing them from the wrong and corrupting sense of family, which paralyses the spirit and which developed gradually, based on entirely wrong assumptions.

In this too, everything must finally become *new*, for after the purification such sources of disturbance will be impossible in this Creation.
24. The flame of the disciple

Both ancient and modern paintings often portray the Disciples of Jesus the Son of God with tongues of flame on their heads, so that their figures resemble flickering lighted candles.

This representation originates with artists who were either clairvoyant themselves and reproduced Spiritual pictures shown to them in this way, or who adopted descriptions given by clairvoyant persons.

Among them there are also others who have based their work on the accounts of the outpouring of the Power of the Holy Spirit upon the Disciples, because they mention tongues of flame.

Nevertheless, most earthmen suppose that here it is only the artist’s imagination which has chosen this form of representation. In this case, however, the representation depicts the truth quite well, so far as it is possible to portray it in picture form.

Yet of all the artists who have created these pictures, and of all the human beings who have come to know these pictures, or have formed their own similar conception of them, not one knows the actual connection and the cause of this appearance of the tongue of flame on the head. Clairvoyant people do see it, but they too do not know what to make of it; for no explanation of it has ever found its way to mankind, which explanation can only be given from above.

Therefore, I wish to speak of it today, for even the present day Disciples, who are inwardly alive as such, bear on their heads the same flame, which at times may become clearly visible to many clairvoyants. Not to all; for the gift of clairvoyance is distributed differently.

The consecration of the Disciple connects the human beings of Subsequent Creation chosen for this office with Primordial Creation. This is done by bestowing upon the developed human spirits a spark from the Pure-Spiritual, in addition to their Spiritual part.

This spark shows itself as a tongue of flame on the head, however only if the Disciple uses the spark and is not too indolent to do so. Only when used aright does this spark flare up and work in accordance with its nature. It always remains apart, may indeed be joined or attached to the Spiritual, but can never be merged with it.

As the Pure Spiritual in Creation, by its nature swings, according to the Law, above the Spiritual, so does it also stand and remain above the spirit of the Disciple in Subsequent Creation, without entering into him; for the Pure Spiritual is not a more purified Spiritual species but a completely different species standing by itself, thus being of an altogether different nature from that of the Spiritual.

An attachment is possible between these two species, if the respective transitions exist in accordance with the Laws in Creation, whereas a fusion is not possible.

That is the reason why the Pure Spiritual spark appears as a tongue of flame above the human spirit.

However, I will not content myself with merely explaining the process which the artists portray in their pictures, but I will go further and also give you the reason why the Disciples receive a spark from Primordial Spiritual Creation, why they need it; for they would not receive it unless it were really necessary.

The Disciples are to become mediators between the Son of God incarnated on earth and earthmen. They are to spread the Divine Word, to live exemplary lives according to the Will of God which they, as the first ones, are to put into practice on earth.

For this they need a greater power of perception, which will enable them to absorb the high meaning of the Word of God, and thus to understand the Son of God.

For this purpose alone all the Disciples receive, a spark from the Pure-Spiritual Realm that enables them to receive the Message from the Light on a higher level than that of the developed human spirit on earth, because through the spark they are enabled to come a small step closer to the Divine, being spiritually uplifted out of Subsequent Creation for better recognition.

Otherwise, since the gulf that stretches between a Son of God and earthmen is too great, and the fall of mankind on earth, which has already taken place so far, is too deep, it would be totally impossible for mankind to receive the Power of the Word from the Light without the mediation of the Disciples.
The spark of the Pure-Spiritual, which the Disciples receive as a gift through the Grace out of the Light, enables them not only to achieve an easier and deeper recognition but also to receive higher power.

This power, which the Disciples become capable of receiving, would have to stream past earthmen unused since they are unable to open themselves to it, if it were not first made accessible to their spiritual nature.

To do this is the task of the Disciples!

However, a transformation of this power by the Disciples for the purpose of being passed on is out of the question here, for a transformation of the power as such is simply not possible at all. The power always remains exactly the same, only the radiation of the particular species that is set aglow by the power also differs with the different species, and can thereby split into many divisions.

The power only produces the pressure! The effect of the pressure, however, is determined by the difference of the resistance offered by the species in Creation. Only the variations in resistance call forth heat or cold, colors, sounds, attractions or repulsions, i.e. movements, as well as heaviness or lightness. As well as the changes in these. Only resistance, therefore, gives “expression” to all the individual species! This word “expression” actually shows you the process in the right light; for the characteristics of all the species are in fact pressed out by the power, i.e., they come to be expressed by the pressure of the power, are forced to emerge.

According to the greater or lesser strength of the resistance set up by the species, so will the radiations produced and pressed out by the pressure, and their effects, manifest in their definite individual characteristics that develop during the process.

Think of it this way: The Living Power is! It becomes perceptible and noticeable, however, only through the resistance, which also causes and produces the pressure, and causes it to become stronger or weaker.

And everything that manifests comes into being in the pressure and is the basis for every formation in Creation, which must conform itself to or around and swing within the equal-armed Cross, for this Cross is the Living Power which always remains in a balanced positive and negative vibration. The positive vibration running vertically and the negative vibration running horizontally.

However, this is only mentioned in passing today. Let us reflect on the Disciples again, who bear on their heads a tongue of flame from the Pure-Spiritual.

This tongue of flame works in two different ways; on the one hand as a funnel for the human spirit standing beneath it, and on the other hand as an aerial. I thereby describe two kinds of receiving. The funnel gives the image of passive, negative receiving, while the aerial reflects the active or positive reception. Something has to be poured into the funnel, while the aerial itself holds on to that which it comes in contact with in a quite specific way.

The funnel receives The Word as a form, and the aerial absorbs it as the power-radiation.

Thus the effect on the Disciple is as follows:

In spite of becoming connected, the flame retains its nature for itself alone, just as the human spirit on earth retains its very own nature unchanged.

Yet whatever the flame on the head of the Disciple is capable of receiving resonates in a vibrating way in the human spirit, who then passes on to earthmen what he has intuitively perceived through his concurrent vibration! He passes it on according to the nature of earthmen, because in accordance with the Law of Creation there is no other possibility for him, and this is why earthmen are able to understand him through their spiritual homogeneity! Thus it appears as though the power and nature of The Word have been transformed since the Disciple passes it on in a way different from the way he is able to receive it. Yet his spirit has not received anything directly; but in the vibration of receiving by the flame above it, it has only been able to perceive intuitively what the flame has absorbed.

Without this finer intuitive perception of the flame, the human spirit of the Disciple would not be able to perceive anything more than other human beings.

The human spirit of the Disciple however can intuitively perceive only in accordance with his individual nature, and therefore he already receives in accordance with this nature, which he then passes
on as he perceived it himself in homogeneity with earth men.

In reality, therefore, it is not a transformation of the power; but through the flame bestowed upon him a Disciple is simply able to perceive much more than earth men, because the flame is like an aerial that is able to mediate from greater distances, and endows him with the ability, partially to absorb the vibration in the Pure-Spiritual.

I believe that I have expressed myself clearly enough for a picture to arise in your imagination which is as near as possible to the actual process.

You must always keep in mind that a specific species as such can never be transformed. Something may be attached to it through a higher power, but this attachment will always retain its own species solely for itself. There can only be a working together, always keeping strictly to the path that accords with the Laws in Creation, without ever going above and beyond or sideways, nor veering to one side of it.

Thus the Disciples receive this pure spiritual Primordial Spiritual tongue of flame so that they may be better able to receive the words of the Son of God on earth, whose meaning, as well as the holy Power inherent in the Word, they then transmit in accordance with the nature of earthmen.

This therefore serves to facilitate the fulfillment of the mission of the Son of God on earth, or, one might also say, to enable the activity of a Son of God on earth in the first place.

Man must thereby realize the immense importance that attaches to the Disciples in their various natures as bridges to humanity, which must not be broken off, but must be used to the fullest extent.

They are bridges of entirely different kinds, which mankind need on account of their composition, so that the Power of the Word can reach them. For this reason the Disciples are by no means chosen as being equal in their personal characteristics, rather they are totally different one from the other. Different in education and character, in their earthly knowledge and earthly position, and even in their spiritual maturity. These differences are necessary; for they provide the bridges to the various groups into which mankind has divided itself.

Each Disciple receives the Word and the Power of the Son of God according to his own nature, and passes It on accordingly, thereby touching that group of mankind who are homogeneous with him. However, the disciple must perfect his own nature to the greatest maturity, so that he may be an example to those who are homogeneous with him!

From this you now gain a faint idea of God’s Wisdom, which surveys in love all that exists, and knows how to help appropriately. However, this will also explain many things that puzzle you, because you were not able to understand the reason for this or that action.

In each individual Disciple you see personified and represented a specific group of earthmen. In this no one Disciple is just like another, any more than the great groups of homogeneous species among earthmen completely resemble one another.

The entire group of Disciples together, however, will represent the whole of earthly mankind... after the Judgment! For only then can mankind receive the proper help through the Disciples. Only then will the drawbridges, which today must still remain raised, be lowered.

What counts in this matter is the individual creature as such, not as a race, as a member of a nation or even as the Luciferian product of a power hungry intellect, called a “party” which is one of the most destructive channels of Luciferian volition.

Before God, no such thing exists. There is only the creature as such! And as the individual creature is within itself, thus and not otherwise will it be valued in Creation and before God!

Nor does it matter whether a human creature is Catholic or Protestant, or whether he belongs to any particular denomination; he is valued solely as a human being as such. His thoughts, his volition and his actions are decisive before the holy Laws of God!

The many-colored little cloaks in which the intellect has tried to clothe the soul on earth will be torn off before the Judgment of God; for they are but loosely wrapped. Whatever has tried to hide beneath them, however that will be revealed by the Ray of Light!

The selection of the Disciples ensures that, for each human being on earth, there will be a Disciple
who can transmit the Word and the Power precisely to him in his particular nature, and no one who seeks
and pleads need go away empty-handed, as soon as he really strives to find The Word. He will absolutely
obtain a spiritual connection to that Disciple who in his nature stands closest to him; he can even meet
him on earth if he honestly wants to in order also to receive from him the ultimate: i.e., the sealing!

Such is the care provided from the Light. At present you see only the beginnings, and therefore you
cannot yet receive a complete picture, yet the time will come when you will stand amazed to see that,
even today, the whole foundation for it has already been exactly formed, and that only some individual
stones still have to be fitted into the remaining empty spaces by those Disciples still to be called, in order
to complete the wonderful mosaic on which the great Kingdom of Peace of the Thousand Year Realm is
to rest, as has been promised by God, and which can only be created by God alone, never by the human
species, even if many a person thinks he is called to do so.

In all such cases the lack of success, at a time when such a person imagines he has already achieved
it, will prove that it was only a human being who made an attempt!

You will experience all of this now. Therefore, look about you, men and wake up! Pray to God in
pure humility for the help you so ardently long for. Do not rely on the human intellect, even if it promises
you a paradise in high-sounding words. Only God Himself can give the help to you, and no one else in the
entire Creation! Turn to Him, for His Holy Word will be fulfilled in you!
25. The weaker sex

If you want to recognize how much wrong there is in the hitherto prevailing ideas, habits and customs of these earthmen, your search will require no effort, for you need do nothing other than to take an expression and reflect upon it thoroughly. It will be wrong, indeed it has to be wrong, because even the foundation of all the thinking done by these earthmen is already utterly distorted.

The right way of thinking, however, can never develop on a false basis, but, in accordance with the basis, it must be wrong as well.

Today let us take the widespread designation of womanhood on earth as being the “weaker sex”. There will hardly be anyone among my hearers who has not already heard this expression. It is used in an affectionate way as well as sneeringly, kind-heartedly and also ironically, but it is always accepted as it is, and adhered to thoughtlessly or at least without being examined.

In reality, however, womanhood is just as strong as manhood on earth, only in a different way.

In my lectures I have already often explained that the true concept of womanhood and manhood issues from the nature of their activity in Creation, i.e., that the nature of their activity is fundamental for this and determines the form which allows human beings on earth to be recognized as female or male.

The difference immediately shows itself as soon as the human spirit germs leave their plane of origin. Those inclined towards the active, i.e., the coarser activity take on male forms, whereas female forms shape themselves around those who wish to work passively, i.e., in a more delicate way. These are two different kinds of activity, but of equal strength; there can be no question whatever of a weaker species.

These two kinds of activities also give the meaning of the Living Cross, which is perfect in itself! The vertical beam of the Cross represents the positive, i.e., the active life, and the horizontal beam of equal length and strength represents the negative or passive life. The Living Cross bears both within itself.

The Cross of Creation, from out of which and around which the whole of Creation develops itself, expresses and shows the same. The vertical beam is the positive, active working, and the horizontal beam the negative, passive working.

The Oldest Ones in the Divine Sphere, who at the same time are the Guardians of the Holy Grail in the Divine part of the Grail Castle, likewise show both beams, i.e. the cross with beams of equal length, in their radiation. In their case, however, it is not the Living Cross Itself which forms their radiation, but it enables one to recognize that these Oldest Ones are perfected spirits within their species, and that they carry both the active and the passive within themselves, un-curtailed and working in harmony.

In Creation, however, the active is separate from the passive as regards their working. Every spirit carries within itself either the active only or the passive only, which is later also repeated with the spirit seed-germs.

These work either passively or actively side by side, and yet they constantly strive towards one another, since the two species can only achieve something which is perfect through their joint activity. However, it only becomes perfect when the two work with equal strength and strive for one goal: towards the Light!

In order to achieve this they do not need to live together in earthly marriage, or be close together gross-materially at all, they need not even be personally acquainted. Only the goal must be the same: towards the Light!

I mention this specifically so that no wrong conclusions may be drawn from my lecture; for marriages and physical gross-material closeness in general are things entirely for themselves, which are not a requirement connected with striving for the Light, although if pure do not hinder it either.

But this lecture is primarily concerned with the erroneous expression: the weaker sex. I must not digress too much, for I want to show how the reason the expression once originated and how it endured.

Basically this is not so difficult. You too can recognize it easily if you are willing to take the trouble
of closely examining everything your fellow-men speak.

You know that all womanhood on earth is to keep awake the longing for the Light in her role as guardian for the flame of the preserving-and-upward-leading longing for the Light.

For this purpose a more delicate capacity to perceive intuitively develops within woman, for in her urge towards a more delicate activity, less of the spiritual substantiality detaches itself from her than from the man, who inclines towards coarser activity.

Thus every woman is the receiver and mediator of radiations which men can no longer receive. In this regard womanhood stands half a step higher, turned more towards the Light than any man. Provided, of course, that she stands aright and does not fritter away or obstruct her abilities herself.

Man subconsciously senses that woman thereby possesses refinements which he no longer bears within himself, nor can he bear them within in view of the nature of his activity, since they would restrain him from many a coarse but necessary activity. Without being quite clear about this, or at least very rarely, he perceives a treasure therein which needs to be safeguarded. He feels urged to protect this invisible treasure in the World of Gross Matter, because he feels himself to be the stronger one in the earthly, i.e. gross-material sense.

There are only a few men who do not intuitively perceive this. But these have in any case become brutalized and can no longer be counted as men in the true sense.

The unspoken desire to protect, which is only perceived unconsciously, has gradually led man to erroneously view womanhood as the weaker sex, in need of his protection. Thus this term does not really originate from an evil volition or a disparaging judgment, but only from ignorance of the true reason for his own intuitive perceptions.

Along with the beginning and advancing callousness due to earthmen’s false ways of thinking, and along with the ever-increasing limitation of their ability to understand things lying outside the coarsest World of Matter, the interpretation of this term naturally became ever more base.

In reality man is not the stronger sex but only the coarser sex, i.e., the more gross material one and thus the denser one; womanhood, however, is not the weaker sex, but merely the more delicate one, the less dense one, which has nothing to do with weaknesses.

Due to his greater activity man is gross-materially more strongly solidified, but this is not a flaw since he needs to be this way in order to work effectively in Creation, to stand more firmly on earthly soil, and to have a more direct effect in and upon the dense gross-material world. Thus he is more firmly connected with the earth and more inclined towards it.

Woman, however, tends to be drawn more upward, towards what is finer, more delicate and less dense. In this she complements human spirituality, holding it and uplifting it... naturally only if she stands at her post, which the Creator assigned to her.

Through retaining a very specific species of the higher substantiality in her body the latter is not so strongly densified since her physical body remains permeated by this substantiality which keeps it loose.

This again is neither a deficiency nor a weakness, but a necessity for the reception and mediation of radiations; the help of which man in his activity cannot do without, but due to his coarser nature he does not have the ability to absorb these radiations directly.

All of this naturally also extends to gross-material things in the simplest way. Let us take a birth, for example. For this reason alone a man would simply be unable to offer the possibility for a soul to approach him for the purpose of incarnating on earth, even if the organs for this were present in his body.

He lacks the bridge for the soul that is contained in the delicate substantiality which womanhood still carries within, and which had to sever itself automatically from manhood owing to their active volition.

Therefore even if the organs for this were present, only the beginning of a physical body could develop, nothing more, because then the co-operation of the new soul is missing, the new soul which cannot approach without the presence of the more delicate bridge of the substantiality. In the case of some women, although a soul is sometimes able to approach, such a soul is unable to hold on if this bridge has become damaged because the woman has acquired male characteristics displacing the additional delicate part of substantiality of womanhood. The souls then release themselves again before an earthly birth can
take place.

All this reaches much further than you can imagine. Even the earthly health of your children is conditioned, retarded or furthered through the flawlessness and purity of this higher bridge of substantiality provided by the mother.

It is not only the organs alone which are the cause of childlessness or of the fact that many births do not proceed the way they normally should. The main cause for the difficulties, illnesses or weaknesses very often lies only in the defectiveness of the bridges, which the souls need in order to walk along their earthly path with strength and security.

How often has a woman, either through stupid trifling or condemnable vanity, taken on male characteristics which were bound to weaken or push aside completely the higher part of substantiality that was given to her as a privilege. The results of this are so varied in their nature and form that people often rack their brains about why many thing are the way they are.

Still worse however than with these happenings, which still become physically visible immediately in the gross-material, is the harm caused on the planes of fine gross matter by such failure of womanhood, which then also manifests on earth, albeit only after a long time.

You will hear much more about this later on when someday I will move on to these areas, and you will be struck with horror at the frivolous guilt of womanhood, which was promoted and reinforced by men through wanton activity, since it was very welcome to them!

For decades you will still blush about this, because this period of depravity will oppress you like a loathsome burden in your memories for a long time to come.

At present these happenings are still a mystery to mankind, and I will lift the veil at a time when they have matured to the point where they can grasp them; for I also work absolutely according to the Laws in these matters. Mankind can come to know everything from me; however I only open my mouth when their inner maturity enables them to receive. This process acts in the same way as an opening or igniting connection and is established quite automatically. For this reason mankind will get to know only as much from me as they are capable of processing, no more.

However, they need not always be conscious of this; for I perceive the inner awakening and stirring of the spirit, which is very different from the day-consciousness of the intellect. And for me this is the release for my Word.

For this reason it seems as if today I already give much more than you are really able to absorb consciously. But your spirit to which I speak does take it in without your knowing about this in the earthly sense. Thus it appears as if I am now giving much that is meant for later times, whilst your spirit has already received it.

The day-conscious understanding only comes to you later, perhaps only decades from now, so that only then will you become capable of knowing how to apply it also in the earthly sense with perfect understanding.

As soon as you vigorously stride along with me spiritually I can reveal the entire Creation to you. It is always up to you alone, you men! Therefore remain awake and alert in your spirit, so that I need not withhold anything from you!

I give gladly and joyously, but I am bound to the Law since I am the living Divine Law myself as well as the Word which the Almighty sends you! I am allowed to give to you according to your ability to receive and no more! Bear this in mind. Therefore make use of the time as long as I am with you so that you will not miss anything; for no one but I is capable of giving it to you. When I am no longer with you on earth then the revelations for this humanity on earth will also be ended for all time!

Guard my Word and make use of It; It can give you everything!

AMEN.
26. The destroyed bridge

In the last lecture I spoke of the absence, in the greatest part of today’s earthly women of the white race, of that bridge which makes women into women in the first place.

It is pitiable to see how diligently man on earth works at his retrogression and thus at his destruction under the delusion that he is thereby striding upwards.

Earth-man! A bitter taste is attached to the name of this creature for everything in Creation weaving in the Will of God, and it would seem better for man if this name were no longer uttered, because whenever it is mentioned indignation and anxiety penetrate the entire Creation, laying a burden upon mankind on earth; for this indignation, this anxiety, are a living accusation which forms automatically and must confront all mankind on earth adversely.

Due to his wrong activity, which became noticeable in this Creation by hindering, disturbing, and continually doing harm, man on earth of today has finally become ostracized through himself, through his ridiculous know-it-all attitude. He has stubbornly and forcibly brought about his own expulsion since he made himself incapable of simply receiving God’s blessings in humility. He wanted to make himself the creator, the one who fulfills; he wanted to force the activity of the Almighty into complete submission to his earthly will.

There is no word which could properly describe such conceited arrogance in its boundless stupidity. Just reflect deeply on this hardly credible behavior and imagine man on earth, how he pompously wishes to place himself above the mechanism of this marvelous work of a Divine Creation, which has up till now remained unknown to him, in order to direct it, rather than to willingly fit himself into it as a small part thereof... you will not know whether to laugh or to weep!

A toad standing before a high rock wanting to order it to move out of its way does not produce quite so ludicrous an effect as does present-day man in his delusion of grandeur towards his Creator.

This image must arouse disgust within every human spirit who now awakens in the Judgment. He will cringe in shock and horror when, through recognizing the Luminous Truth, he suddenly sees everything before him just as it has really been for a long time, although in the past he was unable to notice it in this way. Filled with shame, he then wants to flee to the end of all the worlds.

And the covering veil will now tear, its gray shreds chasing to and fro will be ground up until the Ray of Light can stream freely into the souls which are deeply tormented with remorse and who in newly awakened humbleness want to bow before their Lord and God, Whom they were no longer able to recognize through the chaos which the earthbound intellect brought about at all times when it was allowed unlimited domination.

But you must thoroughly experience disgust at the deeds and thoughts of the earthmen both upon and also within yourselves first, before you can be delivered from it. You must suffer from this disgust just as every Envoy from the Light always had to experience it through the villainous depravity of mankind on earth, which is hostile to the Light. You cannot obtain redemption in any other way!

It is the only reciprocal action which is redemptive of your guilt with respect to the Envoys of the Light, and you are now compelled to live through it yourselves, since it cannot be forgiven you in any other way.

You will enter upon this experience very soon already; the sooner it touches you the easier it will be for you. May it, at the same time, open up the way for you to the Luminous Heights.

And again womanhood will have to feel the shame first, since her downfall now forces her to expose herself to these things. Frivolously she has put herself into a position where she will now be forced down at the feet of brutalized manhood. It is with anger and contempt that manhood on earth will now flare up and look down upon all women who are no longer capable of giving that for which the Creator had chosen them, that which man so urgently needs for his activity.

It is self-respect, the only thing which makes every true man a man in the first place! Self-respect, not self-conceit. However, man can only have self-respect in looking up to womanly dignity, the protection of which gives him respect for himself and also upholds it!
This is the great secret between woman and man, the secret which has never been expressed before, which is able to spur him on to great and pure deeds here on earth, which glows purifyingly through all thinking, thus spreading a sacred luster of high longing for the Light over all of life on earth.

But all this has been taken away from man by woman, who quickly succumbed to Lucifer’s temptations through the ludicrous vanities of the earthly intellect. With the awakening of the recognition of this great guilt, man will from now on regard womanhood only as that which she was really bound to become because of her willfulness.

However, this painful disgrace is merely a strong help for those female souls who awaken under the just blows of the Judgment, and who through their recognition see the enormity of the theft they committed on man with their false vanity; for they will have to muster all their strength to regain the dignity they thus lost, the dignity which they themselves threw away like some worthless possession which was a hindrance to them on their chosen path downwards.

And this volition finds its strongest support in the power currents of Divine Purity which were sent out on the occasion of the Festival of the Pure Lily for the aid of all those among earthly womanhood who at long last still seriously and with all their remaining strength strive to joyfully fulfill God’s All-Holy Will in Creation.

In spite of my last lecture you have not yet become quite clear about the magnitude of the harmful consequences which were bound to fall upon all of earth’s humanity when earthly womanhood, through wrong actions, zealously sought to destroy for the greater part the bridges that connected her with the streams of Light.

The harmful consequences are a hundredfold and of a variety of forms working in all directions. You need only try and place yourselves into the course of the inevitable ramifications that accord with the Laws of Creation. The recognition will then not be difficult at all.

Once again think of the simple process which takes place in strict lawfulness:

As soon as woman tries to become masculine in her thoughts and actions, this volition already takes corresponding effects. First of all upon everything about her which is closely connected with substantiality, then also with ethereal substance, as well as, after certain period of time, with fine gross matter.

The consequence is that with her attempts at positive activity, which is contrary to her task, all the finer elements of her womanly nature, being passive, are repressed, and finally detach from her, since through lack of use they gradually lose strength and are drawn off the woman by the same basic species.

The bridge which enables earth woman in her passive nature to absorb higher radiations and to mediate them to the coarser World of Matter in which she is anchored through her body with a very specific firmness, is then cut off. But this is also the very bridge a soul needs for earthly incarnation into the physical body. If this bridge is missing it is impossible for any soul to enter the growing body; for the soul cannot of itself step across the gulf that was bound to arise in this way.

If this bridge is only partly broken, however, depending on the nature and strength of woman’s desire to become masculine in her activities, it is nevertheless possible for souls to incarnate which are in the same way neither completely masculine nor completely feminine, and which therefore form ugly, unharmonious mixtures, which later on harbor all sorts of unquenchable longings, always feeling misunderstood during their life on earth; they are thus a constant source of anxiety and discontent to themselves and to their surroundings.

It would be better for such souls, as well as for their earthly surroundings later on, if they had never found an opportunity to incarnate; for they only burden themselves with guilt and will never redeem anything, because in reality they do not belong on this earth.

The opportunity and possibility for such incarnations which are not willed by Creation, thus by the Will of God, is proffered only by those women who through their capriciousness and ridiculous vanity, as well as through the degrading craving for sham recognition, are inclined toward a certain masculinization. No matter how this manifests.

Delicate, genuinely feminine souls are never incarnated in such unfeminine women, and thus the female sex on earth is gradually completely poisoned, since this perversity has become ever more
widespread, attracting more and more new souls of this kind, souls which can neither be wholly female
nor wholly male, thus spreading spuriousness and disharmony on earth.

Fortunately the wise Laws of Creation have drawn a sharp line in such matters as well; for through a
distortion of this nature, forcibly brought about by a wrong volition, there first of all occur difficult or
premature births, vulnerable, nervous children with fragmented intuitive feelings, and in the end, after a
certain period of time, sterility sets in, so that a nation which allows its womanhood to strive towards an
improper masculinization is condemned to slow extinction.

Naturally this does not happen from one day to the next, so that it would become glaringly obvious to
the people living at the time, but a happening of this kind must also proceed along the path of
development.

Slowly but surely! And it takes a few generations of perversion before the consequences of such an
evil on the part of womanhood can be halted or redeemed in order to restore a people from a state of
decline back to health and save it from total extinction.

It is an adamantine Law that wherever the size and strength of the two beams of the Cross of Creation
are unable to swing in perfect harmony and purity, i.e., where the positive masculine as well as the
negative feminine do not remain equally strong and undistorted, whereby the equal-armed Cross would
also become distorted, there decline and finally destruction are bound to follow in order for Creation to
become free again of such absurdities.

Therefore no people can ascend or be happy unless they possess genuine, unadulterated womanhood,
in whose wake alone genuine manhood can and must develop.

There are thousands of things which corrupt genuine femininity in this way. Therefore all the
consequences manifest in quite different ways, more or less severe in their harmful effects. But they will
always manifest without fail!

I do not yet wish to speak here of the frivolous imitation of men’s evil habits by women, of which
smoking probably counts as the first; for this is a plague entirely by itself, forming a crime against
humanity such as man of the present time hardly dares to imagine.

With a closer recognition of the Laws in Creation, the unjustified and thoughtless arrogance of the
smoker in indulging his vice even out of doors, thereby poisoning God’s gift of fresh, restorative air,
which is meant to be available to every creature, will very soon vanish, especially when he must learn that
this bad habit is the seat of many a disease under the scourge of which today’s humanity groans.

Quite apart from the smokers themselves, having to breathe in such tobacco smoke hampers the
normal development of many an organ in infants and children, especially the necessary firming and
strengthening of the liver, which is particularly important for every person, since when it is healthy and
functions properly, it can easily prevent a site for cancer from forming; which is the surest and best means
of fighting this epidemic.

In most cases the woman of today has chosen a wrong path for herself. She strives for de-
feminization, be it in sports, in excesses or diversions, but mostly through participating in positive
spheres of activity which fall to and must remain with manhood if there is to be genuine ascent and peace.

Through this everything on earth has already fundamentally been shifted, has lost its equilibrium.
Even the ever-increasing controversies, as well as failures can only be traced to the willful intermixing of
the positive and negative activities among all people on earth which creation intended to remain pure, and
which will have to entail downfall and demise in the chaos forced about thereby.

How foolish are you human beings that you do not want to learn to recognize the simplicity of God’s
Laws, which in their absolute logic are so easy to observe.

It is true that you have wise sayings which you like to quote! This one sentence alone tells you much:
Small causes, great effects! But you do not heed it! It never occurs to you first of all to look for the small
cause in everything happening around you which threatens, afflicts and oppresses you, so that by avoiding
this, the big effects cannot even arise in the first place. This is much too simple for you. Therefore you
prefer first to tackle the severe effects only, if at all possible with a lot of noise, so that the action will also
be fully valued and bring you earthly prestige.
But in this way you will never attain victory, no matter how well you believe yourselves to be equipped for it, unless you make the effort yourself to look for the causes in all simplicity, so that by avoiding all causes you will banish the severe consequences forever!

And again you cannot find the causes unless you learn to recognize in humility the mercies of God, Who gave you everything in Creation to protect you from every misfortune.

As long as you lack the humility to receive God’s mercies gratefully you will remain entangled in your wrong actions and thoughts until the final fall which must inevitably lead you to eternal damnation. And this last moment lies before you: You are already standing with one foot in the gate. The next step will let you fall into bottomless depths.

Consider this well, pull yourselves back from and leave behind the insipid earthly life without form and warmth, which you have preferred to lead up until now. At long last become such human beings as the Will of God will continue to tolerate in Creation in the future. In doing so you fight for yourselves, since your God, Whose Grace granted you the fulfillment of your urge for a conscious existence in this Creation, does not need you! Remember this, at all times, and thank Him with every breath which you are allowed to take in His boundless Love!

AMEN.
27. Overview of Creation

Many readers do not yet have a clear picture of the gradations between the Primordially Created Beings, the Created Beings and the Developed Beings.

Some conceptions thereof still appear fraught with confusion. Yet it is all quite simple.

The confusion only arises because man mixes up the expressions somewhat, and pays insufficient attention to the strict boundaries that exist.

For this reason it is best if he simply imagines Creation as explained to him so far as follows:
1. The Pure Spiritual Part
2. The Spiritual Part
3. The Material Part

It can also be described as:
1. Primordial Creation
2. Creation
3. Subsequent Creation

This leads quite naturally to the thought that the Primordially Created Beings are in Primordial Creation, the Created Beings in Creation, and the Developed Beings in Subsequent Creation.

These designations are not wrong as such in describing the whole of Creation in broad outlines only, but when going into more detail the divisions must be more sharply drawn and expanded upon while the basic terms remain the same.

More accurate explanations show up any intermediate steps which cannot be avoided in order to present a gapless picture.

Today I will refrain from mentioning a Substantiate part, since Substantiality is present in all parts anyway; except to say that between the Spiritual part and the Material part there exists a large layer of a special kind of Substantiality which, however, need not be regarded as a separate Creation part; for in its activity this layer serves primarily to promote motion, thus to generate heat and form the Material worlds; it therefore does not form a distinct Creation part in itself.

This layer of Substantiality does not need to be named as a Creation part, but as a Creation species which, driving and forming, belongs to the Material Creation Part.

I purposely speak of the basics of Creation as it has been explained so far; for I have not yet finished with it by a long chalk, and gradually I must expand everything I have said much further, just as I have always done, a little at a time. This necessitates inserting new divisions into that which I had explained before, thus extending your view. To have stated everything at once would have been too much for the human spirit. Even with this method as prepared by myself, the human spirit will still have to summon all his strength in order to be able to internalize this knowledge to some degree.

Let us not speak today about Primordial Creation, Creation and Subsequent Creation, but, fundamentally, simply about the Primordial Spiritual Part, the Spiritual Part, and the Material Part. Then man can no longer mix things up so easily.

I myself, however, had to mention all the possible designations, so that they may be used for stricter divisions of the gradations.

Gradually they shall penetrate human knowledge ever more clearly and firmly and, in spite of their comprehensiveness, they must no longer cause any confusion.

First and strongest in Creation is the Pure Spiritual Creation Part. This consists of two basic sections.
The uppermost, highest section of the Pure Spiritual Realm bears the actual Primordially Created Beings, who arose from the radiations of Parsifal immediately as fully matured, and did not need any development. This section reaches as far as Vasitha, whose activities lie at the lower boundary.

The second section holds developed ones in the Pure Spiritual Realm. Therefore children are to be found there for the first time, which do not exist in the uppermost section; for children can only exist where development takes place.

Both sections, however, have the Pure Spiritual in common. But only the uppermost section can be called Primordial Creation in the right sense, and the Pure Spiritual Beings dwelling therein can be considered the true Primordially Created Beings!

With this I spread out Creation a little for the better understanding of the human spirit in Subsequent Creation.

Thus we actually cannot speak of a Primordial Creation reaching down as far as Patmos, as we have done in the past for the sake of greater simplicity, but to be more exact we must now speak of an uppermost Primordial Creation which came into existence in a state of full maturity, and of a subsequently developed Primordial Spiritual Creation, while both sections together form the Pure Spiritual Realm or the Pure Spiritual Creation Part.

Pure Spiritual, or the Pure Spiritual Realm, is therefore the great collective designation for the uppermost part of Creation, considered as a Creation species, while the designation Primordial Creation in the stricter sense applies only to the highest part of it.

If we now wish to penetrate further into the knowledge of Creation, then we must no longer take the Pure Spiritual and Primordial Creation as one conception, as we have done until now.

It is true, Primordial Creation is Pure-Spiritual, but in the Pure-Spiritual Realm there is also a world of development which is below Primordial Creation proper and which, in connection with this forms the Pure Spiritual Realm, where there are Pure-Spiritual Primordially Created Beings who were immediately able to be fully matured without any transition as being the strongest and most powerful ones; and following this there are Pure-Spiritual Developed Beings, who must begin their life as children.

The first section, Primordial Creation, comprises three principal steps or planes; the second section of the Primordial Spiritual Realm contains four, altogether there are seven basic steps, which again are divided into many sub-divisions.

Since I had not intended to go this far with my explanations, I simply called the previous lectures on the subject “The spiritual planes” with the intent of covering therein everything that was not material.

But since I do mention additional details after all, I must now more clearly delineate and give the previous lectures about the Pure Spiritual Realm the title “From the Pure-Spiritual Realm of Creation” in order to place greater emphasis on the differences.

This Pure-Spiritual Realm comprising so many sections is followed by the great Spiritual Realm.

The Spiritual is not just a weaker species issuing from the Pure-Spiritual, but a species alien to the Pure-Spiritual which, however, is weaker in itself, and therefore needs a greater distance from the Primordial Light in order to be able to form and become conscious to some extent.

Therefore it sinks down further in order to be able to form a realm at a greater distance from the Light; however, it has no part of the Pure-Spiritual but exists by itself.

It is all so easy and natural and yet difficult to explain in a way that will introduce the human spirits to knowledge which lies above their origin. However, you must now grasp the connection between all the happenings so that you do not dangle about as an ignorant appendage in the rotation of this Creation, like dissonant bells in a spinning top, because you do not manage to obey as trusting children do.

You do not wish to fulfill the word “Become like children!”, and so there remains only one way as the last of all help for your salvation: the knowledge of Creation!

You must have at least enough knowledge to enable you to adjust yourselves to the lawful swinging, which will uplift and carry you along, or fling you far away as chaff, into disintegration.

The swinging is intensified at present for the purpose of the great purification, and is borne by the
Omnipotence of God! It therefore irresistibly forces each creature to swing harmoniously or to perish in the wild pain of immeasurable despair, which, as a consequence of stubborn self-will, arises out of the hopelessness brought about by a final recognition that it is on the wrong path without any prospect of turning back. For this reason seek to assimilate the knowledge of the Truth, which grants you support and without detour leads straight to the goal.

If you look around you in an alert manner you can immediately recognize the fact that you really have the Word of Truth in my Message; for your entire life on earth up until now, as well as the new experiencing of every moment outwardly and inwardly, will become absolutely clear to you as soon as you shine the light of my Message on it.

Not a single question remains unsolved for you; a great understanding arises within you of the working of the adamantine Laws in Creation which have so far been a mystery to you, the Laws which guide you with the consequences of your volition; and as a crown for all your effort there comes the wonderful sensing of a Wisdom, of an Omnipotence, of a Love and of a Justice that can only issue from God, Whose Being you therewith discover!

But let us return to Creation.

The Pure-Spiritual Realm is then followed by the Spiritual Realm. Here, Spiritual is to be considered as a different species, not as a weaker residue of the Pure-Spiritual.

After crossing the boundary of a certain distance from the Light necessary for the possibility of forming the Spiritual, there also arise in the Spiritual, immediately and without transition of development, fully matured spirits which must be called Created Beings in contradistinction to the Primordial Beings in the Pure-Spiritual.

Thus the Created Beings are the strongest and most powerful in the Spiritual, similar to the Primordially Created Beings in the Pure-Spiritual, which was already able to form earlier.

And just as there was previously in the Pure-Spiritual, there is also a second section in the Spiritual which requires development, and where consequently there are children alongside those who have matured through development. These two sections together form the Spiritual Part of Creation.

This Spiritual Part is then followed by a large ring of a very special Substantiate species enclosing the Material Part, influencing it, penetrating it, moving it, and thereby bringing heat and formation.

The Material Creation-Part in turn also has two sections. The first part, the world of Ethereal Matter, forms immediately through the influence of the Substantiate, since it can be penetrated easily. The second part, Gross Matter, due to its greater density must first go through a process of development with the help of the Substantiate beings. Naturally these two basic sections also fall into many sub-divisions.

Each section of the Creation-species splits into many planes, of which each individual plane is again so varied that it appears like a huge world in itself.

However, I shall only accurately explain to you that which exists within the boundaries of your human spirit! This is already so vast that your spirit must bestir itself and make every effort continually and without interruption, in order to grasp aright even one part while here on earth. This part, however, gets you to a point where you cannot get lost easily.

Only with the true knowledge and with arduous effort will you be able to work yourselves out of the swamp of your intellectual conceit, for you can now no longer become children in spirit. Today you lack any capacity to unquestioningly, like worry-free children, submit trustingly to high guidance for the misguided, overstretched activity of your earthly intellect no longer permits this!

Thus there is only one way left to you for your salvation: the path of true knowledge which leads from faith to conviction!

So that you are able to walk this path, to that end, I will help you with the Message which I have given you. However, strive to absorb this knowledge inwardly and to keep it alive so that you will never lose it but take it along with you on all your paths!

The word will then come true which has remained alive in people’s sayings since olden times:

“The more man becomes capable of advancing in true knowledge, the more clearly he recognizes the
fact that in reality... he knows nothing!”

Expressed in other words:

“One who is really knowing becomes small within himself before such greatness, the traces of which
he finds in the process of becoming knowing! This means that he becomes humble and loses the conceit
that keeps the human spirit imprisoned, he becomes free and rises up.”

Try to impress upon your mind today that which I have already said in my lectures, but of which you
nevertheless do not appear to have formed the right picture, at least not all of you, namely, that in the
gradation the Created Beings do not immediately follow the Primordially Created Beings of the
Primordial Spiritual Realm, but that first the developed Pure Spiritual-Beings in the lower part of the
Pure-Spiritual Realm form a big intermediate step.

Only thereafter follow, as the uppermost in the Spiritual Realm the Created Beings, which are not
Pure-Spiritual but Spiritual, as an entirely different species, which are then again followed by Developed
Spiritual Beings.

But from there we are still far, very far away from the Worlds of Matter, before which there swings
the ring of the special kind of Substantiate forces, which I will discuss more closely only later, because
their activity is very closely connected with you and you could not remain in the World of Matter at all
without their help.

Without this help your development would be impossible. You would have to remain spirit-germs
with the burning desire to be able to become conscious through the Grace of God, the Only One, The
Almighty!

You however, show only ingratitude for the necessary activity of those beings from the substantiate
ring around the material spheres who are always ready to help by making the insane assertion that they
must belong to the realm of legends and mythology because you obstructed your ability to see and hear
them.

So often you have smiled scornfully when this matter was discussed, and you have no idea what fools
you made of yourselves in so doing, and how repulsive you must have seemed to the helpers you so
urgently need!

There is much you have to make good and make up for in order to mend the rungs in the ladder for
the upward climb of the spirit, the rungs which you have so frivolously and presumptuously broken. But
without them you cannot stride upwards! The foot of the spirit needs this support and cannot skip any one
of these rungs.

In these brief explanations I have not at all mentioned the Sphere which is in the immediate radiation
of God and which we called the Divine Sphere; the Sphere which surpasses by far the magnitude of all
the rings of Creation combined. I shall probably never again return to this subject, since man is and
always will remain too far away from it. He only needed the descriptions I have given so far in order to be
able to at least form a coherent picture going downward from the Origin of all Life.

Learn, you men, for it is high time!
28. Spirit-Germs

Spirit-germs! I have often spoken of them already, explaining their genesis and path, and I have also said that earthmen are developed from spirit-germs. Thus it is your development, you human beings that I will describe here.

Today I want to bring the starting point of your development towards consciousness a little closer to you still.

In my last lecture I spoke about a second, lower section in the Spiritual Creation-Part, in which the spiritual beings could not come into existence fully matured immediately, but must develop from children.

The developed ones of Subsequent Creation, to which you human beings also belong, do not yet originate from this part, rather they come from only a precipitation thereof, which does not possess the strength to develop itself without outside stimuli.

This precipitation consists of the spirit seed-grains, the spirit-germs, from which the developed human spirits of the Material Worlds originate.

The precipitation sinks down from the Spiritual Creation-Part and thus enters into a Ring of Substantiality surrounding the Worlds of Matter.

I shall not yet speak about the concurrent process of attractions, of being set aglow which takes place according to the Laws of Creation, and the consequent changes in radiation; instead I will only speak of the helpers active therein, and of individual happenings that can give a picture that is understandable to you.

For as soon as I show you tangible forms in my descriptions you will be able to imagine something quite specific that nearly corresponds with the facts and provides support to your earthly understanding.

Thus, I will not explain how everything is fulfilled as it swings in the Law of Creation, but how it manifests in the process of forming itself.

In this Ring of Substantiality, into which the spirit-germ sinks, there exist beings of very different species, not intermingled with each other but standing on individual planes below one another, according to the nature of the activity in which they swing.

Coming from the Spiritual, we find at the uppermost point of the Ring wonderfully delicate female beings, who, swinging in the rays of Love and Purity, receive the spirit-germs with maternal care and cover them with a cloak of Substantiality; and then forward the thus cloaked spirit-germs, which still slumber in complete unconsciousness, into the hands of other female beings which stand nearer to the World of Ethereal Matter.

These in turn cover the germ with a second cloak, again of a different nature and corresponding with the particular environment in which these entities dwell; and then they accompany the germs, which through this process have become a little heavier again, downwards to the topmost layer of the Ethereal World.

In a helping way all these delicate female beings support the lawful, automatic happenings. They are of perfect beauty and in former times were already known to many men, to whom they would show themselves here and there.

They were called kind fairies, caring for and furthering the developing human souls.

At the border of the Ethereal World there are again different female beings awaiting the descending spirit-germs in order to tend to them lovingly. There are also beings of a male nature here for protection whose activity is not of a care-taking but of a more positive nature.

Thus the spirit-germ is well tended and cared for by helpers of Substantiality while still unconsciously following its urge towards becoming self-conscious, moving ever further on-wards until it meets a density in the Ethereal World which no longer permits it to continue its journey following its unconscious urge, thus causing its downward glide to come to a halt. It must linger in order to awaken to development before continuing on its journey.
This is again a quite natural process, conditioned by the nature of the environment, yet a great
turning-point for the spirit-germs. They are now in a plane of the Ethereal World, the density of which
holds them back, thus ending their unconscious wandering.

Thus they suddenly lie softly embedded in a layer which halts their progress. Only an awakening
volition, already conscious, albeit weak, can muster the strength which will enable them to wander
through and recognize their surroundings and travel further.

Just at this point I must proceed slowly and especially carefully with my explanations, so that men
can form the right picture thereof without anything getting shifted.

For here, where the spirit-germs in their initial unconscious wandering must literally become stuck,
due to a very specific density of the ethereal substance that is permeated with currents of substantiality,
much happens affecting the path of the human spirit as it descends into the Worlds of Matter for the
purpose of development, and also concerning the path upwards again after reaching maturity through
development.

Just this layer is an important boundary plane in the existence of the human spirit. Therefore I want to
dwell upon the subject a little, and speak more of it.

To the ascending human spirit this plane already appears immensely high and wondrous in its beauty.
Bathed in a mild light it stretches before the eyes in a light which appears mild, yet is much brighter than
our sunshine here on earth. The rays have an awakening, furthering and strengthening effect.

This plane appears like a single endless series of gardens. One flower garden follows another over
vast distances, each filled with beautiful flowers of all sizes and many colors; flowers which are tended
by delicate beings and preserved and guarded by earnest, masculine figures, striding through the rows
arranging, watching and sifting.

There are flowering arbors all around, inviting to rest and recreation and... to quiet, grateful inner
reflection.

The denser mass forming the ground is the ethereal substance which has held fast the spirit-germs,
the mass in which they became stuck on their journey.

And then the miracle happens: the substantiate cloak into which the delicate female beings had
shrouded each spirit germ as it exited the spiritual realm, develops under the radiations of this plane,
anchored in the fine-material soil and cared for by Substantiate female gardeners, into a magnificent
flower and resting in its cup the spirit germs sleeps and becomes stronger and stronger.

Aroused through the effects which, in spite of the delicacy of this plane, are of a coarser nature than
in the Spiritual Realm, and through the stronger sounds of all movement in the happenings, the spirit-
germ can at a definite stage of maturity, simultaneous with the bursting open of the bud, awaken to
become gradually conscious. This coming into consciousness, however, is not yet self-consciousness.

It is still a big step from the consciousness of the awakening spirit to the self-consciousness of the
matured spirit. An animal is also conscious, but it is never self-conscious! But let us not dwell upon this
subject now!

Thus the bursting open of each bud is caused by the maturity of the spirit-germ and is a natural,
automatic effect, and the sound of bursting open simultaneously awakens the spirit-germ to consciousness
of its existence.

These processes can be explained accurately later on in all their details in order to find the lawfulness
also inherent therein, through which everything becomes simple and natural, as can be recognized ever
again in the whole of Creation.

The flower in whose cup the spirit-germ ripened needed only part of the spirit-germ’s substantiate
cloak, whereas the other part remained round the spirit-germ and, during the awakening to consciousness,
took on the form of a human child. Thus when the bud bursts open a child in human form lies in the cup
of the flower.

Here, too, I must insert a few explanations before I can proceed further:

The spirit-germ had already passed through the care of two different female entities before it came
into the hands of the female gardeners. Both species may be called fairies. The first one, which received
the spirit-germ as it left the Spiritual Realm, veiled it with a delicate cloak of the finest substance of this
plane or ring, the second adding a cloak of a different species.

Therefore when the spirit-germ became stuck in ethereal matter it had already received two different
cloaks, i.e. two gifts, from the fairies!

These happenings are the origin of stories of fairies giving gifts at children’s cradles.

The outer cloak now developed in the denser Ethereal World under the vitalizing radiations as a
protective flower-bud, and the most delicate inner cloak developed, as it awakened, immediately into a
small body in human form. I also wish to explain why the finer cloak was bound to form into a human
body.

In my Message I have already stated that upon becoming conscious the spirit takes on a human form,
since the special nature of the spirit conditions the human form. This statement is made in broad outline.
Now I must also enlarge upon this explanation and point out the fact that during this awakening to initial
consciousness the spirit-germ as such does not yet take on human form but only the delicate, substantiate
cloak which the spirit-germ received through the first fairy does so.

This cloak takes on human form since, in awakening, the spirit-germ already unconsciously sets this
cloak aglow. Therefore, since it is set aglow by spirit, albeit unconsciously, the cloak, in accordance with
the way it is being set aglow, naturally takes on human form.

However the spirit itself takes on a more or less beautiful human form only gradually during the
process of gaining self-consciousness while wandering through the Worlds of Matter depending on the
nature and goal of its development. In this process the spirit’s outer substantiate and ethereal cloaks also
transform correspondingly.

As long as the spirit-germ remains in its merely conscious state, the substantiate and ethereal cloak is
always beautiful, since it can be deformed only when the spirit becomes conscious of itself whereby it
also receives its free will.

Just think this one sentence over carefully. You will find the solution to very many things contained
therein.

You will then also find the explanation as to why all beings that consciously swing in service to the
Will of God are, without exception, of the most delicate beauty and perfect shape; for they all bear
spiritual substance within, but they cannot misshape their forms through a self-consciousness that goes
astray.

With this explanation you will also find a difference in that which in the past we have described
under the great collective term “Substantiate Beings”. Today for the first time I give you a very definite
gradation in this matter which, however, for the moment can only be given in very broad outlines so as
not to go too far afield.

There are Substantiate Beings who bear the Spiritual within them, and swing and serve consciously
in the Will of God; and there are Substantiate Beings who bear only Substantiality within, but lack anything
of the Spiritual. Animals, for instance, belong to the latter!

In order to prevent unnecessary questions in this regard I will mention that many divisions have yet
to be made among the substantiate helpers in Creation in order to give men a proper understanding.
However, I shall always and only deal with each case individually as soon as an opportunity presents
itself. In this way it will be easier to grasp. Later on, men can compile this information from the Message
on their own.

Now I only wish to add that various classifications can also be made among the substantiate beings
who bear the Spiritual within themselves. The largest part by far swings and serves only in the Will of
God, and is completely independent of everything else.

A small part, however, which exists far from the Luminous Heights and works in close connection
with the coarsest World of Matter, such as gnomes, etc., were, like many other things, subject to the
temporary influence of developed human spirits living in the World of Gross Matter. But this possibility
of the human spirit to influence has already been suspended, and even these little substantiate helpers at
present stand only in the service to the Will of God, during the Judgment and the Kingdom of the Millennium.

However, I must not yet go into these details; for I should divert you too much from the basic features, whereas now I wish above all to form a basic knowledge for you, which will give you the support you need for your ascent and for perfecting your spirit for its maturity for the Luminous Heights.

All else must for now be left aside until the great purification is over. Until then, however, you no longer have time for details leading you into vastness that will make your head swim!

You must first be able to save yourselves from the maze of pseudo-knowledge; This is the most necessary thing for you to do now, as you yourselves will recognize later on.

But you must not take all this in too earthly a way when forming a picture of these happenings for yourselves, for earthly density is absent from them. And yet you will find similar happenings even in this coarse material world on earth.

Just take the butterfly developing under the protection of the cloak of the cocoon, which it bursts as soon as it has come to the necessary state of maturity.

In the case of the spirit-germ the protective cloak receives the form of a flower, which must develop in combination with the qualities of the soil in the Ethereal World. The why and the how can also be precisely explained according to law, so that you will recognize that it can only occur in this manner and form, and not in any other way.

But years of explanations are still necessary to get to the point that you human beings will recognize with amazement the great simplicity running through Creation albeit with thousands of different effects yet ever again precisely the same in all things, developing according to one basic Law.

You will be astounded to realize that the difficulties of recognition have only arisen through you. You yourselves have created them and made everything difficult for yourselves, you followed detours and wrong courses which were bound to tire you, and which prevented you altogether from reaching the goal without help from the Light!

But if your intellectual conceit had not played such a terrible, albeit well-deserved, trick of contrived confusions on you, you would, with childlike trust and faithfully guided by the Light, have attained to full maturity easily and quickly on a path that held nothing but joy for you.

Now, however, you have a very hard time; for now you must first remove all of the stones again with which you walled up the path; nor can you get on the right road with one leap, but you must retrace your steps over all the detours and wrong courses to the place where you made the wrong turn, so that you can then start out once more at the beginning of the right road.

For this reason I first had to follow you on all your diversions and wrong courses so as to catch up with you and call out to you, and carefully lead back those who would follow my call, since you are unable to find a way out of the maze on your own.

If I wanted to bring you help, I had to come to you not from the Light directly, but on your own paths.

Soon you will understand all this through recognition, it will not be very long till then. Then many things will become easier for you.

Although everything in this Creation is important and has purpose, yet there is one straight line which offers you support as you become knowing, a support by means of which you can stride securely upwards.

And this support alone I want to give you first of all, since it is urgently needed.

Today I offered you an entirely new picture of that plane which remains the actual starting-point for you earthmen, and which therefore plays a great role. Now you know how and where you awaken.

And this plane which mediates and enables your coming into the world, thus granting you a foundation stone for your personal existence as a human being, is also important for the mature spirit which has developed aright in accordance with the Will of God and becomes capable of ascent.

Just as here the first cloak blossoms forth in human form, so the mature spirit sheds this same cloak
on this plane, the first cloak which in ascending then becomes the last to be shed.

It remains behind on this plane in order to dissolve again, to disintegrate, to merge with the same species from which it first arose through the gift of the fairy.

However the cloak of a mature spirit brings along new energies to refresh and strengthen the homogeneous species, due to the fact that it had been strongly penetrated by the glow of the self-conscious spirit in the proper ascending sense and bears this glow within!

As a result this species of cloak becomes all the more powerful in the substantiate ring round the Worlds of Matter, and is able to help even more strongly with the new development and awakening of many human spirit-germs.

After the last cloak of delicate substantiality has been laid aside, the spirit as such, being conscious of itself, leaves this plane of gardens to return to the Spiritual Realm which it once left as an inert, unconscious spirit-germ, merely yielding to its vague urge for development produced by the longing to become conscious.

Strive to be able to enter the Spiritual Realm as fully matured spirits, you earthmen! You will then be united with those who were able to develop in the Spiritual without having to plunge into the Worlds of Matter first.

You will then be no less strong than these, for you have overcome many obstacles, and through the efforts of overcoming have become a flame! There will then be joy over you, as indicated in the parable of the prodigal son.
29. Substantiate-Germs

In my last lecture I spoke of the awakening of the spirit-germs to a consciousness of existence.

Just as there are spirit-germs as the last precipitation in the Spiritual Sphere, so there is finally also a precipitation of unconscious substantiate-germs in the Substantiate Sphere; and just as the spirit-germs sink into the most delicate layer of ethereal matter, so the substantiate germs sink into the most delicate layer of gross matter, where later on they work as developed substantiate helpers. These substantiate-germs are also veiled with cloaks and, having thus become heavier, they sink into a somewhat denser layer of Gross Matter, where they too remain literally stuck.

Before proceeding with explanations, however, I must mention something of which I have already spoken briefly, but about which I so far intentionally avoided giving closer descriptions, because if I say too much prematurely it might easily lead to confusing mix-ups for the human spirit.

I once pointed out in my Message that, in addition to those things which have taken on form, there are also flowing currents which permeate Creation.

But with the expression “currents” we already have the form itself again, for it is actually so: they are streams that flow through Creation just as rivers flow upon the earth, and also like the air currents!

And just as these two differing gross material species of currents exist on earth, so we also have two species that stream through Creation: substantiate currents and spiritual currents!

There is nothing in Creation which is not formed. We have individual forms and collective forms. To the collective forms belong the currents of the species which work beside or, better said, with the special forms or individual forms. Each of these currents has very definite tasks which precisely correspond with their species. We may also say that these tasks issue from the species.

Thus it is a spiritual current which among other things also guides the spirit-germs, as long as they are unconscious, along the path which brings them to where development may begin.

On this path three things play a role for the spirit germs: first, the spirit-germs’ inner urge to become conscious has a pushing and pressing effect upon them, second, the effect of the stream of the spiritual current is to carry them along, and third, the homogeneity of human spirits already developing in materiality has a pulling effect.

For some of you this will immediately give rise to the question: but how was it at the time when no developing human spirits were active in the material sphere, i.e. when their attraction of homogenous species could not be effective yet?

At the time when the first spirit-germs approached that part of the world, the World of Matter was not yet as dense as it is today; for it was only later on through men’s volition developing in the wrong way that greater density and heaviness came about, resulting in a greater distancing from the Light and a more sluggish and hampering movement.

In view of the lightness of the World of Matter at that time, the spirit-germ’s inherent urge, together with being carried along by the stream, were sufficient for it to reach the first goal for development. Further development was also easier, since even the faint beginnings of consciousness provided a sufficient impulse to proceed along another stretch of the path.

All this has become considerably more difficult today.

Here I must again insert something. The sinking down of spirit-germs is a process which proceeds without interruption for Creation.

When I formerly stated that a very definite stage of maturity must be present in the World of Matter for the reception of spirit-germs, and that this can no longer be repeated as the maturity increases, this did not concern the whole of Creation, but only individual celestial bodies such as the earth, for example.

Finally, only such human souls as were older, and which had already been previously incarnated, could come to the earth; those which have to complete their course in the closing of the cycles, but not spirit-germs, i.e., souls which have never before been in the dense World of Gross Matter.
But there are always parts in Creation prepared to receive spirit-germs which have already attained to consciousness of their existence, but which must first develop towards self-consciousness through experiencing.

As long as the human spirit leads a life of merely being conscious of its existence it must retain the name spirit-germ, although its cloak may already bear the human form. Only with its further development towards self-consciousness does it cease to be a human spirit-germ and become a human spirit!

It is necessary to say this here in order to avoid misinterpretations or erroneous conceptions. That is why I have already mentioned in my last lecture that it is a big step from consciousness of existence to human self-consciousness, which latter alone brings in its train the free and conscious will to decide, but also the full responsibility for it.

As I proceed with my explanations I must make ever more distinct divisions in the conceptions, whereas in the past I could still leave many things under collective conceptions. This is by no means a sort of play with words, which many clever intellectuals in their spiritual indolence were ready to call certain passages in my Message; with which, however, they plainly enough showed nothing but their utter ignorance and lack of comprehension for the seriousness and greatness of the matter, but it is an urgent and unavoidable necessity if man wants to fathom the movement of Creation at all.

He then cannot get along forever with a few earthly expressions, but must bring himself to gradually learn ever more exact divisions and clearly weigh the real meaning of each individual word.

We must also do the same if we want to advance, and not come to a halt or leave unqualified areas behind us.

There must be movement in this, too, instead of rigid and stubborn adherence! When I first explain something in broad outlines I can name it differently than when I go into details and have to make more and more distinctions where at first I could use collective concepts.

And I must always give collective conceptions first in order to go into details later on, once your capacity to comprehend has gained to some degree a clear picture of the collective conception; otherwise you would never be able to come to an understanding in view of the vast magnitude of Creation. You would quickly lose the firm ground of real knowledge, and fall into the desultory obscurities which are customary among men, and which characterize the adherents of the numerous sects and of the churches as well.

For this reason let such persons continue to talk as thereby they only give evidence of their superficiality and of shying away from the effort of penetrating into things more deeply and follow me joyfully in the way in which I give it to you. Then you will only gain benefit therefrom, for not only do I make it easier for the human spirit, but I make it possible for him to even grasp the magnitude at least in those parts with which he is connected and upon which his activity remains dependent.

Just as the spiritual currents carry the spirit-germs, so the substantiate currents carry the substantiate-germs along their courses. Only later on can we speak specifically about the starting-point, the species and the activities of all these currents. As a beginning today let us simply accept the conception that all these currents, like the air and waters of the earth, are fructifying, preserving and purifying, in short: furthering in every respect. Moreover these currents were also in part already known to earlier man; for the river “Styx” in Greek Mythology for example, belongs to this.

But let us now return to the purpose of today’s lecture after these digressions.

The substantiate-germs are carried by currents of a substantiate nature. Despite the basic substantiate species of the currents there are, however, quite different and varied individual species; and for this reason ever more side-currents seeking their own path gradually separate from the original main current as it follows its course through the various planes; for as the distance from the Light increases the various individual species separate as side-currents, which ultimately contain the whole of only one very definite species of being; and in obedience to the Law these side-currents only carry along with them the corresponding homogeneous species of substantiate-germs.

In this way such substantiate-germs proceed towards their destinations, fulfilling the Law of Creation. They are divided into such germs as are closely connected with flowers, with other plants, likewise with water, air, with the earth and rocks, with fire, and with many other individual things in the
Worlds of Matter as well.

On every individual plane and indeed on each intermediate plane, with the flow of the currents, beings are always deposited which are appropriate to and homogeneous with the respective plane, i.e., they remain behind where they have to work since this is where they become conscious. All this takes place through the natural and most simple operation of the laws, in such a way that it could not possibly be any other way.

In each intermediate plane specific kinds of beings awaken to consciousness in a manner that in each case corresponds with their strength, and they begin to work there in a forming, protecting and tending way.

Finally there remain merely those beings in these currents which can come to consciousness only on the celestial bodies of the coarsest Worlds of Matter. And as the last deposit thereof there are also substantiate-germs, which cannot immediately awaken in the coarse World of Matter, but which need a special development.

However, this again is only a large picture I am giving you for the time being, which you can best take in at first as if you were looking at a flat map, observing the courses of the streams, rivers and brooks with their many branches and apparently self-chosen paths.

Only then can you round off the picture and imagine that water veins also stream through the interior of the earth, not merely on the surface, and the same with air currents. In this way you will eventually have gained in picture form a part of this kind of happening in Creation.

If men of the earth would swing and serve aright in the Will of God, the earth would actually be a harmonious albeit a coarse reproduction of Creation. It is only due to the perversity of mankind that this has not yet happened.

Now let us at last speak of substantiate-germs, which we had taken as our subject. Those that are most closely related to the spirit-germs of earthmen as regards their development are the small flower-elves of the earth! From your perspective, these awaken in the cups of earthly flowers. However not in the way you imagine it. It is true that they are in the flower-buds which form their coarsest protective cloak until they awaken, but there is something as well.

In reality they lie softly embedded in a layer of fine, delicate gross matter, not visible to you in the earthly sense. At the same time however, they also lie in an earthly flower-bud. Invisible to you, the delicate layer of gross matter not only penetrates the bud but also the entire earth and its surroundings.

It is in this layer that the actual development to consciousness of the flower-elves takes place, while the earthly flower-bud remains but the coarsest outer protection, of which the flower-elves are pretty well independent despite a certain connection.

Nor do they die as the flowers wither, but their development continues through their helpful tending of new earthly flowers, and partly also of new elf-children. Their strength grows with their ability.

So it goes on and ever on-wards to the point where they can lift themselves in full maturity to another, new field of activity; for as with the spirit-germ so with the substantiate-germ... both are subject to the one Divine Law of development which is uniform in its effect!

Nor are the small elves left unprotected from danger as they develop, so that their habitation, even while a flower-bud, could be eaten by animals or destroyed by an inconsiderate human hand, as it would seem in the gross material sense.

The flowers are, of course, tended by developed elves, but not every flower has an elf-child living in it, only those that are specially protected and inaccessible to danger do, as far as one can speak of inaccessibility. Also in cases where danger approaches they are immediately carried away as long as they have not yet become conscious.

I first mention the flower-elves because they have always been and still are standing in the swinging of the Will of God. They cannot be influenced by the will of men, but they always weave and breathe in the vibrations of the Light!

In this fact lies the secret as to why every flower, even the simplest one, is radiant with beauty; for the flower-elves stand in the Light! Owing to their delicacy they have female forms and, because they are
attuned to the Light, they are of the most exquisite beauty.

On the basis of the Message you will now already be able to deduce that there are also elves which have male forms according to their activity.

These are denser and more positive, because they occupy themselves with a harder material. The tree elf, for instance, has a male form.

The form and density always correspond with the activity.

Thus, because they are working with earth and rocks, the gnomes also have male forms. They are denser, while the nixies or water sprites of the liquid element bear female forms on the other hand.

You yourselves can draw further conclusions and will always hit upon what is right, if you use the Message in which you find the Laws of Creation as a basis.

What is said here concerns the developed substantiate beings of your surroundings on earth! Everything which is closely connected with the coarsest World of Matter can really only count on quickly visible success through positive activity and in greater density; and therefore, the male part is always the one inclined towards what is denser and thus lower, the part which acts positively, while the female part is the one inclined towards the more delicate and thus higher, negatively receiving part!

Such is the arrangement of Creation according to the Will of God, and only when man also adjusts himself accordingly and swings therein will real ascent come to him, which he cannot achieve in any other way! For then all his activity swings in the Cross of Creation, in which positive with negative, working actively and receiving passively, hold the balance!

And ever again it is still the woman of humanity who does not fill her post in Creation!

If you reflect upon all this calmly you can come to undreamed-of conclusions, and to clarifications that have so far seemed almost insolvable to you. But your intellect will not acquiesce so readily and quietly, but will ever again want to sow doubt in order to confuse you and thus hold you fast in the spell which it was able to inflict upon you almost without opposition during past centuries.

There are probably many people in whom the questioning thought arises: And the furies? Do they not also have female forms even though their activity is of a very positive nature?

Therefore I will already deal with this subject now and explain to you:

The furies exist in both male and female form, yet both have one aim alone in spite of their diverse effects: destruction!

The furies, however, are not substantiate beings. Such a thing does not originate from the Will of the Light! Furies are nothing but the products of men’s volition. They belong to the demons that must immediately perish when men’s volition improves and turns to the Light!

True, they are very dangerous, and in the Judgment they are set free so that they can rush upon all mankind. But they can only do harm where they can attach themselves, i.e., where they find homogeneous evil or fear in a person.

Through this the furies must also serve the Light, for they do away with evil men on earth and thus further the great purification. As soon as this is completed the furies also obtain no further nourishment, and must automatically perish.

But whoever has fear in the Judgment lacks conviction about the Word of Truth, and thus also confidence in the Omnipotence of God and in His Justice, which so often manifest in the helping Love!

Such a person will then rightfully fall victim to his lukewarmness or indolence, he is meant to be seized and destroyed by the furies during the Judgment! Therefore in the end that is also a simple happening which in its dreadfulness must proceed along the paths of the Holy Law of God!

The furies unleashed! This means they are not restrained, but for a time will be allowed to have completely free reign.

Men will not be protected from them, but will be abandoned to the raging.

However, it is quite natural that those people who have the right inner conviction and who are connected with the Light cannot be attacked, for no resonance can be found within them to which the
furies can cling in order to confuse them.

During this upheaval those connected with the Light stand as if in a cloak which cannot be penetrated, and upon which every attacking evil volition injures itself. This cloak has grown automatically during the hours of danger through the firm trust in God.

But men who in their conceit or presumption think they are faithful, and yet have faith only in their church but not in *God*, and who are thus not inwardly alive, will be tossed hither and thither like a withered leaf in a storm, and must also perish in this turmoil unless, through this happening, they recognize in time that they have been hollow in their rigid belief, and ardently exert themselves to absorb life from the Light of Truth which shines above all the storms.

Remain wakeful and strong so that the furies cannot find resonance within you! In your deeds become like the many small substantiate helpers which in their faithful service are an example for men!
30. Forerunners

When you, mankind, will come to recognize your entire burden of guilt toward God then you will hardly have hope for mercy or clemency; for you truly do not deserve it.

The more the view about the past expands, the more does one threatening reproach after another arise accusingly against you from past millennia, joining together to form a dense, gapless ring which, becoming tighter and tighter, closes in on you.

Eventually this ring will fall down upon you and crush you, unless you thankfully grasp the rescue rope which will lift you out from these clutches which hold destruction, and with it the end of your guilt, which at the same time must now also bring about your end.

Therefore awake, you men, and pull yourselves together! As a help to you all the veils are being lifted from the past by the Light, which thereby lets you recognize where you have failed, and how wrongly you have always acted!

You cannot say that in past ages other people burdened themselves with guilt, and that you have no share in all of it. This is a great error, for it was you yourselves, one here, the other there, not always at the same time and not always in the same place; but in some way or other the threads have already connected you with every happening! even if you have not hitherto become conscious of it.

Absorbed as you are in earthly things, you are not even aware of all the help that the Light has given you over and over again, at all times and without fail, so that you had no need to stray from the right path... but your spirit knows of it, because it has so often been part of it!

Only your deep fall through voluntary enslavement to the intellect has brought you to the point where you can no longer perceive any of this, and your spirit is unable to penetrate to your day-consciousness on its own, because you keep it walled up in your present earthly heaviness.

Moreover, you do not even give your spirit an opportunity to bestir itself, because in its place you have sinfully raised its tool, your earthbound intellect, to the leading position.

This has automatically closed all the paths from the Luminous Heights to you. You yourselves desperately keep away everything that might disturb this unhealthy twilight state of your spirit, just so that you need not be aroused from the self-complacent comfort of your know-it-all attitude, cultivated through the conceited false over-estimation of your own worth!

How terrible must the true recognition for such people be now!

This is primarily what holds back many from receiving the Truth from out of the Light! Fear and apprehension, while still trying to stay deeply hidden, already make their slight shudders noticeable without many being aware of it, until suddenly sharp blows from the Light relentlessly force them into an involuntary awakening!

Indeed, apprehension and fear of any ray of the clear cold Light that brings the Truth and which in its incorruptibility clearly exposes the errors and faults of these earthmen; that is the reason for the reckless hesitation of many to step courageously into the luminous ray!

None of them will readily give up the comfort of their own conceit which flatteringly follows their desires. For this reason they still prefer old habits to the disturbance which my Word is bound to cause them at first, until gradually they find in It true peace, and arise spiritually as new human beings, swinging joyously and knowingly in the Laws of God.

Then they will perceive the Holy Will of God as only beneficent, helpful and furthering, but never harsh or oppressive, as their wrong attitude today must still make it appear to them.

It is a clear sign of a wrong attitude and proof of being on the wrong path for those people who are offended by the Word of Truth because It does not please them!

This “does not please” is one of the best ways of expressing the rejection by those people who think that they can choose the Truth, and need take from It only what pleases them, or, as they so aptly put it: what “appeals” to them! You see yourselves what damnable vanity and self-complacency of personal arrogance lie in this very term, in the whole manner of approaching the Word, if indeed they condescend
to consider it at all!

There is no real earnestness; much less the humility that is necessary in order to find anything in It at all; for Truth is never obtrusive.

However, I say to you, mankind have no choice, but will now have to bow down and descend from the throne of their self-glorification of a false concept of who they are!

If in the course of thousands of years men had not always acted as they still do today, if they had not time and again distorted everything that was intended to help them, in order to adapt it to their human way of thinking and their earthly desires, there would now be only one uniform teaching here on earth, issuing from the Will of God. There would not be so many different creeds in existence.

All the teachings that have come to earth in the past would, united, form a single flight of steps to the pedestal on which the Truth is to stand according to the Holy Will of God, as it has so often been proclaimed to mankind in various revelations.

There would be no differences in the interpretations, much less in the teachings themselves!

For all teachings were at one time willed by God, precisely adapted to the individual peoples and countries, and formed in complete accord with their actual spiritual maturity and receptivity.

Originally they all led in a completely straight line to the Holy Divine Word of Truth, which you find in the Message. Even at those times everything was leading up to the time of the Final Judgment, which is today! The Bringers of all the individual teachings, with the exception of those coming down from the Light Itself, were Forerunners of the Word of Truth Itself.

And these Forerunners have made great efforts, very often amid intense inner struggles, to fulfill their tasks loyally, despite all the obstructions that men sought to put in their way again and again.

However, even in those days, men as always completely failed in every case, in that soon after the passing of the heralds who prepared the way, they always distorted their words, or else completely left out and withheld from posterity anything they could not quite understand.

But that which they tried to withhold, since at the time they themselves could not understand it, was actually the most important of all!

Since these most important proclamations naturally always spoke of the highest in every teaching, which had always become accessible to only a very small circle, because the masses would not yet have grasped it anyway, it was not difficult to hold them back at first, and it was also explainable, as a result of which however, they were completely forgotten in time.

But a wise Providence did not let them vanish altogether; and the time is coming and already near, when tidings from all countries will come of written records which tell of these olden times and rise as witnesses against the distortions brought about by a conceited mankind.

It will then become evident that later followers of the teachings are no longer in touch with the original teaching as such, which was totally different from what is practiced and taught today! Indeed even the Truth Itself brought by Jesus was distorted in Its expressions, and Its meaning.

Alas, much energy and much good volition was wasted by many of the faithful on errors which formed in the course of the millennia such that today one sees the teachings of all those wise men who had already been forerunners for the Word of the Truth Itself, such as Krishna, Lao Tse, Buddha and Zoroaster in a completely strange form and thereby also of a different content than how they were given back then by these prophets. Even the descriptions of their earth-lives were distorted in the course of time. They do not accord with the reality.

With unspeakable forbearance and inconceivable loving Kindness, the Light has already spent thousands of years, even hundreds of thousands of earth-years in painstakingly developing and preparing you for the time when you must judge yourselves, in order either to perish in the process or to be able to ascend gloriously into the Luminous Gardens of Eternal Joy.

And now, at the dawning of this time, which has been pointed to continually, mankind stands further from the Truth than ever! They stubbornly pursue only the products of their own imagined knowledge, thereby falling into the abyss of disintegration at the last sword-thrust of the God-willed, purifying
Men, what do you think awaits you now? I shall make no further reference, for you will soon experience it yourselves! ---

Yet even in this time of the most hopeless chaos, the Light helpfully pours forth in abundance ever new blessings from the fountain of Its inexhaustible Omniscience, blessings that must still automatically develop as the cycle of each and every happening draws to a close, and which are available to all those who recognize their value, and gratefully make use of the help given.

Once more the Light removes from all things the veils that have been woven around them by the human mind and were bound to thereby cause the present chaos.

During the Judgment the Light restores the Truth to you, and with It recognition of the continuity in the great guidance, which wished to lead humanity step by step and with great care to the recognition of the Light, which purpose all these teachings were to serve.

Only due to petty human thinking and human vanities did such differences and sometimes even contradictions develop from what was originally always only one and was never meant to lead apart!

Here, too, the Darkness very cleverly recognized and exploited the weaknesses of earthmen in order to achieve its goal, which is hostile to the Light.

And these earthmen, who were ever and again given so many aids from the Light, have followed all of the enticements of the Darkness through their vanity and self-complacency, only too willingly and even joyfully!

And you too were once among these human beings, although today you completely dismiss any such guilt, and, if possible, seek to lay the blame only onto others.

Every single human being incarnated on earth today has once, and in most cases even several times, had the opportunity to follow the call of the Light faithfully! At least once he received the unadulterated teaching of a Forerunner.

Yet in spite of mankind’s continuous transgressions in this respect, the Light, with the Judgment and the associated closing of the cycles of all happenings, once more brings the opportunity to recognize all that It has done for men up until now, to save them from their final downfall!

With the closing of these cycles, the experiences of all the Forerunners, their development and also their work in the ray of the Light, is revealed once more as it really was, in order to straighten out all that has been distorted, and to protect it for all time from the sinful ambitions of self-acclaimed possessors of knowledge.

The earth-lives and the work of the known Forerunners, from Hjalfdar up to Krishna, Lao Tse, Buddha und Zoroaster, and some others as well, will come to life again, because every beginning must now be joined to the end, thus completing the cycle in order thereby to judge itself, to ascend or to fall.

In the stories of all these you will once more clearly see the great, consistent guidance from the Light, but you will also see the loathsome struggle of the Darkness against every help that was intended for mankind.

In the past man has been able to play the decisive role depending on whether he accepted or rejected this help. However, when he distorted the pure teachings through thinking that he knew better, he rendered service only to the Darkness, not to the Light! Thus he brought confusion and enmity as consequences of those teachings which should actually have unified if they had remained pure at that time; as pure and as clear as they were given.

That such evil results could ensue merely shows that the present forms of these teachings must be the work of men; for what comes from God, or what is carried out in purity at His behest, knows neither hate nor enmity!

Take this truth as the touchstone for all things! Wherever you find intolerance and malice, or even hostility and agitation against others who are not of the same faith, wherever men seek to harm those of different belief, either the teaching is not from God or it has been falsified! And such people serve only the Darkness, never the Light!
A teaching that permits this must be distorted, whatever it is called; for a teaching that has not yet been distorted will swing in purity in the Laws of God. It does not produce human beings who wish to harm their fellow-men!

Of course there are also people who, although they avail themselves of a pure teaching, then misuse it for their own ends, as you may often find in world history, and in the history of many individual nations, who are always eventually driven to their downfall through this, although here and there they sometimes appear to rise.

It is striking how those who act thus are always the servants of such teachings themselves, who since olden times have always called themselves priests or servants of God. And they have always presented these teachings in such a way that their interpretations would advance the fulfillment of their selfish desires. Through this, however, the sense of the teachings was already distorted, and without realizing it, the adherents and believers served only the temples and churches, but not truly God!

And these so-called servants of God have always jealously guarded the maintenance of their earthly influence over the faithful, and constantly sought to extend it, because to them it meant, and indeed it was, both authority and... their livelihood, their subsistence!

Thus it became a struggle, which they carried on with every available means, but it was a struggle for earthly survival, in which any means seemed to be justified to them! Indeed even today you can very easily see this fact demonstrated everywhere!

Naturally this eventually also produced hatred and hostility, intolerance and agitation against their fellow-men. However, nobody serves God with this for God forbids such evil things, which moreover, even if considered from a purely earthly perspective of justice, reveal only the unclean mindset of the one capable of such actions; but which cannot harm the one at whom they are aimed, in the eyes of those who are still of an upright mind!

Thus there are two different reasons for what is false: Either the teaching as such has been distorted by human hand and mind, or else its servants seek to use it in a wrong sense for purposes that are primarily of a very earthly, selfish nature. The application of the teaching is then distorted and exploited for selfish purposes.

The one is just as reprehensible as the other. Yet to make use of a pure teaching primarily for selfish purposes is even worse than if the teaching itself is distorted out of ignorance.

All this will now be revealed in the Judgment! But on men themselves who have thus sinned against the Spirit, Who has again and again given to all of them only the one teaching, as a basic concept of a God-Willed existence in this Creation: Love thy neighbor, which means respect him as such! Therein lies the adamantine command: that you must never consciously harm him, either in his body or in his soul, either in his earthly possessions or in his reputation!

He who does not keep this commandment, and acts otherwise, serves not God but the Darkness, to which he gives himself over as a tool!

He knows neither God nor His All-holy Will, which lies in His Word. Consequently he does not know the Word of God in Its true meaning! This everyone clearly proves through the nature of his activities, that is, in his speech and in his deeds! You can immediately see who truly serves God, or only the Darkness!

Take this with you as guidance into the fight that you must win against everything that serves the Darkness and that is itself of the Darkness.

If you stand firmly in the Word it will not be difficult for you to remain victorious at all times; for the Light is forever stronger than the Darkness, and the Omnipotence of God is with you if you serve truly!
31. When the need is greatest, God’s help is nearest to you!

When the need is greatest, God’s help is nearest to you! These words have been quoted through all the lands for a long time.

From the lips of many people they come as words of comfort, but alas often thoughtlessly, and just in order to say something when sorrows oppress others.

This beautiful saying, which contains a promise, has become an empty phrase of social politeness.

Those, however, who do not wish to, or who for any one of a thousand reasons are hesitant to name God, and there are many of these, will instead say: Rain is followed by sunshine! or utter some other common phrase that signifies the same thing. Indeed there are plenty of those.

Yet not one of them bears within it the deep earnestness and also the power, as does the word:

When the need is greatest, God’s help is nearest to you!

Anyone thinking of these words in times of deep distress will feel the uplifting power that flows from them. There is something special about them which none of the other numerous comforting phrases possesses. It stands out like a triumphant hero, and you perceive this without clearly understanding the cause of this reassuring effect.

However, he who stands in the Message knows the power of the word when it swings in the Law of Creation. Therein lies the secret of this effect. The phrase quoted here is firmly linked with the vibrations of the Light and therefore transmits a power that must surprise if it falls on fertile soil.

As with everything, however, the basic condition is: The soil must be prepared for it!

In times of great distress the soil is often prepared through experiencing shock. Through those experiences, the words can form a bridge for the help from the Power of the Creator, which is available for every creature, since it vibrates throughout the entire Creation. A creature only needs to look up to the Lord trustingly; for trust always forms the best channel for help from the Power.

When using this phrase the process is as follows: The words “When the need is greatest, God’s help is nearest to you” awaken trust in the human being who believes in God.

In this way the words form a bridge; for the trust they instill rises like a petition, a prayer, because the human spirit feels it intuitively. The spirit then opens itself to receiving new strength, which in turn streams through it to those points which afflict and oppress it.

Thus these points of approaching evil volition come into the ray of the Light, which conquers that evil.

But where a person does not believe in God’s help, these words cannot awaken that trust that is needed to admit the Holy Light-Power, and direct it to those places that cause the distress.

Do not think, however, that you are to transmit the Power of the Light striking you through selfish thoughts of hatred and schemes of destruction. These would be impure channels, through which even the Power of the Light cannot flow without being dimmed.

And any such dimming has a weakening effect. You would thereby lessen the effect of the help intended for you. Only if you are capable of receiving the Power in pure trust in God, which asks for God’s help and leaves it to His Wisdom as to the way in which He will help, only then is it right and possible to use the power undimmed to avert and eliminate evil.

You need not and may not harbor ideas of your own as to the nature and form of the outcome! await in calm confidence.

Your suffering will surely point the way to the Power! And thus even the most severe suffering will eventually have to turn away from you, without your burdening yourselves anew through thoughts of rash anger or hatred.

This is why these words are given to you as a warning: Vengeance is mine, I will repay!

They are intended to indicate to you how to conduct yourselves according to the Will of God, and
therewith as is inherent in the Law of Creation, so that then the Power of the Light can really help you! Indeed, it is you who must form the channel for it.

Wherever you look you see help all around you, help envelops you, so that you simply could not fall, if you want to see. And you can only see, that is to say “know”, through the knowledge of the Laws of God in Creation which bear the Will that helps you wherever you fall into distress, provided you yourselves do not close yourselves off from the helping power!

The time will soon come when you will stand deeply shaken before the Greatness of God and before His Love, which lies in and works through His Will! Then you will feel like dying of grief in the recognition of your neglect, your guilt, which not only rejected all this help, but in its conceit tried to raise itself above it; and conceit always springs from smallness; for greatness does not know conceit, since it no longer has the need to be concealed.

Therefore conceit is always a sign of inner smallness, and expresses the awareness that smallness needs conceit in order to appear somewhat greater than in truth it is! Especially the awareness of one’s own smallness is the best nourishment for conceit.

In reality you human beings have been so cushioned by your Creator that nothing could happen to you. You are guided and led so that nothing can throw you off the right course, unless you yourselves wish it!

And yet you have sunk so deeply, have turned away from the Light. What was impossible in all simplicity, you have achieved and forcibly brought about through frivolous vanity: straying from the right path, which was leading upwards in a perfectly straight line!

You wanted to be in the swamp, and the decision of your free will pushed you down, ever deeper, exactly that free will that was meant to lift you upward, in yearning for the Light.

As yet you do not realize the full weight of your guilt! But it now rises against you a thousand fold from all sides and bursts upon you just as was to be expected.

From now on the dense veils will be lifted more and more from one week to the next; for you must come to recognition and then perish, unless you still choose to exert all your strength in order to cling imploringly to the last help, and are ready to begin a completely new life, humbly striving to recognize the Greatness of God in Creation, in order to obey the Holy Will through service and to ascend in It to the Luminous Heights.

Thereby you will also slowly uplift your surroundings, and in the purity of beauty strive towards perfection, which, as the manifestation of the condition of your spirit, comes about in the growth and blossoming of its maturity.

Indeed, you have urgent need of this help! all of you, without exception. Therefore today I make a special call to you once more, that when the need will be greatest, God’s help will also be nearest to you!

But you must prepare within yourselves the soil that is able to receive this help, which is a condition necessary for everything that comes to you from the Light!

Do not be flippant in your trust in God or superficial in your faith; for you can receive help only if this trust is anchored within you strongly and firmly.

And to you bearers of the cross, let it be told one more time: Whenever you have to suffer from tribulations the darkness seeks to cause you do not in your distress harbor any thoughts of hate, but remain free of such and lift your eyes confidently only to the Light, to God, Who will never forsake you, and Who can help you in any affliction!

Then you will receive aids which will amaze you, and which are miracles to human beings; for God will then reveal His Holy Will, tangibly and visibly to all men who wish to perceive It in this help! He will speak through His Omnipotence!

Bear in mind, however, that you may not trifle with this! Jesus, the Son of God, did not cast himself down from the parapet just to show mankind how God protects Him! Take this as an example and a warning.

How often do you thwart the plans from the Light through your thoughtlessness and superficiality, through interposing many a wrong and selfish volition, or by continually making new mistakes.
When the consequences of your behavior then strike you, you lament and call on God to help you! Even though you yourselves have acted against His Will, simply because you have not yet immersed yourselves deeply enough, and have not paid sufficient heed to the calls, hints and warnings from the Spiritual Realm. They are presented to you in rich abundance.

Even the literal observance of the spiritual warnings alone should have sufficed to spare you half, and still more of your sorrows and tribulations. It should always have been your task in all earthly matters to act only in such a way as to make it impossible henceforth for the Darkness to launch earthly attacks! Specifically, however, you have taken your speech and your writing much too lightly!

In that respect you have to make a change. How often have I pointed out that even the best volition can bring about great harm, and that just good volition especially has already done grave damage when a human being acts exclusively according to his own ideas.

If you imagine that often things could not have worked in any other way, you are greatly mistaken. You must not assume that the Lord would not have found other ways than the ones you thought out, if you had fervently implored Him to do so. And this is what you still lack, the fervent, child-like praying!

You think that if you have the desire to serve God, He would have to approve all of the ways you choose. That is simply an unjust demand, and has nothing to do with trust in God.

Learn to pray with all your heart! If you need a solution, then it will most certainly be given to you as an answer in one form or another. But first pray that it may be given to you to act aright before you commence, and do not pray for success if you have already begun to act in accordance with your own ideas!

Each one of you has the strong guidance from the Grail which you should ask to help you! However, this will rarely happen, because you think of your guidance as being in service just as you are, and that it would therefore have to help you in the service.

You may also often remember your guidance with gratitude when you have successfully completed work which you hardly thought yourselves capable of.

Turn inward seriously and, without delicately sparing yourselves, ask your spirit how you stand in this matter! Many of you will be ashamed to realize how much they have neglected in this regard.

All the books with their accounts from past eras which you are privileged to read, show you clearly and unmistakably how men should live, how they must act in order to achieve success therein.

The purpose for which all of this may be given to you at the present time is not merely to enrich your knowledge now, but once more to show your spirit the paths which it must tread in order to attain to recognition step by step.

In the experiences of others you are shown what the Message proclaims to you and what it demands of you.

Above all, never forget that the Darkness always harbors hatred against the Light and only waits for opportunities to harm it, that, if there is no other way, it even tries to build up opportunities, either through unscrupulous lies and slander, or through false witness. Any and every method is acceptable to the Darkness, its tools and voluntary helpers, if only it can hinder the Light in Its advance.

For this reason you must be doubly watchful, and try to avoid everything that might make it possible to cunningly form a wrong picture of this.

And where you are hard pressed nonetheless, remember that God’s help is nearest to you when the need proves greatest.

However, not to everyone are these words the promise that they are. For they must not be taken one-sidedly with the desire to receive only, as is mostly the case with man, but the words also impose a condition!

They mention God, which presupposes that they are meant for those human beings who believe in God and in His Help, His Power. A denier of God would shut himself off from this help from out of the Light!

Now consider the lawfulness that takes effect in these events. It is not difficult to clearly recognize it.
He, who truly believes in God and in His All-Holy Will in the right form and manner, will not malevolently and sinfully act contrary to the Laws of God. Hence the way for God’s help will always remain open to him!

When he gets into earthly distress, then the cause of this can only lie in human works or in human ideas, which do not always swing in God’s Will, but issue from human-selfish calculations.

If he offends these, God’s help will not be denied him.

For often there is a great difference between what is considered to be guilt in human opinion and before human laws and that which is truly guilt before the Holy Laws of God!

Reciprocal action in Creation can never be deceived in this and never conforms to the wording of earthly laws; rather it acts in accordance with the Will of God exclusively.

As soon as an earthly law maker, while drawing up earthly laws, does not exactly and meticulously consider whether his laws are actually in accordance with the all-holy Will of God in which they will continue to swing, without leading away from It, then every effect will fall heavily on him and hold him tightly bound, even if he is of the opinion that at his time here on earth it would not be possible to do it differently.

This also applies to all who, acting in these laws, aggrieve and bring harm upon others.

All of this is actually so simple and clear that it should not even have to be discussed; for men see it over and over again in all of world history, if they pay attention to it. They could find therein the swift rise of individuals and entire nations who, from an apparent height, had to vanish in a sudden downfall!

This was then always the effect of the reciprocal action resulting from wrongful actions, and from many a decision which was not in accordance with the Holy Will of God, which remains forever immutable.

However, when working out earthly laws, he who seeks to derive them from the Will of God will build upon solid ground and his works will endure in the blessings and the peace they bring to all who will have to observe these laws!

There is no difference in the effect, regardless of whether these processes concern individuals who on their own sought to establish certain guidelines by their own decisions, or whether they concerned entire nations, by rulers who held the fate of a people in their hands: every decision has to be firmly anchored in the Will of God if blessings are to come from it!

A decision must not be born of a person’s self-will, regardless of the goals he pursues. His thoughts must rest in the Will of God; for God alone is true ruler over everything!

Every human being remains dependent on Him, be he king or beggar. Protection, help and blessing can come to him only if he attunes himself to the Will of God, not to his own! This is how it will be at all times and in the end it always manifests visibly in the effects.

For this reason first weigh within, carefully and minutely, everything you intend to say and do, so that the reciprocal action may bring you only blessing.

It is better for you to consider something ten times, trying to weigh the pros and cons exactly, rather than to say and do anything without reflection even just once, or to consider some things superficially.

Considering something ten times does not require much time. Once you accustom yourselves to it you need only a few seconds; for your intuition weighs with the speed of lightening.

In the beginning it will naturally cost you some effort, until finally it becomes second nature to you in the consciousness of your responsibility!

All men must reach this goal, regardless of what they do on earth, where their present existence has placed them.

Then unified, joyful activity will ensue, which has always been the silent longing of those human beings who have sought to serve God alone with their earthly life!
32. Purifying flames

At this time many people who know about Jesus the Son of God, and who believe in Him and His Mission, are once again celebrating Holy Night.

Although the nature of His Mission has not been recognized in the right way by men, since many think that He had merely come in order to suffer and to die for them here on earth, yet there are also some among them, who in purest volition, pray to God and thank Him for sending His Son.

*These* people shall be helped because of their pure volition, albeit through pain and sorrow if they cannot otherwise be brought to recognition of their error!

In that case pain and sorrow are an act of the greatest Love ready to help them once more, lest their pure volition be lost simply on account of a wrong concept they learned in schools and churches, and which they are now unable to give up of their own accord because they are afraid of losing support and incurring earthly hostility.

*These* people shall be helped! However, not those who, similarly led astray, lack the great and pure volition, showing nothing but apathy, superficiality and indifference towards anything connected with this Festival. Nor will help be given to those who from habit regard it merely as an earthly, but not a spiritual Festival!

For them the Ray of Love, which today and for the Festival of the Radiant Star penetrates through the flames of the Judgment, does not hold joyful help but rejection so that they must fall in the Judgment!

The Ray of Love which today reaches the earth again for the first time since moons ago, is harbinger of God’s Love Itself, which is slowly moving towards its earthly cloak again, following the path of the Star which in the primordial force of its spiritual nature, demandingly draws ever nearer to earthly humanity.

Soaring, it approaches as a Herald of God, a witness to Him Who was sent to fulfill the All-Holy Will!

Thereby it makes everything *new*; for through it that which has been marked for collapse in the Judgment implodes and collapses! It triggers the *release*. In its ray you will now experience the *gross material effects*!

In accordance with the Laws of Creation, this is the long-promised release in Gross Matter of the Judgment which has already taken place! Every human being has already been *judged* according to his works that reveal his innermost being.

This does not refer to his works in the Gross Material World, which he allows men to *see*, but to the effects of his *true* volition, which he often conceals from others.

The effects of man’s volition manifest as his works, which in the lawful and automatic weaving of this Creation remain at first invisible to men, as I have already described in the Message; but they are connected with their author, and must eventually become tangible and visible in Gross Matter.

And this Divine Judgment has already taken place everywhere! Spiritually it took effect immediately and now it has also taken place ethereally.

The onrushing Radiant Star is the key that unlocks and consummates in gross matter that which has already taken place in the spiritual and ethereal spheres.

The power of the Star *shatters* the walls that man has built around himself; it lets him feel the Judgment, which under the gross-material protection of his earthly body he has hitherto been able to sneak past.

The Star is the key to the gross material happening, for which full preparations have been made by the substantiate helpers!

At the same time, however, it now becomes the last call to all mankind on earth, the last warning, which in quick succession also brings the end, which can be a new beginning only for *those* human beings who are henceforth willing to submit to the Laws of God quite unconditionally, in humble worship
of God the Father, Who alone is their Lord in all eternity!

Those who in their self-will sought to turn away from Him and set up idols of their own choosing will be crushed in the collapse of what they themselves raised up; for these self-chosen idols will now be hauled from their pedestals by the Omnipotence of God.

Men, you live in times of great severity for which you must thank God; because only severity can save you by shaking you out of the deep sleep into which you have fallen through your own volition!

Shock upon shock will now strike you, both in the earthly and the closely linked spiritual sense. Today many people’s soul can be affected only if they have to experience earthly suffering in the most severe form; because they are already far too insensitive in everything, and their walled up souls lie as though paralyzed, dreaming towards the sleep of death.

The stone structure is the work of the earthly intellect; and this must be breached and shattered first of all before the soul can perceive anything of the radiations of the Light.

The work of the earthly intellect, which oppresses the spirit, extends across this entire earth, hardening everything, and in many individuals it is especially built-up. At the first thrust of the Light, however, it will very quickly begin to waver.

With the appearance of the Radiant Star however, there will be collapse all around amid the hue and cry of those attached to it, under their curses and mutual recriminations.

All of this mad chaos will then be adorned with acts of madness everywhere but also mixed in with rising prayers of desperation!

For the very reason that the evil work appears to be so firmly established and strong on earth, its downfall will inevitably be the more terrible; because, due to the force of its resistance, the thrust of the Light will become even more powerful.

Then you will stand fast in this chaos, with your eyes turned joyfully to God; for if you truly live in the Word, you will be cared for and protected in the Grace of His Omnipotence!

And your steadfastness will provide protection and help for all who pray to the Light in the recognition of God. You can explain to the seekers the way that will lead them out of the snares and pitfalls of the collapsing Darkness; so that they are not dragged down with it when, at the last moment, their souls, in a genuine effort, seek to grasp the Word.

The fact that the Ray out of Divine Love is being sent already now, along with all of the rays of wrath, is again an act of such immeasurable Grace as men will be able to understand only much later. Today the ray of Love provides the possibility even now for many people to save themselves in the midst of the Judgment. For people who would otherwise have to be lost because their strength would have been insufficient to free themselves from the Darkness, which in its downfall seeks to hold them fast in its clutches.

The Ray of Divine Love is the harbinger of Love Itself! That Love which is closely linked with Jesus, and which in part, comes from out of Him.

Therewith the foundation is once more laid anew today, as it was once laid through the birth on earth of Jesus the Son of God, so that our Festival of the Radiant Star may again become a Festival of Thanksgiving for the well-nigh inconceivable Love of God!

As on the seventh of September of every year the Festival of Divine Purity, the Festival of the Lily, is joyfully celebrated, so through this new Act of the Lord’s Grace, the Festival of the Radiant Star has now become the Festival of Divine Love, the Festival of the Rose! -

Wherever the Radiant Star sends its pure, spiritually glowing flames into the Universe, there, at the same time, a great Act of Grace of God’s Love is always fulfilled!

And if now here on earth it releases the Judgment, then this too bears God’s Love; for it brings redemption and deliverance from the Darkness and from all evil volition for those creatures who strive towards the Light!

That the flames of this Star must bring about a Judgment is solely on account of mankind, who, with their evil and God-adverse volition, their conceit and egotism, has brought forth evil works, which do not
withstand the purifying ray of the Light but waver and crumble beneath it!

In reality this Ray bears in its fire only the purest power for the uplifting of all earthmen and of the earth itself which is now due to take place in the World Happening! thus the radiation of the purest Divine Love, which can be endured only by him who swings in the Love of God.

And everything that cannot swing in It will be painfully seized, scorched and consumed by the purity of these radiations; for the cleansing flame of this Star is not intended for the spirit only, but for all creatures and for the Gross Material World also. Part of this purification is the destruction of everything that cannot swing in the Love of God! ---

The Star would have come at this time in any event, to pour out the abundance of its incandescence over the earth, thereby, with its strong spiritual power, pulling both mankind and the earth itself high up into a new realm, where, according to the Law of the Divine Will, it now belongs!

Were earthmen as matured as they now should be in their development, had they sought to observe all the Laws in Creation, the advent of the Star would evoke a jubilant welcome from mankind, and joyous grateful adoration of the Lord Who sent it!

However, since this is not so, but mankind on earth, in their failure, have instead sunk even lower than can be considered possible, the appearance of the Star now has a different effect. Its effect must first be one of overthrowing and destroying, before the uplifting and constructive power of its radiation is able to have its purest effect; for it will then fall on that soil which has been prepared through great distress to receive it worthily!

For this reason alone does the Star become the Judgment for humanity and for all that is not in accord with the Will of God. And only that which swings in the Love of God is in harmony with His Will, because God is Love!

Men, do you now understand the great simplicity that lies in all world events? Whatever takes place therein can always only be Love!

You, however, have formed a completely distorted picture of the Holiness of Love, and have dragged the conception of It down into the mire.

This again was solely on account of the earthbound intellect which is incapable of comprehending the intuition of a pure spirit and by its very nature it only understands earthly love which is based on gross material feeling. What is more, it has distorted this gross material feeling into coarse instinct!

As if this were not enough, the intellect, in the course of its over-cultivation, felt urged to degrade this coarse drive even further until it became sin, although, it could well have remained pure, as it has in animals!

To reduce earthmen to the level of an animal was much too petty a goal for the scornfully sneering Darkness. It intended to bring the human race down much lower still, even below that of any animal!

Human beings, who in their slow development under the careful guidance of so many chosen by the Light and designated and prepared for this purpose, had already managed painstakingly to work themselves out of the initially present, but pure animal instincts in their bodies, were not simply to sink to that level again in spite of their already awakened spirits, but were to be forced lower than where they had stood before.

Over-cultivated by men themselves under the stimulation of the Darkness, the intellect became its willing servant; endlessly questioning and speculating, it no longer provides a firm foothold for the dependent on their intellect, gradually turned a pure animal instinct into a most base and subtly calculating lust, thus poisoning in themselves even the animal’s naturalness!

Thus everything was fundamentally corrupted and man on earth was effortlessly reduced to being the lowest creature in all of Creation; for, after the fall of man, this was bound to happen as the result of the one-sided over-cultivation of the intellect, which automatically grew into all kinds of evil, as long as man did not listen to the many aids from the Light!

It was obvious to the Darkness that man would not heed these aids, as it knew his vanity, which inevitably continued to increase through the arrogance of the falsely and rampantly growing earthly intellect.
Thus, through the wrong cultivation of the intellect, not only was a deep and deadly soul-trap set for man, but his simultaneously burgeoning vanity became a powerful bar preventing his soul from escaping this trap; for conceit and a presumptuous know-better attitude would no longer easily allow these small-minded earthmen to listen to help from the Light in the Word!

It is right that you should be seized by shudders as soon as I express how deeply man has fallen!

However, it has to be stated now and dragged out of its murky hiding place into the light, so that it can finally be destroyed by the ray of the Star, unless the awakening individual himself burns it in the fire of his awakened spirit. Especially today, on this day of God’s Holiest Love, I will fulfill it.

I call this out to mankind, so that they may recognize and extricate themselves from the evil to which they have succumbed as to the strongest narcotic, through the wiles of the utterly perverted intellect! For this, and this alone, has brought them to it.

The Tempter knew only too well that it had to come to this, after mankind took the wrong course temptingly offered by him!

Indeed it could not have come about in any other way, for the intellect, which was intended to become merely an executive instrument of the human volition, now impairs all volition, thereby establishing itself as a false leader who can have no connection with the Holy Will of God, and is thus cut off from God’s Love.

Today especially, at the Festival of the Holy Love of God, which henceforth it is again to become, I have had to show you this picture once more, in order that you may realize what, for the most part, is the nature of your present form of love; so that, shuddering, you may reflect and be able yet to receive a spark of pure Divine Love!

I bring out this picture so that it may now be shattered, together with all that is false and can no longer be allowed to exist in Creation after its great purification!

It would never have come to this if mankind had paid attention at least once and with a lasting effect to the many aids from the Light!

At various times people did listen while a prophet dwelt among them, but after his departure they soon began to speculate about his teaching, and in their rising doubts and intellectual arrogance, to dissect, distort and reshape it according to their own taste. And so mankind on earth sank slowly but surely ever deeper into the morass formed and spread by its own thoughts.

But now pull yourselves together with all your strength! For such happenings will no longer be permitted. It is over, but only for you if this time you refuse to listen to God’s words, which should raise you to that point where man must stand as a human being in Creation!

No longer will he be permitted to remain as a monstrosity, neither quite human being nor quite animal, in the perfect work of the Creator, so that he can continue to distort its beauty and hinder and disturb the swinging of pure harmony.

You earthmen, the Holy Judgment approaches! Become human beings, therefore, or perish in the flames of the Radiant Star!

But you who bear the Holy Cross on your foreheads, give thanks to the Lord for this great cleansing; for to you who carry the Word of the Message in your souls with purity and a strong volition for the good, and who strive towards the Luminous Heights, to you the Star will grant great strength to become new within, according to the Will of God!

Under the strong protection of the Light you will pass through these hard times, which will purify you and steadily increase your glowing until you become flames, which in honor of God will shine on earth in the purest worship, and work helpfully among men everywhere, attracting any spirit spark which, in awakening, still seeks to rise towards the Luminous Heights!

Therefore go forth now with confidence in the Word, which will show you the right paths you have to follow, and also give you strength for the hours when it seems you would despair. Remember that everything that happens, whatever it may be, is an Act of Grace of God’s Love, which enforces the purification!
In future every Festival of the Star, with the hitherto known Christmas shall become a Festival of Thanksgiving for the working of God’s Love.

Do your part toward this end through the help you give to men who will soon turn to you in the distress of their souls.

Bring help to them in the Word! For this will remain as the only thing which they need first of all!
Whenever words from the Light are offered to an earth-man, he alters their meaning in his desire to grasp them, and makes them conform to his earthly-human customs, drawing them therewith into the narrow circle of his expectations and desires. Without altering their wording, he nevertheless debases them, because he forgets that such words do not issue from the human mind, but come from that height which is inconceivable to his understanding.

He does not make the slightest effort in such cases at least to transpose his way of thinking, to try to some extent to follow the path on which these words come down to him, or at least to make this the basis of his desire to grasp them; instead, in his conceit, he simply assumes that God must speak to him from the human standpoint, if He wishes to convey something to him that is for his salvation.

It is in vain to argue against this fact, for it is so, as is demonstrated over and over again every day!

But just this will be man’s ruin; for he has thereby never accepted the hand held out to him for ascent, and now, as a result of the final reciprocal effects he must experience for himself that the hand, which he heedlessly ignored until now, only to proudly pass it by under the delusion of his presumptuous self-knowledge, is withdrawn.

Just when in his hour of need he would like to grasp this hand, then he will no longer find it!

Yet it is so decisive and so important for every human being to cease this indolence and this conceit, that I must speak of it time and again in order to try to teach men so that they will understand me; for without this change from the ground up they are unable to ascend again spiritually, although in various forms they try to pretend to themselves that they can.

The forms that they themselves devised are really all false, and must now fall to pieces. In the process mankind will be plunged into despair, and then perish, sick in body and soul, unless they first still bring themselves, like obedient children, to submit to the Word of Truth, and use all their remaining strength to climb laboriously back one step after another, which they had, without noticing, slipped down through their stubbornness in thinking they knew best!

False thinking, owing to the distortion of the earthly intellect!

It is so unspeakably sad that everywhere just this cardinal fault of men comes so conspicuously to the fore in all their thinking, and thereby dims the clarity of their outlook.

Whatever man thinks, wherever he tries to investigate, his self-conceit prevents him from finding the Truth, because he thereby stands upon a false foundation from which he is unable ever to think rightly, however honestly he tries to do so.

Thus the greater part of all mankind will now sink into the abyss without realizing it, without noticing it at the beginning of the downfall.

But this moment does not lie in the future, it is already here. Most people have already been falling steadily for some time, and will no longer be able to arrest this fall, because their recognition will come far too late; for they did not listen in time to what could still have helped them towards salvation, because in keeping with their vanity, they directed their eyes, in hope and expectation, in the wrong direction.

However, when they eventually want to turn back they will no longer be able to attain salvation; for in the meantime a gulf has opened up which cannot be bridged, while they themselves have already drifted too far towards the vortex of destruction, whose sucking maelstrom will never let them go again.

Thus great masses will succumb to their self-willed errors, because in reality they followed most faithfully only their own selfish desires, and paid less attention to everything else.

And this selfish desiring, which has now dominated for thousands of years, and which man has grown and cultivated with great diligence, is so deeply rooted through this cultivation that it now thrusts itself into everything, so that even as the best volition comes into being it is saturated with the evil, without man’s noticing anything of it.

He does not believe it, even when it is pointed out to him, nor does he consider it possible, and yet it is there, it is always lying in wait and suddenly breaks through, often bringing its influence forcibly to
bear just when it is necessary to be unselfish, as the service to God demands.

And since in the Kingdom of the Millennium there shall only be service to God as the foundation for all work, as the fundamental condition of being permitted to exist at all, you can well imagine what the outcome must be, and what is in store for such humanity! It is something which even the most serious among seekers, or among those who think they have already found, are unable to imagine. And yet it will become deed, far-reaching, sifting, and judging!

You are all included in this; for you too have not yet recognized the seriousness of the coming events, and of the demands that God makes upon you.

For this reason I shall once more explain these matters in greater detail; for the time has now come when you must prove yourselves in everything, and also in this.

To me the ever-recurring need to admonish you is dismal indeed; for seldom do I find understanding, and you human beings become used to it. Since it happens so frequently it seems too familiar to you, and therefore you think you have already grasped these things. But the words lie unused in a completely hidden corner of your soul, still waiting to be resurrected.

You do not heed them because you can have them over and over again, or so you think at least, and above all because they do not really suit you. They make you feel uncomfortable, and therefore it seems to you that they weary you or that they could give you nothing new, therefore you pass them by without gain, and quickly turn again to other thoughts. I know this very well. Nevertheless I shall once again deal more closely with this need for change which is so important and indispensable for you, although you think you already know all about it in detail.

You do not know it! Time after time you give fresh and unmistakable proof of this lack of knowledge.

Let us first consider the Word, the Message! I do not single out individual cases from among you, but rather, with greater or lesser variation, it is basically always exactly the same with all of the people, even if in these cases the outer forms sometimes manifest quite differently. They are then merely adapted according to the particular earthly circumstances of the individual, to their educational level and to their experiences.

Let us completely ignore the conceited scoffers and the spiritually indolent in this matter; for in any case these pass judgment upon themselves therewith and can no longer be taken into consideration for the future. Thus we need not speak of them at all.

Let us therefore deal with those who are seriously seeking the Light and those who are still spiritually active.

Imagine that such a man comes in contact with the Word of the Message. It must and will touch him somehow, because nothing else is possible with the spirit as soon as that Word Which comes from out of the Light penetrates to him. Unless it is too heavily walled in or already asleep, every spirit will listen to It.

Man will feel either joy or apprehension; he will become absorbed in the Word, and in so doing perhaps come to recognition. Let us consider those who, for their salvation, do come to recognize.

As the Word penetrates them they are deeply moved, they feel liberated and uplifted. Ready to realize their faults and to better themselves, they ask for advice, for strength, and are eager to draw attention to their problems, either verbally or in writing. Their problems are mainly of a mundane and rarely of a spiritual nature. They are problems for which they are at fault and which are of their own making.

And mark my words, these are the good ones, those who accept the Word and who wish to change! See for yourselves: As soon as they come to recognition they immediately bring wishes which hold the expectation of fulfillment! This they call wanting to serve God!

In their opinion they have the great “good volition”, and the power of the Light shall do the rest. Or... must do? Yes, in their opinion the word “must” is quite right, that is, in their innermost opinion! And according to their expectation the Light must help in such a way as they wish and think! Indeed their thoughts are wishes, and their silent wishes are their unspoken thoughts that have hardly become clear.

Man thinks that the best and greatest tribute he can give to the Creator and Preserver is to kneel
before him and exclaim submissively:

“Here is my soul, Lord. Do with it as You please!”

This is the highest that man is able to achieve, at the same time the most humble and the best, also the right thing... according to his earthly opinion!

But this is not so! Such activity contains and expresses only the complacency and indolence of his spirit!

God does not want to have to act for man in these matters, but man alone must always act personally for himself! He must exert himself with all his strength at last to fulfill the Laws of God! to set out on the road which the Word of Truth points out to him once more.

How foolish men are, and yet how clever in deluding themselves about what should be and also must remain the most precious thing to them, if they wish to be permitted to continue enjoying the blessings of their God.

What is false and distorted in all the thoughts and deeds of these earthmen is so terrible that one would have to despair and fear for them, if one did not know of the purifying storm that is now going to rage in the Power of the Light for the salvation of those who still have a small spark of their spirit hidden away and smoldering under the coming ruins of all the human errors.

Such a spark will either be kindled into a flame by the storm or extinguished according to the longing and the volition of that spark.

Yet in spite of the deep seriousness of the present time, man still tries to insert his own small desires and his own knowledge into the machinery of the great working of Creation, in order to mold those fulfillments which issue from the Omnipotence of God according to his own ideas!

But they will absolutely never admit any of this to themselves! On the contrary, they cling to the thought that their wrong actions are already the first step towards transformation. And they call this step humility; they are proud of their confidence in the help from the Light, for which they pray and wait.

In reality, however, they have again mingled their destructive and selfish desires with this first step, and thereby greatly dimmed its will to rise!

Men do not notice any of this. They are disappointed if help is not forthcoming immediately and visibly, although they themselves have only thrown their “volition” into the balance, and nothing else! With them the “volition” was already the deed, which however amounted only to a “petition”, and which they regard as something especially great already.

Certainly, the “good volition” in this is already something great and also rare in the present day distortion, but it does not suffice to fulfill the demand that God now makes on mankind for their salvation! Only the most severe and unrelenting demand can still bring salvation to mankind at all; for otherwise they will not come to an awakening, and will soon sink back into the old wrong ways and spiritual indolence.

And God demands! He now demands from you before He will again give something, because you did not want to resolve to make use of His paths voluntarily, which He caused to be woven in Creation for you! And which alone are in accord with His Will.

Mankind’s good volition is of no avail unless this volition is transformed into deed. Transformed into deed by men themselves, before they step before God with renewed requests!

This is quite clearly stated in the Message as the fundamental condition. Men themselves must now prove for once, through their own energetic efforts, how serious they are about their own salvation!

Only then will the Lord in His Grace once more receive them. However, this is something different, entirely different from what even well-meaning human beings try to imagine! And more than once I have already pointed this out explicitly.

He who refuses to exert himself in order to fulfill and to struggle on his own behalf, is no longer worthy of help!

Only through honest exertion and toil does help come in the Power, otherwise it will fail to come.
Only through struggle, through *deed*, does every man open himself *aright*, so that Power, and with it help, can stream into him.

The Power *is* help if it is turned to good account, that is, *if it is made use of!* But never otherwise than in his *deeds!* Men must change themselves and *then* come, but they must not come in order to *let* themselves be changed!

*How* man has to change and *what* he must do in the process is clearly explained in my Message!

If he *wishes* to find it therein he *will definitely* find it. In every situation, whatever it may be, my Word will never fail to enlighten the seeker.

Therefore, he who comes and asks has not understood the Message, he has not gone into it deeply and seriously enough. Thus he is not taking his *seeking* seriously enough! He does not take *that* trouble which is a condition if he is to receive help. Consequently, he will have to wait for help in vain.

Impress this upon your minds, all you who call yourselves seekers! You will find this to be a measure of the liveliness of your spirit itself, a measure with which you will never go wrong.

Asking questions is indolence in a person who has the Message in his hands. He does not bestir himself enough, or he would not have *one* question left.

*Seek* and you *must* find what you need for yourselves! But seek, i.e. exert yourselves, you must.

And through *exertion* you will find *that spiritual experience* which you need if you wish to profit for yourselves from my Word! For if I were continually to explain all your questions, if I were to teach each human being for a hundred years, he could not profit by it; for in spite of this he would not have *experienced* anything!

If he constantly strives to learn more, he simply cannot come to the experiencing of what he learns. Each word he has learned must first become deed! Through activity alone, albeit purely spiritual, can it become the *possession* of the individual!

For this reason it is of no use to always wish to hear new things from me. I have already said enough, so much that your entire earthly existence is not enough to put into practice internally that which I have told you, much less *externally*!

Act first according to what I have said to you *so far!* But you hesitate, thinking you would first like to learn much more, possibly *to know* everything, before you make a real beginning with yourselves.

For you will always be busy committing to your understanding that which is new. No time is left for experiencing that which you have already been told. And thus you neglect *everything*!

From now on give up the pursuit of what is new; for after all you can only begin with *small things* if you really wish to fulfill everything *completely*, as it *must* be.

In this entire Creation there is no fulfillment whatsoever without a beginning, which is followed by a continuous growth, culminating in flower and fruit which in turn bear new life within.

As you present yourself *now* you will inevitably be like the physical body which becomes sluggish when it is *overly satiated!* There us no other way. Just start fresh, small and humble, and only *then* go *forward* in the knowledge slowly but surely!

Otherwise you can achieve nothing, because *everything* in the Message is *new* for earthly mankind, although some of it may seem familiar to you. But it only *seems* so because you try to deal with it too superficially.

If you consider it *rightly*, through the diligent exertions of an active spirit, it is *new*!

Just exert yourselves, and do not immediately come with questions about the hindrances and burdens you have to suffer at the moment. First of all absorb my *Word* aright and seek to *experience* It within yourselves, then everything will surely change!

Therefore observe yourselves closely, and see to it that in your service you can become capable of laying aside your propensity for selfish desires, which naturally you can only achieve if you manage to recognize this fatal fault of yours.

This is not difficult, as soon as you examine yourselves in the Word of the Message with the
relentlessness that every serious seeker and everyone striving for the Luminous Realms must use towards himself, if he is sincere in his seeking and his striving.

That is the first difficult step, the fulfillment of which will then make all the others easier. Just gather your strength and also your courage and take this step, then help will blossom forth for you everywhere without you still having to especially ask for it.

You will then reach the point when you will only have to mutter thanks, and ever again thanks to your God, while any petitioning will become unnecessary of itself.

Go forth and act accordingly, so that peace and joy may soon dwell with you! ---
Many people who have absorbed my Message very well are nevertheless not yet quite clear about the expression “soul”! But it is necessary that there be clarity about this too.

It is just about the soul that mankind have always talked much too much, thus forming an everyday picture which in its superficiality has become a common concept without any substance at all.

When the word soul is mentioned, an image similar to a washed-out, time-worn painting arises before man. Faded and devoid of meaning, it passes quietly by them. It tells the individual nothing because it has been used too much.

For this very reason, though, since it can no longer mean anything, it was gladly appropriated by those people who, with meaningless eloquence, wish to let their false light shine in areas that could not be opened to human knowledge because the human being of today keeps himself closed off from them.

Those people who pretend to deal seriously with the subject also fall into this category. They keep themselves closed off on account of their wrong way of seeking, which is no seeking, because they approach such work with preconceived and much too narrowly limited opinions, wanting to confine it to the perception of the earth-bound intellect, which on its own, can never attain to the possibility of absorbing anything of this.

Give a magnifying glass which has been ground for short-sightedness to a far-sighted eye... you will realize that the eye cannot recognize anything with it.

It is no different with the activity of these seekers whose work is based on erroneous principles from the start. If they can find anything at all it will only appear blurred and distorted, and in no case will it correspond with the facts.

The term “soul” was relegated into this unknown area which appeared blurred and always distorted for lack of adequate tools, but it was presented as if it were based on firm knowledge.

Man dared to do this by telling himself that there was no one to refute the assertion anyway.

However, all this has become so deep-rooted that nobody wants to let go of it now, since this unfounded and undefined picture presents itself ever again in connection with the word soul.

In this regard men probably think that as long as they leave as broad a picture as possible, they cannot go wrong as easily as when strict boundaries are drawn.

At the same time, however, a broad picture does not convey anything specific, it is confusing, if not unfounded and blurry, as it is in this case. It does not mean anything to you, because it is not right in itself.

For this reason, I will explain once more in clear words what soul actually is, so that at last you will see it absolutely clearly and no longer flounder in the use of expressions the true meaning of which you do not really know.

The fact that people have been speaking so much of soul is partly due to the fact that the spirit of man was not sufficiently active to show that it exists, too.

That people have always spoken of their soul only and preferred to think of the spirit as being a product of the earthbound intellect was really the best and most striking evidence of the true and sad condition of all mankind of the present time!

The soul was considered to be the deepest, the innermost, and it went no further than this, since the spirit is indeed asleep, or at least much too weak and indolent to make itself noticeable as such. For this reason, it played a subordinate role with apparent justification. The spirit itself which is really everything and the only thing that really lives within man or, better said, that should live but alas, is asleep.

That the spirit had to be content with a subordinate role is clearly shown in many of the known terms. For example, spirits are primarily understood as ghosts, we say that they “ghost” around.

Wherever the expression “spirit” is used in common parlance the connotation is always either of something unwelcome and which one would rather avoid, or of something a little dubious, not quite clean
or even malicious, in short, something which manifests and works in an inferior manner. That is unless the term “spirit” is associated with the intellect.

In such cases, where the expression is used in connection with the intellect, it even contains a kind of respect. So badly distorted is the pseudo-knowledge in these fields. You only need to consider these two expressions by interpreting them according to today’s conceptions:

*Spiritualized* and *soulfull!*

Here too, according to old habit you will instinctively place the expression “spiritualized” closer to earthly, i.e., masculine activity, namely to intellectual knowledge, and you will intuitively perceive the expression “soulful” as being more feminine, more elevated, but at the same time also vaguer, not to be bound in words, and as being less earthly. In other words: more introverted but vaguer, and therefore without strict boundaries, being more unearthy. Just try it, you are sure to find the confirmation within yourselves!

These are the fruits of men’s present opinions, which have been so wrong and bound to produce wrong conceptions, since the *spirit’s* connection with its spiritual home had been cut off, and consequently it was also cut off from the supplies of power from the Light!

It was bound to become stunted and also forgotten, because here on earth it remained immured in the physical bodies, and thus as a matter of course all views were also bound to be altered correspondingly.

A person who disappears in lifelong imprisonment is soon forgotten by the public, while all those who did not at one time live in his immediate vicinity know nothing about him whatever.

It is the same with the spirit during its captivity on earth!

However, from the Message you already know that it is the spirit *alone* which makes man a human being, that only through the spirit can man become a human being!

This again is proof to you that all creatures on earth today who keep their spirit imprisoned, cannot be regarded as human beings by the Light!

The animal has nothing of the spirit, therefore it can never become a human being. And a man who buries his spirit and does not allow that which makes him human to be active is in reality not a human being!

Here we touch on a fact which has so far has not received adequate consideration: I say that it is the spirit which marks a man as a human being, which makes him one. The expression “to make a human being” implies that *only* through its *activity* does the spirit form the creature into a human being!

Therefore, in order to be human it does not suffice to carry the spirit within, rather a creature becomes a human being only if and when it allows the spirit *as such* to *work* within!

Take this as the foundation for your life on earth! Take this as the basic conception for your future life here on earth! Outside of the coarse World of Matter it will become evident automatically, as soon as you no longer wear your physical body.

But whoever allows his spirit to work as such within himself will never again be able to allow the Darkness to arise anew, nor would he allow himself to be ensnared by the Darkness.

You were allowed to recognize, and you must now also see the end to which everything leads when the spirit within men cannot become active, because it is suppressed and kept away from any supply of power from the All-Holy Light of God!

Just as only *he* who allows the spirit to work within himself is considered a human being by the Light, so shall it also become henceforth on this earth! *This is the foundation for ascent and for peace!*

For whoever enables the spirit to become active within himself can *only* walk on the path to the Light, which ennobles and uplifts him ever more, so that finally he will spread blessings around him wherever he goes.

Now I wish to repeat once more what the soul is, so that you will drop all the old views and have a firm support in this matter henceforward.

It is best if you first of all tell yourselves that it is the *spirit* that makes man a *human being* before all
the gross material creatures on earth.

We may equally well and justifiably explain that the spirit is the real human being, which must develop in various cloaks from germ to completion, since it always carries the urge to do so within itself.

The outermost point of its development, namely that point, which as being the furthest away from the Light, is thus also the point where the spirit, under the pressure of the heaviest, densest cloak, must develop its own volition most intensely, whereby it can and is meant to become aglow, so as to be able to ascend again, closer to the Light, is in Ephesus the gross-materiality of the earth.

Through this, the sojourn on earth becomes the turning-point of all the wanderings! Thus it is quite especially important.

And it was just here on earth that the spirit was fettered and walled-in by men themselves through wrong volition, under the influence of the creeping Darkness, so that at the very point where it was meant to achieve the most resplendent radiance through the most intense, animated activity, the spirit was compelled to inactivity from the very outset, which brought in its train the failure of mankind.

Therefore, the activity of the Darkness is most intense at this turning-point which is so important for the human spirit, and consequently the battle is fought here, the end of which must bring the complete defeat and destruction of Darkness if humanity on earth is ever to be helped again at all, so that they will not be lost completely.

Thus the activity of the Darkness has always been most intense here on earth, for it is here that the turning-point of the wanderings of the human spirit forms itself; and secondly, it was easiest for the Darkness to interfere just here, since it is here that man is furthest away from the origin of the helping power of the Light, and can therefore become more easily susceptible to other influences.

Nevertheless, this is no excuse for the falling human spirit; for he only needed to have the volition in genuine prayer in order immediately to receive a pure connection with the Power of the Light. Besides, it is exactly his physical body which, on account of its density, gives him a special protection against influences of a nature different than those which he himself seeks to attract through his desiring.

However, you are already familiar with all this through the Message, if you wish to find it therein.

Therefore, think of the spirit as being the real essence of man, which as being the core wears many cloaks for the purpose of development and of unfolding its inherent strength, which must increase to withstand the most severe endurance test through the physical body in order to attain to victorious perfection.

Through their reciprocal action, however, these ever-increasing endurance tests are at the same time also the furthering stages of development, in which the earth is the outermost turning point.

Thus let us simply say that the spirit is the actual human being, all else being only cloaks; by wearing them the spirit becomes strong, and through the consequent need to bestir itself it becomes ever more aglow.

The glow into which the spirit is thus transposed does not die once the cloaks are laid aside, but it raises the spirit and leads it upwards into the Spiritual Realm.

For it is just through the need to bestir itself under the weight of its cloaks that the spirit finally grew so strong that it can bear the stronger pressure in the Spiritual Realm and remain conscious, something it was unable to do as a spirit-germ.

Such is the course of its development which proceeded for the sake of the spirit. The cloaks themselves are to be considered merely as the means to an end.

Therefore, nothing changes when earth-man lays aside his physical body. He is still the same human being, only without the physical cloak and the so-called astral body which remains with the physical body and which is necessary for forming the gross material earthly body and originates from medium gross matter.

As soon as the heavy earthly body together with the astral body has fallen away the spirit remains clad in the more delicate cloaks only. In this condition the spirit is called “the soul” in contradistinction to the earth-man of flesh and blood!
In his further ascent the human being also gradually lays aside all other cloaks, until finally he only keeps the spirit body with a spiritual cloak, and thus enters the Spiritual Realm as a spirit without cloaks of any other species.

This is a natural happening, for no alien cloak can then keep him back any longer, and consequently he must in the natural course of things be uplifted through the nature of his specific species.

This, then, is the difference which very often causes you difficulty in your desire to understand, since you lacked clarity and thus the conception of it remained vague.

In reality, in the case of human beings, it is strictly a matter of spirit alone. All other designations depend purely on the cloaks he wears.

The spirit is everything, the essence, thus the human being. If together with the other cloaks he also wears the earthly cloak he is called earth-man; when he lays aside his earthly cloak he is thought of by earth-man as soul, and as he sheds even these delicate cloaks he remains solely spirit, which species he had always been.

Thus the various designations merely refer to the species of the cloaks which could not be anything without the spirit, which sets them aglow.

It is different with animals; for they have something of substantiality in them as their soul, a species that man does not possess!

Perhaps so many errors arose through men thinking that animals also have a soul which causes them to act. For this reason, they think that, since man has spirit in addition, spirit and soul should be separate and perhaps should even be able function separately.

However, this is wrong, for man does not possess any of the species of the animal soul. In the case of man, it is the spirit alone that sets aglow all the cloaks, even when it is walled-in and bound. When the spirit is fettered through the intellect, the animating warmth of the spirit is directed into wrong channels, which the un-perverted spirit itself would never choose if left a free hand.

However, the Message gives clear information about all the distortions and faults of men, especially about how man must think and act if he wishes to reach the Luminous Heights.

Today it is only a matter of clarifying the expression “soul” once more, so that wrong ideas about it may come to an end.

It would be best for human beings if I now go another step further in this, and tell you that only the animal has a soul that guides it. Man, however, has spirit!

This describes the difference precisely and in the right way.

If up until now I have still used the expression soul it was only because it is so deeply rooted within you that you cannot give it up so quickly.

Now, however, I see only errors will remain unless I make a sharp, separating cut in this matter. Therefore, as a foundation, impress firmly upon your minds:

The animal has soul, but man has spirit!

In this way it is correct, although it now appears strange to you because you have often extolled the soul. But, believe me, it is only a matter of being tied to the known expression which gives an uplifting feeling when you hear the word soul, as a consequence of the songs which you always sought to weave around the expression soul.

Now sing praises to the spirit instead, and soon this expression will rise brilliantly before you, much clearer still and purer than the expression soul ever could.

Accustom yourselves to this and you will have advanced another step further in the knowledge leading to the Truth!

However, it is only as the foundation of your thinking that you shall now carry the knowledge of this difference within you. Otherwise you may continue to also use the expression soul in connection with man, since otherwise it would be very difficult for you to keep the necessary steps of development properly segregated.
The soul is the spirit already detached from the World of Gross Matter with ethereal and substantiate cloaks.

For your conception the spirit must remain soul until it lays aside the last cloak, and then is able to enter the Spiritual Realm, being purely spiritual.

If you carry the knowledge within you in this way, then the expression soul may also be used and retained in connection with man.

It is best if you form the development of the spirit-germ into these three sections:

- Earth-man – human soul – human spirit!

As long as you have the right conception thereof it may be alright, otherwise it would not be advisable, since in reality the animal alone possesses a “soul” in the truest sense. A soul which is something all by itself! Besides his spirit, however, man does not have a soul which is independent in itself.

However, in connection with man, you cannot very well say instead of soul: man’s spirit with cloaks, or the cloaked spirit; nor can you say later the spirit without cloak, the uncovered spirit.

Although this would actually be right, it is too cumbersome for the purpose of forming a conception.

Therefore, we will retain the former expression, just as Jesus did when He spoke of the soul. You will now understand even better His reference to the necessity for the soul to detach itself; for to sever the soul means nothing other than to lay aside the still existing cloaks which hold back the spirit and severing it from their heaviness so as to free it for further ascent.

However, Jesus could not speak to earthmen of that time in such an intellect-adapted manner; He had to express Himself in a simpler manner and therefore He retained the customary way.

It may remain in this way even today as long as you are familiar with the precise facts.

Engrave upon your minds:

Animal has soul, but man has spirit!
35. Nature

In the same way as the expression “soul” became a vague general conception among men, so is it also with the expression “nature”. This word has also been used far too often as a great catchall phrase for anything man likes to deal with in an easy manner and without having to rack his brain. Namely for those things about which he knew in advance that he would not be able to arrive at a clear solution.

How often is the word “natural” used without the user having anything definite in mind at all. Man speaks of being “close to nature”, of beautiful nature, of nature in turmoil, of natural instincts, and so on in countless terms, by which he seeks to define in broad outlines something that can be more or less related to nature.

But what is nature! This basic expression must first of all be understood quite clearly before applying it to all sorts of things. However, when you raise this question you will no doubt receive many explanations, presented with a greater or lesser degree of precision as to the details; but from all this you can clearly see that men’s conceptions in this matter are of a great variety and lack uniform knowledge.

Therefore, let us also pave a way in this matter to a definite picture in our conception of this word “nature”.

It is best if we imagine the concept about this as divided into sections in order to arrive more easily at an understanding of the whole.

Let us first take the coarse form of “nature”, thus the outward appearance! For the sake of simplicity, I will make an exception and begin with the thinking of earth-man, and only at the end shall I reverse everything so that the correct course, i.e., from above downwards, is again put before your eyes.

When nature is considered in the coarsest sense, i.e., viewed with your physical eyes on earth, it is material substance which has been set aglow and consequently animated and formed. By material substance you must imagine the various layers of the World of Matter.

This includes, in the first place, all of the images which you can perceive with your physical eyes, such as landscapes and all of the stationary and mobile forms of plants and animals; expressed more comprehensively: everything you are able to perceive through your physical body with your gross material senses.

Excluded from this, however, is everything men have formed artificially whereby they introduce changes into what exists, as with houses and any other constructs. This has then ceased to count as nature.

Here we automatically come closer to a fundamental distinction: that which man changes, i.e., that which he does not leave in its basic constitution, no longer belongs to nature in its real sense!

However, since I also say that nature in its outermost manifestation is the World of Gross Matter set aglow and thus animated and formed, and since you already know from my Message that substantiate forces set aglow the Worlds of Matter, you yourselves can readily conclude from this that only that which is most closely associated with substantiate forces can be Nature.

Here I am referring to those substantiate forces which surround the worlds of matter as a ring.

This is a very special species of which we must speak in the near future to come, since as a special species of Creation, it must be separated from the great general concept of the Substantiate, which exists as a foundation in all spheres, reaching right up to the boundary where the Unsubstantiality of God begins.

Gradually, I will have to draw still further apart the present conceptions of the Substantiate which I was already able to give you, if I wish to complete the picture which, with the increasing maturity of your spirit, you will be able to absorb.

Nature is thus everything from the World of Matter, set aglow by the Substantiate Forces and was able to form and combine and was not, in its basic nature, altered by the human spirit; these substantiate forces I will yet have to describe to you in more detail.

That there be no alteration of the basic species given by the substantiate, is the prerequisite for the correct expression: Nature!
Thus the term “nature” is quite inseparably linked with the Substantiate which permeates the World of Matter. From this you can also rightly conclude that Nature is not necessarily bound to matter but only to the Substantiate, and that to be natural, and nature in general, are the effects of substantiate activity remaining undistorted!

Thus, step by step, we come ever nearer to the Truth; for in going further we can now also conclude that Nature and Spirit must be considered to be separate! Nature is based upon the activity of a very specific substantiate species, while Spirit, as you know, is something entirely different.

It is true that through incarnations Spirit is often placed right into the middle of Nature, but it is not Nature, nor is it a part of it, any more than Nature is a part of the human spirit!

I know it is not easy for you to realize clearly from these brief words what this is about, but if you delve into it aright you will be able to grasp it, and after all your spirit must become nimble in the effort of penetrating into the Word which I am able to give you.

The very effort required to achieve this brings you the agility that protects your spirit against slumber and death, and pulls you out of the net of the creeping Darkness.

Although people often try to reproach me insidiously and maliciously, claiming that through my Word I threaten and depress men with my references to the ever-lurking danger of spiritual slumber and death only in order to gain influence, I shall nevertheless never cease to illustrate the dangers threatening your spirit, so that you will know them and no longer fall blindly into snares and temptations; for I serve God and not men! With this I give what benefits men, and not merely what pleases them in the earthly sense while killing them spiritually!

The very thing that is used in malevolent attempts to attack my Word by those in service to the Darkness in its desperate struggle to fight back is clear proof of the fact that I serve God in truth without regard to pleasing men in order to win them for my Word!

Men must indeed be torn out of their self-chosen spiritual comfort, which can only put them to sleep instead of strengthening and invigorating them, just as Jesus already said, admonishingly, that only he who is born anew inwardly can enter the Kingdom of God, as well with His repeated reference to the fact that everything must become new in order to stand before God!

And men themselves always speak about these profound words with utter sincerity of conviction as to the truth contained in them. However, if they are confronted with the demand that they must first allow themselves to become new in spirit, then they raise a hue and cry; for they never thought about themselves in this respect!

Now they feel harassed in their comfort, when they were hoping to be admitted to Heaven with jubilation without doing anything themselves except to enjoy all the pleasures!

Now they try to drown the inconvenient voice with their clamor in the conviction that they will once more accomplish what they did with Jesus, Whom they first morally branded and murdered as a criminal, a rebel and a blasphemer before all men, so that thereafter, with the apparent justification of human laws, they were able to sentence and kill Him.

Although today it is different in many ways, still there is no lack of cunning intellectual cleverness on earth serving the Darkness for the purpose of skillfully distorting even that which is most simple and clear, and thus influencing the guileless and non-involved, in the same way as there have always been false witnesses who, because of envy and hatred, or for the prospect of gain, are capable of anything.

But the Holy Will of God is mightier than the actions of such people, It does not err in Its Unbendable Justice, as is possible among men! Thus in the end all Darkness with its evil volition must serve only the Light, in order thereby to bear witness for the Light!

But those men who sincerely strive to grasp the Truth of God will learn from this and will recognize the Sublimity of God, His Wisdom and His Love, and serve Him joyfully!

Beware of indolence of your spirit, of comfort and superficiality, you men, and remember the parable of the wise and the foolish virgins! It is plain enough in its great simplicity, so that everybody can easily grasp its meaning. Act upon it inwardly, then all else will come of itself. Nothing can confuse you; for you walk your path calmly and with firm strides.
But now let us return to the expression “Nature”, the conception of which I wish to mediate to you as being necessary.

The first and densest section thereof I have already explained in broad outline. As long as man in his activities will allow nature to really remain nature as the basis, and will not seek to alter it by interfering with its species, but will simply achieve up-building by fostering a healthy, i.e., an undistorted development, then he will find and receive the crowning of his works in everything, which previously he could never have hoped for, since everything that has been forcibly perverted from its natural state can in its growth only bring forth distortions which possess neither firm support nor lasting existence.

Someday this will also be of great value as a foundation for the sciences. Up-building power and radiation lies only in the way in which Nature, in its substantiate activity in accordance with Creation Laws, creates the combinations of material substances, whereas in the case of other combinations devised by men, which do not precisely accord with these Laws, radiations form which are mutually harmful, perhaps even destructive and disintegrative, the actual final results of which men are totally unaware.

Nature in its perfection in accordance with the Laws of Creation is the most beautiful gift that God gave His creatures! It can bring only benefit as long as it is not distorted by being altered and guided into wrong channels by the conceit of these earthmen’s own knowledge.

Now let us pass on to a second section of “Nature” which is not immediately visible to the physical eye.

This section consists mainly of medium gross matter, i.e., not the densest and heaviest kind whose heavy nature makes it immediately perceptible to the earthly eye.

As regards medium gross matter the physical eye can only observe its effects in heavy gross matter. To these belong, for example, the strengthening of everything that was formed through being set aglow, its unfolding as it grows and its ripening.

A third section of “Nature” is propagation which occurs automatically at a very definite stage in the process of development and of being set aglow. Propagation in the glowed-through gross material substance has therefore nothing to do with the spirit, but belongs to Nature!

Therefore, the urge for propagation is correctly designated as a natural instinct. A very definite state of maturity of the material substance set aglow by the Substantiate results in radiations which, upon a coming together of positive and negative kinds, unite and reactively press upon Gross-materiality causing it to become active.

The spirit has nothing to do with this, rather this activity is a tribute to Nature! It stands quite apart from the Spiritual, as I have already touched on before.

Therefore, if we call this exchange of radiations and uniting a tribute to nature then this is right; for this is the way of the entire World of Matter which has been set aglow to a certain definite degree by the Substantiate, thereby always seeking to bring about renewal in accordance with the Laws of Creation, this renewal bearing within itself preservation on the one hand and the condition for propagation on the other hand.

This Law of Nature as it manifests itself is the result of certain radiations. It brings about preservation through the accompanying stimulation and renewal of the cells.

This is the first and main purpose of this tribute which Nature demands from the freely moving creatures. Nature knows no distinction therein and all effects are useful and good.

But here again man has escalated everything for himself to an unhealthy degree, thus distorting and twisting it, although he particularly should be able to find a normal balance in certain specific kinds of earthly activities.

He, however, pays no attention to what Nature demands of him through its quiet reminder or warning, but by exaggerating everything abnormally he wants to direct or master Nature with his own ignorant, stubborn volition, he wants to force Nature in a manner that will often harm and weaken Gross-materiality or even destroy it, and thus, also in this, he has brought about devastation, just as he has done in the entire Creation.

The human being who was at first only a disturbance has now become a destroyer in everything he
thinks and does, wherever he is.

He has therewith placed himself *beneath* all creatures.

First thoroughly get to know *Nature* from which you have turned away long ago, and then it will be possible for you to become *human beings* again, human beings who live in the Creative Will of God, thus reaping health through Nature for a joyful, up-building activity on earth, which alone can help and further the spirit towards its necessary maturity!
36. The Ring of the Substantiality

I have spoken several times already about the Creation Ring of the Substantiality, which wraps around the Worlds of Matter as the transition from the Spiritual to the Material World.

This substantiality is a very special species by itself and actually forms the terminal ring for the entire Creation, and simultaneously also the bridge for Subsequent Creation.

Once again let us imagine everything outside the Divine Sphere, thus below the Grail Castle, in three great sections:

We will name Primordial Creation as uppermost and first, Creation as second, and Subsequent Creation as the third.

The Grail Castle itself is strictly speaking not part of Primordial Creation, but is something entirely by itself and stands above Primordial Creation. It stands. I deliberately choose this expression, for the Grail Castle does not float, but is firmly anchored!

Also the part which is outside the Divine Sphere, from which Primordial Creation issues, is firmly connected with the Grail Castle in the Divine Sphere like an annex, and is thus anchored immovably in the Divine.

Down to that point the only activity is that of Divine Light Waves streaming downwards and upwards. A change in this occurs only in the Grail Castle, and then outside the Castle, streaming downwards, the rotational movement sets in, which brings forth and moves all the Creations. Here, too, they are held by descending and ascending waves!

Such is the big picture of the form of all movements.

I have already spoken in greater detail about the Primordial Creation and in doing so named the two basic sections. They are Primordial Spiritual. The one part immediately took on form and consciousness, while the other could first develop to this state. It is exactly the same in Creation, which, as being Spiritual, we conceptually separated from the Primordial Spiritual.

It too is divided into two sections. Again, the first could immediately take on form, and the second one had to develop to that state.

This is followed and concluded by the previously-mentioned Ring of the Substantiality of which you have no clear picture yet since in my past explanations I have always merely touched on it.

Today let us designate it as a separate part of Creation: The Ring of the Substantiality!

From now on we must understand this Ring to be something quite different from that which we simply had called the substantiate beings. What I had named Substantiate Beings up until now are the upward and downward streaming Light Waves which have taken on form in their activity and which are connected in a straight line or chain with the Grail Castle. They are not the rotational forces!

Therein lies the difference. The rotational forces are also formed in their working, but they are of a different species which could only come into existence where radiations cross each other. You do not yet know anything about this, although much of it is already familiar to you.

This rotational movement has its origin or beginning in the separation of the positive from the negative, thus of the active from the passive, which occurs in the Grail Castle and which, at the beginning of my explanations of today, I called the transformation of the currents, resulting from the separation in the Castle.

As the Light radiations of the Light begin to cool off, the positive separates from the negative thus forming two kinds of radiation, whereas down to the Grail Castle only one uniform ray stands in its activity and constitutes the Divine Sphere, where all that has become form bears both positive and negative within itself in harmonious union.

Picture all this to yourselves just as I sketch it with very simple strokes, then you will grasp it in the quickest and surest manner. Only then can you try to penetrate ever deeper in your desire to understand.

If you act in this way then the whole will gradually become alive before you, and in your spirit you
can let the wafting and weaving of Creation pass before you as knowing onlookers.

However, if you should wish to try to do it the other way around and seek to follow me already at first hearing with the power of your intellect, then you will already become stuck on my first sentences and will never be able to attain to a goal.

You must absorb it simply and only then, by gradually following the individual strokes, you may bring everything to life within you. In this way you will succeed.

Thus, today we will talk of The Ring of the Substantiality which forms the terminal point of all that is mobile.

Just as the precipitation of the Spiritual is known to you as spirit-germs, so is The Ring of the Substantiality also to be called a precipitation, albeit one of a very different kind, which out of the rotation of the self-moving Creations trickles down and drips from the substantiate waves, in order to gather and maintain itself at the end of the Creations through the attraction of the similar basic species.

With this we again arrive at an expansion of the Creation concepts.

Thus, we have self-moving parts, which include Primordial Creation and Creation and then follows Subsequent Creation, which is not capable of moving on its own accord but needs to be propelled.

The self-moving parts are propelled by their own warmth; Subsequent Creation, which must be moved, is propelled by the influence of external warmth. Thus individual parts thereof can also cool down when that which supplies warmth is withdrawn, something which is quite impossible in Primordial Creation and in Creation, since they possess their own innate warmth.

Pay strict attention to all the details I tell you herewith; for they lay the foundation in preparation for many further explanations, which will be of great use for every aspect of man’s earth life.

This Ring of the Substantiate Precipitate is below the spirit-germs, therefore below the Ring of the Spiritual Precipitate, and forms the final border of all that is mobile; for also The Ring of the Spiritual Precipitate as the last of the Spiritual, and The Ring of the substantiate precipitate as the last of the Substantiate, have their own innate movement and thus warmth, although still unconsciously in the beginning! This is important to know.

Then follow the different materialities. They are so named because they can only serve as cloaks and possess neither innate warmth nor movement. They must first be permeated with warmth before they transmit warmth, and they are again cold and immobile when the provider of warmth is withdrawn. This characteristic exists only in the Worlds of Matter.

Now, the expressions Matter and World of Matter have not been named according to the materials with which man on earth covers himself, but the reverse is the case. Earth-man picked up these designations and transferred them according to their proper meaning also to his earthly products with which he covers himself.

The Ring of Substantiality, however, not only forms the final border of that which is mobile and possesses inherent warmth but, since this ring also possesses warmth and movement in itself, it presses even further into the World of Matter, thus warming it and driving it from this state of inactivity into the rotational movement, which in turn warms it more and more and causes it to glow through friction conditioned by the density of its nature.

In the movement thus forcibly brought about it takes on form and allows the radiations of the warming of the driving substantiality itself, which increases with this activity, to pass through very easily in order to spread ever new warmth and thus movement for the forming activity. After this big picture let us now go into details. Thus we return to The Ring of Substantiality, which serves as the bridge for all the layers of materialities that are without warmth and thus without movement.

In this Ring of the Substantiality specific homogeneous species of all Substantiate germs draw closely together in accordance with the Law so as thereby to form groups that can also be called centers or accumulations.

Thus for example, there is a separation between the groups of those germs which, as they penetrate the World of Matter, contribute in their development and their awakening to the forming and preservation of fire, water, air and earth, then of rocks, plants and also animals.
I have already spoken of the process of penetration of the Substantiate germs, and I only want to specifically point out the fact that this entire happening is carefully guided by substantiate helpers, who serve as a chain in the Light Waves streaming straight downward from the Castle and they also help to guide upwards again.

All this you already know; you can easily assemble the basic knowledge of this from my Message, but you must proceed in this matter like children who make the effort of correctly putting the parts of a jigsaw puzzle together until a very definite picture arises from this.

It is in this way that you must make use of the knowledge from the Message, for it contains the foundational stones for all knowledge, and gives explanations for every happening in the whole of Creation.

If you want to achieve clarity about something in Creation as it relates to the effects of Primordial Creation Laws which bear the Will of God, you first only need to take from all of the gemstones that are contained in the Message as a treasure to be lifted by you, any one of the many little individual gems that contains something of the question that moves you.

As with a game of jigsaw puzzles or building sets, you then seek to add something from the Message that fits with this first little individual piece; in this way you will eventually obtain a big picture, standing on its own and complete in itself which gives you a precise answer in the form of a picture of the particular Creation Weaving which you desire to know.

If you follow my advice you will always succeed in obtaining a solution to everything in a form which will most certainly become understandable to you, and which will never let you go astray.

Just place the individual stones in such a way that they will fit in precisely with the first stone which you take from the treasure for your question. It makes no difference at all whether this gem is the center or belongs only to the periphery. The others belonging to it can always be fitted in or placed only in such a way that the final result is the very picture you need in order to answer and clarify your question.

The stones can never be placed in any other way, and you immediately realize when you have put just one part in a wrong place. This part simply does not fit in with the whole, and thus compels you to put it where it belongs, or to leave it out altogether if it does not belong.

When you do this, just think of a jigsaw puzzle, which results in complete pictures or constructions when the individual parts given in a definite form for this purpose are put together logically.

This is the way in which I have given you my Message, which contains everything, but which forces you to co-operate in this yourselves! It cannot be absorbed indolently as pre-fabricated, but in answer to each one of your questions you must exert yourselves in extracting from it and putting together the perfect picture.

This is the nature of the Living Word, which forms and educates you and forces your spirit to move!

Should you put a picture together wrongly, through error or superficiality, you will quickly come to a stop and realize that it lacks harmony, because perhaps you put just one little stone in the wrong place or, according to its form, put it in such a way that it cannot fit that picture or construction you are striving for. Thus you cannot complete it, and must try again and again until it stands before you firmly and correctly put together.

Each stone can be used for many pictures, not only for one, but through its unique character you are forced to place it differently for each picture, always only in such a way that it will fit in precisely with the other stones. If the individual picture results in a complete whole, then you may be sure that your work in seeking was right!

You will never lack a stone in this, not the smallest part; for the Message contains everything you need! Just try it until this work becomes familiar, then you yourselves will stand firmly in the entire Creation!

In my Word of the Message I give you the perfect construction kit consisting of the best-cut precious stones, so that you yourselves can use it for building. From the very beginning they are precisely arranged to meet all your needs. But you must construct the building yourselves, for such is God’s all-holy Will!

Now you know how you have to act, and I can proceed with my explanations about The Ring of the
Substantiate and its effect upon the Material Worlds, to which it is actually the final border of all that is mobile while simultaneously forming a bridge through its working.

In this ring, among other species, there is now also a concentration of a species of that substantiate precipitate from which the animal soul with its many branches is formed.

Just this part, however, needs a very special course of instruction, which must be combined with observation, in order to evoke complete clarity in earth-man, but I will give at least a few hints about this.

The soul of every animal forms itself, it constructs itself first, which lies in the expression “to form”.

In contradistinction and for easier understanding I refer once more to the human spirit. The spirit of earth-man already contains everything within itself, inside the spirit-germ, and only needs to develop toward consciousness.

The soul of the gross material animal, however, needs to constructs itself, it forms itself and only then it gradually develops and gains strength. As it becomes strong it is able to form ever more firmly and stably.

The soul of the animal belonging to the World of Gross Matter can only gradually receive a permanent form. In most cases, following severance from the physical body, after a short or sometimes longer period the animal soul again loses its form and is absorbed by the accumulation of homogeneous species which indeed brings increased warmth, but which does not yet remain in a stable form. Hence the expression “group soul”.

Only one thing can maintain the form of the animal soul, the strongest thing there is: i.e. Love!

An animal that loves a human being is thereby uplifted, and through the voluntary connection with the spirit it receives a supply of power which also keeps its soul together more firmly. But more about this later. For there are not only animals from the final bordering Ring of the Substantiality but also those in higher, even up to the highest planes.

Then, in the very highest planes there are knowing animals which are perfectly pure in their serving.

It can also occur that animals from the higher planes are incarnated on earth for very special purposes. We will not deal with this now but remain with the animals that are known on earth, the souls of which form out of The Ring of the Substantiality around the Worlds of Matter.

I only want to give one more hint about this concerning your nearest visible earthly environment, thus your gross material surroundings.

All forms on earth that are tied to a place have no soul of their own, for it would indeed become too dependent upon whatever approaches it and would thus be at the mercy of any arbitrariness in the World of Gross Matter.

Such a lack of balance is utterly impossible in the wise provisions of the Creator in His Work.

For this reason, such forms have no souls of their own, but merely serve as dwellings for beings which are quite independent of the forms, which they merely protect and care for.

These forms include plants and rocks! Thus you will gain further enlightenment which can benefit you and help you clearly recognize wrong opinions.

Only those creatures which are independent of a place, such as animals which can move freely from their location, have within themselves their own mobile core which guides them.

With animals this core is the Substantiate soul, with men it is the Spirit! Plants and rocks, however, merely serve as dwellings for alien autonomous entities, which therefore cannot be called the soul of the forms concerned.
37. Do not fall in temptation

Watch and pray that you do not fall in temptation! Up till now men have regarded this warning from the Light merely as kindly advice given by the Son of God Jesus, in view of the soft nature falsely imputed to the Son of God as a consequence of mankind’s pronounced conceit.

Today I must repeat this warning!

But it is more than simply advice; for it is God’s demand of you, men, if you want to save yourselves from the poisonous fruits of your wrong opinions and conceptions.

Do not imagine that God will now simply lift you out of the loathsome swamp which keeps clinging to you with great tenacity, the same tenacity that you applied in forming such a swamp through your rigid stubbornness against the Will of God in the first place.

God does not lift you out in gratitude for you perhaps finally wanting to, oh no, you must work yourselves out of it, just as you allowed yourselves to sink into it!

You must exert yourselves, exert yourselves with honesty and great diligence, to be able to come up again on to sound ground. Only when you do this will you then be given the strength you need, but always and only in the same measure of your volition, as is inexorably demanded by the Justice which lies in God. --

And therein lies the help which is promised you, the help you will receive in the very moment when your inner volition has at last become deed, not before.

To help you achieve this, however, the Word has been brought to you as a gift from God, the Word which shows in all clarity the path you must follow if you wish to save yourselves! In the Word lies the Grace which God gives in His incomprehensible Love, as has already happened once through Jesus.

The Word is the gift. God’s great sacrifice, however, is the act of bringing the Word as far as to the Gross Material Worlds, to you men here, which is always connected with great suffering because of man’s attitude, which due to his stubborn conceit is one of hostility towards the Light. And nobody else can give the true Word to mankind but a Part of the Word Itself. The Bringer of the Living Word must therefore also be from the Word Itself!

If, however, the Word had not been given to them after the darkness had taken hold among men on earth, they all would have to be lost and sink into disintegration together with the Darkness which closely surrounds them.

And for the sake of the small number still carrying within themselves the yearning for the Light in spite of the Darkness which men formed for themselves, God in His Justice and Love once again sent the Living Word into this Darkness, so that for the sake of Justice the few should not be lost along with the others, but may still save themselves by following the path shown to them in the Word.

However, so that the Word could describe the path leading out of the Darkness, It first had to get to know and experience the Darkness, had to immerse Itself into this Darkness in order to tread the path out of it first, and thus open up the way for those who want to follow It.

It was only by walking the path out of this Darkness that the Word was able to explain the path and thus make it accessible to mankind!

Men would never have been able to do this of their own accord without this help. Understand then, you men, that such a resolution, which became necessary only for the sake of a small number of men, was indeed a great sacrifice of love, such as God alone can accomplish through His unswerving Justice!

This was the sacrifice which had to be fulfilled in complete accord with the Laws for the sake of Justice and Love in the inviolable and adamantine Perfection of the Will of God.

But this is no excuse at all for men, since the need for this sacrifice only arose out of the failure of mankind which turned away from the Light.

Although the sacrifice was a result of the lawfulness of the Holy Will of God, the guilt of mankind is not any less but rather more severe still, since they sinfully forced it to be carried out through the
distortion and perversion of all that God had entrusted to them.

Therefore, the great sacrifice stands all by itself as a consequence of the God-Perfection of the All-Holy Will.

Whether you really still wish to save yourselves is solely your concern; for this God-Perfection, which made the great sacrifice of God a necessary consequence, now also demands the destruction of everything in the entire Creation not capable of voluntarily adjusting itself to the Laws of His Will.

There is neither mercy nor escaping in this matter, no exception or deviation, but solely the outworking according to the Laws in Creation through the first closing of the cycle of all past actions.

Hence the demand: Watch and pray so that you do not fall in temptation!

First comprehend these words aright, then you will indeed learn to recognize the strict demand they contain. Watch calls upon the alertness of your intuitive perception and thus demands mobility of your spirit! This alone harbors true vigilance. And here, too, womanhood again must take the lead, because she is given an enhanced and more delicate intuitive perception.

Womanhood must be vigilant in the strength of her purity, which she must serve if she faithfully wishes to fulfill the task of womanhood in this Creation. But this she can only do as a priestess of purity!

Watch and pray are the words which you are once more given on your path by me. Watching concerns your life on earth, during which you must at any moment be ready of your own accord to perceive clearly the impressions assailing you, to weigh and scrutinize them, as well as to first examine carefully anything issuing from you.

Praying, however, ensures the maintenance of the connection with the Luminous Heights, and the opening of oneself to streams of holy power for earthly application.

That is the purpose of prayer, which compels your mind to turn upwards, away from this earth. Hence this demand, the fulfillment of which will bring you nothing but inestimable benefit through strong help, to the supply of which you otherwise close yourselves by not observing the Laws in Creation.

If you fulfill both you can never fall in temptation! Read this advice correctly as well, for when it is said to you: “that you do not fall in temptation” this does not mean that you will no longer be afflicted by temptation, if you watch and pray, i.e., that no temptation will ever befall you, but it means: if you always remain alert and pray, you can never fall when temptations approach you, you are able to face all dangers victoriously!

Lay the emphasis of this sentence such as it is intended. Thus place the emphasis not on the word “temptation”, but on the word “fall”, in which case you will have automatically grasped the right meaning. It says: “Watch and pray so that you do not fall in temptation!” Thus watching and praying is a protection against falling, but here amid the Darkness it does not rule out the approach of temptation. Indeed, temptations can only strengthen you if your attitude is right; under the compulsion of the necessary resistance they will kindle your spirit to become more aglow and aflame, thus bringing you great benefit.

All this, however, will no longer be a danger to mankind but a joy, welcome spiritual activity which only furthers rather than hinders, as soon as womanhood faithfully fulfills the task granted to her by the Creator, for which she was equipped in very special ways.

If only her volition is honest at last, then it will not be difficult for her to really fulfill. Her task lies in the priesthood of purity!

This she can apply anywhere, at any time, she does not need special responsibilities for this, but she can cultivate it readily in every look and every word issuing from her lips, even in every movement; it must become quite natural to her; for to swing in the Light of Purity is her real element, the element from which she has kept herself closed off till now through frivolity and ridiculous vanity.

Wake up, you women and girls! In fulfillment of your human womanhood proceed along the path which the Creator has precisely marked out for you, and for which you are allowed to stand in this Creation in the first place!

Then, very soon, miracle after miracle will be revealed before you; for wherever you direct your gaze
everything will begin to blossom, for God’s blessing will stream through you abundantly as soon as the purity of your volition makes smooth the path for it and opens the gates within you!

Happiness, peace and joy such as never existed before will spread across this earth radiantly when womanhood forms the bridge to the more luminous spheres, as is intended in Creation, and when through her exemplary being she keeps alive the longing for the Light in every spirit, and thus becomes the guardian of the Holy Flame!

Oh woman, how much was given unto you, and how have you wantonly abused all the treasures of God’s High Grace!

Bethink yourself and become a priestess of the purity of deepest intuitive sense, so that filled with bliss you may stride through a flourishing land in which human beings with bright and shining eyes give jubilant thanks to their Creator for the grace of their existence on earth, which they use as a step to the gate of the Eternal Gardens!

See your task before you, you women and you girls, as the future priestesses of Divine Purity here on earth, and do not rest until you have acquired what you are lacking towards this end!
38. Christmas

Holy Night! Exultant singing in jubilant gratitude once streamed throughout all the spheres of Creation when the Son of God Jesus was born in the stable in Bethlehem; and shepherds in the fields, from whose spiritual eyes the bandage was removed during this joyous upheaval of the Cosmos, so that they could bear witness to this unfathomable happening and call people’s attention to it, fell upon their knees fearfully because they were overwhelmed by what was so new and incomprehensible to them.

It was fear on the part of the shepherds, who for this purpose were temporarily made clairvoyant and also clairaudient. Fear of the greatness of the happening, of the Omnipotence of God thus made manifest! For this reason, the herald from the Luminous Heights first spoke to them reassuringly: do not be afraid!

These are the words you will always find whenever a herald from the Luminous Heights speaks to human beings, for it is fear that earthmen unfailingly first feel upon seeing and hearing heralds from on high, caused by the pressure of the power, to which they are also opened to a small extent in such moments. But only to the smallest part thereof; for anything more would surely crush and burn them.

And yet there should be joy, not fear, as soon as the spirit of man strives for the Luminous Heights.

This did not manifest to all mankind during the Holy Night! Except for the Star which became physically visible, nobody on earth saw this luminous herald and the luminous hosts surrounding him. No one saw and heard but the few shepherds chosen for this purpose!

And such great revelations can never take place here on earth but through a few who are chosen for the purpose! Remember this always; for the lawfulness in Creation cannot be set aside on your account. Therefore, do not build up any fantastic figments of your imagination about various happenings, which can never be as you imagine them to be. These are tacit demands, which never issue from genuine conviction, but are a sign of hidden unbelief and spiritual indolence, which has not absorbed my Word of the Message in such a manner as It demands in order to be able to come alive in the human spirit.

In those days people believed the shepherds, at least for a short period of time. Today such people are only derided, considered eccentric, if not impostors wishing to obtain earthly benefits thereby, because mankind has sunk far too low to still be able to accept calls from the Luminous Heights as genuine, especially when they themselves cannot hear or see anything.

Man, do you really believe that on account of your great downfall God will now overthrow the perfect Laws in Creation just to serve you, to bridge over your faults Himself, and to compensate for your spiritual indolence? The Perfection of His Laws in Creation is and always will remain inviolable, immutable; for they bear the Holy Will of God! Thus the great revelations which you expect cannot possibly ever take place on earth except in that form which you have already known for a long time, and which you accept as long as they lie in the distant past.

A so-called good Christian would, without any hesitation, label that person a blasphemer and great sinner who would dare to assert that the announcement to the shepherds of the birth of the Son of God Jesus is a fairy tale.

Yet the same good Christian rejects with zealous indignation the announcements of the present time, although these are given in the same way through persons divinely gifted for this; and without hesitation he calls the bearers blasphemers too, at best maybe dreamers or sickly, often misguided.

But reflect for yourselves, where is there any sound thinking, where strict logic, and where justice!

These opinions of strict believers, as they like to call themselves, are one-sided and abnormally restricted. In most cases, however, it is indolence of their spirit and human conceit which always results from such indolence on the part of the spiritually weak, who with effort clinging desperately, at least for the sake of appearances, to a point of some former happening that they once learned about, but never really experienced inwardly, while being quite incapable of making spiritual progress, and therefore rejecting all new revelations.

Who of all the believers has even the slightest idea of the Sublimity of God which is contained in the happening that took place quietly during that Holy Night through the birth of the Son of God. Who can begin to conceive the Grace which was thus granted as a gift to the earth!
There was jubilation in the spheres at that time, today there is sorrow. Only on earth many seek to give pleasure to themselves or others.

But all this is not as it should be if the recognition or, for that matter, the true conception of God were astir within the human spirit.

Could they but vaguely sense the reality, all men would experience the same as did the shepherds; indeed, the very Greatness of the happening would not possibly permit it to be otherwise: they would immediately fall upon their knees... out of fear. For with the beginning of an intuitive sensing, fear would first of all have to arise powerfully and force man down, since together with intuitively sensing God, the great guilt with which man has burdened himself on earth also becomes evident, merely through the indifferent manner in which he accepts God’s blessings without really doing anything in return in the service of God!

How strange that every man who for once really wishes to truly experience the Christmas Festival will try to recall his childhood!

This clearly is enough evidence of the fact that as an adult he is not capable of experiencing the Christmas Festival with his intuitive perception! This proves that he has lost something that he possessed as a child! Why doesn’t this make people wonder!

Again it is spiritual indolence which prevents them from earnestly considering these matters. “That is for children” they think, and adults have no time for it! They have more serious matters to think about.

More serious matters! By this they only mean the pursuit of earthly things, that is, for work of the intellect! The intellect quickly subdues memories in order not to lose its primacy once the intuitive perception is given the chance to express itself!

In all these apparently small facts the greatest things could be recognized if only the intellect would allow time for it. But it has the upper hand and fights to retain it with every form of cunning and malice. Actually it is not the intellect which fights but that which uses it as a tool and hides behind it: The Darkness!

Darkness does not want the Light to be found in memories. And how the spirit longs to find the Light, to draw new strength from it, can be recognized from the fact that with memories of the Holy Night of their childhood an undefined, almost painful longing also awakens, which is able to move many persons into a tender mood temporarily.

Such a tender mood could become the best soil for an awakening if it were used at once and with all one’s energy! But unfortunately adults only get lost in reveries whereby the rising power is wasted and lost. And in such reveries the opportunity also passes by without being able to bring any benefit or having been utilized.

Even if this causes many a person to shed a few tears, he feels ashamed of them and tries to hide them, pulling himself together with a physical jolt which often betrays unconscious defiance.

How much could people learn from all this. It is not without purpose that a feeling of melancholy weaves itself into the memories of childhood days. It is a subconscious sense of something lost, leaving a void, an inability still to feel intuitively like a child.

Surely you have often noticed how wonderful and refreshing is the mere quiet presence of anyone in whose eyes there shines a childlike radiance now and then.

The adult must not forget that childlike is not the same as childish. But you do not know why childlikeness has such an effect, what it really is! And why Jesus said: Become as little children!

In order to find out what it is to be childlike you must first realize that to be childlike is by no means tied to a child per se. No doubt you know children who lack real, beautiful childlikeness! Thus there are children who are not childlike! A malicious child can never have a childlike effect, nor can one who is badly behaved, or rather badly brought up!

This clearly proves that childlikeness and child are two different things, independent of each other.

That which is called childlike on earth is part of the manifestation of purity! Purity in its higher sense, not merely in the earthly human sense. The human being who lives in the ray of Divine Purity, who
makes room for the ray of purity within himself, has thereby become childlike, be it while still a child or later as an adult.

Childlikeness is the result of inner purity, or the sign that such a human being has surrendered himself to purity which he serves. All these are merely different forms of expression, but in reality they are always the same thing.

Thus only a child that is pure within and an adult who cultivates purity within himself, can be childlike. That is why he has such a refreshing and vitalizing effect, and also inspires confidence!

And wherever there is true purity, genuine love can also enter; for Divine Love works in the Ray of Purity. The Ray of Purity is the path It treads. It could not possibly tread upon any other.

The Ray of Divine Love can never find Its way to him who has not absorbed the Ray of Purity!

Keep this in mind always, and as a Christmas gift for yourselves make the firm resolution to open yourselves to Divine Purity, so that at the Festival of the Radiant Star, which is the Festival of the Rose in the Divine Love, the Ray of Love can penetrate to you on the Path of Purity!

Then you will really have celebrated this Festival of Christmas as it should be celebrated according to the Will of God! Therewith you will offer true gratitude for God’s incomprehensible Grace, which He bestows on the earth ever again with the Holy Night!

Many worship services are held today to commemorate the birth of the Son of God. In your mind or in your memory make a quick visit to churches of all kinds, tune in to your intuitive perception, and you will turn away resolutely from the gatherings called Worship Services!

In the first moment man is surprised at the way I speak for he does not know what I wish to say thereby. But this is only because in the past he has never made the effort to reflect on the term “worship service”, and then to compare it with the events called worship services. You simply accepted it like so many things which have existed as customs for centuries.

And yet the expression “worship service” is so unambiguous that it simply cannot be used in the wrong sense, unless man ever again indifferently and unhesitatingly accepts and perpetuates the custom of centuries.

What at present is called worship service is at best a prayer connected with human attempts at interpretation of those words which, taken as having been spoken by the Son of God, were written down only at a later time by human hands.

This fact cannot be altered, and no man can contradict such statements if he wishes to remain honest with himself and honest about the actual happening. Above all, if he does not remain too indolent to reflect on this thoroughly, and does not use empty slogans given him by others as excuses for himself.

And yet it is just the expression “worship service” which in its essence is so vital, and through itself speaks so clearly to men, that with only a little intuitive perception it could hardly be used for the purpose for which it is still used today, although man on earth deems himself very advanced.

Worship service must now become alive if the Word is to become reality with all that it contains. It must manifest itself in life. When I ask what you men understand by service, i.e. what it means to serve, not a single person will answer otherwise than with the words: To work! This lies clearly in the word “service”, and one cannot think of it as meaning anything else.

Worship service on earth also naturally is nothing other than to work in the sense of the Laws of God here on earth, to swing actively in them terrestrially. To transform the Will of God into deed on earth!

And this is lacking everywhere!

Who truly seeks to serve God in his earthly activity. Everyone only thinks of himself, and to some extent of those who are near to him on earth. But he believes he is serving God when he prays to Him!

Just think about where there is any real service to God in this? It is indeed anything but serving! Such is one part of today’s so-called worship service, which comprises prayer. On the other hand, the other part, the interpretation of the Word written by human hands, can only be looked upon as learning on the part of those who really make the effort of gaining an understanding of it. The indifferent and superficial ones are not taken into consideration anyway.

Not without reason do people speak of “visiting” or “attending” a worship service. These are the
proper expressions, which speak for themselves!

Worship service, however, is to be performed by man himself and not by him standing apart from it. “Petitioning” is not serving, for when he petitions man usually wants something from God, God is to do something for him, which after all is far removed from the conception of “serving”. Thus petitioning and prayer have nothing to do with worship service.

This should be easily understood by every person. After all, there must be meaning in everything a person does on earth; he cannot misuse the language given to him as he pleases without causing harm to himself. That he acquired no knowledge about the power also inherent in the human word will not protect him.

It is his fault if he neglects this! He is then subject to the effects of a wrong use of words, which becomes a hindrance rather than a help to him. The independent weaving of all the Primordial Laws of Creation neither halts nor hesitates on account of men’s neglect, but everything which has been established in Creation proceeds on its course with the most unswerving precision.

This is what men never think about and therefore, to their detriment, do not heed. Even in the smallest and most inconspicuous of things there is always a corresponding effect.

The inherently wrong designation of the gatherings as: “worship service” has also contributed a great deal to the fact that genuine worship service was not carried out by men, since everyone believed that he had already done enough by attending such a worship service, which has never been true worship service.

Call these meetings an hour of joint worship of God, which would at least come closer to its meaning, and to a certain degree also justify the institution of special hours for this purpose, although worship of God can also lie and be expressed in every look, in every thought and action.

Many a person will now probably think that this is not at all possible without appearing too artificial and contrived. But this is not so. The more the true worship of God breaks through the more natural will man become in all that he does, even in his simplest movements. He then swings in honest gratitude to his Creator and enjoys the blessings in the purest form.

Today, at the Festival of Holy Night, turn to any one of the earthly worship services.

Jubilant gratitude, supreme bliss, should vibrate in every word for the Grace which God once bestowed upon mankind. In so far as men can even appreciate this Grace at all; for the human spirit is incapable of grasping the real greatness of it in its entirety.

But for this you will seek everywhere in vain. The joyful swinging upward to the Luminous Heights is lacking! There is no trace of jubilant gratitude. Frequently there is even a noticeable pressure, which has its origin in disappointment and for which man has no explanation.

Only one thing can be found everywhere, something which renders or characterizes the nature of worship services in all confessions as if engraved with the sharpest chisel, or something which forces the audible manifestation of all that swings in the worship service: a woeful tone vibrates monotonously in the voices of all preachers, which in its constant repetition produces a wearying effect and spreads like a gray veil on souls falling asleep.

Yet, sometimes there is also a sound as of hidden lament over something lost! Or over something which has never been found! Go there yourselves and listen. You will find this peculiar and striking characteristic everywhere!

Men are not conscious of it but, to use the customary phrase: it just happens that way!

And there is truth in this. It happens without any intention on the part of the speaker, and plainly shows the nature in which everything swings. There is no sign of a joyful upward swinging, or of blazing fires bursting forth, rather it is like a dull, subdued smoldering unable to muster the strength to break through and swing upwards freely.

Wherever the speaker does not allow himself to be “carried away” by the dull, weak swinging of these worship services, when he remains untouched by it, which would be equivalent to a certain lukewarmness or to a deliberately standing aloof, there all words will seem unctuous, to be regarded in the same way as sounding brass, cold, without warmth, without conviction.
In both cases the ardor of conviction is lacking, as well as the power of victorious knowledge, which wants to tell of it to all his fellow-men in jubilant exultation!

When, as with the expression “worship service”, a misleading term is used for something the contents of which are different from what the term indicates, then this error will have consequences. The potential power is broken from the very outset by the use of a false designation and no real and uniform swinging can arise, since through this designation a different conception arose which is then not fulfilled. The way in which a worship service is held stands in contrast to that which the word “worship service” causes to arise as a picture in the innermost intuitive perception of every human spirit.

Go forth and learn and you will soon recognize where you are offered the true bread of life. Above all, make use of the joint gatherings as hours of solemn worship of God. Express Service to God, however, in the entire activity of your being, in life itself; for it is thus that you shall serve your Creator, thankful and jubilant for the grace of being allowed to exist!

Make everything you think and do into a service to God! Then it will bring you that peace which you long for. And even if people harass you severely, be it through envy, malice or base habits, you bear peace within yourselves forever, and this will finally help you to overcome all difficulties!

Take this as a Christmas gift in recognition of the unfathomable Divine Love which would not let you sink completely before the beginning of the Holy Judgment, which in all its severity brings help to those who open themselves to His Love in humility!
Order of the lectures

Volume I.

1. The Holy Word
2. In the land of twilight
3. Resurrection Morn!
4. Ponderers
5. Voluntary martyrs, religious fanatics
6. Servants of God
7. The instinct of animals
8. The kiss of friendship
9. The woman of subsequent Creation
10. The distorted tool
11. All that is dead in Creation shall be awakened, so that it may pass judgment upon itself!
12. The child
13. Woman and her vocation
14. The Kingdom of the Millennium
15. The necessary balance
16. Jesus and Imanuel
17. Christmas!
18. Omnipresence!
19. Christ said..!
20. Submissiveness
21. Ethereal briars
22. Indolence of the spirit
23. “Motion” – a Law of Creation
24. The physical body
25. Temperament
26. Behold, man, how you should wander through this Creation so that threads of fate will not hinder but further your ascent!
27. The Star of Bethlehem
28. A new Law
29. Class consciousness, social order
30. Duty and loyalty
31. Strive for conviction!
32. The beauty of the peoples
33. Man, How Do You Stand!
34. It is fulfilled!
35. Let Easter arise within you, man!
36. At the boundary of gross matter
37. Earth-man before his God
38. The recognition of God
39. Substantiality
40. He, who for the sake of another, does not wish to know my Word, him I will not know in the hour of his need!
41. The little elemental beings
42. In the gross material workshop of the elemental beings
43. A soul wanders...
44. Woman and man
45. Distorted souls
46. Man’s spirit guide
47. Threads of Light above you!
48. Sounds of Christmas swing admonishingly through the universe
49. The Primordial Queen
50. The cycle of radiation
51. Shun the Pharisees!
52. Possessed
53. Ask, and it shall be given unto you!
54. Gratitude
55. Disappointments
56. And if humanity asks...
57. Let there be Light!
58. I send you!
59. Easter 1934
60. Unsubstantiate
61. How the Message should be absorbed

Volume II.

1. The Gate is Opened!
2. The Wound
3. Omniscience
4. The human word
5. New Year 1935
6. Consider what is of benefit to you!
7. The Spiritual Planes I
8. Believers merely out of habit
9. The longing that brings salvation
10. The Spiritual Planes II
11. The Great Purification
12. The Spiritual Planes III
13. The Spiritual Planes IV
14. Easter 1935
15. The Spiritual Planes V
16. The Spiritual Planes VI
17. The Spiritual Planes VII
18. On the occasion of May 30, 1935 (The Sacrifice)
19. The Guardian of the Flame
20. The Power of the Language
21. The Living Word (Pentecost 1935)
22. Sense of Family
23. The intimate home
24. The flame of the disciple
25. The weaker sex
26. The destroyed bridge
27. Overview of Creation
28. Spirit-Germs
29. Substantiate-Germs
30. Forerunners
31. When the need is greatest, God’s help is nearest to you!
32. Purifying flames
33. The gulf of selfish desires
34. Soul
35. Nature
36. The Ring of the Substantiality
37. Do not fall in temptation
38. Christmas